



Te Kaunihera-ā-Rohe o Ngāmotu

**New Plymouth  
District Council**

**EXTRAORDINARY COUNCIL  
MEETING AGENDA**

**Wednesday 19 May 2021  
at 9am**

**COUNCIL CHAMBER  
LIARDET STREET, NEW PLYMOUTH**

**Chairperson:**

**Members:**

Mayor	Neil	Holdom
Cr	Tony	Bedford
Cr	Sam	Bennett
Cr	Gordon	Brown
Cr	David	Bublitz
Cr	Anneka	Carlson
Cr	Murray	Chong
Cr	Amanda	Clinton-Gohdes
Cr	Harry	Duynhoven
Cr	Richard	Handley
Cr	Stacey	Hitchcock
Cr	Colin	Johnston
Cr	Richard	Jordan
Cr	Dinnie	Moeahu
Cr	Marie	Pearce

**Purpose of Local Government**

The reports contained in this agenda address the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 in relation to decision making. Unless otherwise stated, the recommended option outlined in each report meets the purpose of local government and:

- Promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.
- Would not alter significantly the intended level of service provision for any significant activity undertaken by or on behalf of the Council, or transfer the ownership or control of a strategic asset to or from the Council.

END

---



Te Kaunihera-ā-Rohe o Ngāmotu

**New Plymouth  
District Council**

### **Health and Safety Message**

In the event of an emergency, please follow the instructions of Council staff.

Please exit through the main entrance.

Once you reach the footpath please turn right and walk towards Pukekura Park, congregating outside the Spark building. Please do not block the footpath for other users.

Staff will guide you to an alternative route if necessary.

If there is an earthquake – drop, cover and hold where possible. Please be mindful of the glass overhead.

Please remain where you are until further instruction is given.

**APOLOGIES**

None advised



## **ADDRESSING THE MEETING**

*Requests for public forum and deputations need to be made at least one day prior to the meeting. The Chairperson has authority to approve or decline public comments and deputations in line with the standing order requirements.*

## **PUBLIC FORUM**

*Public Forums enable members of the public to bring matters to the attention of the committee which are not contained on the meeting agenda. The matters must relate to the meeting's terms of reference. Speakers can speak for up to 5 minutes, with no more than two speakers on behalf of one organisation.*

- None advised

## **DEPUTATIONS**

*Deputations enable a person, group or organisation to speak to the meeting on matters contained on the agenda. An individual speaker can speak for up to 10 minutes. Where there are multiple speakers for one organisation, a total time limit of 15 minutes, for the entire deputation, applies.*

- None advised

## **REPORTS**

1. Management Report
2. Mayoral Recommendations
3. Consultation Document – Fixing our Plumbing
4. Consultation Document – Saving water and water meters
5. Consultation Document – Improving Stormwater management in Waitara
6. Consultation Document – Extending or Tracks and Trails Network
7. Consultation Document – Boosting our Climate Action Framework
8. Consultation Document – Paying it Forward
9. Consideration of other matters outside of the Consultation Document
10. Revenue and Financing Policy
11. Development and Financial Contributions Policy
12. Rates Remissions and Postponement Policy
13. Water Meter Bylaw

END

---

---

## **MANAGEMENT REPORT ON THE *YOUR HOME, YOUR SAY* LONG-TERM PLAN 2021-2031 CONSULTATION DOCUMENT**

---

### **PURPOSE**

1. The purpose of this report is to summarise the *Your home, your say* Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document process and to provide a high-level assessment of the community's feedback through the 4563 submissions received and the independent representative sample obtained by the Council. This report also provides a high-level assessment of the state of the local economy, and outlines the Council's decision-making requirements in making final decisions for the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031.

### **RECOMMENDATION**

**That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the Council notes:**

- a) **That 4563 submissions were received on the *Your home, your say* Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document.**
- b) **An independent survey by Research First provides a representative view of the community to help assess submissions.**
- c) **That the economy is doing better than forecast following Covid-19 associated restrictions, and unemployment has been falling since January 2021.**

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

2. Some 4563 submissions were received by Council during the 3 March to 6 April consultation on the *Your home, your say* Long-Term Plan (LTP) 2021-2031 Consultation Document (CD).
  3. Community feedback was sought on the Big Calls facing the New Plymouth District: Fixing Our Plumbing, Greening Our Place and Paying It Forward.
  4. Residents also got the chance to have their say on the issues affecting the district. This 'What else?' section featured a large number of submitters who were concerned about the proposed rate rise in the draft LTP.
  5. Research First was commissioned by Council to undertake a representative survey at the same time. This will give Councillors a comparison to the CD consultation.
  6. Submitters got the chance to have their say at LTP hearings from 4 to 7 May. More than 150 individuals and representatives from a range of groups spoke at the hearings to give feedback on the draft LTP.
-

- 
7. This report provides a high-level overview of the *Your home, your say* submissions received. Detailed analysis and assessment of submissions are contained in following reports on this meeting agenda.
  8. This agenda sets out the outcomes of submissions and the issues raised for the Council to deliberate on the draft LTP. The LTP will be redrafted to take into account the decisions by the Elected Members. A Council meeting in mid-June is set to adopt the final LTP before the 30 June deadline.

### **COUNCIL PUTS FORWARD PROPOSALS FOR COMMUNITY FEEDBACK**

9. The Council built its proposals for the CD over late 2020 and early 2021.
10. The Council undertook the Let's Kōrero Top Ten pre-engagement surveys in July through to October 2020. The surveys included both a public survey and a representative sample on ten topics determined by Officers and Councillors on potential issues and items for inclusion in the LTP. The results were reported to the [Council on 15 December 2020](#). The top three areas where the community indicated a willingness for a rates increase were in zero waste, walkways and a multi-sports hub.
11. [On 22 December 2020 the Council made](#) its initial decisions on draft Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 (LTP) for auditing by Audit New Zealand. This includes agreeing to projects, budgets and the main issues for community consultation. The auditing process took place over late January and early to mid-February.
12. On [26 February 2021](#) the Council adopted the LTP supporting information for consultation, and adopted the *Your home, your say* Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document (CD).



*The cover of the Your home, your say LTP CD*

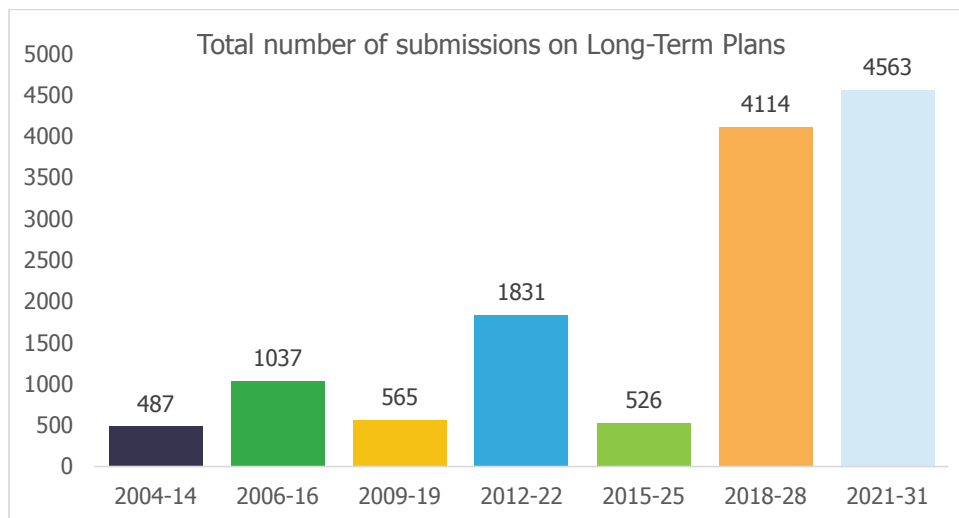
---

- 
13. The CD was consulted on from 3 March to 6 April 2021.
  14. The CD sought community feedback on:
    - a) Big Call 1: Fixing our plumbing**
      - i) Fixing our plumbing – how much to invest, and how to pay for it
      - ii) Saving Water and Water Meters
      - iii) Improving stormwater management in Waitara
    - b) Big Call 2: Greening our place**
      - i) Extending our Tracks and Trails Network
      - ii) Rolling out our Climate Action Framework
    - c) Big Call 3: Paying it forward**
      - i) Building a Multi-Sport Hub
  15. The submission form also provided opportunities for people to have their say on other issues they wanted to comment on.
  16. The Council undertook a wide range of actions to ensure the community were aware of the opportunity to submit on the CD. In total, 30 community events were held, 12 Facebook posts, four billboards, nine newspaper ads (four in the *North Taranaki Midweek* and five in the *Taranaki Daily News*), 320 radio ads, four *Taranaki Daily News* website takeovers, and two YouTube videos were part of the promotion campaign. A written submission form was included in the *North Taranaki Midweek* on 10 March 2021. Taranaki was at Covid-19 Alert Level 2 during the initial stages (from 3 to 7 March) of the consultation period so some early events were cancelled or delayed because of social distancing requirements.
  17. The Council also commissioned Research First to undertake a representative survey of the community on the Big Call issues. This provides Councillors with a comparison to consider alongside submissions. The outcomes of this survey are discussed later on in this report, and also in each report.
  18. This report does *not* address the submissions on the concurrent consultation on the three financial policies or the Bylaw amendments for universal water metering. Those issues are dealt with in separate reports on this agenda.
-

---

## COUNCIL RECEIVED 4563 SUBMISSIONS

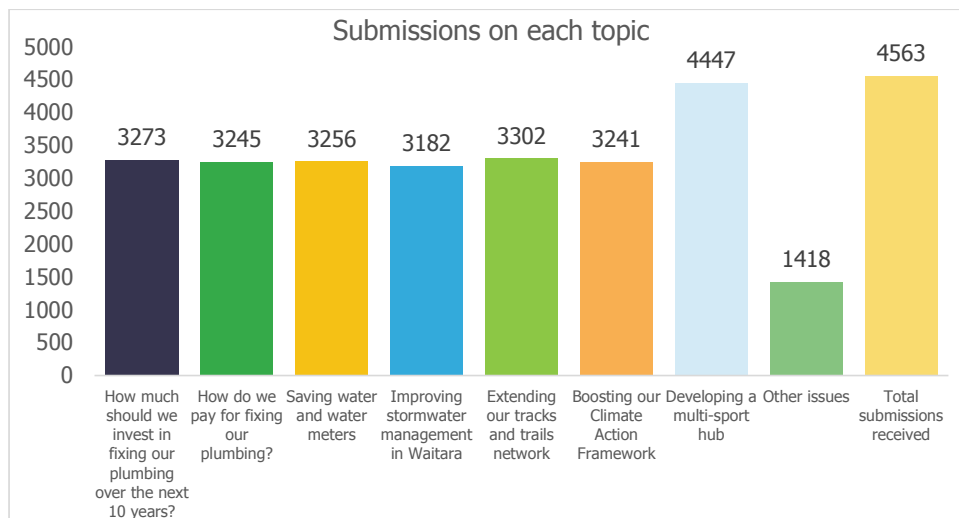
19. The Council received 4563 submissions in total. This represents just over 5 per cent of the district's population (86,100 at 30 June 2020). The submission system did not prevent people from submitting multiple times, and Officers are aware of some people who have submitted more than once. There can be valid reasons for this, and Officers have not rejected or merged these submissions.
20. Officers accepted 19 late postal submissions that arrived in the post up to, and including on, 9 April. This gave three days for postal system delays and aligns to generally accepted practice for mail. No other late submissions were accepted, and no late postal submissions were accepted after 9 April. There has been only a small handful of submissions received after 10 April.
21. Councillors have copies of all submissions, and they are available on [the Council website](#). Submissions with profanities or personal attacks (whether on Councillors, Officers or members of the public) have had the offending words redacted.
22. The graph below provides an indication of submissions received on each LTP. It shows that submission numbers vary considerably, likely influenced by the issues consulted on and the approaches to communication and engagement. This LTP consultation received more submissions than any other LTP, and an almost 10-fold increase on the first LTP in 2004.



23. The Council provided multiple ways for people to submit, including online and on a written form. There were 3,448 online submissions, and 172 written submissions. Sports Taranaki undertook a postcard submission form campaign which only provided the Multi-Sport Hub question, which accounts for 1,043 submissions.



24. The number of submissions per Big Call issue varies as it was not compulsory to fill out each part of the submission form. The most submitted-on topic was the Multi-Sport Hub while the other topics were all broadly similar numbers. Only around 30 per cent of submitters commented on the 'What else?' section (and some of those comments relate to the Big Calls).

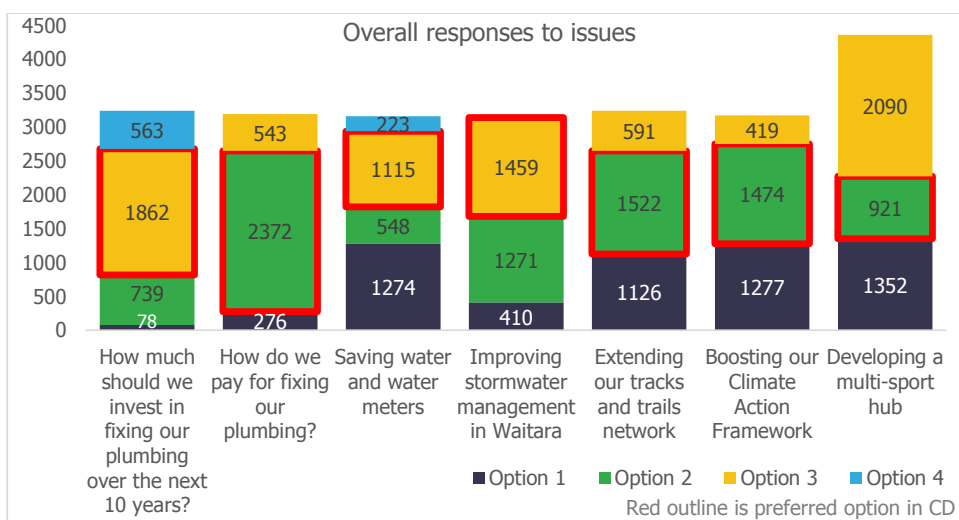


**Submitters come from a wide range of backgrounds**

25. Appendix 1 provides a demographic analysis of submitters using the demographic information requested on the submission form. This analysis shows that several groups were over or under represented in submissions compared to the overall community. Compared to the overall community, submissions were more likely to come from the 30-49 age group, New Zealand European/Pākehā, females, New Plymouth city residents, and ratepayers. The most under-represented groups in submissions compared to the overall community make-up were Māori and non-ratepayers.

**Submitters had a wide range of views on the Big Calls**

26. For each issue there was a wide range of responses. The below graph outlines the overall response to each issue, with the Council’s consulted on preferred option highlighted in red. The Council’s indicated preferred option was the most commonly selected option for five of the seven issues (with Saving Water and Water Meters and Multi-Sport Hub being the other two). Across all issues, the preference was for Council to act rather than maintain the status quo. The highest percentage in favour of the status quo was for Saving Water and Water Meters and the Climate Action Framework, although the Multi-Sport Hub had the highest number of submissions in favour of the status quo. This does not include submissions that made a comment but did not select an option.



More detailed key – red box indicates Council’s preferred option in the CD

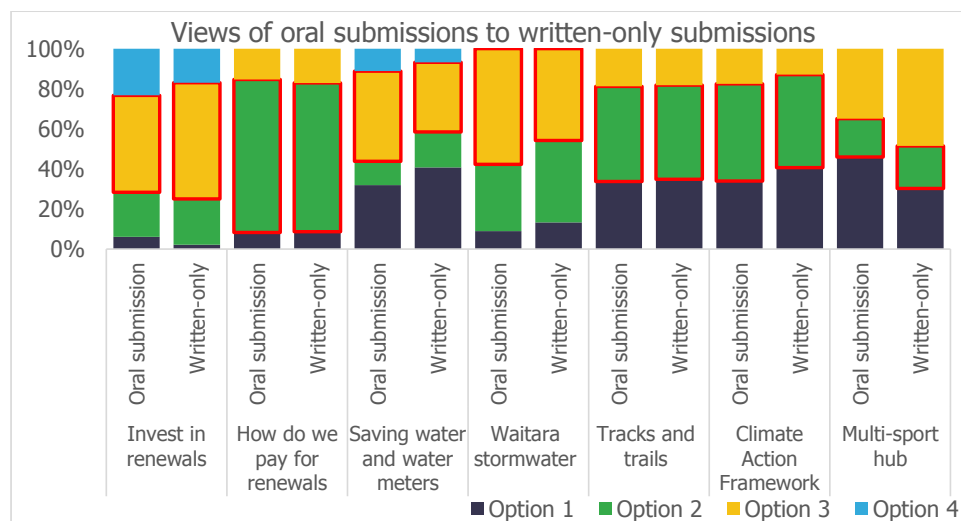
Issue	Option			
	1	2	3	4
<b>How much should we invest in Fixing our Plumbing over the next 10 years?</b>	Status quo 78, 2%	Low 739, 23%	Medium 1862, 57%	High 563, 17%
<b>How do we pay for Fixing our Plumbing?</b>	Status quo (rates) 276, 9%	Debt fund to bridge the gap 2372, 74%	Fully debt fund long life assets 543, 17%	
<b>Saving Water and Water Meters</b>	Status quo (no meters) 1274, 40%	Minor, including water meters 548, 17%	Moderate, including water meters 1115, 35%	High, including water meters 223, 7%
<b>Improving Stormwater Management in Waitara</b>	Stop the project 410, 13%	Continue with \$9m budget 1271, 40%	Increase to \$20m budget 1459, 46%	



Issue	Option			
	1	2	3	4
<b>Extending our Tracks and Trails Network</b>	Status quo 1126, 35%	Prioritise Maunga to Moana 1522, 47%	Roll out all projects 591, 18%	
<b>Boosting our Climate Action Framework</b>	Status quo 1277, 40%	Focus on 2 key initiatives, with 3 year boosted budget 1474, 46%	Focus on 2 key initiatives, with 10 year boosted budget 419, 13%	
<b>Developing a Multi-Sport Hub</b>	Status quo 1352, 31%	Develop hub, building in year 6 921, 21%	Develop hub, building in year 4 2090, 48%	

**The Council heard oral submissions**

- 27. The Council heard more than 150 submissions from 4-7 May 2021.
- 28. Oral submissions are not necessarily representative of overall submissions. The below graph shows the difference between those who indicated they wished to speak to the Council on their submission form compared to those who indicated they did not wish to speak.<sup>1</sup> It shows on the multi-sports hub oral submitters were generally more opposed to the Council’s plans than written-only submissions. However, on Saving Water and Water Meters, Waitara Stormwater and Climate Action Framework oral submitters were generally more in favour of the Council’s plans than written-only submissions.

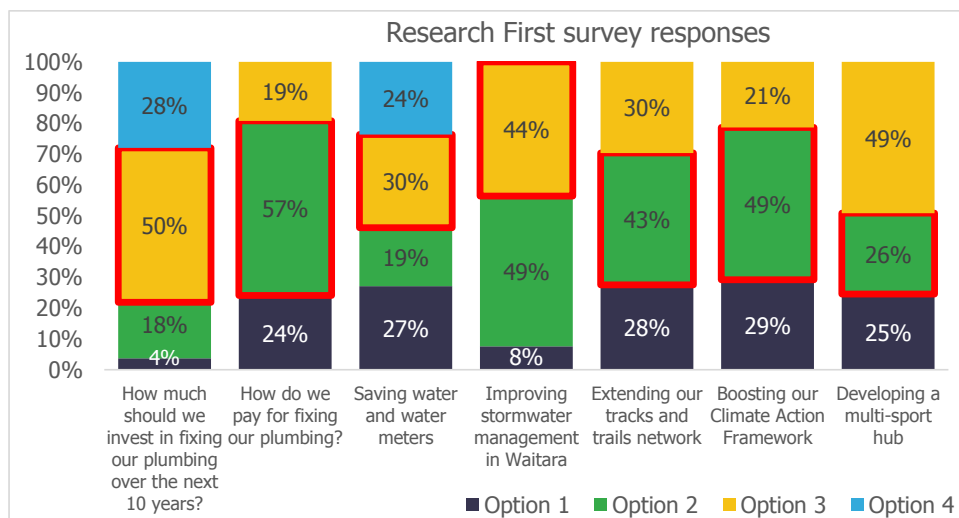


See more detailed key earlier in this report

<sup>1</sup> 249 submitters indicated a wish to speak in their written submission. However, as is common with other LTP hearings, some submitters decided not to speak and the Council only heard from around 150 submitters. The graph is based on the 249 submitters that indicated a wish to speak.

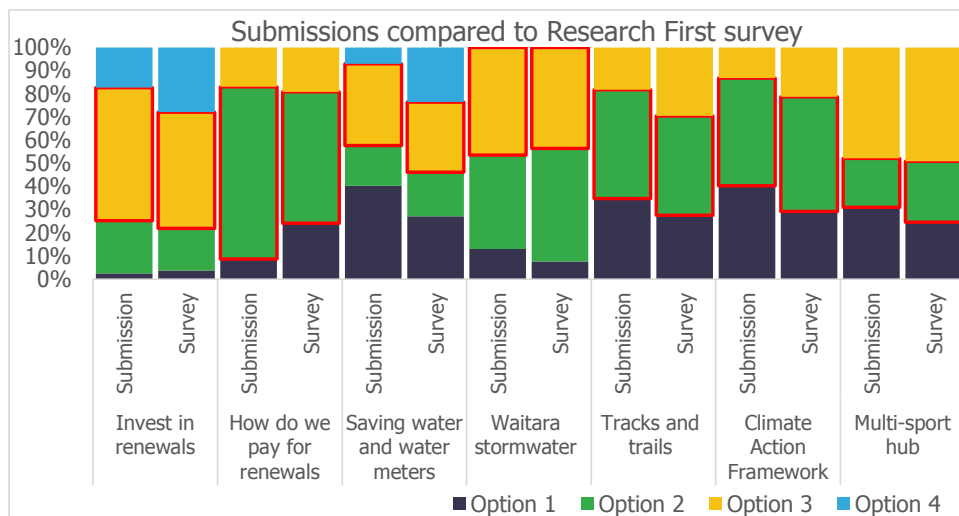
## THE RESEARCH FIRST SURVEY PROVIDES A STATISTICALLY ROBUST SNAPSHOT OF VIEWS ON THE BIG CALLS

29. The Council commissioned Research First to undertake a statistically valid survey of the community on the Big Calls. This data can help Councillors assess submissions. This independent report allows the Council to see whether submissions are representative of the overall community's viewpoints, or whether it is skewed by particular groups or campaigns.
30. The Research First survey was of 303 individuals and used sampling techniques to ensure a representative sample of the community was filled. These results can therefore be considered representative of the overall community, with a margin of error of  $\pm 6$  per cent at the 95 per cent confidence interval. The full report from Research First is attached as Appendix 3 to this report.
31. The graph below provides the results of the Research First survey. Overall, the survey shows the community is in favour of the Council investing in each of the issues consulted on. The Council's preferred option in the CD was the community's most selected option for all issues except Waitara Stormwater (in favour of a lower spend) and the Multi-Sport Hub (in favour of year four construction).



*See more detailed key earlier in this report*

32. The Research First survey responses vary when compared to the submissions. The graph below outlines the variance by topic. Each report also includes this data. The survey showed stronger support (than submissions) for investment in Saving Water and Water Meters, the Climate Action Framework, using some debt funding for renewals and the full programme for Tracks and Trails.



*See more detailed key earlier in this report*

33. The reports that follow on this agenda do *not* add the survey responses to the submission responses. They have been treated separately in the reports.

### **ECONOMIC CONDITIONS ARE IMPROVING**

34. There were a number of submissions that commented on the current economic circumstances. As noted at the 22 December Council meeting, the current economic circumstances are changing due to the continuing Covid-19 associated restrictions.
35. Appendix 3 provides a quick snapshot of key economic data sources for elected members to consider during deliberations.
36. Overall, the local economy is doing better than anticipated following the national lockdown (see Appendix 3). That is not to minimise that there has been a significant increase in unemployment to date and the ongoing reduced retail spending may be negatively impacting local retailers, particularly those with significant tourism spend. However, vaccine rollouts and the Australian travel bubble provide optimism around the end of Covid-19 social distancing restrictions.
37. With the economy improving, officers do not consider any need for adjustments to the LTP to provide further social or economic support (such as those the Council provided through the Get Us Back On Our Feet Plan).

---

## DELIBERATIONS ON THE LTP ISSUES

38. The agenda for this meeting follows the flow of the CD. There are reports for each issue. There is also a separate report for comments on other issues, split by Council service. The agenda also addresses the submissions on the amendments to the Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services Bylaw and the three financial policies (Revenue and Financing Policy, Development and Financial Contributions Policy, and Rates Remission and Postponement Policies).
39. Having consulted on the LTP CD and having heard oral submissions, the Council is now required to deliberate on the matters raised, prior to adopting the LTP.
40. The Council's decision-making responsibilities are set out in the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA). These include the Council:
- a) Making itself aware of, and having regard to, the views of all of its communities.
  - b) Taking account of the interests of future, as well as current, communities.
  - c) Making decisions having appropriately taken account of sections 76-82 of the LGA including considering:
    - i) All reasonably practicable options
    - ii) The advantages and disadvantages of each option
    - iii) The views and preferences of persons likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in, the matter
    - iv) Any significant inconsistencies with Council plans or policies and
    - v) For significant decisions in relation to land or a body of water, the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water, sites, wāhi tapu, valued flora and fauna, and other taonga.
  - d) Considering all submissions with an open mind and due consideration.
41. It is usual practice for the Council to receive advice from Officers before making a decision. This advice includes summarising submissions, addressing points raised in submissions (such as providing information on the points raised), as well as other information to ensure Council meets its decision-making requirements. Subsequent reports in this agenda provide officers advice based on written submissions.
-

- 
42. Submissions are the *primary* means for the community to provide feedback on the CD. Councillors should be cognisant that local government decision-making is *not* a 'numbers game'.<sup>2</sup> Additionally, points made in submissions must be given due consideration rather than solely relying on the tally of submissions in favour of each option.
  43. While Councillors must give *primary* consideration to submissions to assess community views and preferences, Councillors can also take into account the Research First survey results to assist in assessing those submissions. Councillors may also use other information on community views and preferences (such as the Top Ten Kōrero results presented at the [15 December 2020 Council meeting](#)) as further supplementary information.
  44. Submitters do not always place their submission point in the correct submission form box, or may add further comments in the "What else?" section. Officers have used their best endeavours to ensure submissions are dealt with in the correct issue in these reports.
  45. The reports in this agenda provide the options as consulted on. However, the Council may resolve to adopt an option with modification, so long as doing so is a result of submissions (whether direct or indirect) and is not a materially different proposal.<sup>3</sup>
  46. There is a report that outlines additional issues in response to "What else? Please give us any other feedback you have". That report provides information for Councillors to make decisions on. However, any significant new issue should be referred for further consideration through an Annual Plan or Long-Term Plan process to ensure accurate budgeting and that the rest of the community has opportunity to also have their say on that issue.
  47. There were a number of comments made in the "What else?" section on the overall levels of rates rise, and other financial matters. In particular, there were a large number of submissions concerned about, and/or not supportive of, the proposed level of rates rises. The proposed LTP seeks to find a balance between rates, debt and investment in services. The rates and debt increases are a function of the projects (both capital and operating) determined for inclusion.

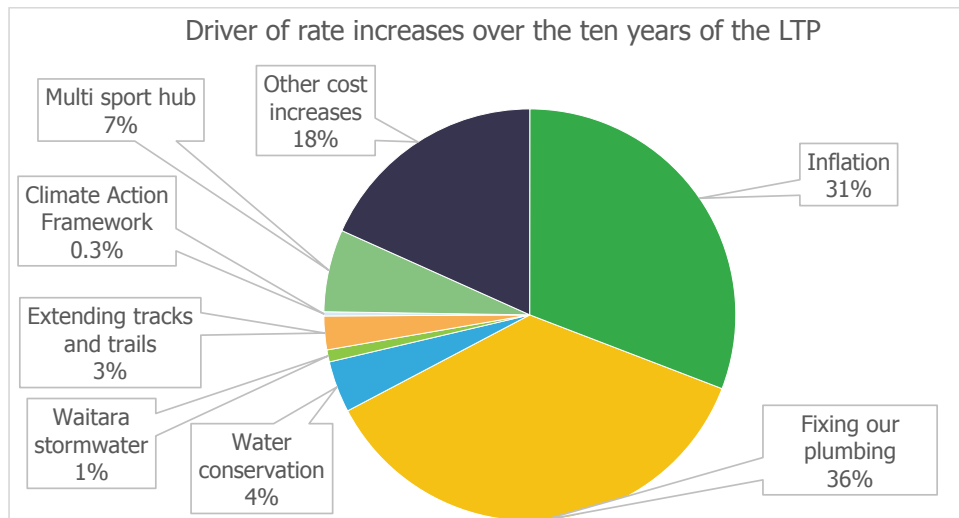
---

<sup>2</sup> A recent High Court judgement addressed that consultation processes are not referendum and the Council is entitled to take other matters into account. The Court stated that the "LGA does not impose on the Council an obligation to accede to the views of a majority of a community". ([Island Bay Residents' Association v Wellington City Council \[2019\] NZHC 1240](#), para 116).

<sup>3</sup> The ability to adopt a modified version of an option was confirmed in the judicial review case cited previously. A 'materially different proposal' would, however, be required to be re-consulted upon. Whether an amendment becomes a materially different proposal is a judgement call that officers can advise on if required.

---

48. It is important that elected members are aware of the concerns raised about the level of rates rises as they move through their deliberations, rather than being reminded of them at the end of deliberations when considering the "What else?" considerations. If Councillors are seeking to respond to these submissions then those matters should be considered across each report, particularly since almost three quarters of the rates increases (other than inflation) in the LTP are a result of the major issues being consulted on (as shown in the graph below).



49. Once the Council has deliberated and made decisions, Officers will prepare a draft LTP reflective of these decisions. This draft is then audited again by Audit New Zealand. A Council meeting is scheduled for 16 June 2021 to adopt the final LTP. The Council must adopt the LTP by 30 June 2021.

## APPENDICES

Appendix 1 Demographic analysis of submitters (ECM8522430)

Appendix 2 Research First report (ECM8531324)

Appendix 3 Economic data snapshot (ECM8522429)

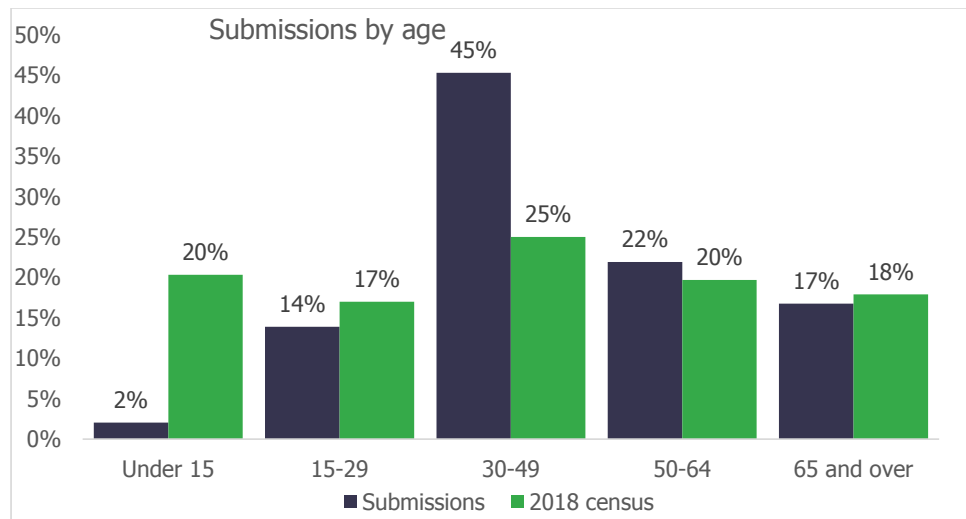
### Report Details

Prepared By: Greg Stephens (Senior Policy Adviser)  
 Team: Corporate Planning and Policy Team  
 Approved By: Joy Buckingham (Group Manager, Corporate Services)  
 Ward/Community: District-wide  
 Date: 22 April 2021  
 File Reference: ECM8480493

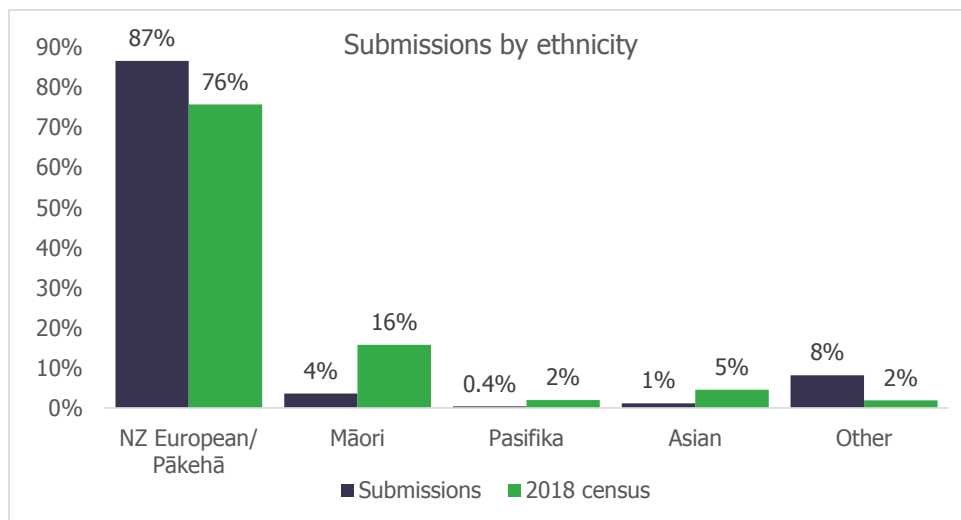
-----End of Report -----

**APPENDIX 1: DEMOGRAPHIC ANALYSIS OF SUBMITTERS**

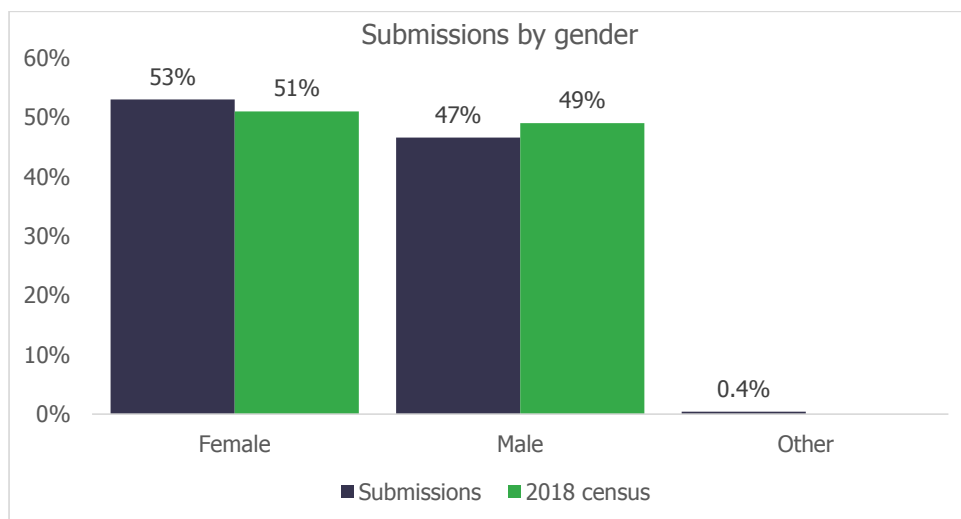
1. The submission form included an optional section on demographic details. This appendix shows see how well the Council’s submission processes reached parts of the community.
2. As this was an optional field there were submitters who did not provide this information and the section was not included in Sports Taranaki’s postcard submission form campaign. This analysis excludes submissions that did not include these details.
3. The following graphs compare the demographics of submitters to the overall demographics of the district using 2018 Census data. This is not a strict like-for-like comparison. For instance, the self-identification of location on the submission form may not match Statistics NZ boundaries. The community demographics have also changed over the three years since the 2018 Census.
4. This LTP saw the 30-49 age group provide a high level of submissions, with more than 1500 submissions. Other adult age groups was were broadly in line with census figures.



- Submitters were predominately NZ European/Pākehā, and more so than in the census data. Māori Pasifika and Asian ethnic groups did not submit in proportion to their population. The 'other' category was significantly higher than census results, although this is largely because of people writing "New Zealander", "New Zealand European" or similar, and therefore does *not* represent a significant response from ethnic minority communities.<sup>1</sup>



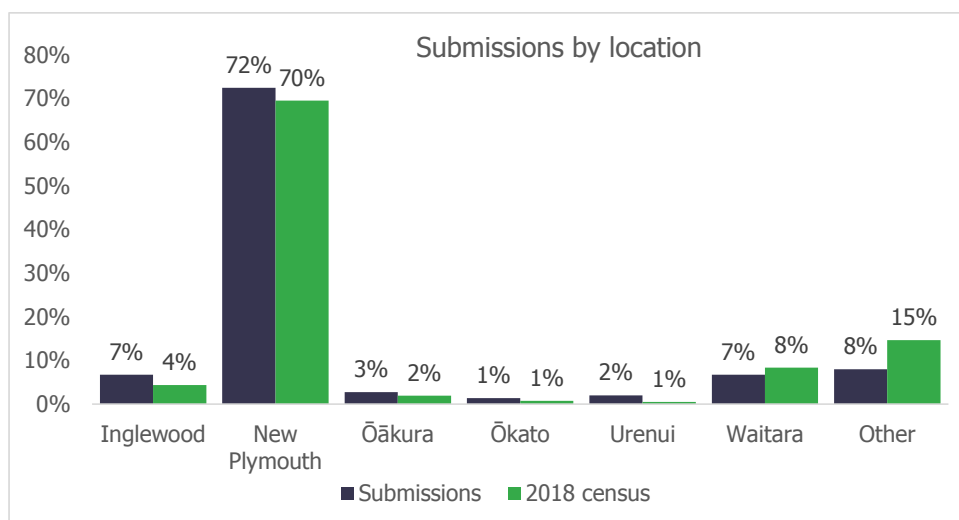
- More females submitted than males. (Note the 2018 census did not provide 'another gender' option.) In the reports, 'other' has been merged with submissions that did not state a gender in order to protect the privacy of gender diverse individuals given the low number of responses.



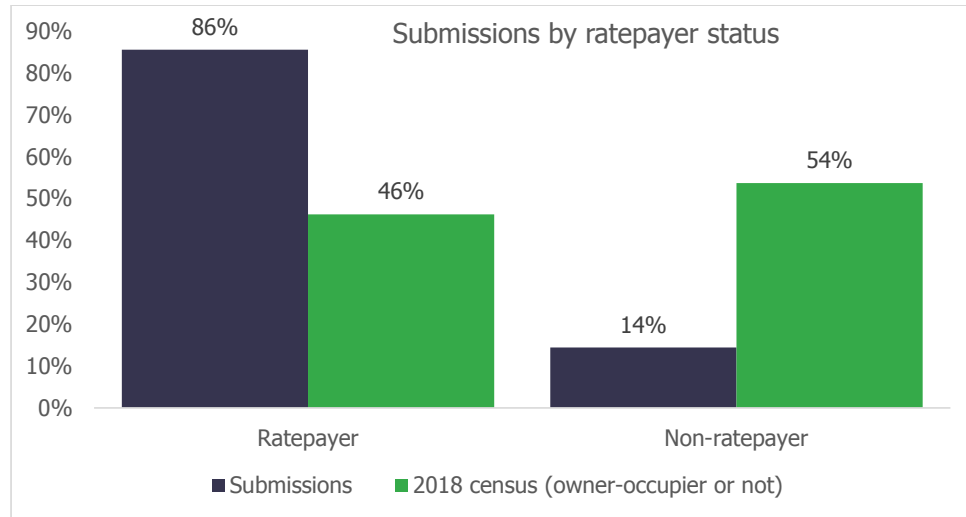
<sup>1</sup> Previous [research](#) by Statistics New Zealand on 'New Zealander' responses in the 2006 census showed that these types of respondents are more likely to be from older people, males, higher income earners, and those that live rurally.



7. Almost three-quarters of submissions came from New Plymouth city, but the city is only slightly over-represented compared to the population. Waitara and Inglewood submitted in relatively similar numbers despite the different populations in those communities. Low numbers of submissions in other locations could reflect selection of nearby towns rather than a lack of submissions from the rural community in general. It should also be noted that the most common 'other' response was Bell Block (70 submissions, although other submitters from Bell Block identified themselves as being in New Plymouth), Lepperton (40), Stratford (21) and Egmont Village (18). It is important to note that the Local Government Act 2002 provides *no* statutory basis for not accepting or considering submissions from non-residents of the district. People from outside of the district can still have legitimate interests in the district's activities.



8. Ratepayers are significantly over-represented in submissions. Less than one-half of residents own the house they live in,<sup>2</sup> whereas almost 9-in-10 submitters identified as being a ratepayer. It is important to note that the Local Government Act 2002 provides *no* statutory basis for considering submissions from ratepayers as any more important than submissions from non-ratepayers.



9. Each report outlines how the different demographic groups responded to each option. Elected members should be aware of the overall demographic analysis in considering those reports.

<sup>2</sup> The census data is based on owner-occupier status, and uses whether an individual is the owner of the house he or she lives in rather than the dwelling status.



New Plymouth District Council  
Draft Ten Year Plan  
Formal Consultation Project

Research Report | April 2021





RESEARCH FIRST

Draft Ten Year Plan Formal Consultation

researchfirst.co.nz

# New Plymouth District Council

## Draft Ten Year Plan

## Formal Consultation Project

Research Report | April 2021

Report Authored by:

**Research First**

An independent Research Company based in Christchurch, NZ



<b>1</b>	<b>Key findings</b>	<b>4</b>
1.1	Introduction and Scope	5
1.2	Key Insights	5
1.3	Summary of Findings	6
<b>2</b>	<b>Research Method</b>	<b>9</b>
2.1	Research Context	10
2.2	Research Design	11
2.3	Sample Composition	12
	<b>DETAILED FINDINGS</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Fixing our Plumbing</b>	<b>16</b>
3.1	Investing in Fixing Plumbing	17
3.2	Paying for Fixing Plumbing	21
3.3	Saving Water and Water Meters	24
3.4	Improving Stormwater Management in Waitara	28
3.5	Comments About Fixing our Plumbing	31
<b>4</b>	<b>Greening Our Place</b>	<b>34</b>
4.1	Extending our Tracks and Trails	35
4.2	Boosting Climate Action Framework	38
4.3	Comments about Greening our Place	41
<b>5</b>	<b>Paying it Forward</b>	<b>44</b>
5.1	Developing a Multi-sport Hub	45
5.2	Comments on Multi-Sport Hub Development	48
<b>6</b>	<b>General Feedback</b>	<b>51</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Appendix: Representative Sample Questionnaire</b>	<b>55</b>

**Disclaimer:**

Research First notes that the views presented in the report do not necessarily represent the views of New Plymouth District Council. In addition, the information in this report is accurate to the best of the knowledge and belief of Research First Ltd. While Research First Ltd has exercised all reasonable skill and care in the preparation of information in this report, Research First Ltd accepts no liability in contract, tort, or otherwise for any loss, damage, injury or expense, whether direct, indirect, or consequential, arising out of the provision of information in this report.

# Key findings



## 1.1 Introduction and Scope

Following the Top 10 Kōrero public consultation process, the NPDC engaged with its residents in a formal submission process to determine their preferences for fixing their plumbing, greening their place, and paying it forward (with a multi-sport hub). This project was designed to provide the Council with a robust public consultation process and to inform their decision making.

There were two audiences of interest. Firstly, an open online (WAPI) public consultation process (n=4,563 completed submission), and secondly, a representative (CATI) telephone research sample (n=303) designed as a reference group. This report details the findings from the representative research component and compares the findings to the overall public submissions for each topic issue area.

## 1.2 Key Insights

1. The Council received support for five of seven of the Council's preferred options although the level of support differed slightly between the representative sample and public submissions.
2. Fixing water infrastructure was the top priority in both samples of respondents.
3. Public submissions were more polarised in their levels of support for most options and more conservative in their support for larger investments or rates spending (apart from the multi-sports hub).
4. Non-ratepayers were more supportive of a larger rates spend compared to ratepayers.
5. Older generations (over 65 years) were more reticent about paying extra rates for services and facilities (e.g., water infrastructure, water meters, paying for services, greening our place). But the opposite opinion was seen regarding support for the multi-sports hub.

## 1.3 Summary of Findings

### 1.3.1 Fixing our Plumbing

	Council's preferred option	Representative Sample			Public Submissions		
		Overall level of support for investment <sup>1</sup>	Council's option supported	Level of support for Council's option	Overall level of support for investment	Council's option supported	Level of support for Council's option
How should the Council invest in fixing the plumbing over the next 10 years?	Option 3: Medium investment	96%	✓	50%	98%	✓	57%
How should we pay for fixing the plumbing?	Option B: partially debt fund long-life assets	-	✓	57%	-	✓	75%
Should we introduce water meters as part of a water savings plan?	Option 3: Medium water savings plan	73%	✓	30%	60%	✗	35%
Improving stormwater management in Waitara	Option 3: invest \$20 million over 10 years	92%	✗	43%	87%	✓	47%

- Fixing plumbing is a high priority (96 percent of representative respondents), and some respondents were quite distressed this issue had not been addressed earlier. The representative sample was slightly more willing to support the high investment Option 4 than the public submissions.
- However, there were differing opinions on how this should be funded. Older respondents (65 years and over) wanted the assets to be fully debt-funded, whereas those under 50 years wanted to pay extra rates. However, this opinion was not evident in the public submissions.
- Although saving water was recognised as a priority, the respondents had mixed opinions about this issue. Older respondents did not want water-saving plans and meters, while younger respondents were more likely to support significant water savings plans (and water meters).
- The public submissions were polarised between no water meters and a medium water savings option, and more submitters opted for option 1 (40%) status quo. In contrast, the representative sample had more evenly spread opinions.
- Improving the stormwater management in Waitara was also a priority but investing a smaller amount over ten years was marginally favoured by the representative sample (opposite for public submissions).

<sup>1</sup> Combined level of support for low, medium or high investment in each option



### 1.3.2 Greening our Place

	Council's preferred option	Representative Sample			Public Submissions		
		Overall level of support for investment	Council's option supported	Level of support for Council option	Overall level of support for investment	Council's option supported	Level of support for Council's option
<b>Do we continue the Coastal Walkway and develop the Taranaki Traverse?</b>	Option 2: Extend and develop both tracks	72%	✓	43%	65%	✓	47%
<b>Continue working on the CAF, plus do we roll out Planting our Place and electrifying the Council's vehicle fleet?</b>	Option 2: Both projects and additional funding for 3 years	71%	✓	50%	60%	✓	47%

- Extending the Coastal Walkway and developing the Taranaki Traverse was supported by just under three-quarters of the representative respondents, signalling it is less a priority than fixing water infrastructure. This finding was the same for boosting the Climate Action Framework (CAF).
- About three in ten respondents did not want any additional CAF measures undertaken, but younger respondents were more supportive. While a few respondents did not believe that climate change was an issue, most respondents felt the opposite.
- The public submissions were more polarised in their views, where two in five submissions supported the status quo of no further CAF actions.
- Respondents were generally supportive of planting trees but were adamant about the need to separate the two issues to comment on them separately. Electrifying the Council's car fleet was a polarising issue.

### 1.3.3 Paying it Forward

	Council's preferred option	Representative Sample			Public Submissions		
		Overall level of support for investment	Council's option supported	Level of support for Council option	Overall level of support for investment	Council's option supported	Level of support for Council's option
<b>Development of a multi-sports hub?</b>	Option 2: Begin construction in 2026/27	75%	x	26%	69%	x	21%

- Developing the multi-sports hub was a priority (75 percent support). But respondents indicated they wanted development faster.
- Levels of support were similar between public submissions and the representative sample.
- Benefits to the community included physical, mental health and financial boost to the district and an opportunity to pay things forward. But negative opinions were centred on using the investment to fix infrastructure issues.

## Research Method



## 2.1 Research Context

In 2020, the New Plymouth District Council (the Council) contracted Research First as a data analytic partner for their Draft Ten-year Plan (TYP) pre-engagement Top 10 Kōrero project. More than 9,500 pieces of public feedback were received for the Top 10 Kōrero, and the research's outcome was that the Council accepted a proposed Draft TYP on 22nd December 2020.

Following the pre-engagement project, the NPDC engaged with its residents in a formal submission process, open to all interested parties. In addition, a representative research sample was used as a reference group for comparison purposes. This project was designed to provide the Council with a robust public consultation process for confirming their Draft TYP decisions.

The topics addressed in this consultation process were:

1. 'Fixing our plumbing'
  - a. Investing in fixing plumbing
  - b. Paying for fixing plumbing
  - c. Saving water and water meters
  - d. Improving stormwater in Waitara
2. 'Greening our place'
  - a. Extending tracks and trails
  - b. Boosting Climate Action Framework
3. 'Paying it forward'
  - a. Developing a multi-sports hub

This report details the findings from the representative sample research component and compares the findings to the overall public submissions for each topic issue area broadly.

## 2.2 Research Design

The Council undertook a month-long survey campaign with a representative sample and public submissions from 3rd March to 6th April 2021 (see Appendix for survey questions).

A mixed method quantitative consultation process was designed to ensure public engagement whilst conforming to the NPDC's statutory obligations. The mixed method design also provided a fast turnaround, and cost efficiencies to the online element.

There were two components to the survey method:

1. A quantitative research component consisted of a random sampling telephone survey (CATI), representative of residents by age, gender, ethnicity and location in the district. So as not to prejudice the results, the Council's preferred options were not identified.
2. A public submission component consisted of an online survey process that was open to all residents and non-residents of the New Plymouth District. The submission process was driven by Council communications and promotion and was open to all interested members of the public. The Council's preferred options were identified in the submission process.

## 2.3 Sample Composition

### 2.3.1 Representative Sample

The representative survey (n=303) gave a confidence interval of +/-5.65 at a 95 percent confidence interval (CI) level<sup>2</sup>. The achieved sample was representative of the New Plymouth District regarding age, gender, ethnicity, and location based on 2018 Census data.

**Table 2-1 Representative sample demographics**

		% of respondents	Number of respondents	
<b>Location</b>	New Plymouth City	71%	215	
	North Ward	14%	42	
	South-West Ward	15%	46	
<b>Location in detail</b>	Inglewood	10%	31	
	New Plymouth City (excl. Ōākura)	67%	202	
	Ōākura	3%	9	
	Ōkato	2%	5	
	Urenui	1%	4	
	Waitara	7%	21	
	Other	10%	31	
	<b>Age</b>	18-29 years	18%	55
		30-49 years	33%	100
50-64 years		25%	77	
65 years and over		23%	71	
<b>Gender</b>	Male	50%	150	
	Female	50%	153	
	Another gender	0%	0	
<b>Ethnicity</b>	NZ European	74%	224	
	Māori	15%	44	
	Pasifika	1%	2	
	Asian	4%	11	

<sup>2</sup> The confidence interval is the plus-or-minus figure usually reported when discussing the robustness of the data. For example, with a confidence interval of 5.03 and 47% picks an answer we can be 'sure' that if you had asked the question of the entire relevant population, between 41.97% (47-5.03) and 52.03% (47+5.03) would have picked that answer.

		<b>% of respondents</b>	<b>Number of respondents</b>
	Middle East/Latin American/ African	3%	9
	Indian	5%	15
	Other European	2%	6
	Other	2%	7
<b>Ratepayer</b>	Yes	74%	224
	No	25%	75
	Don't know	1%	4

### 2.3.2 Public Submissions

There were 4,563 completed public submissions from 9,830 responses, giving a 42.2 percent completion rate. The remaining respondents (n=5,267) did not complete the submission process.

The average completion time was 15 minutes. Public submissions were open to any interested member of the public, and all questions were optional.

**Table 2-2 Public submission sample demographics**

		<b>% of respondents</b>	<b>Number of respondents</b>
<b>Location</b>	New Plymouth City	54%	2,469
	Waitara	5%	235
	Inglewood	5%	226
	Oākura	2%	96
	Urenui	1%	67
	Ōkato	1%	48
	Other	6%	275
	Prefer not to say	2%	93
	Not answered	23%	1,054
<b>Age</b>	Under 15 years	2%	69
	15-29 years	11%	480
	30-49 years	34%	1,548
	50-64 years	16%	746
	65 years and over	12%	564
	Prefer not to say	2%	87

		<b>% of respondents</b>	<b>Number of respondents</b>
	Not answered	25%	1,156
<b>Gender</b>	Male	34%	1,559
	Female	39%	1,787
	Another gender	0%	14
	Prefer not to say	3%	118
	Not answered	24%	1,085
<b>Ethnicity</b>	NZ European	61%	2,787
	Māori	3%	115
	Pasifika	0%	14
	Asian	1%	37
	Other	6%	261
	Prefer not to say	6%	258
	Not answered	30%	1,349
<b>Ratepayer</b>	Yes	66%	2,989
	No	11%	511
	Not answered	23%	1,063



RESEARCH FIRST

researchfirst.co.nz

# DETAILED FINDINGS

## Fixing our Plumbing



*The district's water network is run down and has been underinvested in for many years. It's a backlog that the Council needs to get on top of to avoid more frequent water outages and sewerage overflows.*

### 3.1 Investing in Fixing Plumbing

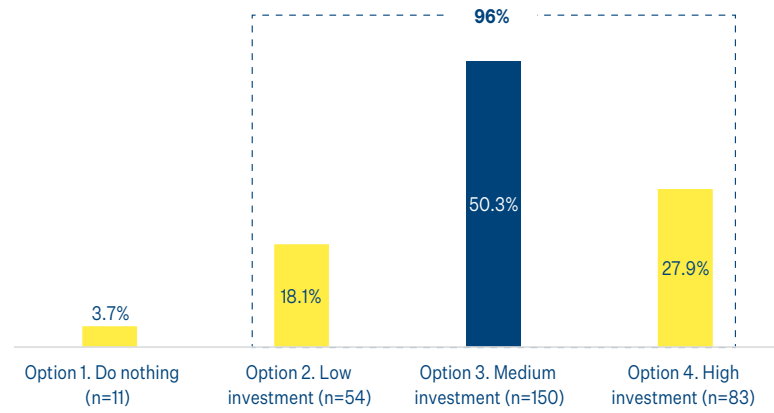
Survey participants were asked how much the Council should invest in fixing the plumbing over the next ten years. The following four options were offered:

<b>Option 1</b>	Do nothing. Keep Status quo. No additional funding.
<b>Option 2</b>	Low. Start chipping away at the backlog so that it grows more slowly. This will require \$78 million additional funding.
<b>Option 3</b>	Medium. Clear out the backlog and start making some improvements. This will require \$140 million additional funding.
<b>Option 4</b>	High. Clear out the backlog and make significant improvements. \$229 million additional funding.

The most preferred option by half (50 percent) of all respondents was Option 3, the medium response. This was the Council's preferred option. But just under one in three (28 percent) respondents favoured the high investment option. Overall, 96 percent of respondents supported some form of water savings measures.

Doing nothing (and no additional funding) was not supported by many respondents (4 percent), signalling a willingness to address this issue in the district.

**Figure 3-1 Most preferred option for investing in fixing plumbing\***



\* Don't know removed from percentage values (n=5)

### 3.1.1 Demographics in Detail

There were no significant demographic differences regarding option choices.

- But a medium investment (option 3) was most preferred in respondents from the North Ward (67 percent compared to the average of 50 percent) and those residing in Ōākura and Urenui (although the sample was small - not shown).
- The high investment option was favoured slightly more by the older age groups (50 years and over), New Plymouth City residents, and those identified as Māori.

**Table 3-1 Demographics in detail\***

			Option 1. Do nothing	Option 2. Low	Option 3. Medium	Option 4. High
<b>Total</b>		N	4%	18%	50%	28%
<b>Location</b>	New Plymouth City	215	5%	19%	47%	30%
	North Ward	42	0%	14%	67%	19%
	South-West Ward	46	2%	18%	52%	27%
<b>Age</b>	18-29 years	55	7%	16%	51%	25%
	30-49 years	100	1%	24%	53%	22%
	50-64 years	77	3%	18%	45%	34%
	65 years and over	71	6%	11%	51%	31%
<b>Gender</b>	Male	150	5%	17%	49%	29%
	Female	153	2%	19%	52%	27%
<b>Ethnicity</b>	NZ European	224	2%	18%	52%	28%
	Māori	44	2%	20%	41%	36%
	Other <sup>3</sup>	50	11%	18%	48%	23%
<b>Ratepayer</b>	Yes	224	3%	17%	52%	28%
	No	75	4%	23%	45%	28%

\*Don't know removed from option choice percentages.

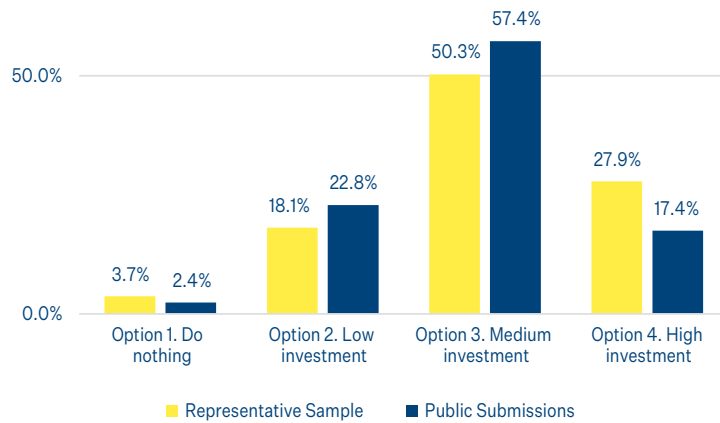
<sup>3</sup> Pasifika, Asian, MELAA, Indian, Other European (multiple ethnicity choices allowed)

**3.1.2 Comparison with Public Submissions**

Both the representative sample and the public submissions were substantially more in favour of the medium investment Option 3 (50 percent and 57 percent, respectively).

Overall, the representative sample was slightly more willing to support a high investment to address the issue when compared to the public submissions.

**Figure 3-2 Fixing our plumbing option comparison**



### 3.2 Paying for Fixing Plumbing

The second question asked respondents for their level of support for different options for paying for fixing the plumbing. The following three options were offered:

---

**Option A** Pay for it from rates

---

**Option B** Partially debt fund long-life assets to bridge the gap

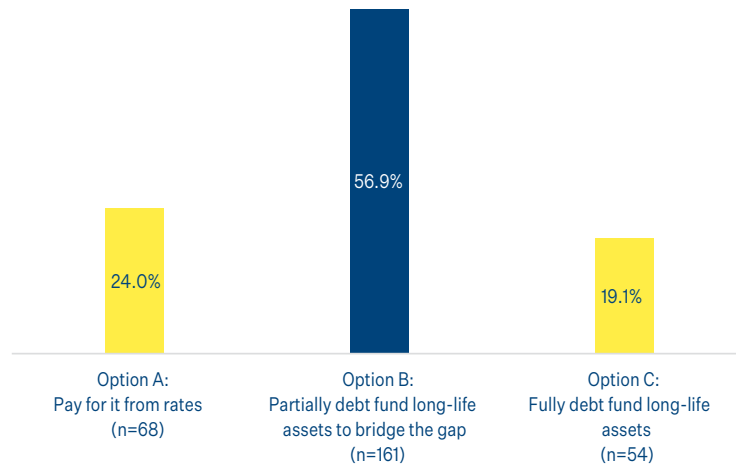
---

**Option C** Fully debt fund long-life assets

---

Option B (partially debt fund) was the most favoured option by the research respondents (57 percent). The remaining responses were evenly spread between the other two options.

**Figure 3-3 Preferred options for paying for fixing plumbing\***



\* Don't know removed from percentage values (n=4)

### 3.2.1 Demographics in Detail

In more depth, there were some significant differences between the demographic categories, particularly relating to age.

- Older respondents did not want rate increases and were more likely to want to see the cost apportioned to longer-term debt funding.
- Younger respondents were more likely to want to pay for water infrastructure from rates, whereas those over 65 years significantly more likely to want to fully debt fund long-life assets. Those aged 50-64 years were more likely to opt for partially debt funding.
- Ratepayers were significantly less likely to want to pay rates to address this issue, whereas non-ratepayers were the opposite.

**Table 3-2 Support for paying for fixing plumbing by demographics**

			<b>Option A: Pay for it from rates</b>	<b>Option B: Partially debt fund life assets</b>	<b>Option C: Fully debt fund long-life assets</b>
<b>Total</b>		N	24%	57%	19%
<b>Location</b>	New Plymouth City	215	22%	58%	20%
	North Ward	42	28%	50%	23%
	South-West Ward	46	29%	60%	12%
<b>Age</b>	18-29 years	55	27%	61%	12%
	30-49 years	100	32%	53%	15%
	50-64 years	77	16%	64%	19%
	65 years and over	71	17%	51%	32% ↑
<b>Gender</b>	Male	150	23%	55%	23%
	Female	153	26%	59%	16%
<b>Ethnicity</b>	NZ European	224	23%	59%	18%
	Māori	44	23%	55%	23%
	Other <sup>4</sup>	50	25%	50%	25%
<b>Ratepayer</b>	Yes	224	20% ↓	60%	20%
	No	75	36% ↑	49%	15%

<sup>4</sup> Pasifika, Asian, MELAA, Indian, Other European (multiple ethnicity choices allowed)

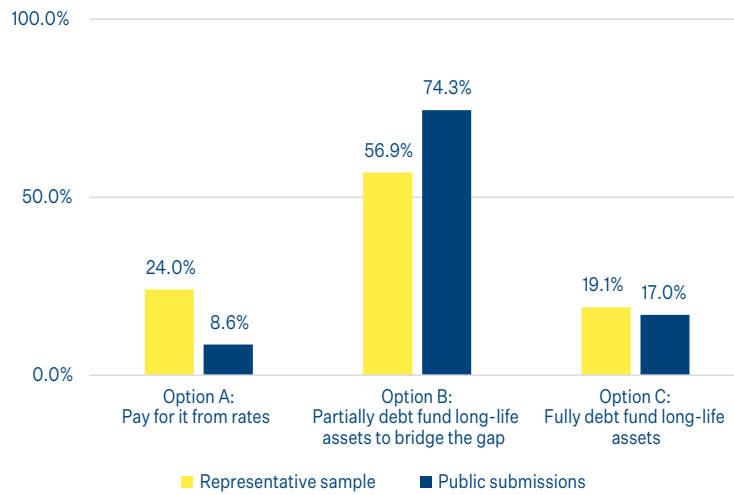


3.2.2 Comparison with Public Submissions

The main finding was Option B (the Council’s preferred option) received the most support from both sample groups.

- But public submissions more likely to favour partial debt funding and less likely to want to pay for fixing plumbing from rates compared to the representative sample

Figure 3-4 Paying for fixing plumbing option comparison



### 3.3 Saving Water and Water Meters

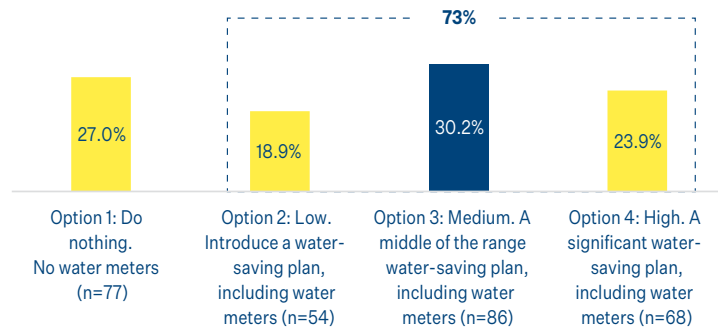
*As a district, New Plymouth uses more water compared to the rest of New Zealand.*

The Council believes if the district could save more water, they could recover about \$121 million on new water supply assets over the next 30 years. As part of the broader water savings plan, the Council wants to introduce water meters into every home so residents will only pay for the water they use. The following four options were offered:

<b>Option 1</b>	Option 1: Do nothing. Status quo costing \$42 million over 10 years for new water supply assets. No water meters.
<b>Option 2</b>	Option 2: Low. Introduce a water-saving plan, including water meters. This will cost \$45 million over 10 years while reducing new water supply assets, saving \$62 million over the long term.
<b>Option 3</b>	Option 3: Medium. A middle of the range water-saving plan, including water meters. This will cost \$50 million over 10 years while reducing new water supply assets, saving \$121 million over the long term.
<b>Option 4</b>	Option 4: High. A significant water-saving plan, including water meters. This will cost \$56 million over 10 years while reducing new water supply assets, saving \$120 million over the long term.

The responses from the representative panel were mixed, but just under three-quarters of all respondents supported some form of water savings plan and water meters. Option 3 (medium, including water meters) was the most preferred by one in three respondents (30 percent), although only marginally over Option 1 (do nothing and no water meters – 27 percent). Just under one-quarter of the representative sample favoured a significant water savings plan (24 percent - Option 4).

Figure 3-5 Support for saving water and water meters\*



\* Don't know removed from percentage values (n=18)

### 3.3.1 Demographics in Detail

In greater depth, there were no significant differences between the demographic categories:

- But North and South-West wards more likely to support a medium option for water savings.
- The younger age group (18 to 29 years old) was more likely to support Option 4 (high), whereas those aged 50-64 years were slightly more likely to choose Option 1 (do nothing).
- Male respondents were more likely to prefer Option 3, whereas female respondents' opinions were spread over the four options.

**Table 3-4 Support for water-saving and water meters demographics in detail**

			Option 1. Do nothing.	Option 2. Low	Option 3. Medium	Option 4. High
<b>Total</b>		N	27%	19%	30%	24%
<b>Location</b>	New Plymouth City	215	30%	17%	28%	25%
	North Ward	42	22%	29%	37%	12%
	South-West Ward	46	17%	17%	37%	29%
<b>Age</b>	18-29 years	55	19%	25%	19%	38%
	30-49 years	100	27%	23%	29%	20%
	50-64 years	77	33%	18%	31%	18%
	65 years and over	71	26%	9%	40%	25%
<b>Gender</b>	Male	150	24%	22%	31%	23%
	Female	153	30%	16%	29%	25%
<b>Ethnicity</b>	NZ European	224	25%	18%	32%	25%
	Māori	44	32%	22%	24%	22%
	Other <sup>5</sup>	50	35%	17%	28%	20%
<b>Ratepayer</b>	Yes	224	29%	17%	33%	21%
	No	75	24%	23%	23%	31%

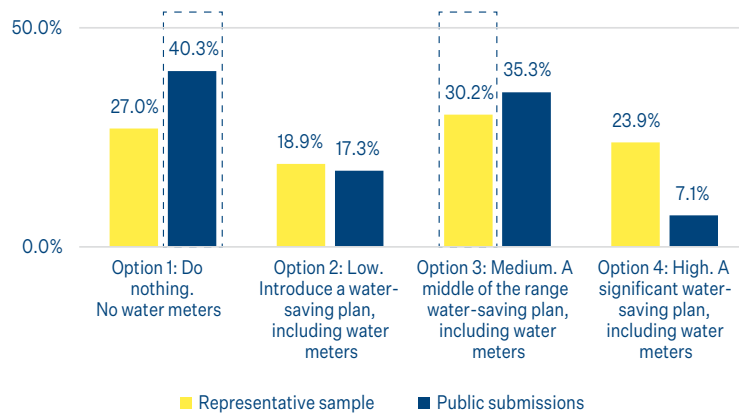
<sup>5</sup> Pasifika, Asian, MELAA, Indian, Other European (multiple ethnicity choices allowed)

3.3.2 Comparison to Public Submissions

The main finding was the preferred option differed between the representative sample (Option 3, medium and the Council’s preferred option) compared to the public submissions (Option 1, do nothing, status quo).

- Forty percent of the public submissions favoured the option of doing nothing and have no water meters. This finding compared to just over one-quarter of the representative sample (27 percent).
- But in both sample groups, the difference between Option 1 and Option 3 was minimal.
- Very few public submissions supported Option 4 (significant water savings and water meters – 7 percent), while this was supported by just under one-quarter of the representative sample.

Figure 3-6 Water-saving measures option comparison



### 3.4 Improving Stormwater Management in Waitara

*Parts of Waitara have been built on very low-lying land beside the Waitara River and are subject to surface water from inadequate stormwater management.*

The Council is proposing to invest an extra \$20 million as the first stage of fixing the stormwater problem at Waitara. The following three options were offered:

**Option 1** Option 1: Do nothing. No additional investment in Waitara stormwater.

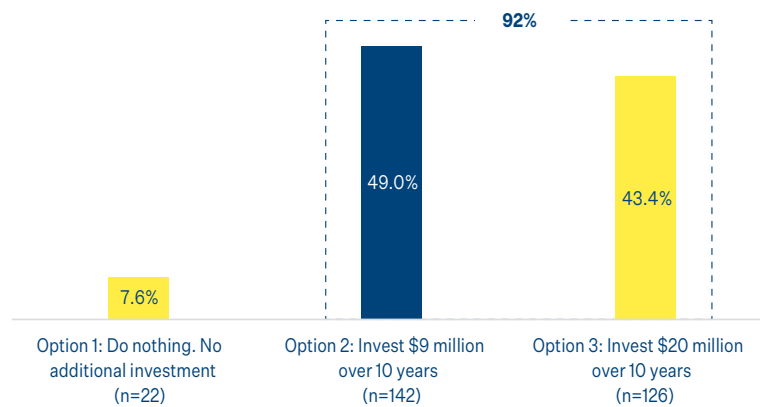
**Option 2** Option 2: Invest \$9 million over 10 years.

**Option 3** Option 3: Invest \$20 million over 10 years.

The majority (92 percent) of residents favoured investing in improving the stormwater management in Waitara. While the Council favours option 3, the representative panel had mixed options and supported the lower investment (Option 2) by a small margin.

Doing nothing (and no additional investment) was not supported by many respondents (8 percent), signifying a willingness to address this issue in the district.

**Figure 3-7 Level of support for improving stormwater management in Waitara\***



\* Don't know removed from percentage values (n=13)

### 3.4.1 Demographics in Detail

There were no significant differences between the demographic categories:

- But respondents in the North ward were more supportive of a larger spend (Option 3) than the other wards.
- Those aged between 30 to 49 years were more likely to support Option 2.

**Table 3-5 Support for improving stormwater management in Waitara by demographics**

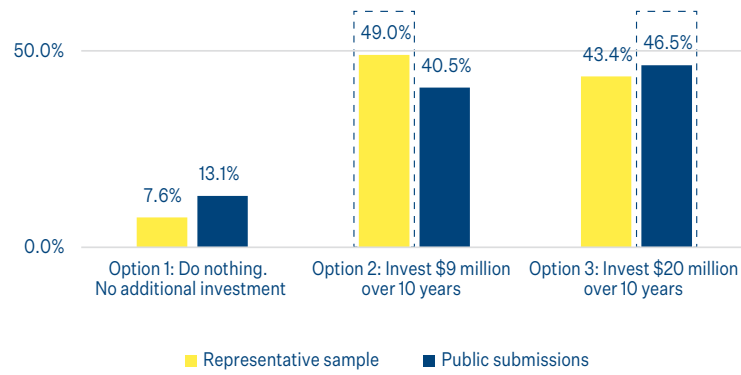
			Option 1: Do nothing	Option 2: Invest \$9 million over 10 years.	Option 3: Invest \$20 million over 10 years
<b>Total</b>		N	8%	49%	43%
<b>Location</b>	New Plymouth City	215	7%	52%	41%
	North Ward	42	10%	34%	56%
	South-West Ward	46	7%	49%	44%
<b>Age</b>	18-29 years	55	9%	46%	44%
	30-49 years	100	5%	60%	34%
	50-64 years	77	8%	42%	50%
	65 years and over	71	9%	43%	48%
<b>Gender</b>	Male	150	10%	48%	42%
	Female	153	5%	50%	45%
<b>Ethnicity</b>	NZ European	224	6%	48%	47%
	Māori	44	5%	52%	43%
	Other <sup>6</sup>	50	19%	56%	26%
<b>Ratepayer</b>	Yes	224	7%	47%	46%
	No	75	7%	56%	37%

<sup>6</sup> Pasifika, Asian, MELAA, Indian, Other European (multiple ethnicity choices allowed)

3.4.2 Comparison with Public Submissions

The main finding was that public submissions supported the Council’s preferred option (Option 3), whereas the representative sample preferred the more conservative Option 2 (investing less to address this issue over the next ten years). But the margins of difference were small.

Figure 3-8 Improving stormwater management in Waitara sample comparisons



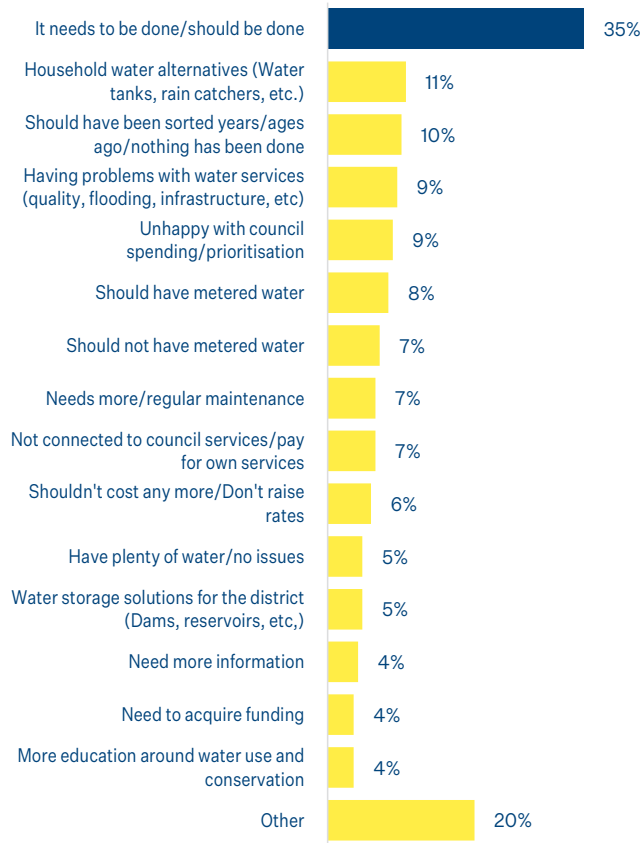


### 3.5 Comments About Fixing our Plumbing

All respondents were asked to comment about fixing plumbing issues in the district.

The key comment was 'it needs to be done' (36 percent). Other main comments suggested water-saving alternatives (11 percent) and that the plumbing should have been attended to years ago (10 percent).

Figure 3-9 Do you have any comments about fixing our plumbing?\*



\* Don't know/no comment responses removed (n=134). 'Other' comments included it needs to be a long-term payment option, don't want to pay for water, okay with rates increases, users should pay, and infrastructure has its problems but doesn't need to be addressed.

In more depth, over one-third of respondents (35 percent) were cognisant that water and plumbing infrastructure is an issue in the district and needs to be addressed sooner rather than later. Some respondents (10 percent) were quite distressed that the infrastructure has been neglected (and had not been attended to earlier), and most wanted to see repairs started sooner rather than later:

- “ *I’m just absolutely distressed that the water supply in New Plymouth is so poor and that there hasn’t been constant maintenance, and we are now at this stage of emergency/ we need to do something urgently about it. I’ve always thought that water reticulation was part of basic council business. I’m disappointed that we are at this stage.*
- “ *I think it is something we need to take by the horns and make a start instead of talking about, making a start.*
- “ *It needs addressing as it has been neglected for so many years. It is starting to affect our fisheries and kaimoana and the health of our waterways. We should also be promoting water catching for households.*

Many respondents offered alternative methods of conserving water for the Council to consider. Household rainwater collection tanks were a popular alternative, as were grey water tanks:

- “ *I think rather than fixing the plumbing, bring out a water tank subsidy, encouraging people to save water themselves and becoming self-reliant. They did this in Australia while I lived there, and it worked great.*
- “ *New houses should use stormwater and catching it for watering gardens and reusing for toilets and washing the car.*

Comments on water meters were evenly spread between those who supported and those who did not support their installation (8 percent and 7 percent, respectively). Fairness and inequalities were important themes, as was education about water conservation:

- “ *I believe water meters is the way to go. It is a user pays society.*
- “ *Important but against water meters as it causes inequality and low socioeconomic families because if they have larger families, it will be charged for them. And if you don’t own a home, the owner will be benefitting from the rates.*
- “ *I believe it will be unfair to put in water meters and then still keep the rates high, and then charge us again for water.*

A small number of respondents commented they were not connected to Council water services, so pay for their water services anyway:

“ *I am definitely not on town water and aware of how much my household uses. We need water metres. People don't see it as a luxury. It is a precious resource. I would really like to see water meters in every house in New Plymouth.* ”

### 3.5.1 Demographic Differences

Looking at their comments by demographics:

- Residents in the North ward commented they were less likely to be connected to Council water services but highlighted they were having problems with water services such as flooding, quality, and infrastructure. Offering suggestions about household water alternatives such as water tanks and rain catchers were also more common from these respondents.
- Respondents over the age of 65 were more likely to want to see storage solutions for the district, such as dams and reservoirs.

## Greening Our Place



### 4.1 Extending our Tracks and Trails

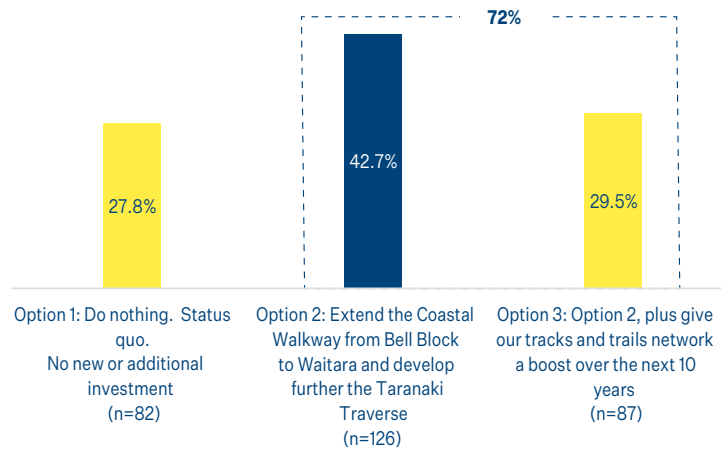
*The New Plymouth District has 1,600 hectares of parks, tracks and trails.*

The Council is proposing to continue their award-winning Coastal Walkway from Bell Block to Waitara and further develop the Taranaki Traverse from Mountain to Sea at the cost of \$36 million. Respondents were asked for their level of support for three options to address this issue.

<b>Option 1</b>	Do nothing. Status quo. No new or additional investment in tracks and trails.
<b>Option 2</b>	Extend the Coastal Walkway from Bell Block to Waitara and develop further the Taranaki Traverse Mountain to Sea, costing \$36 million.
<b>Option 2</b>	Option 2, plus give our tracks and trails network a boost over the next 10 years at a total cost of \$60 million.

The most preferred option by 43 percent of respondents was Option 2 (support for extending the walkway). The remaining support was fairly evenly distributed between Options 1 (do nothing) and Option 3 (do more).

**Figure 4-1 Preferred option for extending tracks and trails\***



\* Don't know removed from percentage values (n=8)

### Demographics in Detail

There were no significant differences between the demographic categories:

- But those over 65 years were more conservative in their support compared to all younger age groups.
- Non-ratepayers were the most supportive demographic of boosting the tracks and trails development.

**Table 4-1 Support for extending tracks and trails by demographics**

			Option 1: Do nothing. Status quo	Option 2: Extend the Coastal Walkway	Option 3: Option 2, plus give boost network
<b>Total</b>		N	28%	43%	30%
<b>Location</b>	New Plymouth City	215	30%	42%	29%
	North Ward	42	24%	44%	32%
	South-West Ward	46	23%	45%	32%
<b>Age</b>	18-29 years	55	26%	41%	33%
	30-49 years	100	24%	44%	31%
	50-64 years	77	26%	47%	27%
	65 years and over	71	37%	37%	26%
<b>Gender</b>	Male	150	29%	38%	33%
	Female	153	27%	47%	26%
<b>Ethnicity</b>	NZ European	224	26%	45%	29%
	Māori	44	29%	46%	24%
	Other <sup>7</sup>	50	34%	34%	32%
<b>Ratepayer</b>	Yes	224	30%	44%	26%
	No	75	22%	39%	39%

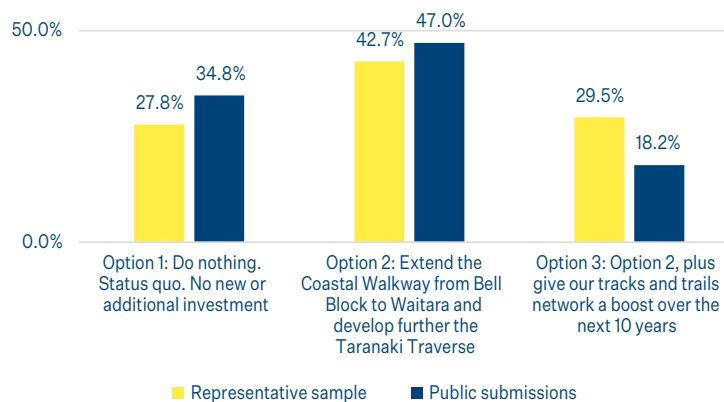
<sup>7</sup> Pasifika, Asian, MELAA, Indian, Other European (multiple ethnicity choices allowed)

#### 4.1.1 Comparison with Public Submissions

The main finding was there is little difference between levels of support for the extending tracks and trails between the two sample groups. Option 2 (the Council's preferred option) received the most support, with nearly half of both groups supporting this option.

Again, the representative sample was more supportive of increased spending on this issue than the public submissions.

**Figure 4-2 Extending Tracks and Trails sample comparisons**



## 4.2 Boosting Climate Action Framework

*The Council declared a climate urgency in December 2019, and a Climate Action Framework (CAF) action plan was developed.*

To address the CAF, the Council propose to roll out two projects:

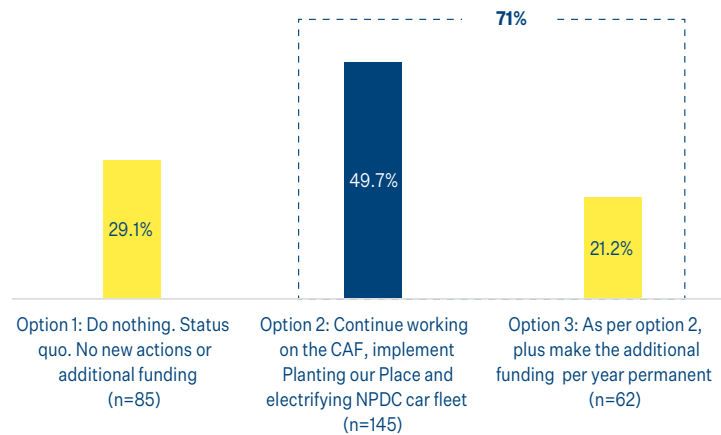
1. Planting our Place, which will see us plant 17 hectares of trees over 10 years, costing \$200,000 per year, and
2. Electrifying the Council vehicle fleet costing \$1 million over 10 years.

Respondents were asked their level of support for the following three options:

<b>Option 1</b>	Do nothing. Status quo. Continue working on the CAF but no new actions or additional funding.
<b>Option 2</b>	Continue working on the CAF, implement Planting our Place costing \$200,000 per year and electrifying our NPDC vehicle fleet costing \$1 million over 10 years. Begin additional funding of \$150,000 per year for three years.
<b>Option 3</b>	As per option 2, plus make the additional funding of \$150,000 per year permanent.

Half of all respondents supported Option 2: continue working on the CAF and implementing Planting our Place and electrifying the NPDC fleet of cars. But three in ten respondents wanted no new actions or additional funding (Option 1).

**Figure 4-3 Level of support for CAF and associated projects\***



\* Don't know removed from percentage values (n=11)



#### 4.2.1 Demographics in Detail

- Compared to each other, when choosing an option for this issue, non-ratepayers were significantly more likely to support a larger rates spend (Option 3) on making additional funding permanent. In contrast, ratepayers were significantly more likely to support the status quo.
- Residents in the South-West ward were less supportive of implementing planting trees and electrifying vehicles than the other wards and were the most supportive group maintaining the status quo.
- Younger respondents (under 30 years old) were more likely to support Option 2 (60 percent).

**Table 4-2 Boosting CAF demographic differences**

			<b>Option 1: Do nothing. Status quo</b>	<b>Option 2: implement Planting &amp; electrifying vehicle fleet</b>	<b>Option 3: Option 2, plus additional funding permanent.</b>
<b>Total</b>		N	29%	50%	21%
<b>Location</b>	New Plymouth City	215	27%	53%	20%
	North Ward	42	28%	44%	28%
	South-West Ward	46	39%	39%	23%
<b>Age</b>	18-29 years	55	20%	60%	20%
	30-49 years	100	34%	43%	23%
	50-64 years	77	31%	49%	20%
	65 years and over	71	29%	50%	21%
<b>Gender</b>	Male	150	31%	52%	17%
	Female	153	28%	47%	26%
<b>Ethnicity</b>	NZ European	224	30%	48%	21%
	Māori	44	21%	55%	24%
	Other <sup>8</sup>	50	27%	56%	17%
<b>Ratepayer</b>	Yes	224	34% ↑	50%	16% ↓
	No	75	14% ↓	49%	37% ↑

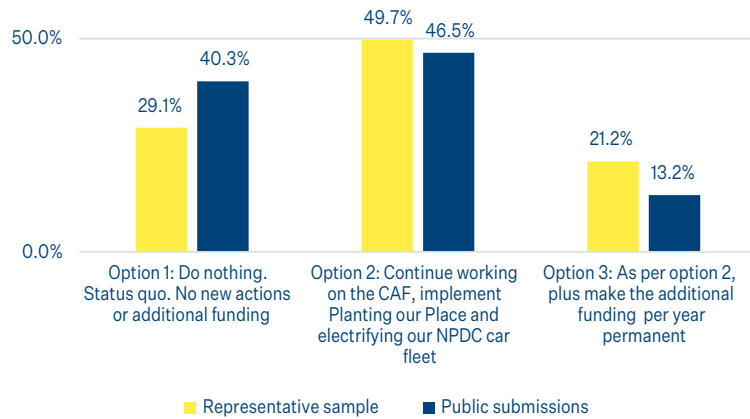
<sup>8</sup> Pasifika, Asian, MELAA, Indian, Other European (multiple ethnicity choices allowed)

4.2.2 Comparison with Public Submissions

The main finding is that both samples (representative and public submissions) are equally supportive of Option 2 (the Council’s preferred option) and want to continue working on the CAF, implement planting and electrifying the Council car fleet.

But the support for the other two options differs. Public submissions were more likely to support the status quo than the representative sample (and conversely for Option 3).

Figure 4-4 Comparison of support for boosting the Council’s CAF response

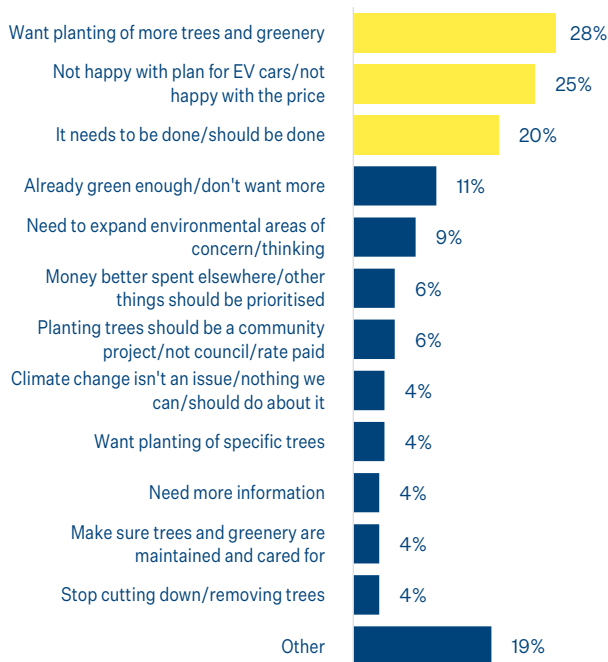


### 4.3 Comments about Greening our Place

Respondents were asked to comment about greening the district. Their comments (n=140 from 303 respondents) focused on their desire for more planting of trees and greenery (28 percent of comments), their disapproval of the Council plans for electrifying their vehicle fleet (25 percent), and their agreement that the district needs to respond to climate issues (20 percent).

Many respondents wanted to see the two issues (planting trees and electrifying cars) separated.

Figure 4-5 Representative sample comments on greening our place\*



\* Don't know/no comment responses removed (n=163) 'Other' comments included wanting alternative energy/fuel sources, supporting electric cars, 17 hectares of planting not seen as effective, and encouraging farmers to be more environmentally motivated.

Generally, the respondents were supportive about the planting of trees, and this sentiment was widespread. Many respondents felt passionate about this issue and can see the environmental value and aesthetics of more trees in the district, as well as negating climate change in some way:

- “ *I think that’s a good idea, 2 or 3 months back I was in Rotorua, and many old trees were being cut, and if we are cutting trees and not planting new trees then our environment is in danger, we need to plant new trees as well for the climate so that we won’t be in danger.*
- “ *The proposed project of planting trees is appropriate and should be supported.*

But the respondents were adamant about the need to split out the issues. Planting trees and electrifying Council vehicles were seen as two separate issues, and they wanted to be able to comment on each individually.

- “ *Trees and electric cars are completely different. Split these up.*
- “ *It’s always good to plant trees but spending a stupid amount of money on electric vehicles isn’t going to save the planet.*
- “ *Interested in planting trees and not in the electric vehicles, batteries are not economical, and if they do their research, they’ll see it’s not as good as they think. Cost’s thousands of dollars to buy new batteries that are non-recyclable, so they’ll go into landfill. Need gas and oil to make this stuff.*
- “ *Electrical cars aren’t the answer. Not as green and clean as everyone says. Plant more trees.*

The opposition to electrifying the Council’s vehicle fleet was focused on environmental issues and the cost, where the money could be better spent:

- “ *I don’t believe electrified vehicles are actually viable. My question is, what happens at the end of the battery’s life its obviously lithium, and that’s toxic. Where will they put that when the battery runs out?*
- “ *I think the cost of an electric vehicle at the moment is not worth the spending of public funds; that money can be invested on the public transport - which is the electric buses or other public transport. I think we should consider planting the greenery by the roads to make the suburbs greener.*

Actions against climate change were important for some respondents, and they were supportive of the Council making this a priority:

“ *It is important, and it can't come soon enough. We have got to do something about climate change.*

A few respondents did not consider climate change an issue that can be negated, and they felt that pollution and climate are separate issues and should be treated separately:

“ *No climate emergency and shouldn't do anything about climate change. Leave it the way it is.*

“ *Declaring a climate change mandate is virtual signalling. Pollution is something man can change, but not climate. So, we need to adapt.*

#### 4.3.1 Demographic Differences in Detail

Looking at their comments in more depth:

- New Plymouth city and North ward residents less likely to support electrifying the Council car fleet, as were respondents between the ages of 50 and 64 years.
- Respondents 65 years and older felt the district was green enough and did not require any extra planting.
- Ratepayers were five times less supportive of electrifying the car fleet compared to non-ratepayers.

# Paying it Forward



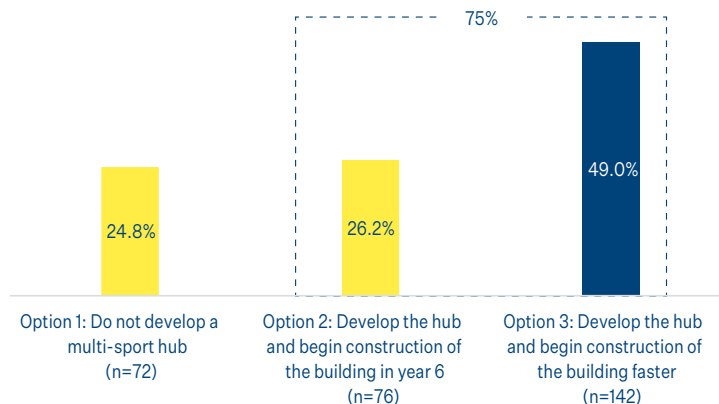
### 5.1 Developing a Multi-sport Hub

The Council is proposing to contribute \$40 million toward building a multipurpose event, lifestyle and sporting hub and constructing the hub building in year 6 (2026/27). Respondents were asked their level of support for three options:

<b>Option 1</b>	Do not develop a multi-sport hub.
<b>Option 2</b>	Develop the hub and begin construction of the building in year 6, contributing \$40 million.
<b>Option 3</b>	Develop the hub and begin construction of the building faster, with work starting in year 4 and contributing \$40 million.

Option 3 (develop the hub and begin construction faster) was supported by just under half of all respondents (49 percent). In total, three-quarters of all respondents supported the development of the hub in some form or another.

**Figure 5-1 Level of support for options developing a multi-sport hub\***



\* Don't know removed from percentage values (n=13)

### 5.1.1 Demographics in Detail

In greater depth, there were some significant differences between some of the demographic categories:

- There were significant gender differences between options 1 and 3, where males were more likely to support Option 3 and females more likely to support Option 1. But the support for Option 2 was similar.
- Respondents from the North ward were more supportive of Option 3 (sooner construction). So were those aged over the age of 65.
- Respondents 50-64 years were significantly less likely to support the development of a multi-sport hub compared to all other age groups.

**Table 5-1 Support for the multi-sports hub by demographics**

			<b>Option 1: Do not develop a multi-sport hub</b>	<b>Option 2: Develop the hub and begin construction of the building in year 6</b>	<b>Option 3: Develop the hub and begin construction of the building faster</b>
<b>Total</b>		N	25%	26%	49%
<b>Location</b>	New Plymouth City	215	25%	26%	48%
	North Ward	42	23%	23%	55%
	South-West Ward	46	24%	29%	47%
<b>Age</b>	18-29 years	55	15%	39%	46%
	30-49 years	100	23%	25%	52%
	50-64 years	77	37% ↑	24%	39%
	65 years and over	71	21%	19%	60%
<b>Gender</b>	Male	150	18% ↓	26%	56% ↑
	Female	153	32% ↑	27%	42% ↓
<b>Ethnicity</b>	NZ European	224	24%	24%	52%
	Māori	44	30%	28%	42%
	Other <sup>9</sup>	50	26%	33%	41%
<b>Ratepayer</b>	Yes	224	27%	23%	51%
	No	75	20%	33%	47%

<sup>9</sup> Pasifika, Asian, MELAA, Indian, Other European (multiple ethnicity choices allowed)



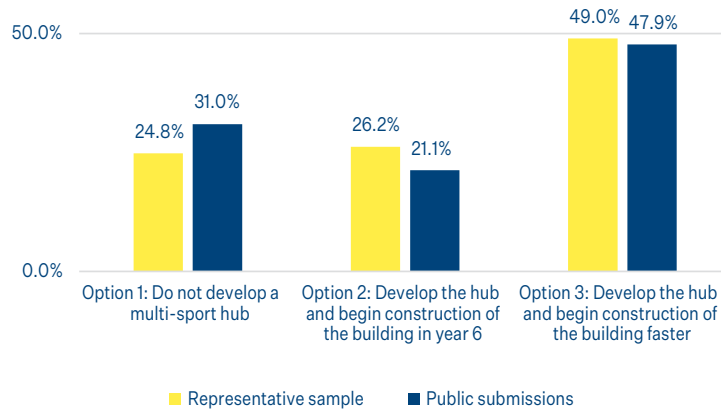
5.1.2 Comparison with Public Submissions

The main finding was there is little difference between levels of support for the multi-sports hub between the two sample groups. Option 3 received the most support, with nearly half of both groups supporting this option.

There were slightly more public submissions that did not support the development compared to the representative sample.

The Council’s most preferred option (Option 2) received the least support than the other two options.

Figure 5-2 Comparison of the level of support for options for a multi-sport hub between the representative sample and public submissions

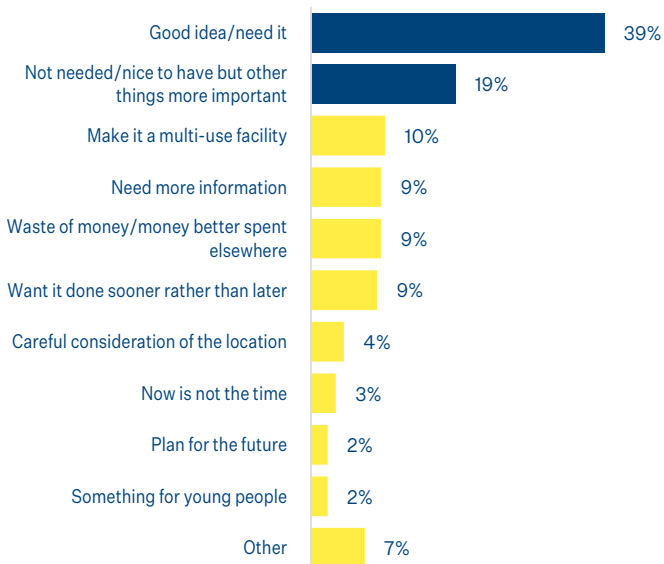


## 5.2 Comments on Multi-Sport Hub Development

All respondents were asked if they had any comments about developing a multi-sport hub. In total, n=181 of 303 respondents commented (60 percent).

Most of the comments (about two-thirds) supported the development (good idea, need it, want it done sooner, plan for the future and something for young people). But other respondents (about one-third) thought it was not needed, was a waste of money, or that now was not the time.

Figure 5-3 Representative sample comments on multi-sport hub development\*



\* Don't know/no comment responses removed (n=122)

In more detail, supportive comments outweighed disapproving comments by a factor of three to one.

Benefits from developing a sports hub were highlighted by those who supported the idea and need for this project. People want to be active, want to be drawn together as a community, and have access to different sports opportunities (rather than just rugby):

“ All for it. Don't spend money on the rugby stadium because that's one sport. This is a good idea as it supports more than one sport. Hauara has a sporting hub, and it works well.

“ I think it's a good idea. Our generation doesn't get out enough exercise. This will get them off the computer and outdoors.

Respondents also saw physical, mental health and financial benefits for their community and viewed it as an opportunity to pay it forward for younger generations:

- “ I think it will be really good for the future of the region and the next generation.
- “ I am very supportive of it. I play a lot of sports myself. It will benefit the community mentally and physically. It will be highly used.
- “ Got to have a good sports facility in the area, so international/ national sportspeople come to visit Taranaki.

Some respondents highlighted a waste of money or not needed. Opinions varied, but these respondents were more likely to want the money spent on other infrastructure (e.g., stormwater, walkways, roading, and housing):

- “ Rather spend money on walkways, sewage, water regulations etc., other community structure. I feel this way because the sporting facilities are already good. Not a good use of the little money we have.
- “ Sporting hub is not used by everyone (focused range of people). It would be nice but fix our underground infrastructure first.

Other respondents were worried about the cost, ongoing rates commitments and thought it wouldn't benefit all residents:

- “ There are lots of individual ones (sports facilities), who's going to fund those if it goes to one multi stadium.
- “ 'Personally, not a sporting person, because the facilities are already available why do we need more? A sporting hub would be ideal for the future, but the country cannot afford too much of that at the moment.

The location of the development was seen as crucial by respondents, although these locations varied and included the Puketoi Racecourse, the rugby field in Tukupa, and the Bell Block:

- “ We do need a multi-sports hub and put it at the racecourse and say goodbye to the horse racing.

The Bell Block was viewed as easier for people from Inglewood, Bell Block, and Waitara to access and would have fewer issues with crowd noise and control:

- “ 'I'd love one to be in the Bell Block area because of crowd control, noise, all of the above, the industrial area there. They could really have a ball, in access to airport, bus services, whatever.

Some respondents wanted more information before forming an opinion about this development:

“ ‘Well, the negative answer relates to the fact there’s a dearth of information relating to that (the multi-sport hub). There’s nothing I could fasten my opinion to.

“ I like the idea; I do not know enough information to know the pros and cons of it all.

### 5.2.1 Demographic Differences in Detail

Looking at their comments in more depth:

- Compared to the South-West ward, New Plymouth City and North ward residents were less likely to comment the sports hub was a good idea and was needed. North ward respondents were more likely to view the development as a waste of money.
- Respondents in Inglewood were the most supportive area of development, whereas those in Ōākura were the least supportive.
- The older a respondent, the more likely they would say the money could be better spent elsewhere. However, those over the age of 65 were more likely to want the development sooner than later, suggesting their views were polarised.
- Ratepayers were more supportive of the development than non-ratepayers, although they were more likely to highlight that other issues were more important (again suggesting polarised views).

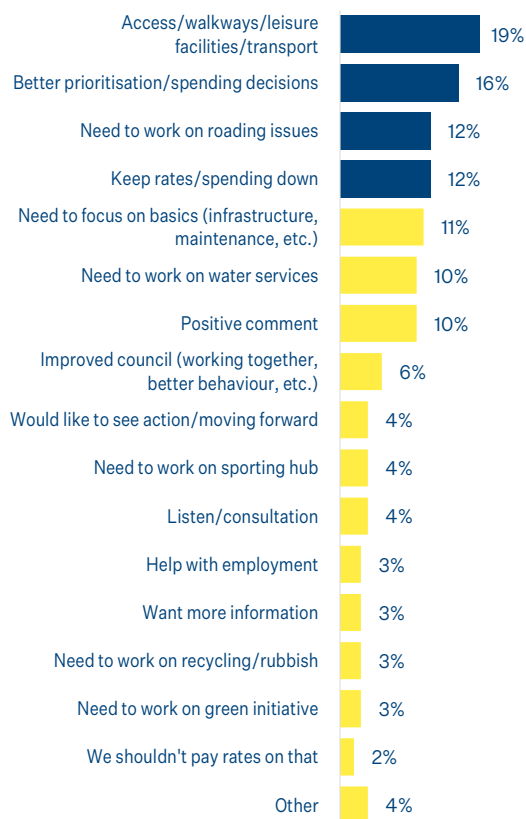
## General Feedback



The final question asked respondents for general feedback. Comments were received from n=107 respondents.

The top four comments were focused on better services, better prioritisation of spending by the Council, a need to focus on roading issues, and keeping the rates spending down.

**Figure 6-1 Final comments**



Minimising the rates spend was important to many respondents. Some commented about the rates increase of 12 percent in the first year was unfair, given they have already seen a rates increase of 40 percent over the past three years. A three to four percent increase was seen as more equitable:

- “ *I don't know how they think anyone could be happy with the rates increase of 12 % for the first year - and I think it was 6% following - and that I just think is unbelievable.*
- “ *There's already been a 40% increase in three years.*
- “ *Keep the status quo, rates are high enough. We need to priorities projects within the budget of rates coming in. Rates should not go up any more than 3 or 4 percent per year.*

Older residents felt they were struggling to pay for everything they needed already and cannot afford future rates increases. The sentiment was similar for residents who had recently bought homes:

- “ *I am a ratepayer, and we are already paying too much in rates and not happy if you are on a pension paying for rates and food - it is not enough now.*
- “ *I feel the proposed rates hike is super unfair to people who have purchased homes within the last year at crazy prices and can't service that rates hike.*

Having other options to fund assets was mentioned. Debt funding was seen as a positive way to spread out the costs of services and facilities to the generations that were likely to benefit from them. Low interest rates were also seen as a good opportunity to debt-fund assets:

- “ *Whatever you do borrow the fund over long term, so future generations are also paying for benefits they're going to get.*
- “ *... debt funding is a good option in a time of low interest rates.*
- “ *We need to look for other sources of money rather than just taking rates from ratepayers. At the moment they're just relying on our rates and it has to pay everything which isn't possible.*

Prioritising rates spending on plumbing (water services and saving water) was important, particularly over the next ten years:

- “ *Fix plumbing and forget the rest. Rate payers pay around \$200 a week, and don't want that to increase. Rate payers are getting old.*
- “ *The place is growing, and we haven't got the infrastructure - we are way behind.*
- “ *The water is highly important as it affects everyone. If we don't have infrastructure updated, how can we do other things.*

Finally, while spending on other facilities was supported, this should only occur after basic infrastructure was adequately funded:

- “ *I think just concentrate on the basics for a while: our water and waste infrastructure and roads. I'm not against flashy things like the Len Lye Centre, but I think it's a time when we need to actually concentrate on the basics.*
- “ *Plumbing is important and should always be maintained instead of leaving them out of the 10-year plans and making them more expensive than they should be. A beautiful walkway is a nice to have instead of a need.*



## Appendix: Representative Sample Questionnaire



### Fixing Our Plumbing

The first questions look at fixing our plumbing.

1. *Our water network is run down, and we've been underinvesting in it for many years. It's a backlog that we need to get on top of to avoid more frequent water outages and sewerage overflows. How much should we invest in fixing our plumbing over the next 10 years? Please choose one from the following options. Readout options. Select one.*

---

#### Code

1	Option 1. Do nothing. Keep Status quo. No additional funding.
2	Option 2. Low. Start chipping away at the backlog so that it grows more slowly. This will require \$78 million additional funding.
3	Option 3. Medium. Clear out the backlog and start making some improvements. This will require \$140 million additional funding.
4	Option 4. High. Clear out the backlog and make significant improvements. \$229 million additional funding.
99	Don't know (do not read out)

2. *So, how do we pay for fixing our plumbing? Readout options. Select one.*  
*If necessary: For debt funding; It means we take out a loan and spread out the repayment overtime, it spreads out the rates impact over years, rather than the burden all falling on current ratepayers.*

---

#### Code

1	Option A: Pay for it from rates
2	Option B: Partially debt fund long-life assets to bridge the gap.
3	Option C: Fully debt fund long-life assets.
99	Don't know (do not read out)

### Next, let's talk about saving water and water meters.

3. *We use too much water compared to the rest of New Zealand, and if we saved more of it, we could recover about \$121 million on new water supply assets over the next 30 years. As part of a broader water savings plan, we want to introduce water meters into every home, so you only pay for how much you use. Do we...? Readout options. Select one.*

---

#### Code

1	Option 1: Do nothing. Status quo costing \$42 million over 10 years for new water supply assets. No water meters.
2	Option 2: Low. Introduce a water-saving plan, including water meters. This will cost \$45 million over 10 years while reducing new water supply assets, saving \$62 million over the long term.
3	Option 3: Medium. A middle of the range water-saving plan, including water meters. This will cost \$50 million over 10 years while reducing new water supply assets, saving \$121 million over the long term.

---

**Code**

4	Option 4: High. A significant water-saving plan, including water meters. This will cost \$56 million over 10 years while reducing new water supply assets, saving \$120 million over the long term.
99	Don't know (do not read out)

**We are moving on now to improving stormwater management in Waitara.**

4. *Parts of Waitara have been built on very low-lying land beside the Waitara River and are subject to surface water from inadequate stormwater management. We're proposing to invest an extra \$20 million, as the first stage of fixing the problem. Do we...? Readout options. Select one.*

---

**Code**

1	Option 1: Do nothing. No additional investment in Waitara stormwater.
2	Option 2: Invest \$9 million over 10 years.
3	Option 3: Invest \$20 million over 10 years.
99	Don't know (do not read out)

5. *Do you have any comments about fixing our plumbing? Verbatim.*

---

**Verbatim:**

---

**No**

---

### Greening Our Place

The next question asks about extending our tracks and trails.

6. *We have 1,600 hectares of parks, tracks and trails. We are proposing to continue our award-winning Coastal Walkway from Bell Block to Waitara and further develop the Taranaki Traverse from Mountain to Sea at the cost of \$36 million. Do we...? Readout options. Select one.*

---

#### Code

1	Option 1: Do nothing. Status quo. No new or additional investment in tracks and trails.
2	Option 2: Extend the Coastal Walkway from Bell Block to Waitara and develop further the Taranaki Traverse Mountain to Sea, costing \$36 million.
3	Option 3: Option 2, plus give our tracks and trails network a boost over the next 10 years at a total cost of \$60 million.
99	Don't know (do not read out)

We are now going to talk about boosting our Climate Action Framework

7. *We declared a climate urgency in December 2019 and developed a Climate Action Framework (CAF) or action plan. We propose to roll out two projects; Planting our Place, which will see us plant 17 hectares of trees over 10 years, costing \$200,000 per year and electrifying our NPDC vehicle fleet costing \$1 million over 10 years. Do we...? Readout options. Select one.*

---

#### Code

1	Option 1: Do nothing. Status quo. Continue working on the CAF but no new actions or additional funding.
2	Option 2: Continue working on the CAF, implement Planting our Place costing \$200,000 per year and electrifying our NPDC vehicle fleet costing \$1 million over 10 years. Begin additional funding of \$150,000 per year for three years
3	Option 3: As per option 2, plus make the additional funding of \$150,000 per year permanent.
99	Don't know (do not read out)

8. *Do you have any comments about Greening our Place? Verbatim.*

---

#### Verbatim:

No

---

*Paying it Forward*

**Finally, we are going to talk about developing a multi-sport hub.**

9. *We're proposing to contribute \$40 million toward building a multipurpose event, lifestyle and sporting hub and begin construction of the hub building in year 6 or 2026/27. Do we...? Readout options. Select one.*

**Code**

1	Option 1: Do not develop a multi-sport hub.
2	Option 2: Develop the hub and begin construction of the building in year 6, contributing \$40 million.
3	Option 3: Develop the hub and begin construction of the building faster, with work starting in year 4 and contributing \$40 million.
99	Don't know (do not read out)

10. *Do you have any comments about developing a multi-sports hub? Verbatim.*

**Verbatim:**

No

11. *Please give us any other feedback you have for our long-term planning. Verbatim.*

**Verbatim:**

No



RESEARCH FIRST

Research First Ltd  
Level 1, 23 Carlyle Street  
Sydenham, Christchurch 8023  
New Zealand

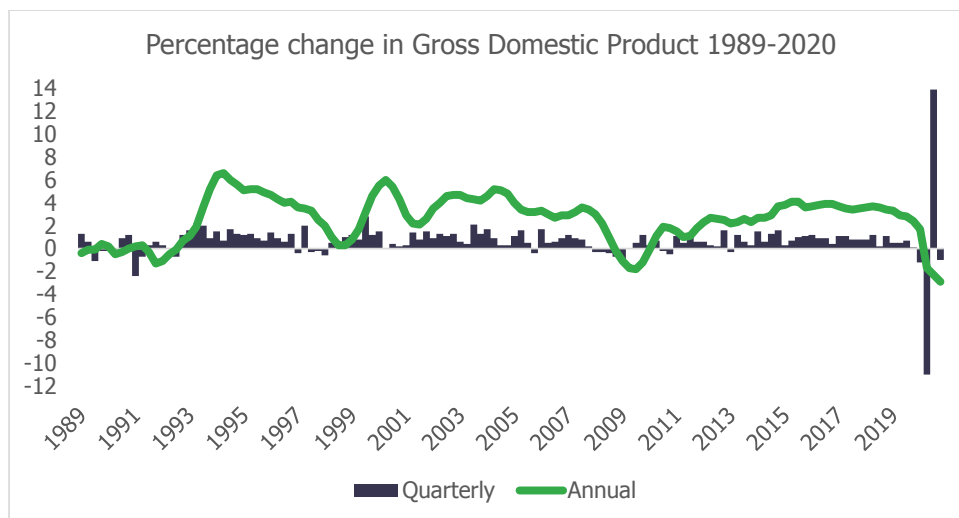
0800 101 275  
[www.researchfirst.co.nz](http://www.researchfirst.co.nz)

### APPENDIX 3: ECONOMIC DATA SNAPSHOT

1. As noted at the [22 December Council meeting](#) (tab 4, appendix 1), the current economic circumstances are changing due to the continuing Covid-19 associated restrictions.
2. This appendix provides a quick snapshot of key data sources for elected members to consider during deliberations. This is an update on some of the data from the 22 December Council meeting, and focuses on the state of the national economy, local unemployment (measured through beneficiary levels) and retail expenditure.

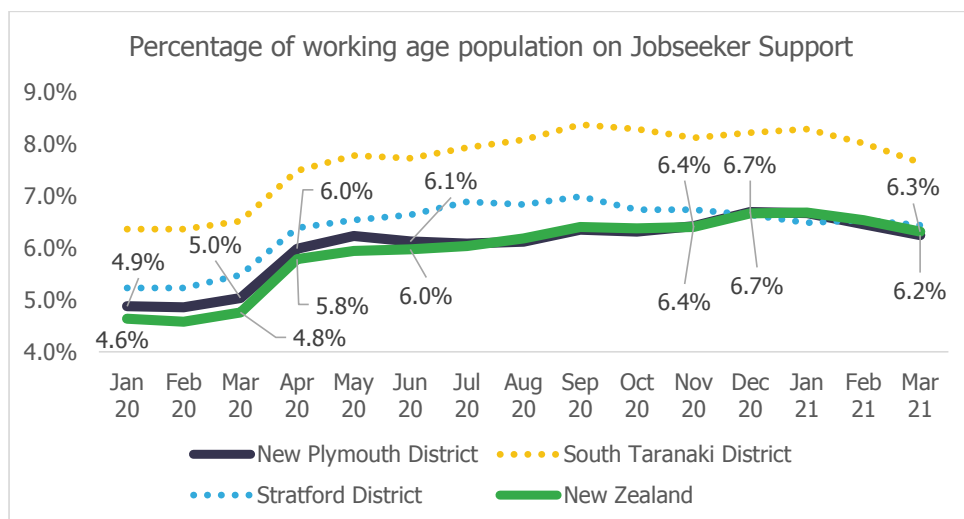
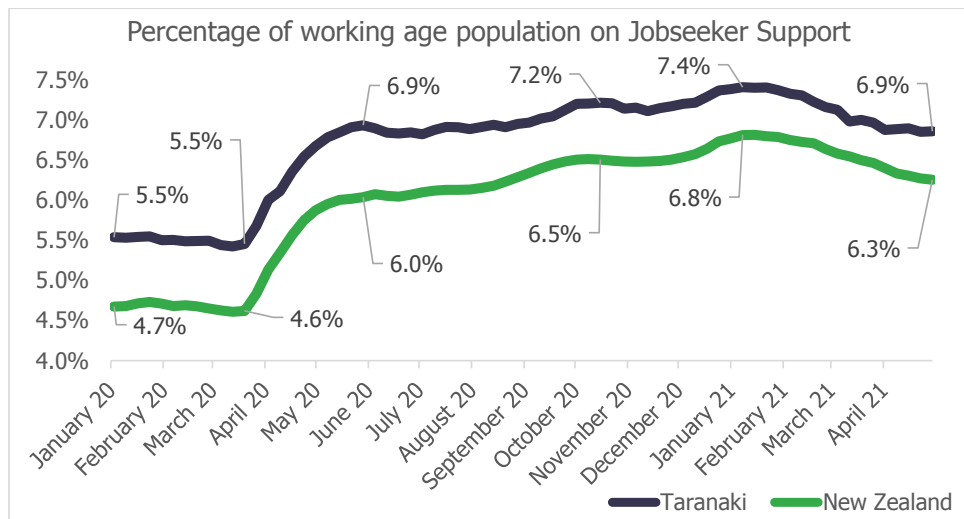
*The national economic picture is changing*

3. National Gross Domestic Product (GDP) has [continued](#) to jump around post-lockdown. The December 2020 quarter saw a further drop in GDP, taking annual GDP change to -2.9 per cent. This indicates the economy was still contracting, although the contraction may have been focused in Auckland (due to additional lockdown periods), tourism centres and particular industries.



*Unemployment appears to have peaked*

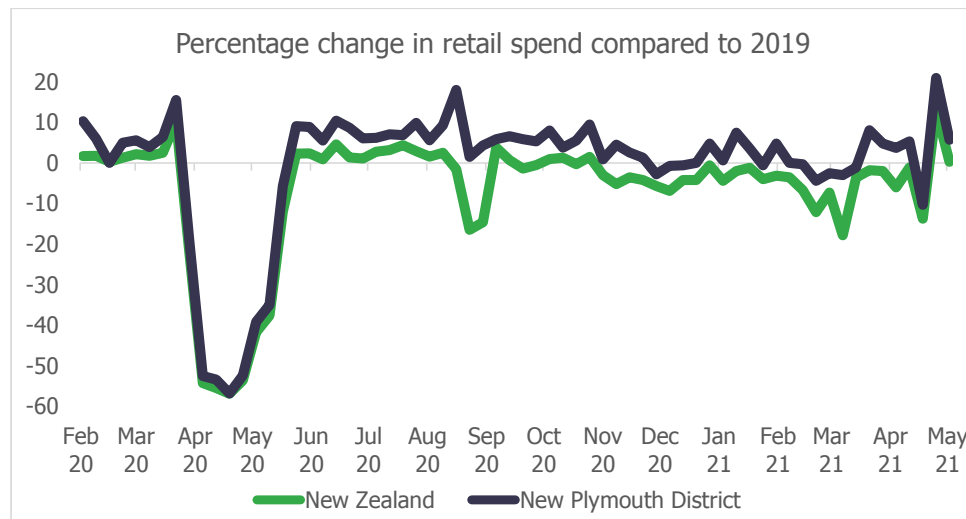
- Ministry of Social Development data ([weekly at a regional level](#), [monthly at a district level](#)) shows that the number of people on the Jobseeker Support benefit (the main unemployment benefit) peaked in December 2020 (New Plymouth District) or early January 2021 (Taranaki and New Zealand) and has fallen since then. Over April Taranaki's rate has been static while New Zealand's unemployment rate has decreased. New Plymouth District continues to track below the rest of Taranaki, and are very similar to that of New Zealand overall (now tracking slightly below the national rate). However, these rates are still significantly higher than pre-lockdown levels.





*Local retail spend continued to do better than the national picture*

5. [Retail spend](#) has been slowly dropping when compared to spending patterns in 2019. New Plymouth retail has held up more so than New Zealand overall, but spending in late February and March 2021 was below that of spending for the same period in 2019 (when international tourists usually visit). It should be noted that national spending data has been particularly impacted by Auckland level 3 lockdowns. Interestingly, the August 2020 lockdown in Auckland saw a local spike in spending (potentially stockpiling and panic-buying) but this did not occur during the early-2021 Auckland lockdowns. (The dip and spike at the end of April 2021 reflects the different timing of Easter compared to 2019.)



*Economic trends are looking up*

6. Overall, the economy continues to operate better than anticipated following the national lockdown. However, that is not to minimise that there has been a significant increase in unemployment to date and the ongoing reduced retail spending may be negatively impacting local retailers, particularly those with significant tourism business. The Auckland-specific level 3 lockdowns have caused some further economic impact on the country, as has the continued border closures, which may flow through locally.
7. The Australia travel bubble is likely to also see an increase in international tourism. Historically approximately 40 per cent of international tourists to New Plymouth come from Australia. However, international travel to New Plymouth historically peaks in December to March, so it may be some time until there is a significant increase in tourism. Retail data already shows an increase in Australian spending in New Plymouth district since the bubble began.

8. The vaccine rollout should reduce the risk of further Covid-19 lockdowns. The Government has [announced its intentions](#) to have as many people as possible vaccinated by the end of this calendar year. If the Government meets this target, then there will likely be an increase in tourism and other international travel beginning in early 2022, part way through the first year of this LTP.
9. Given this, officers do not consider any need for substantial re-consideration of the LTP to provide social or economic support.

---

## **LONG-TERM PLAN 2021-2031 DELIBERATIONS: MAYORAL RECOMMENDATIONS FOR CONSIDERATION**

---

### **PURPOSE**

1. This report presents the Mayoral recommendation for amendments to the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 following community consultation, in accordance with section 41A of the Local Government Act 2002.

### **RECOMMENDATION**

**That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted.**

### **SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT**

2. This report is provided for information purposes only, and has been assessed as being of some importance.

### **DISCUSSION**

3. Strategy requires that we ask ourselves three key questions
  - What's going on?
  - What do we value?
  - What are we going to do?

### **What's going on - globally**

*Some observations on the state of a world*

4. Covid, climate change, greed, inequality, environmental degradation, a western mindset underpinned by fear and consumption, lack of trust in the traditional pillars of society, the ascendancy of the mega corporations with more power than democratically elected governments, the media's fascination with the accumulation of money and fame, a culture focused on appearance and facades which worships and programmes young people to attempt to emulate a narrow and virtually unobtainable definition of 'beauty' through physical and digital augmentation driving many to despair.

- 
5. Social media trends facilitating traditionally well-adjusted citizens to choose sides and compete in expressing outrage, anger, vitriol and adoration whilst projecting snapshots of an increasingly curated and manufactured life on their newsfeeds, essentially attempting to replicate the shallow lives of the famous for being famous celebrities and financial elites the media tell us we need to be paying attention to between ad breaks and reality TV shows focused on highlighting consumption, conflict, seduction and sex with lashings of food porn thrown in to reinforce a subtext of overconsumption and hedonism.
  6. At the top of the list of things we should all be fretting about is a population crisis nobody wants to talk about steadily grinding away at our planet's carrying capacity.

Followed by a climate crisis.

Covid crisis.

Housing crisis.

Mental health crisis.

7. Yet despite this capital markets are booming as private asset values surge on the back of global fiscal policies effectively printing future public liabilities to prop up current economic confidence. As a result private wealth and power is centralising, pumped up by debts our children have been conscripted to pay without consultation or consent.
  8. Increasingly complex regulations are proliferating, locking in the gains others have secured in the past while constraining the potential of future generations to innovate meanwhile globalisation, while slightly hampered by the meltdown of international air travel and accompanying faltering of global supply chains, continues apace digitally as the abstract concept of measuring and storing value through currency becomes even more abstract through the advent of blockchain, digital dollars and non-fungible tokens.
  9. The four horsemen of the apocalypse Google, Facebook, Amazon and Apple have commandeered so much of our attention our children now start twitching when deprived of their devices and 80% of adults are worse. We are addicted, we admit it and we don't know how to solve it but we keep pouring time, money and information into the systems and pockets of those who are increasingly applying those funds and our information to develop artificial intelligence and wield its power to continue to enslave our attention spans and harness it to achieve the goals of their customers largely outside our field of vision.
-

- 
10. This is our world. We made it. We live in it. We design it as we go. And in every thought, action and deed we articulate our commitment to its continuation without any long term strategic plan or consideration of an agreed set of clearly articulated and measurable outcomes we might wish to achieve as a species. We simply surge forward, collectively driven by instinct and self interest and need to ask ourselves if this is good enough.

*Are we failing to plan or planning to fail?*

11. With that said I am fundamentally optimistic and much of my outlook is informed by confidence in the incredible potential of my fellow New Zealanders, the extent to which our people have resisted many of the negative global trends, the growing and positive influence of Māori in shaping our nation's future and the competitive global advantage we enjoy by simply living in Aotearoa, a truly magnificent nation to call home.

### **What's going on - Nationally**

12. As a country, many New Zealanders enjoy a high standard of living but scratch beneath the surface and the signs of inequity reveal that while we might collectively share egalitarian ideals, the reality is quite different. Thomas Piketty's *Capital in the 21st Century* debunked trickle-down economics, proving wealth flows up to those with capital and evidence of a growing divide in New Zealand continues to accumulate with struggling families living in motels and cars while the price of the average New Zealand house surges ever closer to a million dollars.
  13. Māori continue to be over represented in the deprivation stakes and one of the most telling outputs from the last census, some 181 years after signing the Treaty of Waitangi, Stats NZ data shows that the median individual net worth for Europeans is \$138,000. For Māori it is just \$29,000. An indication of the scale of the work to be done.
  14. Covid-19 redefined the global economic paradigm and its impacts continue to reverberate across the planet. New Zealand is in an enviable position thanks to the leadership of our Government however there have been significant costs incurred to prevent the forecast loss of life.
  15. Those impacts are evident across New Zealand with a massive surge of building activity going on across the nation fuelled by huge increases in Government debt. Another undesirable outcome of the Covid crisis has been significant inflation in the construction sector, driven by a combination of supply chain problems, demand for timber both domestically and in China and the added pressure of shovel ready projects designed to prop up confidence in the face of the economic forecasts of doom we were all reading this time last year.
-

- 
16. Many households have been disrupted with loss of employment and income, deterioration in the mental health and wellbeing of our people, rampant property inflation and the virtual annihilation of our international tourism sector, previously our largest export earner.
  17. At the same time New Zealanders have come to realise our public infrastructure, both national and local, is crumbling and struggling from the pressures of significant population growth over the past two decades. Our schools, our roads, our hospitals are all ageing and successive Governments have struggled to reconcile our desire to have the public services and policies of our Northern European peers whilst attempting to fund them with a system of taxation closer to the United States and the fact our population of five million just doesn't have the economic scale and punch of our international peers despite our ingenuity, culture, courage and confidence.
  18. Every day we hear stories of failing school buildings, roads, hospitals, water, sewage and stormwater systems, reflecting a bow wave of expensive capital replacements required across Aotearoa over the coming decades. Unless we wish to consider an alternative, ie walking away from public assets, retiring them and simply not replacing them. Not necessarily a popular option but one that will be increasingly considered as we calculate the costs to adequately maintain or replace our current suite of public infrastructure and expand it to provide for our growing population.
  19. The dream of homeownership is starting to fade for many young New Zealanders and we now hear couples talk about making choices between pursuing home ownership or having a family. In the face of these trends we have to reflect on the trajectory of New Zealand's social, public and economic policy and ask ourselves about justice and fairness and the nature of the society which we are entrusted to safeguard, nurture and evolve.
  20. Fundamental questions in all this are:
    - What is it that we wish to provide for current and future generations?
    - Who will pay?
    - How will we do it?

### **What's going on - Regionally**

21. As I write this introduction, a public servant working for my local community, the future of local government is about to go through its largest transformation in 30 years.
-

- 
22. Government reforms covering three waters assets, the Resource Management Act and the Future of Local Government are being developed or proposed to completely rewrite the definition of what we do, where we do it and how we do it as Central Government looks to further centralise power, taxation and decision making in a nation which already boasts one of the most centralised systems of power and control in the developed world.
  23. We have seen glimpses of what the architects of these reforms have in mind including the transfer of 3 waters assets into a small number of large statutory entities, the mega merger of our district health boards into a single national health system running in parallel to a new Māori health system, the creation of the Strategic Planning Act requiring all councils within a region to develop a shared spatial plan and 30 year infrastructure strategy in conjunction with central government and fresh water reforms aimed at mitigating and eventually reversing the harm that we have done to our waterways, now bureaucratically referred to as 'the receiving environment'.
  24. These reforms will take shape over the next five years and it is likely that once fully implemented New Plymouth District Council will have been transformed or integrated into a new entity considerably different to the one which this plan is designed to guide over the next decade.
  25. Aotearoa's overall response to tackling climate change is essentially in its infancy as Kiwi's grapple with the enormous challenge of achieving net carbon zero 2050 whilst still retaining a high value economy and with it our national standard of living.
  26. We do not have all the answers, or even many regarding how we will achieve our climate goals however one thing is clear. The impact of our transition to a lower carbon economy will be felt far more brutally in Taranaki than anywhere else in New Zealand given the oil and gas sector on which our country currently relies for energy makes up 30% of our local economy and we know that the sector's days are numbered.
  27. To this end we have committed to partnering with our government who have in turn committed to working with us towards a just transition with a sustained and long term programme of government investments in our region aimed to support our people to evolve our economy to a new more sustainable future as opposed to simply allowing it to contract as the oil and gas sector investment declines. Look for a significant investment in our tertiary education sector as a good indicator of the extent to which Government is prepared to invest in the just transition it has committed to with the understanding the Western Institute of Technology Taranaki's vision to support our region requires a capital investment of \$100 million over several years followed by additional operational funds annually.
-

- 
28. Our food production sector is one of the finest in the world with high quality kai produced at some of the most efficient levels in the world but the sector will have to reduce output potentially around 10% to 15% over the next two decades to address the historic degradation of the environment that has occurred through intensified farming practises. Contamination of our waterways through nutrient and effluent run-off has to be addressed and Taranaki is well placed to emerge from the journey to environmental sustainability in food production far better than anywhere else in the world due to our talented people, our high rainfall, our fertile soils and the underlying predisposition of our environment to producing extremely high quality kai. So another industry must adapt and evolve to reflect our greater understanding of our place in the cycle of nature and recognition we can no longer continue to exploit the resources that underpin our health and wellbeing.
  29. In our favour, the cost of borrowing is lower than it has been for decades and while forecasts indicate these lows will start to creep up in coming years they are not expected to do so sharply during the duration of this plan. If interest rates do rise New Plymouth has one advantage over virtually every other council in New Zealand, a \$300 million Perpetual Investment Fund (PIF) that serves as a natural hedge to interest costs. How? Because as interests rates increase so too do investment returns and, despite a conservative and diversified portfolio focused on delivering steady growth over the long term, the people of New Plymouth can expect returns from the PIF to maintain a substantial margin over the cost of borrowing. At the same time every year the PIF provides a dividend to our people to offset rates bills, currently worth around \$9 million.
  30. The impact of Covid has been felt most by our young people, particularly young women and young Māori. The last into employment were in many cases the first out. Taranaki already had a higher percentage of youth not in employment, education or training prior to Covid and the trends have deteriorated.
  31. The Government's Covid stimulus package has created opportunities for young people to enter the trades however we have to accept it is challenging for young women to find work in Taranaki.
  32. That said the short to medium term economic outlook is positive with our construction sector at capacity. Our tourism and hospitality sector has also bounced back with a surge in domestic tourism resulting from Kiwi's inability to travel internationally and a national campaign encouraging them to explore Aotearoa. Our farmers are also enjoying strong returns as global demand for our food remains steady despite the impacts of Covid and many of our businesses are looking to hire people but struggling to attract those with the right skills to grow their operations.
-



- 
- 33. Demand for gas is strong and production challenges at the Pohokura field have resulted in significant and sustained increases in the electricity spot market and necessitated the wholesale importation of coal to supply the Huntley Power station as the electricity sector prepares for a dry winter.
  - 34. Our oil and gas workers are tooling up as work on the Tui field decommissioning gets underway, onshore exploration and development continues and OMV plans an extensive programme to redevelop its offshore fields, a programme industry insiders expect to continue through to at least 2023 bringing significant investment and work into Taranaki.
  - 35. Demand for gas is high and expected to remain high for quite some time. Methanex has committed to staying in New Zealand as long as it can continue to access gas at a price and scale that ensures its operations remain globally competitive. The major short term concern in the energy sector is that Government will attempt to essentially nationalise access to gas this winter, diverting it from manufacturing and process heat into electricity production to avoid a winter power crisis resulting from low hydro lakes.
  - 36. More detailed information regarding our operating environment and related forecasts are outlined in the supporting documentation of our draft long term plan and form a critical input into our decision making process.

*What do we value?*

- 37. In an environment charged with change, challenge and uncertainty we have to consider what are our values and how we apply them to the delivery of the four wellbeings for our people; social, economic, environmental and cultural.

He aha te mea nui o te ao

What is the most important thing in the world?

He tāngata, he tāngata, he tāngata

It is people, it is people, it is people

- 38. And so as we looked to develop a framework to sort and rank our priorities we have come together and considered what we value, how we articulate what is in our hearts and how we capture our thinking to guide decision making where there is no black or white, only grey, ambiguity amplified by uncertainty.
  - 39. Our vision for a sustainable lifestyle capital is articulated in our strategic framework below, drawing heavily from our unique value proposition, our Māori culture, forged on the foundations of an absolute connection of our people to our land, air and water.
-

40. And so by valuing our people we must recognise that we must value our land, our air, our water and understand that the connections that tie us together with our planet and our universe run far deeper than many will ever know. We have committed to restoring mauri, loosely translated as life force in the places where we live.
41. At the heart of our values sits Te Tiriti O Waitangi, a founding document for our nation and a commitment to the vision of Māori and the Crown working in partnership for the good of all of our people.
42. Through building and deepening our relationships with Te Ātiawa, Ngāti Mutunga, Ngāti Maru, Ngāti Tama and Taranaki as well as the hapū within our rohe we honour our treaty partnership and in doing so are able to more effectively plan over the very long term and bring those plans to fruition with more impact and in a way that puts the wellbeing of our people and our environment at the very centre of our thinking.

**Vision**  
**Sustainable Lifestyle Capital**

**Mission**  
To provide our people with an innovative and resilient district that restores mauri, protects our environment and supports a successful economic transition, while providing quality infrastructure and leadership through operational excellence

**Goals**

				
<b>Partnerships</b> Strengthening a treaty based partnership with tangata whenua and building partnerships with not-for-profit, private enterprise, and government to improve outcomes for all	<b>Delivery</b> Understanding and balancing our people's needs and wants through prudent delivery of quality infrastructure and services	<b>Community</b> Achieving wellbeing through a safe, creative, active and connected community while embracing Te Ao Māori	<b>Sustainability</b> Nurturing our environment, mitigating our impact and adapting to climate change	<b>Prosperity</b> Growing a resilient, equitable and sustainable economy where people want to work, live, learn, play and invest across our district

43. If you have come to this document looking for perfection please stop reading now.
44. Our role as providers of public infrastructure and community services for the people of our district and the wider region involves compromise in almost every facet.

- 
45. New Plymouth District Council is on a journey towards operational excellence and we have a long way to go but we are improving our performance and the strategic framework above helps us make decisions in the face of incomplete information and uncertainty in a rapidly changing operating environment.
46. We have worked hard to elicit a diversity of views and pull together quality information in order to enhance our decision quality. However we have to accept that we do not have all the information across all of the projects that we would ideally like to inform our thinking.
47. That said and giving consideration to our understanding of our operating environment and with a clear understanding of our shared values, it is time to make a range of important decisions.
48. When giving consideration to the circumstances we find ourselves, I come to the following conclusions:
- a) The quality of lifestyle people enjoy in Taranaki forms part of our unique value proposition and as working remotely becomes more globally accepted our lifestyle will increasingly become a critical success factor in attracting the people and talent our region will need to flourish as our energy and food sectors evolve.
  - b) We need to invest in our young people, to demonstrate our commitment to their future and send a clear message that this community values their lives, their potential and is investing in ways to help them grow and develop, committed to paying something forward.
  - c) It is only by working in partnership with Māori, with Government, with our local government peers, with our workers, our volunteers and our investment community that we will be able to make progress in the face of significant economic headwinds. But if we work together, like the region has so many times in the past, we can do incredible things which benefit not just our people, but all of Aotearoa.

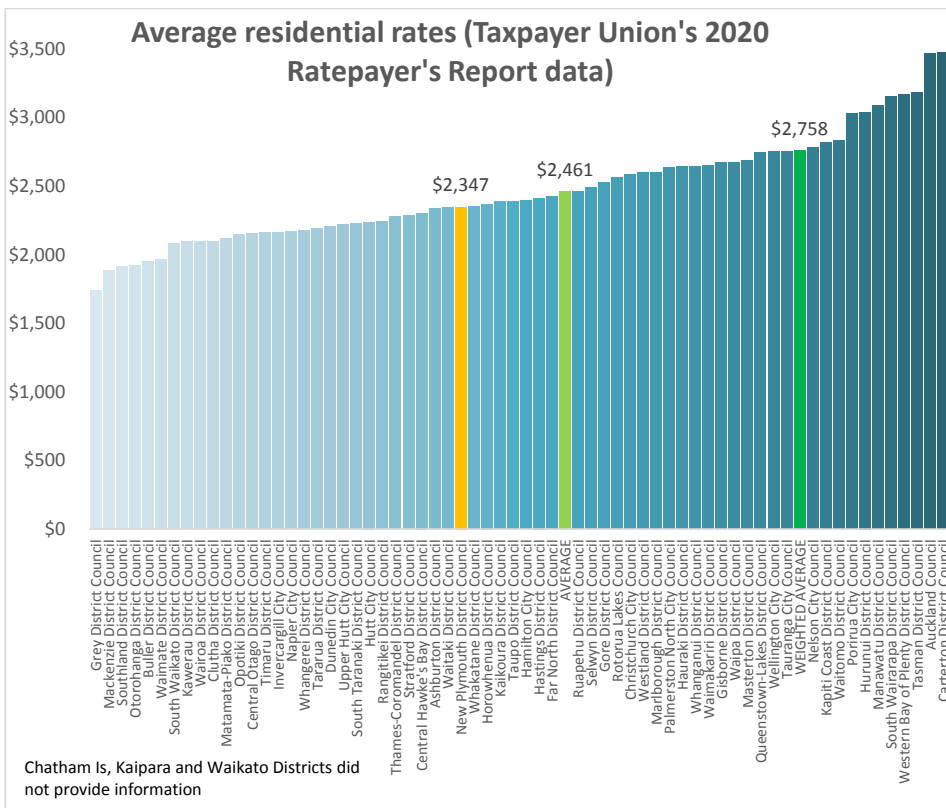
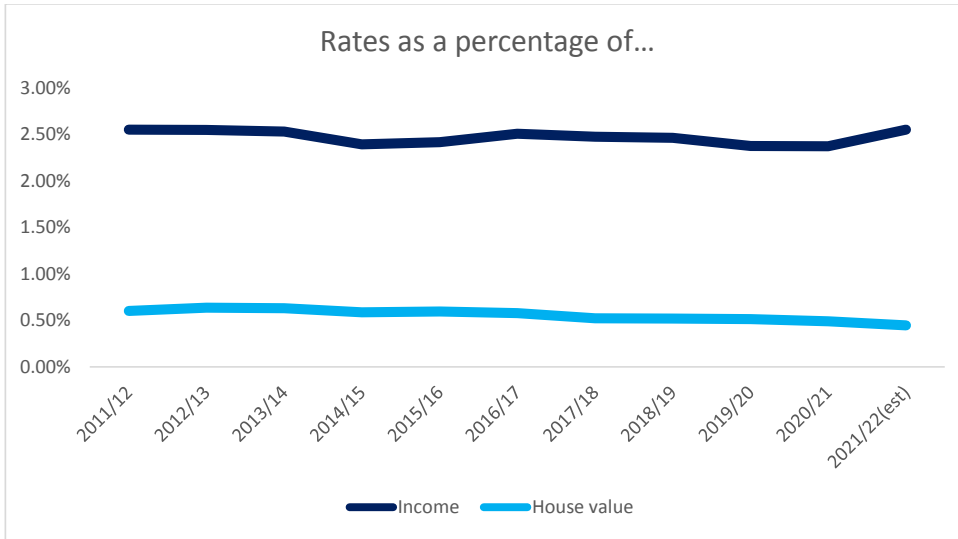
## **WHAT ARE WE GOING TO DO?**

### **The Big Calls**

#### *Setting our rates*

49. When setting the rates, council is balancing a number of competing factors.
50. We have analysed our organisation's operational and capital requirements and their timing. Operations are directly funded from rates and capital works can be funded by debt allowing costs to be spread over a longer timeframe.
-

- 
51. Targeted rates allow for the cost of infrastructure to be attributed to those that benefit from that infrastructure investment and debt funding spreads the cost over the life of the asset. Community infrastructure that benefits the wider community is funded by the general rate.
  52. When assessing the value and affordability of rates councillors take note of the actual dollars, as percentages are sometimes misleading. Average residential property rates in New Zealand vary from highs around \$3500 to lows around \$2000 with an average of \$2500. New Plymouth comes in a little below average at \$2400. To compare one has to ensure that the comparisons are like for like.
  53. Different councils have different pressures on assets and stages of development, upgrades, community needs and wants, asset condition and of course, affordability. When analysed there are significant differences but regardless a council's primary purpose is to provide and maintain the necessary infrastructure to support the wellbeing of its residents.
    - Mean New Plymouth household income for 21/22 is forecast to be \$103,000, up \$2000.
    - Average house values for New Plymouth for 21/22 are forecast to be \$588,000, up \$100, 000.
  54. Rates are remarkably consistent across the last decade as a percentage of income. In 2011 and 2012 they were 2.55% of income, dropping slightly in the middle of the decade, (corresponding to the cuts in renewal funding as the council adjusted to the \$14 million reduction in the PIF dividend), but are forecast to again be 2.55% of income in 2021.
  55. Rates as a percentage of house values have dropped dramatically from 0.60% to a forecast of 0.45% in line with those value increases.
  56. We realise that nobody likes increases in taxes but have systems in place to support vulnerable and low income households and have to balance the desire to keep rates to a minimum with our duty to reverse the deterioration of the assets we are entrusted with maintaining along with our desire to pay something forward for future generations.
  57. On balance it is my view the increases presented in the draft plan reflect a prudent approach to tackling the challenges our community faces and we commit to working to find ways to support low and fixed income households, some of which are outlined further in my recommendations below.
-



---

### Fixing the plumbing



58. Water is life – it is time to step up and invest in water for our people and environment and this plan has the provision of clean, safe drinking water, cleaner rivers, streams and coastal areas sustainably over the very long term at its core.
59. Taranaki is blessed with extremely high rainfall and we have to work to minimise the harm stormwater causes to the wellbeing of our people and our community assets.
60. This work comes at a considerable cost and reflects a major change in approach for this organisation as we commit to sustainably funding the provision of our three waters assets through the fruition of the 10 years covered by this plan as well as starting to tackle stormwater issues in Waitara. Issues that we anticipate will cost in excess of \$100 million to address and will require some very challenging discussions around existing land use and what the most effective solutions will be.

- 
61. There are those who have advised us to leave these works until after the government's three waters reforms have been completed in the hope the Ministers of Finance and Local Government might swoop in and solve these problems with a massive injection of taxpayer funds. This approach could loosely be described as 'do nothing and hope', and as a member of the Government's Three Waters Steering Group providing input to the development of the reforms it is my belief that stepping up and making these investments on the assets that serve our people is the right thing to do and we must start doing it without delay.
  62. When we consider the uncertainties facing our people it is critical that as guardians of our community infrastructure we ensure future generations of Kiwis can rely on easy access to clean safe drinking water in perpetuity.
  63. Likewise we must ensure our children can swim in our rivers and streams and along our coast and once again access kaimoana without fear of becoming sick due to wastewater finding its way into our waterways.
  64. Ensuring floodwaters do not reach habitable floor spaces is a reasonable expectation from our community and while the cost per household to provide this type of protection can be incredibly expensive in some cases, as a community we have to find solutions which allow all members of our community to enjoy the basic human need of a warm, safe, dry home.
  65. Many of the more significant investments we make in our three waters and roading infrastructure will last decades and some close to a century serving both current and future generations.
  66. As we consider issues around intergenerational equity we have the option to borrow for these larger long lasting capital items, spreading the costs over 25 to 30 years.
  67. The reality is that in doing so we are still paying something forward to future generations because these new assets will continue providing service long after the debt is paid off but borrowing for the initial construction allows us to smooth the impact on rates.
  68. There is a view from some that Council should aim to have no debt whatsoever and that aversion to interest rate risk and fiscal discipline dictates that everything should be funded from cash.
  69. However if we consider the approach taken by infrastructure providers globally both public and privately owned, the use of debt to spread the costs of large capital expenditure programmes over the life of the assets reflects international best practice.
-

- 
70. Council's AA+ credit rating and negative net debt (the value of our perpetual investment fund exceeds the value of our gross debt) clearly signal that we have ample balance sheet capacity to use borrowing to spread the costs of these major investments without running the risk of a credit downgrade which could impact negatively on our cost of borrowing.

*Recommendations:*

- Fix the plumbing - Option 3 – clear out the backlog and start making some improvements. \$140 million additional funding.
- Improving stormwater management in Waitara – Option 3 – increase the budget to \$20 million over 10 years.
- How do we pay for fixing our plumbing - Option B – Partially debt fund long life assets to bridge the gap.

**Saving water and water meters**



71. Our responsibility to provide our community with adequate supplies of clean safe drinking water is faced with many challenges.
72. New Plymouth uses up to 60% more water than other comparable places with a leakage rate estimated at up to 25%. Our consent to take water from the Waiwhakaiho River will almost certainly become inadequate in the future, particularly in dry summers. Our community's demand for water is growing and government is pressing for more efficient use of freshwater. Changes in our climate are also seeing an increase in short duration high rainfall events often interspersed with longer dry periods adding challenges to the design and operation of the infrastructure to meet our growing community's needs.
-



- 
73. We have to decide not whether to conserve water but how, whilst also focusing on sourcing more as our population grows.
  74. Sourcing more freshwater by either installing more bores (with their associated processing capacity) or building another large dam, with the required expensive infrastructure, have been estimated to cost \$171,000,000 over 30 years subject to being able to gain appropriate resource consents, no certainty in the modern and rapidly changing regulatory environment. Betting our future on the success of a single large water storage project would be a high risk, high cost, long duration project which does nothing to address the risk posed by an eruption of Taranaki Maunga.
  75. Rain harvesting is encouraged but expensive to the homeowner and unlikely to be reliable during peak water usage over the summer period.
  76. Water meters are in use in around half of Kiwi households and have been installed for the same reason Council has proposed them – the need to conserve this precious taonga and reduce the long run costs of providing this essential public infrastructure to our people
  77. Recent submissions received by council on the long term plan generally accepted this with a majority accepting the argument for meters to be installed but there is widespread concern for the possible impacts of volumetric charging on larger family households and those on low or fixed incomes and we have to find a way to achieve our goals while supporting the wellbeing of all our people.
  78. The answer is to involve representatives of low and fixed income households as well as those who represent the most vulnerable in our community in the development of the water tariffs to create a fair and workable system to achieve our collective goals around water conservation. Furthermore I propose the development of a hardship fund within the water pricing methodology funded by all water users to assist those large families and other vulnerable users to either reduce their water charges to the average for the district or in some extreme cases, below average.
  79. We have already committed to providing households with metering data for a full year prior to introducing volumetric charges to help them identify leaks without facing the cost of water wastage as part of our commitment to making this transition to more efficient water use as smooth as possible as we work together to preserve fresh water, recognising it as a taonga and taking another meaningful step to protect and conserve our freshwater catchments.
-

- 
80. Recommendation – Option 3 - amended to include direction that Council look to involve representatives of low income, fixed income and vulnerable households in the process of tariff development and furthermore commit to provision of a hardship fund within the water tariff structure designed to assist vulnerable large families and other low or fixed income households in the district by reducing their annual water charges to the average or in certain cases below average cost.

### Tracks and trails



81. We have a vision to provide Tracks and Trails that:
- connect our people and communities;
  - provide active transport routes as we transition to a low emissions economy; and
  - offer great recreational opportunities for our people and visitors to explore our incredible environment and learn our stories.
82. The Tracks and Trails we aim to deliver in this Long Term Plan have been years in the making. Many partners and communities have been involved with co-design and planning for how we want our District to be connected.
83. It is important to note that this investment of \$36 million includes substantial partnership funding from central government, including Waka Kotahi funding of \$10.7 million for the Bell Block to Waitara Walkway and Taranaki Regional Council funding of \$3 million for Te Ara a Ruhiiwerapini Trail
-

---

84. As Local Government we are expected to deliver not only our community's core water and roading infrastructure, but to ensure we contribute to the social, economic, cultural and environmental well-being of our people and communities.

85. We believe building tracks and trails infrastructure enables these as follows;

a) Social

Whether walking, biking or scootering, trails give opportunities for people to come together and be active. This provides two very important outcomes:

- people getting active and staying healthy, and
- socially connecting.

You can see this any day of the week on our walkways, and we want to ensure there is connectivity and access to tracks and trails for all people in our district. Research has shown that spending time in nature lifts people's moods, decreases feelings of depression and anxiety, and helps with stress. Alongside a strong association with better physical and mental health outcomes when there are opportunities for physical activity.

b) Cultural

Our trails take us to and connect us to places outside of our roads and streets. Our region is rich in history and stories, many yet to be told. Trails are providing opportunity for co-design with mana whenua for cultural design, values and narratives and to connect with Papatūānuku and learn about the whenua, people and stories from our past.

c) Environmental

Being in nature strengthens people's sense of attachment to their natural environment and provides opportunities to learn about the place they are in, teaching respect for and the importance of looking after our environment. This includes building Tracks and Trails with the lowest environmental impact and working with mana whenua to restore the mauri and enhance the environment.

This will be done through the management of our Tracks and Trails including partnership with iwi, hapū and environmental groups for planting and biodiversity work in the surrounding areas.

---

---

d) Economic

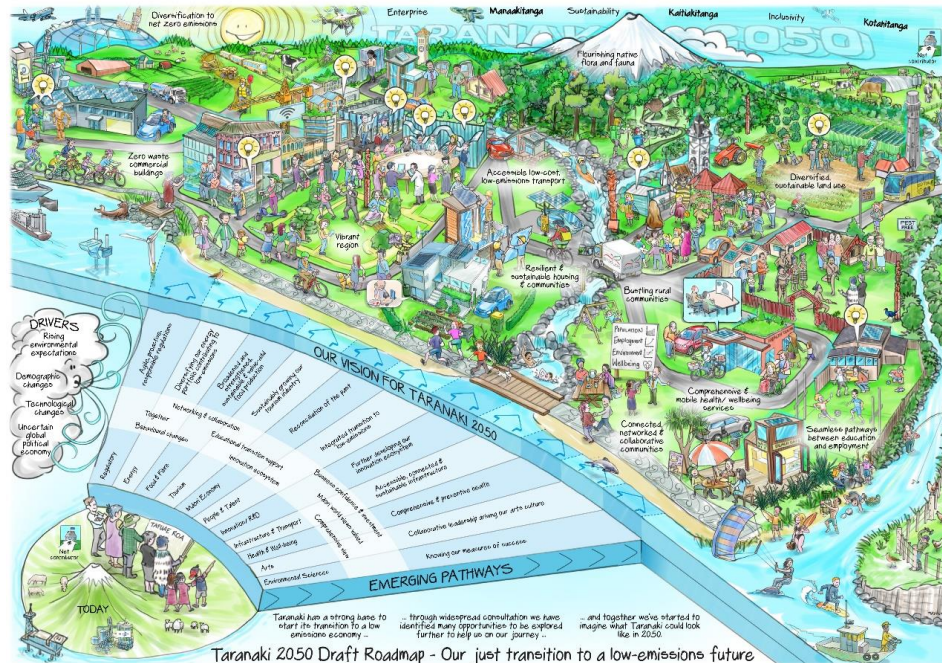
Domestic and international visitors are increasingly looking for ways to have deep authentic connections with the places they visit. Connecting through Tracks and Trails is a major drawcard for any region in New Zealand. The growing market of e-bikes has opened up a whole new world for people to explore, as they spend in our local economy supporting accommodation, food and retail. There are examples all around New Zealand where significant trails are built, new businesses are established and the economy thrives with increasing visitor numbers.

86. The extension of our Coastal Walkway to Waitara has had significant up front design and planning over the past three years. Our team has worked alongside iwi, hapū and local communities to co-design the walkway.
  87. This will provide both a safe alternate transport option between Waitara and New Plymouth, a great trail for active recreation and many cultural stories and designs along the way.
  88. The wider Taranaki Traverse vision was conceived through our 'Blueprint', which was designed with the community in 2015 with plans to connect our Mouna to the Moana. In this Long Term Plan we continue this vision with funding to begin the Waiwhakaiho Corridor trail linking from Te Rewa Rewa Bridge following the river to Lake Mangamahoe, with the long term trail link to Te Papakura o Taranaki. This trail will work alongside the environmental work in restoring the awa and planting along the river side.
  89. Te Ara a Ruhihiwerapini Trail links Pukeiti to Ōākura and weaves through an incredibly important landscape. How we protect our environment and work alongside mana whenua is critically important and is a key component to the establishment of this trail.
  90. Further out in the Long Term Plan is planning funding to begin the link from New Plymouth to Ōākura. We had several submitters talk about how dangerous the road is to commute on between the town and city, and providing the critical off-road link will open up the coastal villages with safe passage, and provide an incredible trail experience all the way from Ōākura to Waitara.
  91. Through our Tracks and Trails we are building a District for the future, where there are safe alternative transport routes, healthy active communities, strong connections to our environment and a growing sustainable economy.
-

*Recommendations*

- 92. Option 2 - Extend the Coastal Walkway from Bell Block to Waitara and develop further the Taranaki Traverse Mountain to Sea, costing \$36 million (preferred option)

**Greening our place**



- 93. One of our primary responsibilities as a Council is to protect and sustain this beautiful place we call home, performing the role of kaitiaki (custodians).
- 94. Climate change is happening, whether we accept this is so or not, we can readily see the evidence. Our transition to a lower carbon economy will be felt hardest here in Taranaki, but the challenges of lower fossil fuel use also bring new opportunities as new eras of development open up to our energy, engineering and technology sectors.
- 95. We have committed to partnering with our government towards a just transition. They have committed to investments to support a new economic direction in our region, a sustainable future rather than past practice of simply hoping for another new oil or gas field find.

- 
96. In December 2019 we developed a response to climate change called the Climate Action Framework (CAF). It aims to make action on climate change part of the way we work and to bring the community with us. We have committed to developing a Districtwide Emission Reduction Plan and have identified four key initiatives –
- i) A programme of planting our place on our Council owned reserves which will improve carbon sequestration.
  - ii) Roll out the first 10 years of planting at \$170k pa (with additional funding from the forestry reserves).
  - iii) Over 20 years we will improve our 'green cover' in the district to become the first to be at 10% and in the first 10 years intend to provide funding to community planning programmes.
  - iv) As our Council vehicles need replacing, investigate other environmentally friendly options such as EVs, fleet hire mobility solutions, vehicle sharing with other entities (potentially Health system vehicles etc) and look to greater use of technology to reduce vehicle emissions and journeys.
97. We aim to work with Tangata Whenua, our young people and other volunteers to plant out our community over the next decades, creating opportunities for people to reconnect with our land and growing the lungs of the city. This collaborate projects has massive potential to involve many of our people to quite literally change the landscape of our urban areas.

*Recommendation*

98. Modify the EV proposal to invest \$1 million over 10 years on electric vehicles as follows - funds to be applied to reducing Council's fleet emissions including supporting infrastructure and trialling existing and emerging lower carbon transport solutions for Council including the exploration of Electric Vehicles, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicles and other options including non-conventional lower carbon transport solutions.

---

## Paying it forward



99. A key question asked of us is whether or not to build a multisport hub.
100. The project could more accurately be refined to a multi-purpose hub catering for indoor sports codes, several outdoor codes and a variety of recreational activities, both planned and unplanned. It must also be a centre for wellbeing and cultural activities linked to the Western Institute of Technology (WITT).
101. WITT's submission is crucial. It will partner with the hub to create further educational opportunities and increase its curriculum to better cater for our youth.
102. 4,000 school pupils are within a 2km walk of the proposed hub site at the racecourse. Sport NZ statistics overwhelmingly show getting transport to a sports venue is an obstacle to participation for many children. In today's society, not every Mum and Dad or whanau have cars, or access to them, or they aren't available when needed. Removing barriers to participation is significant if we want to make a material positive difference in the lives of our young people.
103. New Plymouth's sporting infrastructure is badly under-resourced and the problem is more than 40 years old. Remember the letter from the 10-year-old boy during the last election campaign? He begged us to fix the problem so he would not continually miss out on playing basketball because corporate events had booked the stadium.



- 
- 104. One little known fact in this debate is Taranaki has the second-highest child obesity problem in Aotearoa. Many have lost the ability to play, let alone participate in any sport or recreation and they will be well catered for in the hub.
  - 105. The multi-purpose hub will integrate with a network of venues including North Taranaki Sport and Rec Centre, the TET Stadium at Inglewood, Yarrow Stadium and Pukekura Park. This is an integral part of the concept, with all venues throughout the district better off with increased, co-ordinated participation.
  - 106. There are problems to solve. An Integrated Traffic Assessment (ITA) has been commissioned and is at a final draft stage. The 200-page document assesses how the proposed development will function and the potential traffic treatments required, there will be compromises as is the nature with our work and the goal must be to work together with Waka Kotahi and facility users to make things work as best we can. Favourable Geo-Seismic tests have been done and engineers are confident perceived problems with stability and flooding either aren't material or can be addressed through good design. Much of the green space will be preserved and we will find a way to ensure WOMAD can be accommodated.
  - 107. This project is an investment in the health, vitality and wellbeing of our people young and old but clearly it will be heavily utilised by our young people and should be recognised as a sign of our commitment to their future being a positive one.

*Recommendation*

- 108. Move Multisport from year 6 to year 5 – funding contingent on the project broadening its focus to include wellbeing.

***Further recommendations based on the feedback of our people***

*Partnership – Te Kohia Pa*

- 109. \$300,000 over years 1, 2 and 3 for feasibility work with report back October 2023 – project to be developed in partnership with Te Ātiawa to deliver and prepare the feasibility report - seek external support from Te Puni Kokiri or other external funding entities for the remaining \$200,000 – timing to align with next LTP – funding out of Forestry reserves.
-



---

*Partnership - Community Boards*

110. \$400,000 per annum for three years to be shared equally between community boards – delegate financial authority to boards to fund minor projects to a maximum of \$25k per project. Roading projects excluded. \$1.2m over three years to be funded via the FY21 surplus

*Integrated spatial planning framework*

111. \$100,000 per annum

*Delivery – Independent review of procurement*

112. Independent review of procurement administered out of the Mayor's office reporting to Finance, Audit and Risk Committee by June 2022 - \$100,000 funded from the General Accounting Reserve Fund.

*Delivery – equestrian community*

113. Engage in discussion with equestrian community regarding their request for access to both Hickford Park and parts of the proposed Waitara to Bell Block walkway with report back on feasibility and impacts by December 2022. No cost.

*Delivery – 30 Year Transport Blueprint*

114. Management report on a 30 Year Transport Blueprint covering New Plymouth District's connections regionally and nationally, including;
- Ringroad
  - Northern link
  - Logistics in and out of the port

*Community – Multisport Hub*

115. Move Multisport to year 5 – funding contingent on the project broadening its focus to include wellbeing and aligning with the framework outlined in the Te Ātiawa submission – detail required from officers.

*Community – Housing*

116. Recommend the balance of any unallocated surplus be placed into a reserve tagged for NPDC's support to tackle the housing crisis. NPDC to determine opportunities to support challenges in affordability, availability and quality of housing within the district following the outcome of the Department of Internal Affairs review of housing in Taranaki due later this year.
-

---

*Community – Inglewood Pedestrian Crossing*

117. NPDC to fully fund a controlled pedestrian crossing across SH3 Inglewood (\$425,000 - Year 1) – funded from existing roading budgets.

*Community – Waitara Library and spatial plan*

118. Move Waitara Library to years 5 and 6 – reduce zoo capex by \$3m and fund the remaining \$5m through debt funding across years 5 and 6 – seek to engage WITT and integrate with their new vision and central government funding. Funding to include a spatial plan (\$200,000) for Waitara.

*Community – Accessible Toilet*

119. Bring forward the installation of an Accessible Toilet (\$334,000) into years 2 or 3 of the plan subject to identifying a suitable location.

*Community - Te Ara a Ruhiiwerapini Trail (Kaitake Trail)*

120. The Te Ara a Ruhiiwerapini Trail (Kaitake Trail) project team work to build our partnership with Ngā Mahanga a Tairi and include a total of \$90,000 over the three year construction period to address issues raised in the project's cultural impact assessment - funded within from general rates.

*Community – Linking Inglewood to the Taranaki Traverse*

121. Inclusion of \$500,000 capex in year 6 to explore land purchases required to link Inglewood to the Taranaki traverse to be debt funded.

*Community – Spatial Plan for Bell Block*

122. Inclusion of \$200,000 opex spread across years 5 and 6 to develop a spatial plan for Bell Block with the aim of guiding the growth and development of our fastest growing area to be a more people friendly area of our district to be funded out of the forestry reserve.

*Sustainability – Urenui and Onaero sewage solution*

123. Urenui and Onaero sewage solution – a report back to Council within 12 months on feasibility of delivering the project sooner.

*Sustainability - Mangati pump station project*

124. As requested by Te Ātiawa – cost to bring forward as per Te Ātiawa
-

---

*Sustainability - Water Meters*

125. Recommendation to include direction that Council look to involve representatives of low income, fixed income and vulnerable households in the process of tariff development and furthermore commit to provision of a hardship fund within the water tariff structure designed to assist vulnerable households in the district by reducing their annual water charges to the average or in certain cases below average cost.

*Sustainability – Fleet emissions*

126. Modify the proposal to invest \$1 million over 10 years on electric vehicles as follows - funds to be applied to reducing Council's fleet emissions including supporting infrastructure and trialling existing and emerging lower carbon transport solutions for Council including the exploration of Electric Vehicles, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicles and other options including non-conventional lower carbon transport solutions.

*Prosperity - Parking*

127. Parking – extend paid parking hours until 7pm Monday to Saturday with first hour free - three year trial to be reviewed at the next LTP – funded from FY2021 Covid/economic development reserve – no funding year 4 and beyond – To be implemented 1 October 2021 subject to fulfilling the related statutory requirements.

*Prosperity – Management of Investments*

128. PIF – management to report back to Council by March 2022 on the feasibility of introducing a local bill to parliament enshrining the PIF into law, geofenced to ensure the capital base can never be eroded and the benefits flow back to the communities within our current district boundaries in perpetuity.

**IN CONCLUSION**

129. Last year we raised the key issues facing our district and region with our community, seeking their thoughts and feedback via the Top 10 Korero to help inform our thinking.
130. As we approached Christmas 2020 and with the benefit of around 8000 individual pieces of community feedback and ideas we developed our draft long term plan to take New Plymouth district through the next decade and beyond, a plan focused on the long term and tackling a number of challenging and significant issues.
-

- 
131. We spent the summer of 2020/21 ensuring the people we serve knew what was in the draft plan and then spent the autumn seeking further feedback through a period of formal consultation which broke another record for submissions received by a provincial council and generated some 5700 pages of feedback from our community followed by a week of public hearings where around 150 individuals and groups came in to speak with us and expanded on their written ideas in person.
132. Throughout this process we have kept an open mind and having read and listened to the feedback of more than 4500 people and as a direct result of their feedback and the advice of the wider and talented team at Council, as Mayor I make the recommendations contained in this report which outline the decisions we have to make to finalise our plan for our people and place for the next decade.
133. Some of the decisions we make on projects outlined in this plan will inevitably be wrong. This is simply the nature of making decisions in an uncertain world. And there are some that will remain in a quantum state, their fate not quite certain. These are the projects where our challenge must be to come together and make good things happen for our people, working together with our collective vision for Taranaki, Aotearoa, our planet and the wellbeing of our children and future generations at the forefront of our thinking.
134. This must be our plan and the challenge for us all, to shift the dial towards what we feel in our hearts and to do this together.

Tē tōia, tē haumatia

Nothing can be achieved without a plan, workforce and way of doing thing

He waka eke noa

We are all in this together

Manaaki whenua, manaaki tangata, haere whakamua

Care for the land, care for the people, go forward

### **NEXT STEPS**

135. These proposed recommendations will be put forward during the debate on the relevant report on this agenda.
-

---

**Report Details**

Prepared By: Mayor Neil Holdom  
Ward/Community: New Plymouth District  
Date: 12 May 2021  
File Reference: ECM XXXXX

-----*End of Report*-----

---

## CONSULTATION DOCUMENT - FIXING OUR PLUMBING

---

### MATTER

1. The matter for consideration by the Council is to consider the 3,275 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 Consultation Document issue of Fixing Our Plumbing.

### MAYORAL RECOMMENDATION

#### 2. Adopt:

**Option 3 Clear out the backlog and start making some improvements. \$140 million additional funding**

**Option B Partially debt fund long life assets to bridge the gap.**

### OPTIONS

#### Fixing Our Plumbing

##### Question 1

How much should we invest in fixing our plumbing over the next 10 years?

Option 1: Do nothing. Status Quo. No additional funding.

Option 2: Low. Start chipping away at the backlog so that it grows more slowly. \$78 million additional funding.

Option 3: Medium. Clear out the backlog and start making some improvements. \$140 million additional funding. (Preferred option)

Option 4: High. Clear out the backlog and make significant improvements. \$229 million additional funding.

##### Question 2

How do we pay for fixing our plumbing?

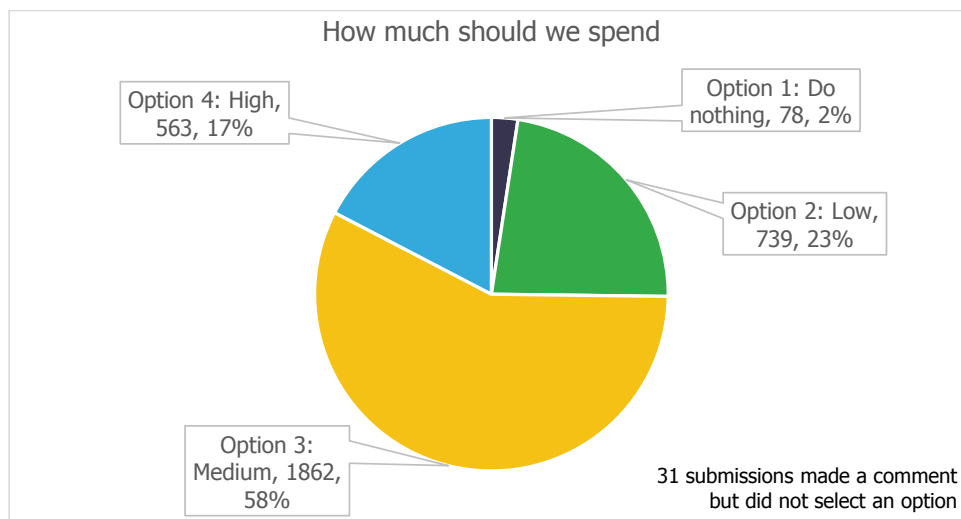
Option A: Pay for it from rates

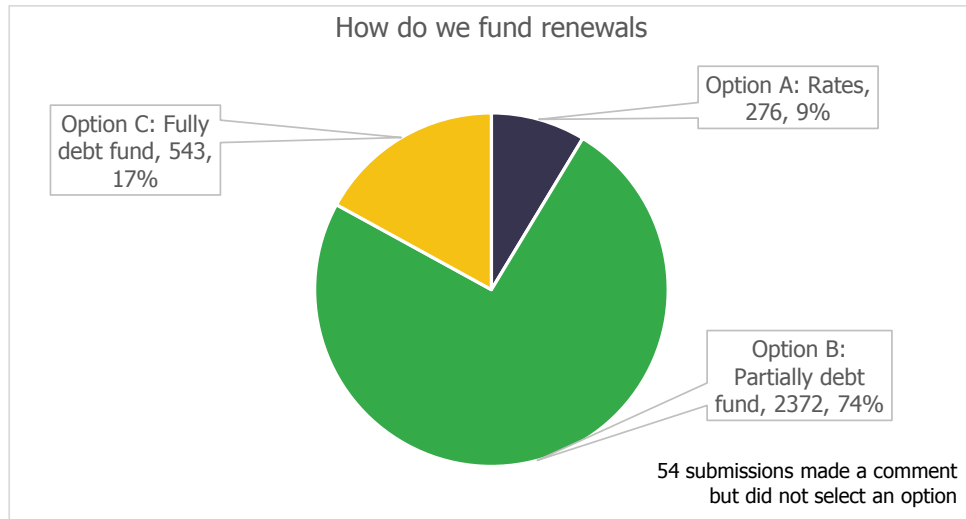
Option B: Partially debt fund long life assets to bridge the gap. (Preferred option)

Option C: Fully debt fund long life assets

**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

3. This report assesses the submissions received on the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 Consultation Document (CD) issue of Fixing Our Plumbing and presents the options for the Council to determine its position.
4. Fixing Our Plumbing focuses on what Council should do to upgrade our drinking water, wastewater and stormwater networks. The Council looks after 1700km of pipes and investment is needed to keep them in good condition and to prevent water outages and sewage overflows.
5. There were two sub-options in the CD:
  - a) How much should we invest in Fixing Our Plumbing over the next 10 years; and
  - b) How do we pay for Fixing Our Plumbing?
6. In total there were 3,275 submissions on this issue. This was made up of 3,273 submissions on how much to spend on Fixing Our Plumbing, and 3,245 submissions on how to fund fixing the plumbing.
7. The Council consulted on Option 3: Clear out the backlog and start making some improvements (\$140m additional funding) as its preferred option. The Council also consulted on Option B: Partially debt fund long life assets to bridge the gap as its preferred option.
8. In relation to how much the Council should invest, Option 3 received the most submissions in favour (58 per cent). In relation to how we pay to Fixing Our Plumbing, option B received the most submissions in favour (74 per cent).





9. Analysis of other options has been considered elsewhere in this agenda.

### BACKGROUND

10. On 19 February 2018 ex-cyclone Gita hit the Taranaki coast. The high winds uprooted a tree, causing it to fall onto a pipe bridge carrying the drinking water feeder main that supplies the eastern zones of New Plymouth. As a result, water supply was severed to approximately 10,000 properties across the district.
11. In direct response, the Council included additional Three Waters funding in its Long-Term Plan 2018-2028. Some of this funding was to allow work to be undertaken to understand the current condition of the Three Waters infrastructure networks and improve the Council's understanding of the level of investment in Three Waters maintenance and renewals in order to keep the district's drinking water, wastewater and stormwater services safe and minimising the impact on our natural environment.
12. Following the emergency response to ex-cyclone Gita, the NPDC Infrastructure Team compiled a debrief report that documented a number of emergent issues. This included such things as:
- Issues with asset data reliability, accuracy and completeness.
  - Underperformance of infrastructure due to lack of routine maintenance.
  - Reductions in staffing numbers in critical roles such as mechanical maintenance.



- 
- d) Significant reductions in budgets for replacing ageing infrastructure assets.
  - e) A lack of standards and funding for infrastructure resilience.
13. In total the debrief report made 28 recommendations for improvement, which included reviewing the Council's asset management practices and how future budgets for maintenance and renewals are set.
14. The aforementioned work has now been completed, with the following conclusions drawn:
- a) Three Waters renewals budgets currently total \$71m over the 10 years of the Long-Term Plan 2018-2028. Based on the latest renewals forecasting, this funding will need to be increased to somewhere within the range of \$197m and \$311m over the next 10 years depending on the Council's appetite for risk.
  - b) Three Waters renewals budgets were reduced, starting in the year 2012, with the current renewals funding approximately 65 per cent lower than pre-2012 funding levels. As a result there is a backlog of Three Waters assets that are overdue for renewal which likely totals in excess of \$126m.
  - c) Renewals budget cuts were not applied evenly across each of the waters, with stormwater budgets being cut by 97 per cent compared to 2012 funding levels.
  - d) Material improvements have been made to NPDC's asset management capability since 2016, however, further improvement is required. In order to realise these improvements, further investment will be required, particularly regarding asset inspection, condition rating and scheduled preventative maintenance.
15. Figure 1 shows the condition rating data for the Three Waters reticulation assets. As can be seen, 25 per cent of drinking water pipes and 45 per cent of wastewater pipes are in a poor or very poor condition and will likely require replacement in the next 10 years. In monetary terms this is equivalent to approximately \$295m of assets requiring replacement over the next 10 years just across these two asset classes.
-

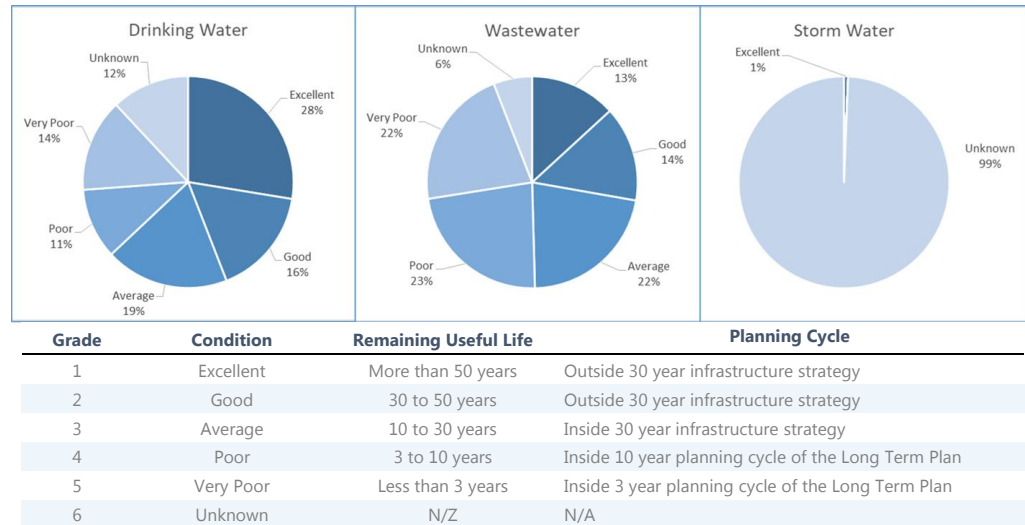


Figure 1 – Asset condition ratings for Three Waters reticulation assets.

16. A copy of the full report that fully details the work undertaken in order to draw these conclusions was included as Appendix 13 of the [22 December 2020 Council meeting](#).
17. Council commissioned an independent peer review of the work in order to ensure that the work undertaken by the NPDC Infrastructure Team was technically robust, credible and could be relied upon to make funding decisions. The Finance, Audit and Risk Committee endorsed the terms of reference for the peer review on 7 April 2020.
18. The peer reviewer’s conclusions and recommendations are summarised as follows:
  - a) The reviewer believes that the Infrastructure Management Team has robustly applied appropriate industry practice in its approach, methodology and analytics to derive evidence-based, risk-based renewals work programmes and financial forecasts.
  - b) The reviewer recommends that the Council seriously considers the Infrastructure Management Team’s advice that there is now a backlog of approximately \$126m of assets that have reached the end of their operating lives.
  - c) The reviewer also recommends that the Council seriously considers the Infrastructure Management Team’s advice to increase current renewals budgets to between \$19.7m and \$31.1m per year for the next 10 years.
  - d) For all Three Waters, the methods and analyses used in the financial forecasting is rated as having a “high” degree of confidence.

- 
- e) Due to the varying degrees of completeness of the Council's asset condition data the overall confidence ratings for:
- Wastewater is moderate to high.
  - Drinking water is moderate.
  - Stormwater is low.
- f) The reviewer recommends that collecting additional asset condition data will improve the confidence in the renewals forecasting. The reviewer acknowledges that some improvement has already commenced with the reintroduction of budget for storm water CCTV inspections commencing 1 July 2020.
- g) The reviewer recommends a number of minor improvements to how the Council assesses the criticality of individual assets.
- h) The reviewer recommends that further investigations be carried out to better understand specific asset failure modes to better inform renewals and maintenance funding requirements.
19. A copy of the peer reviewer's report was included as Appendix 14 on the [22 December 2020 Council meeting](#).
20. The impact of the additional funding included in the Long-Term Plan 2018-2028 following ex-cyclone Gita should be noted, in particular that whilst it has allowed some progress to be made, current funding levels are still significantly below 2006 funding levels when adjusted in real terms for inflation and network growth.
21. Figure 2 also shows how the historic budgets should have tracked when simply adjusted for inflation (Producers Prices Index for heavy civil construction) (green line). It also shows the combined impact of inflation and the fact that there has been an approximate 50 per cent increase in the size of the asset base in terms of the length of our road and water pipe networks over this period (orange line). The bars represent the actual budgets
-

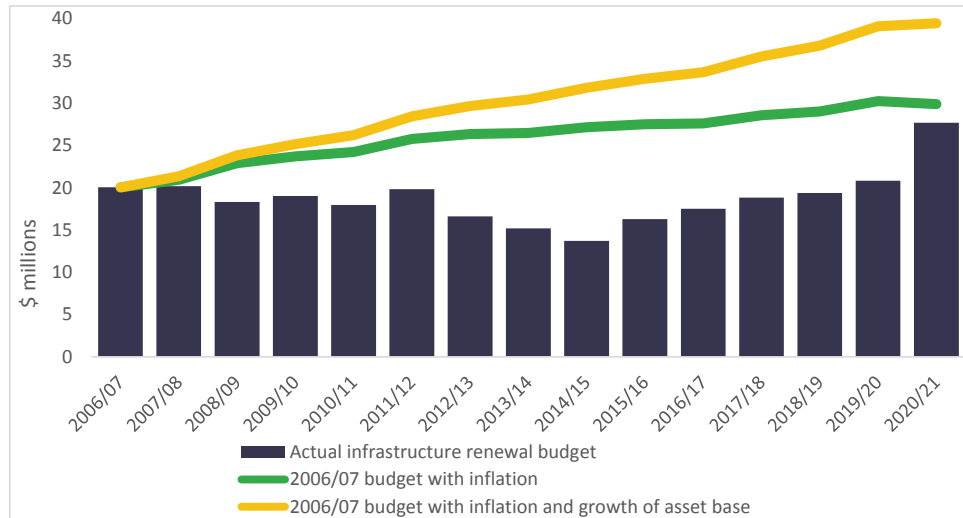


Figure 2

22. Summarising Figure 2, it can be concluded that, in order to keep pace with the growth in the size of the Council’s infrastructure asset base and mitigate the loss of buying power caused by inflation, renewals budgets for these assets should have increased to approximately \$40m per year by the current 2020/21 financial year.
23. By the fact that they have not, there is now a large backlog of renewals work that has deferred and the Council is currently exposed to a high level of risk of critical assets failing.
24. The Council adopted two issues into the Long-Term Plan Consultation Document to address this issue. The first issue is what the level of funding should be. There were four options:

Option	Detail	Submissions
<b>Option 1:</b> Do nothing. Status Quo. No additional funding.	This option retains the status quo funding as per the previous Long-Term Plan. It results in an increased backlog for future generations to address.	78, or 2 per cent of, submissions were in favour of this option
<b>Option 2:</b> Low. Start chipping away at the backlog so that it grows more slowly. \$78 million additional funding.	This option increases renewal funding to the level needed as though there was no backlog (i.e. to the level needed to address renewals due in the next 10 years). Because of the backlog requiring attention, this would result in a slow increase to the backlog.	739, or 23 per cent of, submissions were in favour of this option

Option	Detail	Submissions
<b>Option 3:</b> Medium. Clear out the backlog and start making some improvements. \$140 million additional funding.	The option significantly increases renewal funding. This budget is sufficient for the upcoming renewals and also addresses the backlog over 20 years.	1862, or 58 per cent of, submissions were in favour of this option
<b>Option 4:</b> High. Clear out the backlog and make significant improvements. \$229 million additional funding.	The option substantially increases renewal funding. This budget is sufficient for the upcoming renewals and also addresses the backlog over 10 years.	563, or 17 per cent of, submissions were in favour of this option

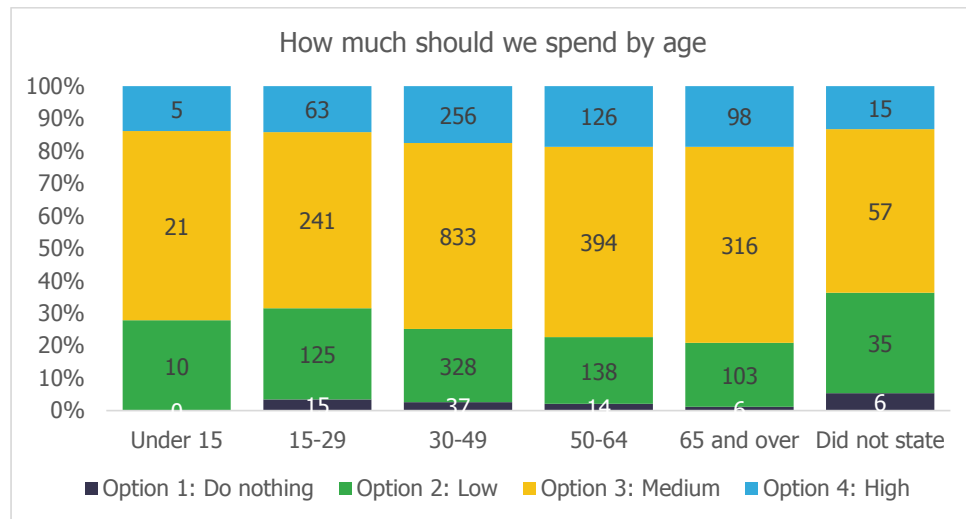
25. The second issue the Council adopted was how to fund these works. This was because a significant uplift in renewal funding would result in a very high rates increase. The Consultation Document primarily focused on potential to use alternative funding systems for the 'medium' and 'high' options above. The three options given were:

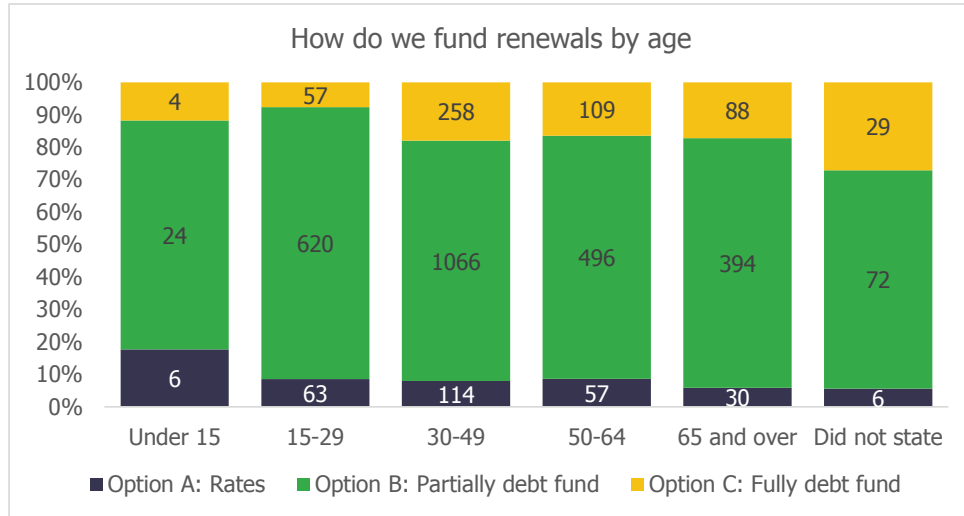
Option	Detail	Submissions
<b>Option 1:</b> Pay for it from rates.	This option retains the status quo funding arrangements. Rates are put aside into a renewal reserve, and renewals are funded from that reserve. In most years the amount put into the reserve is around the same as the amount removed, but this model does smooth out significant bumps in the renewal projects (e.g. if there is a very large project).	276, or 9 per cent of, submissions were in favour of this option
<b>Option 2:</b> Partially debt fund long life assets to bridge the gap	This option retains the status quo for shorter-life assets. However, some long-life assets are debt funded. The level of debt funding is initially higher in the beginning of the LTP, but drops back over the 10 years. By the end of the LTP, the Council is effectively back to the status quo approach.	2372, or 74 per cent of, submissions were in favour of this option
<b>Option 3:</b> Fully debt fund long life assets	The option retains the status quo for shorter-life assets. However, all long-life assets would be renewed through debt funding. This approach means that future generations would pay that debt off.	543, or 17 per cent of, submissions were in favour of this option

26. Councillors should note that the Government’s Three Water Reforms do create uncertainty for this issue. However, as an asset owner it is prudent to continue to plan for the status quo, and invest in assets until such time as the asset is taken over. This report generally assumes that the Council will continue to be responsible for the Three Waters. Any new entity that takes over the Three Waters from the Council is likely to rely on the Council’s plans as its initial plans until it has sufficient time and resource to undertake an amalgamated plan across all of its networks.

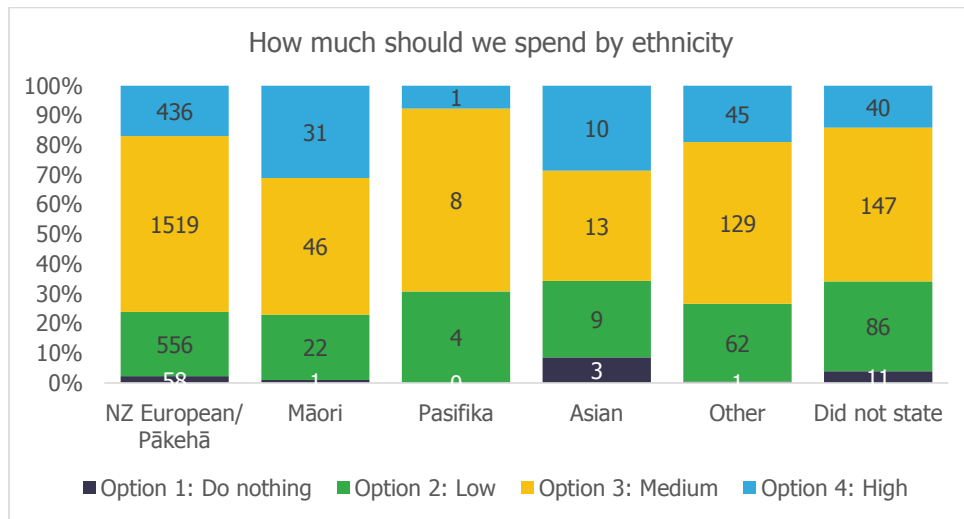
**Demographic analysis of submissions**

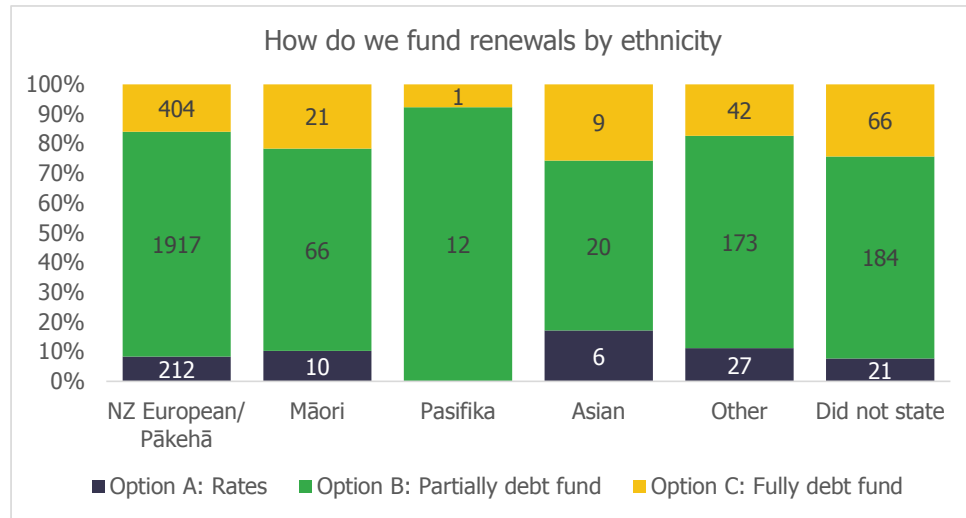
27. Across every demographic analysed there was strong support for increasing investment in renewals and for partially debt funding. The most notable differences were for Māori and Asian submitters (more likely to favour option 4) and New Plymouth city residents (less likely to favour option 4).
28. There was strong support for the medium option across all age groups. However, the older age groups tended to provide more support for options 3 and 4 (i.e. higher investment) than the lower age groups. The only noticeable difference for how to fund was that the 15-29 year group was less in favour of fully debt funding the renewal of long-life assets than other age groups.



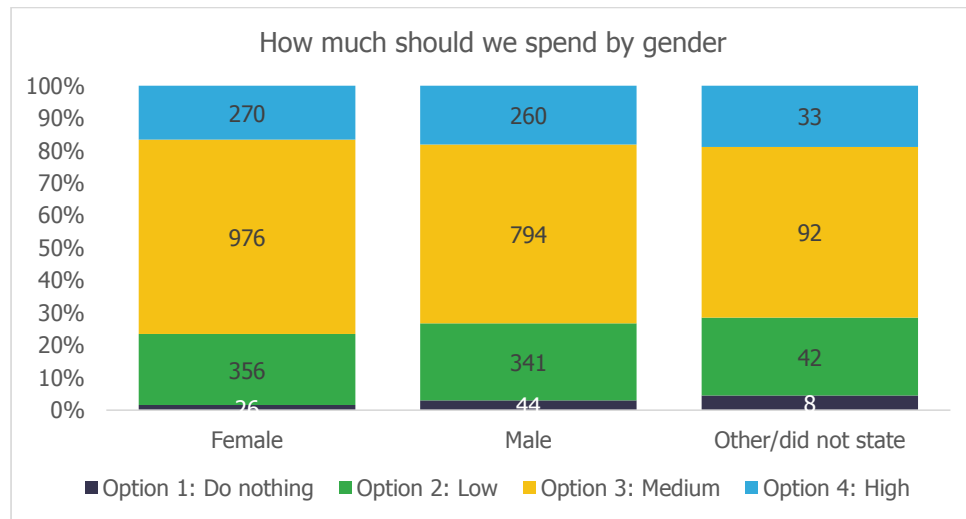


29. Overall, Māori and Asian submitters were more likely to be in favour of the high option than other ethnic groups. Further, both were also more in favour of fully debt funding the renewal of long-life assets.

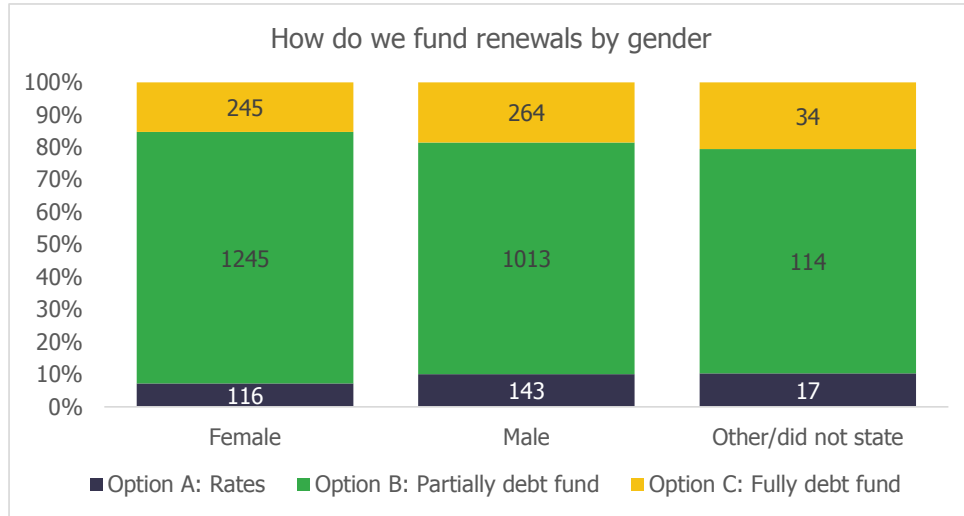




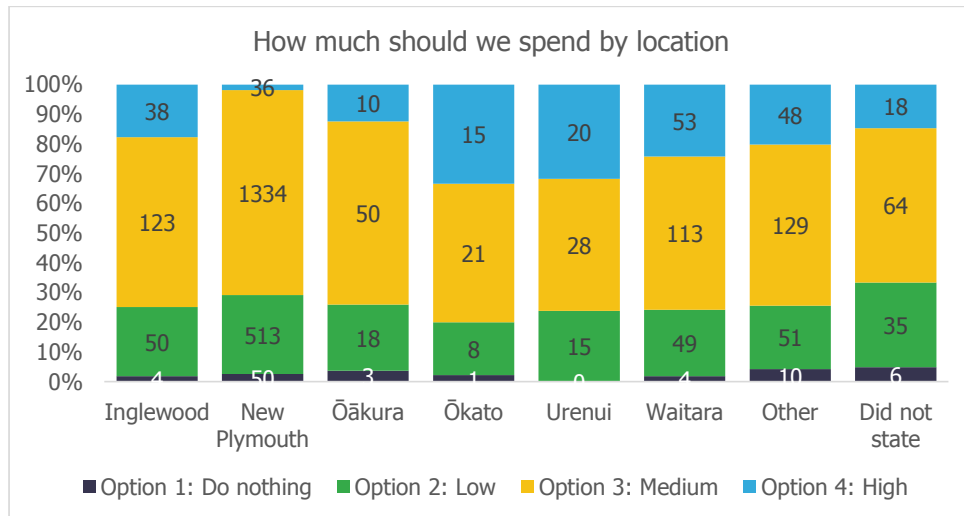
30. There was a minimal difference by gender, with males being slightly more likely to support the do nothing or low options, and slightly more likely to favour fully debt funding the renewal of long-life assets.

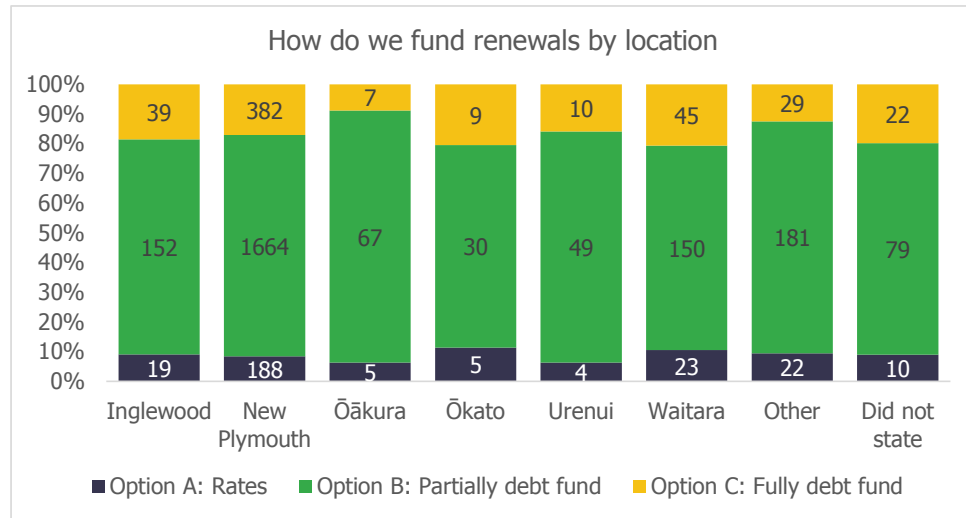




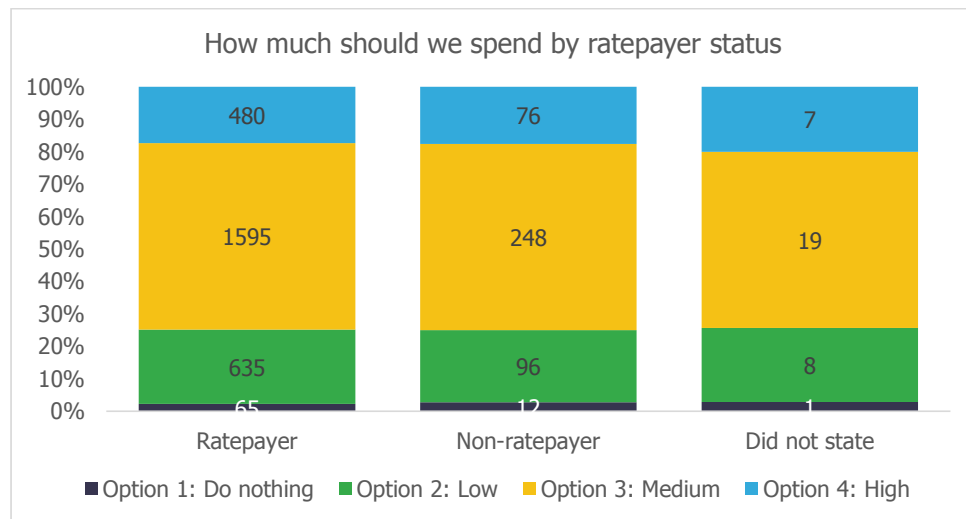


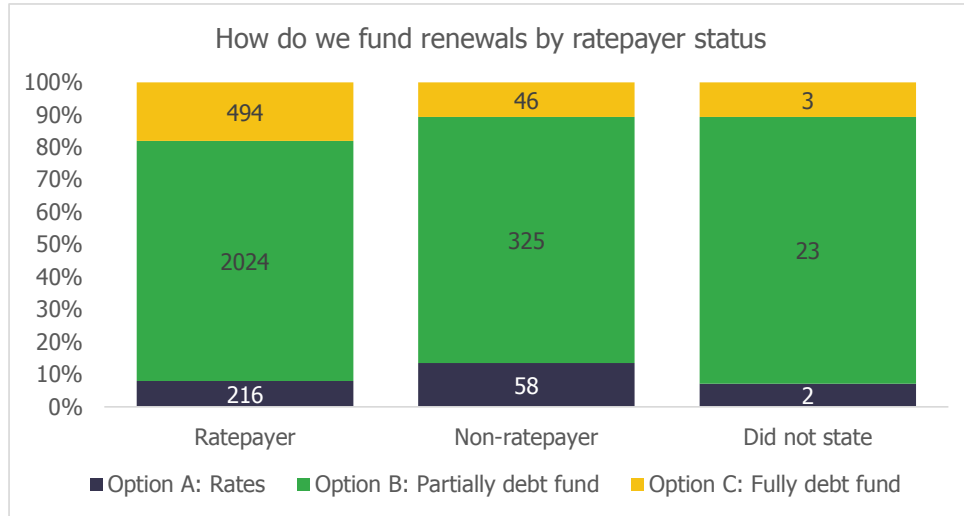
31. Residents from New Plymouth were the least likely to support the highest option, while residents from smaller towns were considerably more likely to support the high option. However, when it comes to how to fund, Ōākura is more reluctant to fully debt fund the renewal of long-life assets.





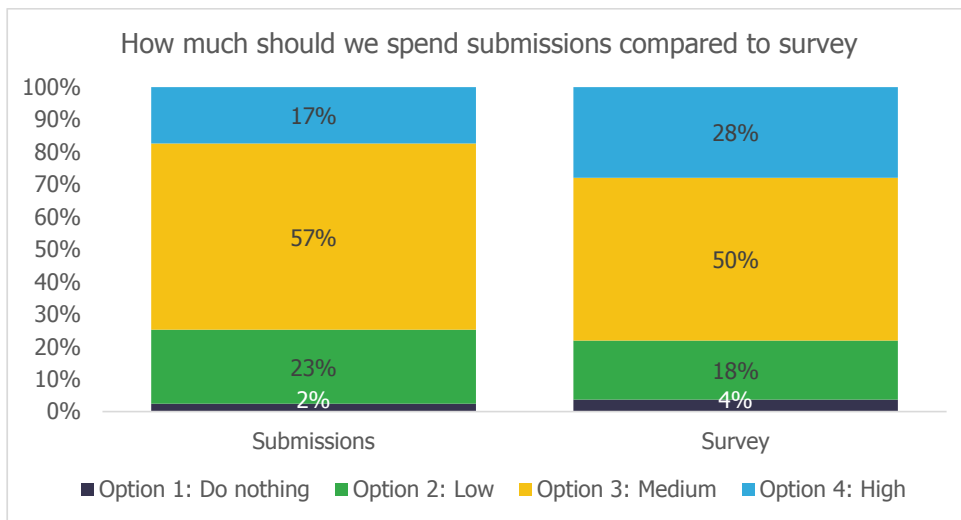
32. There was very little difference in the level of funding based on ratepayer status, although ratepayers were more in favour of debt funding options.

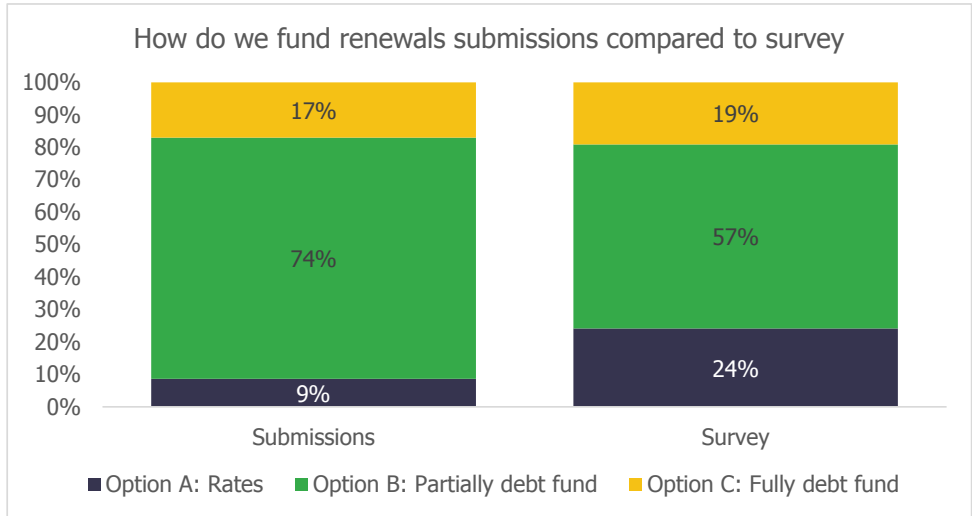




**Research First survey**

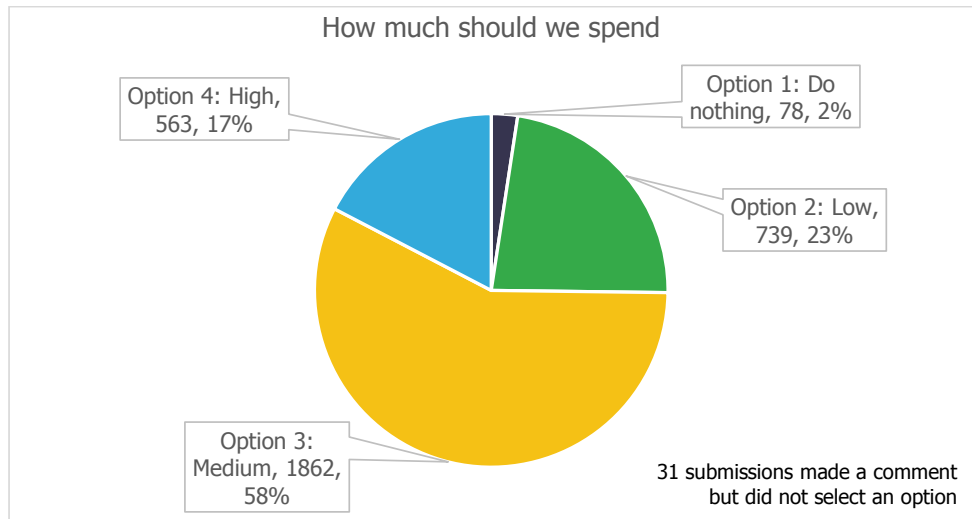
- 33. The Research First survey found the community was more in favour of option 4, the high expenditure, than the submitters. The survey also had a slightly higher rate of the community being in favour of option 1 (status quo funding) than the submissions. The survey also had a significantly higher proportion of respondents in favour of rates funding, and a lower percentage in favour of partial debt funding, than submitters.



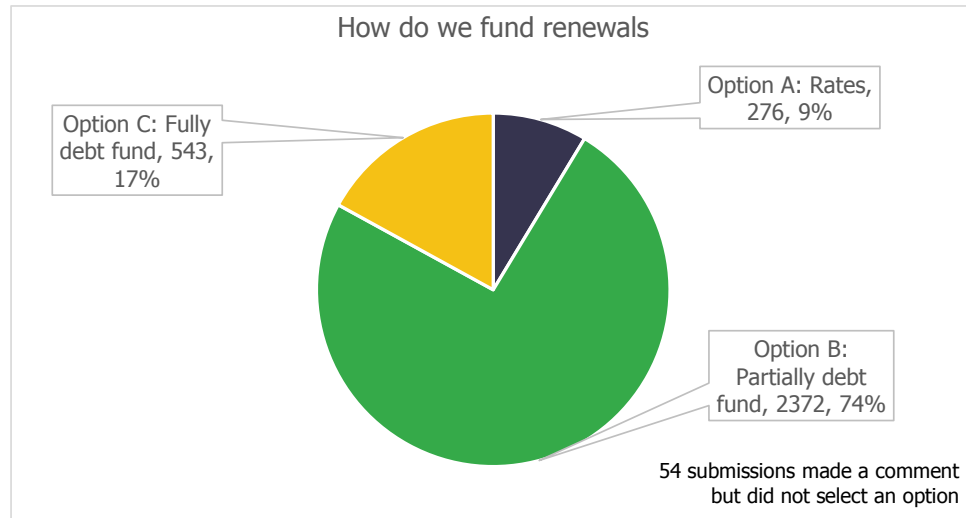


**Analysis of submissions**

- 34. This issue was split into two questions. The first question was on how much should be spent on renewing water assets. The second question was about the funding source.
- 35. The majority of submitters were in favour of option 3, the medium funding amount. One-quarter of submitters favoured a lower spending option (1 or 2), while around one-in-six favoured the highest funding option.

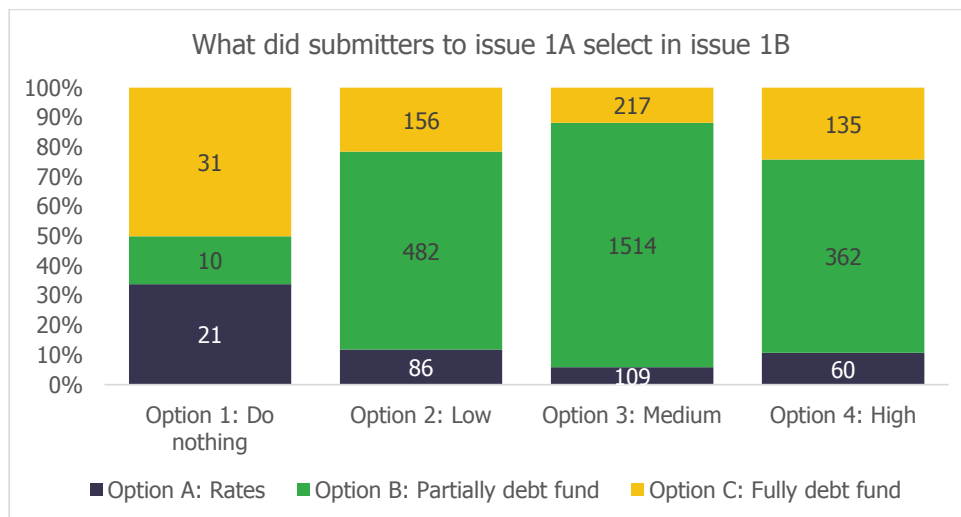


- 36. Almost three-quarters of submitters were in favour of partially debt funding renewal funding. Of those who supported another option, fully debt funding was almost twice as often chosen as paying for it directly through rates.

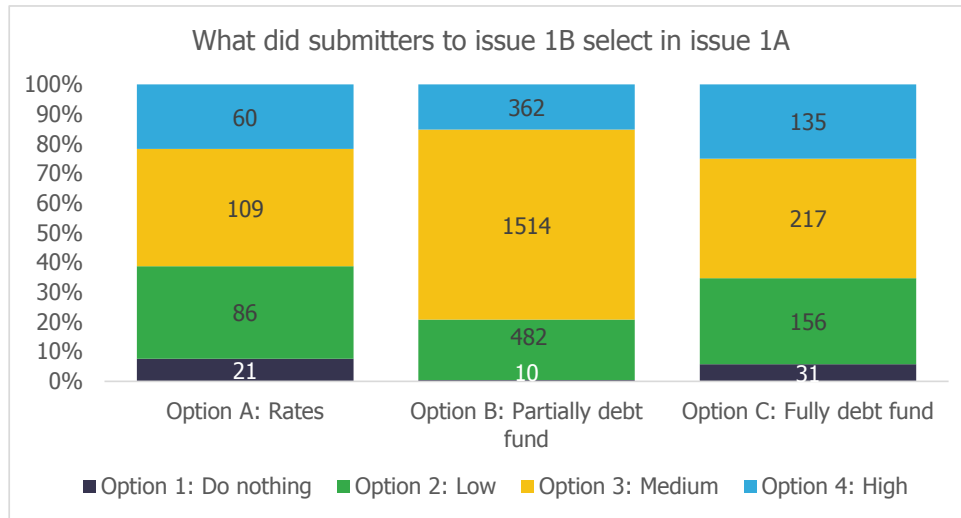


*Linkage between the two questions*

- 37. The below graphs show how submitters went between the two different questions in this issue.
- 38. The first graph analyses submissions by looking at each group of respondents to the issue of how much to fund, and seeing how they responded to the second question of how to fund the work. It shows that respondents who selected 'do nothing' were also the most likely to support fully debt funding the work and also funding it from rates. Respondents who selected the medium option for funding were more likely to support partial debt funding option.



39. The second graph inverts the analysis. It splits submitters into the groups of how they want to fund the renewal work and then assesses which option they selected. It shows that submitters who thought the Council should partially debt fund the work were less likely to support doing nothing, and more likely to support the medium funding quantum.



40. Between these two graphs, it shows that there was considerable alignment in submitters selecting both of the Council’s preferred options. There were also 187 submissions that sought to do a small amount of renewal work but to fully debt fund that work, which would represent the lowest rates impact combination. There were also 60 submissions that selected the highest rates impact combination of a high funding level paid through rates.

**WHICH OPTION SHOULD WE CHOOSE FOR FIXING OUR PLUMBING?**

**Common themes across all of the options:**

*Focus on essential services, not nice to haves*

41. A general theme across this issue was that water infrastructure is an essential service, and Council should focus on the provision of this infrastructure, rather than spending money and time on the nice to have projects, which are not a priority (e.g. Tracks and Trails, Len Lye Centre). In line with this theme, it was noted that although this project may not be as popular, it should not be a political decision, it is a must.

- 
42. The Council prioritises funding across services to promote the economic, social, cultural and environmental well-being of the current and future communities. The majority of operating and capital expenditure included in this proposed LTP is focused on infrastructure, however, investment is also needed in social and community issues.

*The longer you put this work off, the more it will cost*

43. Submitters commented that the longer the delay to carry out the repairs, the greater the cost will be, and the longer Council takes to carry out the works, the worse the problems will get. In addition, if these assets are neglected any longer reactive failures could occur, and reactively fixing things costs more than planned upgrades and maintenance. Some submitters noted that chipping away slowly has the potential to result in more costs in the long run, particularly since the Council is already 30 years late. Others noted the high importance of this work and that it should proceed regardless of public opinion. Submitters also commented that the Council should do the work now, do it once and get it done to a high standard.
44. Due to Three Waters Reform and Government Covid-19 stimulus funding there is significant resource constraints in the Three Waters industry to deliver a substantially increased work programme. The proposals take this in to consideration by ramping up the funding over the first four years of the LTP then maintaining a constant work programme. This allows time for resources to be put in place. The constant work programme is important to getting an efficient spend as it reduces the short term increases in cost caused by high, short term demand.
45. The Council builds to a high standard to ensure long-life assets are able to meet their maximum potential lifespan.

*Unacceptable practices*

46. It was highlighted that sewage being pumped or overflowing into our waterways and the ocean is an unacceptable practice. This puts our environment, ecology and public health at risk. The waterways are our taonga and need to be protected. Discharging waste into the waterways when there is a power outage is an extremely poor contingency plan. Fish and Game supports increased investment in sewage infrastructure renewals (among other things) to reduce the risk of unauthorised discharge events to surface water and the coast.

- 
47. While overflows can never be fully ruled out, Council makes all efforts to prevent them. This is reflected in our overflow record for the 2019/20 year where NPDC had 0.911 dry weather overflows per 1000 connections and 0.073 wet weather overflows per 1000 connections. This can be compared with a national average of 1.52 for dry weather overflows and 0.727 for wet weather overflows (reference [Water NZ benchmarking report 2019/20](#)). Increasing funding for renewals will support these efforts and help reduce our overflow record.
  48. The LTP also includes separate budgets for addressing specific wastewater assets. This includes work on the Waitara West Quay Pump Station (\$1.4m), Mangati Pump Station emergency storage (\$5.6m), Corbett Park Pump Station (\$5.6m), Inglewood ponds and pump station (\$5.7m), Te Henui Pump Station (\$12.0m), and wastewater pipe bridge upgrades (\$1.6m). There is also a specific \$0.8m budget for capital improvements across other wastewater pump stations to prevent overflows.

*Questions / frustration at previous Councils for neglecting this work*

49. There were also questions and comments as to how successive councils let the infrastructure get to the current state it is in. There were questions as whether previous Councils were aware of the degenerating state of the infrastructure. There were comments about the urban growth without the same expansion of water storage and supply and how the Council lacked proper planning. There were comments about how this situation is a result of poor vision from previous councillors and senior staff.
  50. There were also comments that rates have risen at many times the rate of inflations, without investment in infrastructure. Submitters thought the Council had spent ratepayers' money on non-essential projects, whilst neglecting infrastructure.
  51. There were also comments that part of the programme needs to examine that the Council has the right processes and accountability in place. Some submitters suggested that the appointment of Commissioners is now essential to sort out the mess we find ourselves in.
  52. The current renewals situation is a result of funding cuts implemented in the 2012 and 2015 Long-Term Plans and not reinstated. This proposal aims to reinstate this funding. For more details refer to the background section above.
  53. The Council has to prioritise its funding across a wide range of services, balancing the desire to keep rates low and yet meet community needs and aspirations. The Council has responsibility to the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community, not just core infrastructure.
-



- 
54. The Council's total rates take has increased at a rate faster than household inflation. This is because costs have inflated at a rate faster than overall inflation, and due to growth in assets. There have also been service level increases that have driven rate increases, such as in kerbside rubbish and recycling collection.

*Urenui and Inglewood*

55. A number of submitters highlighted the compromised infrastructure in Urenui and the need for this area's sewerage, water pipes and stormwater systems to be addressed. There were comments about the unacceptable state of the Urenui River, and the rahui placed on the river. Submitters noted that Urenui is regularly left without safe drinking water when there are leaks / pipes blowing out. Submitters outlined the social impacts of these issues on the Urenui community.
56. In addition, submitters highlighted the water discolouration issue in Inglewood and the longevity of the remedial works for this, and subsequently, the need for the water issues in Inglewood to be addressed.
57. The issues with sewerage in Urenui is result of a combination of the condition of private infrastructure, a change in use (occupancy) of the dwellings and a change in expectations since the systems were originally installed. They are not a result of underinvestment in Council's assets. However to rectify this situation council has allocated \$28m in the LTP for wastewater reticulation for the Urenui and Onaero communities.
58. The condition of the water network in Urenui is an identified issue and under the proposed option, renewal of the pipes is expected to occur in the 2021/22 financial year.
59. Council has spent \$7.7m in Inglewood over the last three years on water main renewals to resolve the water discolouration issue.

*User pays*

60. A regular comment from residents who fund their own septic and drinking water systems was that they should not be expected to pay for the infrastructure that they do not use via their rates.
61. Water and wastewater services are funded from targeted rates that are only charged to properties connected to this systems. This means that properties with self-service will not be paying for the renewal of these services. However, stormwater is funded from the general rate, so all ratepayers will contribute to the renewal of stormwater assets.
-

---

**Common themes across options One, Two and Three***Maintenance*

62. Submitters commented on the importance of asset management plans / regular maintenance and renewal programmes to ensure infrastructure meets the community's needs. It was noted that Council needs to upgrade infrastructure assets as required, rather than using band-aid solutions.
63. The current renewals situation is a result of funding cuts implemented in the 2012 and 2015 long-term plans and not reinstated. These funding cuts were made in response to the Global Financial Crisis and the impact this had on the Perpetual Investment Fund. This proposal aims to reinstate this funding. For more details refer to the Three Waters Renewals Funding Report.

*Future proofing the infrastructure*

64. Submitters noted that infrastructure will be put under increasing pressure as the population increases, and investment in infrastructure should reflect the projected population growth. In addition, submitters noted that the population growth should have been matched by growth in the ability to deliver and treat water.
  65. Submitters also highlighted that investing with a long-term view to water infrastructure will attract people, and urban development, to the district. Submitters noted a number of other areas in New Zealand that have had infrastructure failures, which we would not like to see repeated here.
  66. There are a number of projects in the LTP to support growth. Council also considers growth when renewing existing infrastructure to ensure the new infrastructure also has the capacity to allow for future growth.
  67. The Council plans for infrastructure needs of the community over a 30 year or more period. However, growth occurs on an annual basis, but work to increase water supply (for instance) can depend on large-scale projects to have an impact.
  68. One submitter noted that investment should be over a 100 year horizon to prevent a return to the underinvestment which has created the current issue. Another submitter suggested that we require a new sustainable system that has affordable maintenance.
-

- 
69. Based on work by [OFWAT](#) (the economic regulator of the water sector in England and Wales) Three Waters affordability risk emerges when a household spends more than 3 per cent of their income on water utility bills. This is mirrored by the United Nations Development Program. Currently Three Waters rates account for 0.98 per cent of the average household income for Taranaki. The proposed LTP would increase this but it will still remain well within the affordability range. This is still well within the affordability criteria. It is acknowledged that many households within the district will have incomes less than the average. However, a household earning a single full time minimum wage of \$20 per hour would not exceed the 3 per cent affordability benchmark. (Reference Three Waters renewals funding [report](#)).
  70. The proposed LTP includes a significant increase for maintenance budgets alongside the increased renewals budgets. However, the main driver for the increase in renewals budget comes from reticulation for which only limited maintenance is possible or required.
  71. When assets are considered for renewal, the resilience of the network is considered. There is an increasing focus on resilience at a national and district level. This is reflected by the aim to create resilience levels of service to support investment in the most effective ways to improve the resilience of the network.

*Plumbing is an essential service that needs to be addressed*

72. Submitters noted that the Three Waters infrastructure is a key core competency for Council and should be the number one priority. Water is an essential commodity and a basic human right that benefits everyone and can't be ignored. Other submitters noted that this work has been talked about for a long time, and the works now need to be put in place.
  73. Submitters commented that we do not want to see similar infrastructure failures that have happened elsewhere in New Zealand, happening in New Plymouth – in terms of environmental damage, health implications and significant repair costs.
  74. One submitter noted that clean water is an essential part of the mauri of our whenua, so it is of the utmost importance to prioritise how we look after our water for future generations.
  75. Submitters also commented that ratepayers' revenue is there to be spent on the provision of these basic services, and it is not something that we should have to pay additional rates to achieve.
-

- 
76. The Taranaki District Health Board submission noted that the Resource Management Act 1991 requires the Council to sustainably manage the use, development, and protection of natural resources in a way or at a rate, which enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being and for their health and safety while avoiding, remedying or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on the environment.
  77. Officers note that the Council's proposal is to ensure that the Three Waters assets are sufficiently maintained to ensure that services are sufficient to meet health, and other needs of the community.
  78. Rates revenue is collected on an 'as-needed' basis. The Council does not have large reserves or alternative funding sources for the renewal of infrastructure without impacting on rates.

*Concern for the execution of the works*

79. There were comments from submitters about the limited skilled staff in this area, with questions about whether the Council is putting money into this area with the staff and resources to undertake the work. Submitters noted that it requires excellent project management to ensure there is a clear scope of work, the work comes in on budget and on time. Submitters wanted the Council to manage contractors strictly to avoid cost overruns or poor performance. Ratepayers want both productivity and efficient use of capital.
  80. Due to Three Waters Reform and Government Covid-19 stimulus funding there is significant resource constraints in the Three Waters industry to deliver an increased work programme. The Council has mitigated this by:
    - a) Engaging with contractors who deliver this type of work to ensure that the resources required are readily available within the region.
    - b) Engaging with the Ministry of Social Development to support retraining workers affected by Covid-19.
    - c) Ramping up the funding over the first four years of the LTP allow time for resources to be put in place.
    - d) After year four, having a constant work programme to reduce short term increases in cost caused by high, short term demand.
-

---

*Comments in relation to contractors*

81. Submitters also suggested that local contractors and consultants should be used to carry out the works, and that work should be kept in-house. Submitters queried why the Council uses out of town consultants when there are local specialised business that are capable and probably more affordable. Submitters wanted the works to be done with reputable, efficient contractors who do it right the first time. Some submitters questioned if major works are put out for tender with local firms. One submitter noted that if there is as much work as stated, it should be kept in-house, as contractors overcharge Council, as they know they will pay.
82. Procurement of works done by Council have to meet the Council's Procurement Policy, the Covid-19 Procurement Recovery Plan and the (internal) Infrastructure Procurement Strategy. These documents include appropriate measures to ensure the Council is getting the necessary quality at the right price. They also support the delivery of projects by local companies where appropriate. Local contractors and consultants already deliver the majority of Council work.

***OPTION ONE******Submissions in favour of Do nothing. Status Quo. No Additional Funding (78 submissions, 2 per cent)***

83. This option sees the Council continue with the existing budgets as per the Long-Term Plan 2018-28. This option would not provide sufficient funding for the renewal of assets that reach the end of life of this LTP, let alone to address the backlog of renewal work needed. As such, this option would result in the backlog increasing. There would be a very high risk of asset failure under this option.

*Three Waters reform*

84. Submitters commented that if the control of these assets is to be lost by the Council as part of the Three Waters Reforms, why not do nothing and the new management will look after the issue.
85. The Three Water Reforms are likely to lead to the Council no longer being responsible for the delivery of water assets. However, any new entity will still be funded from some form of user based tariff so this is simply as deferral of the problem. Creation of the new entities and creation of new delivery plans is likely to take up to five years and deferring this investment will result in a significant decline in the condition of the infrastructure and a associated increase in failures. Any new entity will likely rely on the existing Council-generated plans until it has time to create a new plan across all of its networks.
-

---

*Alternative uses of the funding*

86. A submitter commented that the Council should use the \$230m to fix the roads.
87. During the 2018-21 LTP the Transport Maintenance, Operations and Renewals Budget was \$14.9m. For the 2021-24 National Land Transport Programme a budget has been put forward for \$72.1m. This increase in budget will enable NPDC to develop an Integrated Transport Network, improve safety on the network, improve the condition of bridges and structures which are nearing the end of useable life, maintain routes the forestry industry are using, and improve the level of service for arterial roads on our network.

*Delay work because of Covid-19*

88. Submitters recommended delaying this for 24 months. People are struggling financially at the moment.
89. The proposal is to steadily increase the budget over the first 4 years of the LTP and to partly debt fund the expenditure. Both these proposals defer a significant part of the impact on rates.
90. The Management Report at the start of this agenda outlines key current economic data. While unemployment is higher than before lockdown, the economy is in a better position than earlier forecasts indicated. Unemployment has been dropping since January. As an approximate measure, every \$70,000 spent on infrastructure results in one full-time equivalent (FTE) across the local economy, and every \$1 spent generates around \$1.65 of economic activity, so investing in infrastructure can help to create jobs and economic growth.

*State of the water network*

91. Submitters stated that they did not believe that the water network is run down, and that the Council should not fix something that is not broken. This theme was reiterated by some submitters who selected option two – they suggested that more insight and learnings on the asset condition were required.
  92. To date many of the issues with the network have been caught before they affected customers. If we continue on our current path these issues will start to have a greater impact on customer level of service. A good example of this is the current issues being experienced in Wellington. Renewal upon failure is not a viable asset management option as Council would not meet our agreed levels of service or our obligations under the Health Act 1956 to protect public health or our obligations under the Resource Management Act 1991 to protect the environment. The Council has had an independent peer review of this work, and this peer review was included on the LTP Consultation website.
-

---

*Costs*

- 93. How would it cost \$78m to slowly chip away at a problem.
- 94. The gross replacement value of the Council's Three Waters infrastructure is \$1.36 billion. \$78m over the 10 years of the LTP represents 0.57 per cent of the total replacement value per year. This is not considered to be high. For more details refer to the Three Waters Renewals Funding Report.

*Water wastage*

- 95. Submitters commented on the cost effectiveness of disinfecting massive quantities of water for use on gardens, washing cars etc.
- 96. Only around 10 per cent of the capital cost associated with potable water network is associated with the treatment process. As such the additional cost to treat everything, rather than just that which is used for potable purposes is minimal. In addition the cost to install a secondary reticulation network and associated private plumbing is very significant. As such it is considered more cost effective to treat all water, rather than just the water that needs to be potable.

**OPTION TWO*****Submissions in favour of starting to chip away at the backlog, so that it grows more slowly. \$78 million additional funding (739 submissions 23 per cent)***

- 97. This option increases the funding to a level sufficient to fund the renewal of assets that reach the end of their life within the next 10 years. It does not include funding to address the backlog. There is a high risk of asset failure under this approach.

*Concern for the cost*

- 98. Submitters questioned the efficiency of the contractors and their pricing, they did not want to see budget blowouts by contractors, and suggested fixed price contracts. One submitter questioned the feasibility of such a large project with a large budget. Other submitters suggested waiting until Three Waters comes in, then Government will pay for the upgrades.
  - 99. The Council uses a mixture of procurement approaches depending on the project. These include fixed price or activity schedules so contractors are only paid for work completed. The Council is confident that it can undertake this large programme, and has stepped in the programme over a number of years so that there is not a large and unmanageable increase in any one year. The majority of Council projects are delivered on or below budget.
-

- 
100. Contractors are used when it makes sense and is cost-effective to do so, this includes where the Council cannot attract staff, or where a particular skill or equipment will only be used for a short period of time. The Council has been reviewing its use of contractors, and has been employing permanent staff where it is logical to do so. Having a steady renewal budget and approach better enables the Council to hire permanent staff as there is permanent budget to do so.
  101. Under the proposed Three Waters Reform, the water and wastewater networks will still be operated on a user pays model as it is currently. There is no plans for central government to become the funding body and, even if did, the funding would still have to come from taxpayers.

*Timeframe given economic situation*

102. Submitters suggested to prioritise the upgrades (such as by worse areas or by environmental impact) and carry them out over an extended period of time to spread the cost over a generation of ratepayers. Make steady progress at an affordable rate. Start sooner and chip away, so it doesn't cost so much. It was suggested that recovery from Covid-19 and job losses was more important than infrastructure renewals at this point in time.
103. There are many factors that influence how officers will prioritise renewal work. These include asset criticality, physical condition, ability to 'bundle' work for delivery, size of impact of failure etc.
104. The unemployment rate in Taranaki has been falling since January 2021, and the Council's forecasting assumptions expect unemployment to continue to fall in line with national trends. The renewal work will create substantial employment opportunities, with a BERL report estimating that every \$70,000 of infrastructure spend generates one full time employment opportunity in the Taranaki economy. As such, investing in renewals is a relatively easy way to generate jobs to address the economic circumstances.

*Other suggestions / comments under option two*

105. Submitters commented that there is a lot of water waste in the community – use of sprinklers etc. Restrictions need to be policed, otherwise they don't work.
  106. A comprehensive water conservation programme including universal water metering and volumetric charging is proposed to help address these issues. This is addressed in the Saving Water and Water Meters report on this agenda.
  107. Some submitters commented that the water networks are still working, there are bigger issues, so leave this until next time.
-



- 
108. To date many of the issues with the network have been caught before they affected customers. If we continue on our current path these issues will start to have a greater impact on customer level of service. A good example of this is the current issues being experienced in Wellington.
  109. Submitters question how can the existing infrastructure cope with the growth in Waitara.
  110. The LTP includes a number of initiatives to help support growth in Waitara and more generally in the district. Water is provided for via Water Conservation and the new source, Stormwater via the Waitara Stormwater project and wastewater via a reduction in inflow and infiltration from renewals. When the Council renews stormwater pipes the Council takes the opportunity to resize pipes to handle growth where necessary – this is more cost effective than just doing growth upgrades on their own.

***OPTION THREE***

***Submissions in favour of Clear out the backlog and start making improvements. \$140 million additional funding (Council's preferred option) (1,862 submissions, 58 per cent)***

111. This option represents a significant increase in renewal budgets. This approach would provide sufficient funding for the Council to address both upcoming renewals as well as the backlog. It would take about 20 years for the backlog to be cleared. This option has a medium risk of asset failure. If this option is adopted, Officers recommend using some debt funding to bridge the gap between rates and the funding required.

*Suggestions for where to start*

112. One submitter commented on the dated infrastructure system of New Plymouth, and suggested putting those who are still on septic tanks onto the sewage system.
  113. Most of New Plymouth is on reticulated sewage and has been for some time. The main areas of septic tanks are on rural properties and in the smaller settlements e.g. Urenui, Onaero, Lepperton, Egmont Village and Ōkato. There is a project to reticulate Urenui and Onaero as part of the LTP. The Council is also investigating whether there are environmental health issues in these other small communities, and this could result in wastewater reticulation projects in future LTPs.
-

**OPTION FOUR*****Submissions in favour of Clear out the backlog and start making significant improvements. \$229 million additional funding (563 submissions, 17 per cent)***

114. This option represents a very large increase in renewal funding. This funding is sufficient to address assets coming to the end of their life and clears the renewal backlog over about 10 years. As such, the risk of asset failure is reduced to low-to-moderate. If this option is adopted, Officers recommend using some debt funding to bridge the gap between rates and the funding required.

*Water leakage / wastage*

115. Submitters highlighted the importance of fixing leaking infrastructure to mitigate water wastage. One submitter suggested it's possible that the high water use is due to leaky infrastructure combined with New Plymouth's good soil drainage. While another noted that this option is beneficial for stopping water shortages and wastage and will ensure tamariki can understand the value of water when we use it.
116. New Plymouth's water supplies have a relatively low rate of leakage evidenced by its annual real water loss being half the national average. Leakage is removed before calculating residential water use. This leakage rate is expected to further reduce as a result of the Water Conservation and renewals programme. Further, simply because there is water coming from the ground it does not indicate that there is a leak in the water network(s) as it can also be from natural flow.

**SUGGESTIONS RECEIVED ACROSS ALL OPTIONS**

117. Submitters provided a number of suggestions and comments in regards to reducing the demand on the infrastructure and areas with issues. See appendix two for the full list.

**How do we pay for fixing our plumbing?**

118. Common themes across all of the three options for how to pay for fixing our plumbing are outlined below.

*User pays*

119. A common theme across options A, B and C was that infrastructure upgrades / repairs etc. should be paid for by those who use the services. Those who are self-sufficient and are not connected to the Council's infrastructure, should not foot the bill, this expense shouldn't be on all ratepayers.

120. As well as rural residents, it was noted that smaller towns in the district incur escalating rates with no improvement to their systems, they have no sewage system, limited water supply and no footpaths in a lot of the streets.
121. The Council uses a one-bucket system for funding activities. This enables the Council to prioritise infrastructure investment on the basis of need rather than on a community's ability to pay. Over the past three years the Council has invested significantly in smaller towns. In practice small towns are often subsidised by New Plymouth residents as the New Plymouth networks benefit from economies of scale compared to smaller towns. This can be seen in the table below. Ōākura and Waitara have the highest per capita asset valuation for Three Waters assets. Only Ōkato, which does not have wastewater assets, has a lower per capita valuation than New Plymouth city.

	Population	Three Water assets valuation	\$ per capita
<b>Ōākura</b>	1600	\$31.9m	\$19,938
<b>Waitara</b>	7180	\$132.0m	\$18,284
<b>Bell Block</b>	7580	\$132.3m	\$17,460
<b>Inglewood</b>	3710	\$64.7m	\$17,450
<b>Urenui* and Onaero*</b>	480	\$7.6m	\$15,746
<b>New Plymouth</b>	48830	\$657.3m	\$13,461
<b>Ōkato*</b>	600	\$5.6m	\$9,342

\*No reticulated wastewater

#### *Ratepayer burden*

122. A common theme from submitters who selected option B and C related to ratepayer burden. Ratepayers highlighted that a high rates increase was unaffordable for a lot of people, and unsustainable. Particularly when paying for a service that should have been maintained over many years (Council negligence). *Rates should not increase to fund something that ratepayers have been paying for over many years.* It is unfair to land years of underfunded infrastructure on the current ratepayer. Particularly when the costs for infrastructure should have been known and included in previous years' rates.
123. Submitters commented that Council should use ratepayer money as if it is their own limited income – to always spend within your budget and get the best value. Submitters also commented that it is unfair to raise rates at a faster pace than inflation in incomes. Pensioners and renters were highlighted as vulnerable groups when it came to rates rises. Rates increases may push families into further hardship, perpetuating the poverty that our poorest already endure. Particularly with Covid-19 and the current housing markets.
124. As noted earlier in this report, the Council's charges are well within international water affordability benchmarks.

- 
125. The current renewals situation is a result of funding cuts implemented in 2012 and 2015 and not reinstated. These funding cuts were among other things made in response to the global financial crisis and the impact this had on the Perpetual Investment Fund. This proposal aims to reinstate this funding. For more details refer to the Three Waters Renewals Funding Report.
  126. The cost to deliver water services are not tied to inflation for two main reasons, increasing expectations and cost of construction. The expectations of the community and government are constantly increasing thereby raising the level of service for the activity. Making these improvements to the network results in costs rising faster than income inflation. The cost of construction is heavily tied to a number of factors that are different to income inflation, most notably the oil price, due to the volume of hydrocarbons required to manufacture and install Three Waters infrastructure, particularly pipes. This is measured using the Producer Prices Index (PPI) for heavy civil construction.
  127. The Council has a rates postponement policy for ratepayers in financial hardship. The Council also promotes the use of the rates rebate scheme. The Saving Water and Water Meter report outlines that a component of the universal water metering project will be to assess a possible rates remission policy for financial hardship with volumetric charging for water.

*Growth should pay*

128. Submitters commented that population growth should increase the rates pool enough to fund the infrastructure work. In contracts, there were also comments that new houses have paid development contributions meaning those ratepayers should not have to pay for the renewal work.
  129. Development contributions are paid to cover growth-related capital expenditure. The Council cannot use development contributions to fund asset renewals or for operating costs associated with growth. The annual increase in property numbers results in a lower increase in the average rates charge than the total rates charge, but does not provide additional revenue for the Council. As such, urban growth is not able to cover the renewal funding gap, and this also means that people who have already paid development contributions have not contributed to this work. New homeowners will still benefit from the network-wide renewals, and their infrastructure will (at some point in the future) be funded by the rest of the district as well.
-

**OPTION A*****Submissions in favour of paying for it through rates (276 submissions, 9 per cent)***

130. This option continues with the status quo approach for funding renewals. The Council sets aside rates into a reserve, and uses this reserve to fund renewals. In effect, this approach is the direct funding of renewals from rates but with a smoothing mechanism to stop large rate increases in years when there are large one-off renewal projects.

*Concern about Council getting into debt*

131. Submitters were concerned about the Council getting into a high level of debt and asserted that Council collected rates to pay for these services. Therefore, Council needed to start being smarter with their budgeting, and allocate budgets based on the current rates intake. There were comments that increasing debt is not a good model, stay on-top of things and pay upfront to secure a good future for the generations ahead.
132. Alongside this theme, some submitters thought that Council needed to stop wasting money on unnecessary items, and rather put it into the essential services.
133. The Council's net debt is below zero as the Council has a substantial financial asset in the Perpetual Investment Fund. The Council has an AA+ credit rating, and was one of only six Councils to receive a credit rating upgrade when the Government's credit rating was upgraded.
134. The Council has a wide range of activities, and has a statutory mandate to look after the community's social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing.

**OPTION B*****Submissions in favour of partially debt funding long life assets to bridge the gap (Council's preferred option) (2,372 submissions, 74 per cent)***

135. This option sees the Council largely continue with the status quo approach (as per option A) over the long-term. However, to smooth the impact of a substantially increased renewal programme, the Council would fund some renewal work through borrowing rather than the renewal reserve. The programmes funded by debt would be long-life assets being renewed in order to ensure some degree of inter-generational equity in taking this approach (i.e. so future generations are only paying for renewals from which they benefit).

---

*Appropriate to partially debt fund*

136. Submitters comment that a contribution from ratepayers is acceptable, as the current ratepayers have benefited from cheaper rates (from underpaying over recent years), so partially debt funding will mean the current ratepayer will be paying their fair share without burdening future generations. In addition, we all use water infrastructure, but it is a long-term asset with immediate benefits, so it is appropriate to partially debt fund. Submitters commented that we are in this position because previous ratepayers were focused on no rates increases, and recommended not doing this to the next generation so the Council should upgrade the system for future generations. Some submitters cautioned about debt funding too much – if interest rates increase then what will happen – therefore, debt levels should remain prudent.
137. The Council’s funding approach has been to recognise inter-generational equity in developing long-life assets. Previously the Council has not used debt to fund renewals, instead effectively paying for the renewal over the 10 year period prior to renewal (through the renewal reserve). The proposal to debt fund the renewal of long-life assets is largely driven by a consideration around affordability. Both approaches reflect different ways of achieving inter-generational equity for renewals. Further, being willing to use debt to fund renewals reduces the risk of future Councils making short-term decisions to reduce renewal work to lower rates.
138. The Council does acknowledge the risk around interest rates increasing. However, the Council effectively hedges against that risk through the Perpetual Investment Fund. If debt interest rates were to raise, the Perpetual Investment Fund would also have a higher rate of return and thereby a higher release to subsidise general rates.

*General support*

139. Some submitters noted that water infrastructure is an important asset, justifying a high spend in order to bring it up to scratch.
140. Some submitters commented that the problem has been caused by the “no rates” brigade and needs to be fixed.
141. This support is noted. Officers note that Council deals with the issues and environment the best it can at the time.

---

**OPTION C**

***Submissions in favour of fully debt funding long life assets (543 submissions, 17 per cent)***

*Should be funded over the life of the asset*

142. Submitters noted that infrastructure is a long life asset, so funding should be carried over the life of the asset. In addition, as infrastructure benefits multiple generations of rate payers, it should be funded through debt over the long term.
143. Submitters also noted that the cost of bad decision making from previous councils shouldn't be lumped on the current ratepayers alone – it should be shared by future ratepayers. Submitters noted that while this has to be done, should be at a minimum cost to the ratepayer.
144. Submitters noted the current low interest rates, allowing Council to borrow efficiently.
145. The Council generally borrows over a 20 to 30 year time horizon. Increasing the time horizon to match asset life would be difficult as there is little credit available for 80-100 year lifespans and the annualised financial savings are very marginal compared to a lower life debt. It would also substantially increase total cost over the long-term. This approach does spread the cost over future generations more.

*Other comments/questions*

146. Submitters sought clarification of the Government infrastructure support to stimulate the economy. Other submitters queried where funding from previous years had gone.
147. The Council has received funding from the Government for water infrastructure. The Wastewater Treatment Plant Thermal Dryer renewal and upgrade is predominately funded from Covid-19 stimulus funding. The Council has also received \$10m as part of the Three Waters package, and is using that for a range of projects. Finally the Council has received \$1.7m from the freshwater Improvement Fund to support the Tangaroa restoration as part of the Waitara Stormwater Project.
148. Previous rates have been spent on operational and capital costs. The issue is not one of the Council having taken money for renewals and instead spent it on other services; rather the Council has not taken sufficient money for renewals and therefore has not undertaken sufficient work to renewal assets at the end of their life.

---

## **SUGGESTIONS (AND COMMENTS) RECEIVED ACROSS ALL OPTIONS FOR FUNDING**

149. A number of submitters provided suggestions and comments in regard to funding the infrastructure improvements that are required. See Appendix 3 for the full list of suggestions and comments.

### **OPTIONS 1-4: HOW MUCH TO SPEND ON LOOKING AFTER OUR ASSETS**

150. The options assessment below outlines the options set out in the Consultation Document. Council can adopt an option with modifications provided doing so is in response to submissions, however amendments should not materially alter the original option. Elected members should ensure they have received advice on the implications of any proposed amendments prior to debating at the Council meeting.

#### *Participation by Māori*

151. Māori participation and interests that relate to all options are discussed below.
152. The condition of our Three Waters infrastructure is vitally important to Māori as it is required to protect the physical, social and cultural health of waterways, wetlands and people.
153. Council have consulted with iwi through the He Puna Wai working party on the wider challenges in the lead up to the LTP.
154. Currently minimal consultation is undertaken with Māori on the delivery of specific renewal projects given that most involve a like for like replacement unless there is a specific issue or area of interest (e.g. wahi tapu site). However, officers acknowledge this is an area where the Council can improve its partnership with iwi and hapū in the future. However, it is also acknowledged that iwi and hapū have capacity and resource constraints, and renewals tend to be lower priority for them compared to new infrastructure and development.
155. The Three Waters Reform is also likely to effect the relationship between iwi and the organisation delivering the Three Waters service, with iwi having a much greater role in governance. This will in term drive changes in project delivery if required.



- 
156. Ngā Mahanga a Tairi (Ngā Mahanga and Ngati Tairi hapū) – selected option four

Ngā Mahanga a Tairi are supportive of the significant (and overdue) investment in addressing the issues associated with our failing infrastructure with urgency. It is important to note that expectations (and legal obligations with respect to the Resource Management Act (RMA), National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPS-FM) etc) regarding engagement through these projects with tangata whenua must be factored into the project planning and associated resourcing to achieve these outcomes.

157. Te Runanga o Ngāti Mutunga

We welcome the NPDC priority of putting money into our existing infrastructure such as wastewater, stormwater and supply of drinking water. While below we have singled out the items that most effect Ngāti Mutunga and our whānau we support all the spending in this area that will ensure that our infrastructure throughout the district is improved and made more resilient. We also support it being a priority area of spending for the NPDC over some of the other items included in the Long-Term Plan – it is important that as a community we concentrate on the things we need to have rather than the things that would be nice to have.

158. Te Kāhui o Taranaki

We have concerns over the high rate rise that will affect the whole community particularly the venerable including Māori therefore rate rises need to be over a longer term to spread the pain and share the investment with more generations. The economic disruption we are undergoing through Covid supports the need to spread rate rises over a longer period.

159. Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa

Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa are supportive of the significant (and overdue) investment in addressing the issues associated with our failing infrastructure with urgency. It is important to note that expectations (and legal obligations with respect to the RMA, NPS-FM etc) regarding engagement through these projects with tangata whenua must be factored into the project planning and associated resourcing to achieve these outcomes.

---

---

**Option 1**

**Do nothing. Status Quo. No additional funding.**

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

- 160. This option requires the investment of \$108m over 10 years, with an associated rates increase of 5.5 per cent over the 10 years.
- 161. This option is likely to lead to increased unbudgeted costs to manage the increased failure rate.

*Risk Analysis*

- 162. This option is likely to lead to a significantly decreased level of service and increased failure rate causing increased service disruption, environmental damage, public health risk and higher operational costs.
- 163. This option also does not address the issue, but rather defers it for future generations, while allowing it to get bigger.
- 164. There is potential for enforcement action to be taken under the Resource Management Act 1991 or Health Act 1956 if the consequences for failure reached a certain (undefined) threshold.

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

- 165. This option does not promote or help the Council achieve any community outcomes. Rather it negatively impacts upon our ability to partner with Maori, deliver reliable and resilient Three Waters services, protect public health and environment and support prosperity.

*Statutory Responsibilities*

- 166. Under this option the condition of the infrastructure would continue to decline, increasingly affecting our ability to meet our obligations under the Health Act, the Resource Management Act 1991 and other statutory documents such as the NPS-FWM 2020 and the Freshwater Plan.

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

- 167. This option is not aligned with the following objectives of the proposed Infrastructure Strategy 2021-2051:
  - a) We protect and enhance health by providing quality services.
  - b) We own and operate infrastructure that is safe for our staff suppliers and customers.

- 
- c) We provide reliable services and infrastructure that is resilient to natural hazard and adapts to climate change.
  - d) We work in partnership with tangata whenua when we plan for our infrastructure.
  - e) Our infrastructure is an enabler for economic activity and future growth.
  - f) We protect and restore the health of our natural environment.
  - g) We manage the use of resources in a sustainable way, minimising waste and seek opportunities to use waste and resources to be reused and recycled

#### *Community Views and Preferences*

168. This option does not support the majority view of the community, with only 2 per cent of respondents supporting this option.

#### *Advantages and Disadvantages*

169. This option maintains the status quo and minimises the rates increase to 5.5 per cent over 10 years. However it is expected to lead to a decreased level of service and increased failure rate causing increased service disruption, environmental damage, public health risk and higher operational costs. It also leaves a legacy issue of underinvestment that will need to be picked up by future generations.

### **Option 2**

**Low. Start chipping away at the backlog so that it grows more slowly. \$78 million additional funding.**

#### *Financial and Resourcing Implications*

170. This option requires the investment of \$185m over 10 years, with an associated rates increase of 13.3 per cent over 10 years.
171. This option is likely to lead to increased costs to manage the increased failure rate, although less than that for Option 1.

#### *Risk Analysis*

172. This option is likely to lead to a slightly decreased level of service and increased failure rate causing increased service disruption, environmental damage, public health risk and higher operational costs.
173. This option also does not address the issue, but rather defers it for future generations, while allowing it to get bigger at a slower rate than option 1.
-

- 
174. There is potential for enforcement action to be taken under the RMA or Health Act if the consequences for failure reached a certain (undefined) threshold.

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

175. This option does not promote or help the Council achieve any community outcomes. Rather it negatively impacts upon our ability to Partner with Māori, deliver reliable and resilient Three Waters services, protect public health and environment and support prosperity although to a lesser extent than option 1.

*Statutory Responsibilities*

176. Under this option the condition of the infrastructure would continue to slowly decline, increasingly affecting our ability to meet our obligations under the Health Act, the Resource Management Act 1991 and other statutory documents such as the NPS-FWM 2020 and the Freshwater Plan.

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

177. This option is not aligned with the following objectives of the proposed Infrastructure Strategy 2021-2051:
- a) We protect and enhance health by providing quality services.
  - b) We own and operate infrastructure that is safe for our staff suppliers and customers.
  - c) We provide reliable services and infrastructure that is resilient to natural hazard and adapts to climate change.
  - d) We work in partnership with tangata whenua when we plan for our infrastructure.
  - e) Our infrastructure is an enabler for economic activity and future growth.
  - f) We protect and restore the health of our natural environment.
  - g) We manage the use of resources in a sustainable way, minimising waste and seek opportunities to use waste and resources to be reused and recycled

*Community Views and Preferences*

178. This option is supported by part of the community, with 23 per cent of respondents supporting this option.
-

---

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

179. This option improves upon the status quo and reduces the rates increase to 13.3 per cent over 10 years. However it is expected to lead to a gradual decrease in level of service and increase in failure rate causing increased service disruption, environmental damage, public health risk and higher operational costs. It also leaves a legacy issue of underinvestment that will need to be picked up by future generations.

**Option 3**

**Medium. Clear out the backlog and start making some improvements.  
\$140 million additional funding. (Preferred option)**

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

180. This option requires the investment of \$248m over 10 years. This has an associated rates increase of between 5.3 per cent and 19.6 per cent over 10 years depending on if it is debt funded and if so over what period.
181. This option is likely to lead to decreased operational costs as the condition of the infrastructure gradually improves and the failure rate decreases.

*Risk Analysis*

182. There is a risk that Council cannot deliver the proposed capital programme due to a lack of skilled workers. This is exacerbated by the central government economic stimulus programme and Three Waters Reforms. If this risk does eventuate, the consequence will be a delayed renewal programme until the resources are available. The unspent funds will be kept in the renewals reserve (or debt not drawn down) until the resources become available. This risk is also being mitigated by a steady increase in funding over the first four years of the LTP.
183. There is a risk that due to the lack of skilled workers the quality of the work will reduce. This is mitigated by the steady increase in funding over the first four years of the LTP.

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

184. This option promotes all of the community outcomes by strengthening partnership with Māori, providing prudent delivery of quality infrastructure and services, protecting public health and the environment, and supporting prosperity.
-

---

*Statutory Responsibilities*

185. Under this option the condition of the infrastructure would slowly improve as the backlog was addressed. This will positively affect our ability to meet our obligations under the Health Act, the Resource Management Act 1991 and other statutory documents such as the NPS-FWM 2020 and the Freshwater Plan.

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

186. This option is aligned with the following objectives of the proposed Infrastructure Strategy 2021-2051:
- a) We protect and enhance health by providing quality services.
  - b) We own and operate infrastructure that is safe for our staff suppliers and customers.
  - c) We provide reliable services and infrastructure that is resilient to natural hazard and adapts to climate change.
  - d) We work in partnership with tangata whenua when we plan for our infrastructure.
  - e) Our infrastructure is an enabler for economic activity and future growth.
  - f) We protect and restore the health of our natural environment.
  - g) We manage the use of resources in a sustainable way, minimising waste and seek opportunities to use waste and resources to be reused and recycled

*Community Views and Preferences*

187. This option is supported by the majority of the community, with 58 per cent of respondents supporting this option.

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

188. This option will restore the network and Council's level of service to its pre-2012 condition thereby reducing failure rate and associated service disruption, environmental damage and public health risk. It also resolves the legacy of underinvestment within a reasonable timeframe (20 years). However will require a 19.6 per cent rates rise.

---

#### **Option 4**

#### **High. Clear out the backlog and make significant improvements. \$229 million additional funding.**

##### *Financial and Resourcing Implications*

189. This option requires the investment of \$337m over 10 years. This has an associated rates increase of between 8.4 per cent and 28.4 per cent over 10 years depending on if it is debt funded and if so over what period.
190. This option is likely to lead to decreased operational costs as the condition of the infrastructure rapidly improves and the failure rate decreases.

##### *Risk Analysis*

191. There is a significant risk that Council would not be able to deliver the proposed capital programme due to a lack of skilled workers. This is exacerbated by the central government economic stimulus programme and Three Waters Reform. If this risk eventuated, the consequence would be a delayed renewal programme until the resources are available. The unspent funds would be kept in the renewals reserve (or debt not drawn down) until the resources become available. This risk is mitigated to a degree by a steady increase in funding over the first four years of the LTP.
192. There is a risk that due to the lack of skilled workers the quality of the work would reduce. This is mitigated to a degree by the steady increase in funding over the first four years of the LTP.

##### *Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

193. This option promotes all of the community outcomes by strengthening partnership with Maori, providing prudent delivery of quality infrastructure and services, protecting public health and the environment, and supporting prosperity.

##### *Statutory Responsibilities*

194. Under this option the condition of the infrastructure would slowly improve as the backlog was addressed. This will positively affect our ability to meet our obligations under the Health Act, the Resource Management Act 1991 and other statutory documents such as the NPS-FWM 2020 and the Freshwater Plan.

##### *Consistency with Policies and Plans*

195. This option is aligned with the following objectives of the proposed Infrastructure Strategy 2021-2051:
-

- 
- a) We protect and enhance health by providing quality services.
  - b) We own and operate infrastructure that is safe for our staff suppliers and customers.
  - c) We provide reliable services and infrastructure that is resilient to natural hazard and adapts to climate change.
  - d) We work in partnership with tangata whenua when we plan for our infrastructure.
  - e) Our infrastructure is an enabler for economic activity and future growth.
  - f) We protect and restore the health of our natural environment.
  - g) We manage the use of resources in a sustainable way, minimising waste and seek opportunities to use waste and resources to be reused and recycled

*Community Views and Preferences*

196. This option is supported by part of the community, with 17 per cent of respondents supporting this option

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

197. This option will rapidly restore the network and Council's level of service to its pre-2012 condition thereby reducing failure rate and associated service disruption, environmental damage and public health risk. It also resolves the legacy of underinvestment within a reasonable timeframe (10 years). However will require a 28.4 per cent rates rise.

**OPTIONS A-C: HOW TO FUND LOOKING AFTER OUR ASSETS**

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

198. This decision is not considered to directly promote or negatively impact upon the Council's community outcomes. Rather it is a question of ability and willingness to pay of current generations vs intergenerational equity and debt.

*Statutory Responsibilities*

199. All options align with Council's statutory responsibilities under the Local Government Act 2002, particularly section 101.



---

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

200. All options align with councils policy's and plans. The proposed Revenue and Financing Policy provides that debt *may* be used for fund the renewal of long-life assets, but does not specify that debt must be used, or must be used for all long-life asset renewals.

*Participation by Māori*

201. Māori participation and interests that relate to all options are discussed below
202. The question of how to fund our Three Waters infrastructure is of relevance to Māori as it has a direct impact on intergenerational equity and ability of the current generation to pay.
203. Council have consulted with iwi through the He Puna Wai working party on the wider challenges with renewals in the lead up to the LTP. However this did not specifically cover the funding options presented in the LTP.
204. Of the four submissions only Te Kāhui o Taranaki commented on how to fund looking after our assets. Their submission is below.

Te Kāhui o Taranaki

205. We have concerns over the high rate rise that will affect the whole community particularly the venerable including Māori therefore rate rises need to be over a longer term to spread the pain and share the investment with more generations. The economic disruption we are undergoing through Covid supports the need to spread rate rises over a longer period.

**Option A**  
**Pay for it from rates**

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

206. This option would result in a rates increase of 196m or 19.6 per cent over 10 years for option 3 or a rates increase of \$284m or 28.4 per cent over 10 years for option 4.
207. There would be no impact on debt.

*Risk Analysis*

208. The main risk associated with this option is the community's ability and willingness to pay.
-

---

*Community Views and Preferences*

209. This option is supported by only a small proportion of the community, with 9 per cent of respondents supporting this option

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

210. This is the status quo, however this option would result in significant and immediately rates increases if the Council adopted either the medium or high options. This would have a negative impact on the community's wellbeing.

**Option B**

**Partially debt fund long life assets to bridge the gap (preferred option)**

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

211. This option would result in a rates increase of \$155m or 15.5 per cent over 10 years for option 3 or a rates increase of \$201m or 20.1 per cent over 10 years for option 4.
212. This option would result in an increase in debt of \$31m for option 3 and \$84m for option 4 over 10 years.

*Risk Analysis*

213. There are risks associated with debt funding, such as significant interest rate movements or the ability to obtain loans. However, these are not material risks given the strong financial position and credit rating of the Council.

*Community Views and Preferences*

214. This option is supported by the vast majority of the community, with 74 per cent of respondents supporting this option

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

215. This option balances the proposed increased work programme with affordability concerns. It uses debt funding as a way to bridge the gap, and slowly reduces debt funding over the LTP so as to return to 'normal'. It does, however, drive an increase in rates across the LTP and into the future through debt repayment obligations.

---

**Option C**  
**Fully debt fund long life assets**

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

216. This option would result in a rates increase of \$196m or 19.6 per cent over 10 years for option 3 or a rates increase of \$284m or 28.4 per cent over 10 years for option 4.
217. This option would result in an increase in debt of \$166m for option 3 and \$236m for option 4 over 10 years.

*Risk Analysis*

218. There are risks associated with debt funding, such as significant interest rate movements or the ability to obtain loans. However, these are not material risks given the strong financial position and credit rating of the Council.

*Community Views and Preferences*

219. This option is supported by some of the community, with 17 per cent of respondents supporting this option.

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

220. This option would enable the Council to increase its renewal works programme with minimal immediate impact on the community through rates. However, it would result in a long-term financial costs to future communities through repaying the loans.

**APPENDICES**

- Appendix 1 Draft motions for each option (ECM8531325)
- Appendix 2 Suggestions and comments in regard to options for fixing our plumbing (ECM8531331)
- Appendix 3 Suggestions and comments in regard to options for funding fixing our plumbing (ECM8531332)

---

**Report Details**

Prepared By: David Taylor (Network Planning Lead)  
Team: Network Planning  
Approved By: David Langford (Group Manager, Infrastructure and Planning) and Joy Buckingham (Group, Manager, Corporate Services)  
Ward/Community: District-wide  
Date: 23 April 2021  
File Reference: ECM8521740

-----End of Report -----

---

## **APPENDIX 1: DRAFT MOTIONS FOR EACH OPTION**

This appendix splits draft motions across the two different parts of this issue. Officers recommend moving this in two parts – how much to fund and how to fund.

### **Fixing our plumbing - how much should we invest in our plumbing over the next 10 years**

#### **Option 1**

##### **Do nothing. Status quo. No additional funding.**

That having considered the 3,275 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document issue of fixing our plumbing and all matters raised in the report, the Council:

- a) Determines that the general renewal budgets for the three water networks be set at:
  1. Water - \$54.4m over the 10 years
  2. Wastewater - \$49.8m over the 10 years
  3. Stormwater - \$3.7m over the 10 years
- b) Notes that this level of funding will result in a growing backlog of three water network renewal issues that future generations and Councils will have to address
- c) Agrees to accept the very high risk of asset failure across the three water networks, and consequential implications for achieving levels of service, public health and environmental health requirements

#### **Option 2:**

##### **Low. Start chipping away at the backlog so that it grows more slowly. \$78 million additional funding.**

That having considered the 3,275 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document issue of fixing our plumbing and all matters raised in the report, the Council:

- a) Determines that the general renewal budgets for the three water networks be set at:
  1. Water - \$62.2m over the 10 years
  2. Wastewater - \$104.5m over the 10 years

3. Stormwater - \$18.8m over the 10 years

- b) Notes that this level of funding will not address the backlog of three water network renewal issues meaning future generations and Councils will have to address that backlog
- c) Agrees to accept the high risk of asset failure across the three water networks, and consequential implications for achieving levels of service, public health and environmental health requirements

**Option 3:**

**Medium. Clear out the backlog and start making some improvements. \$140 million additional funding. (Preferred option)**

That having considered the 3,275 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document issue of fixing our plumbing and all matters raised in the report, the Council:

- b) Determines that the general renewal budgets for the three water networks be set at:
  - 1. Water - \$80.3m over the 10 years
  - 2. Wastewater - \$121.2m over the 10 years
  - 3. Stormwater - \$46.7m over the 10 years
- c) Notes that this level of funding will address the backlog of three water network renewal issues over the next 20 years
- d) Agrees to accept the moderate risk of asset failure across the three water networks, and consequential implications for achieving levels of service, public health and environmental health requirements

**Option 4:**

**High. Clear out the backlog and make significant improvements. \$229 million additional funding.**

That having considered the 3,275 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document issue of fixing our plumbing and all matters raised in the report, the Council:

- a) Determines that the general renewal budgets for the three water networks be set at:
  - 1. Water - \$124.7m over the 10 years
  - 2. Wastewater - \$170.3m over the 10 years

3. Stormwater - \$42m over the 10 years
- b) Notes that this level of funding will address the backlog of three water network renewal issues over the next 10 years
  - c) Notes this results in a low-to-moderate risk of asset failure across the three water networks, and consequential implications for achieving levels of service, public health and environmental health requirements
- 

### **How do we pay for fixing our plumbing?**

#### **Option A**

##### **Pay for it from rates**

- d) Agree that all three-water renewals be funded through the renewal reserve approach, whereby rates are used to fund the reserve
- e) Notes this requires a rates increase of *xxx* over the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 *[officers to advice depending on selection of level of funding previous]*
- f) Notes that the Government's Three Water Reforms introduces uncertainty as to whether the Council's decisions will be long-lasting as it is possible that the Council will no longer be responsible for the three water networks in the future

#### **Option B**

##### **Partially debt fund long life assets to bridge the gap**

- d) Agree to partially debt fund the renewal of long-life three water assets, as well as using the renewal reserve approach whereby rates are used to fund the reserve
- e) Notes this requires a rates increase of *xxx* over the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 and a debt increase of *xxx* *[officers to advice depending on selection of level of funding previous]*
- f) Notes that the Government's Three Water Reforms introduces uncertainty as to whether the Council's decisions will be long-lasting as it is possible that the Council will no longer be responsible for the three water networks in the future

#### **Option C**

##### **Fully debt fund long life assets**

- d) Agrees to fully debt fund the renewal of long-life three water assets

- g) Notes this requires a rates increase of *xxx* over the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 and a debt increase of *xxx* [*officers to advice depending on selection of level of funding previous*]
- h) Notes that the Government's Three Water Reforms introduces uncertainty as to whether the Council's decisions will be long-lasting as it is possible that the Council will no longer be responsible for the three water networks in the future

**Appendix two – suggestions and comments in regard to options for fixing our plumbing**

*Clean wetlands / waterways*

1. Wetlands are vital ecological systems that clean waterways and control the balance waterflow
2. Could make a start on fixing the rivers and streams to, they are feral and farmers are using them as waste sludge pits!!
3. Will this stop the Mangati Stream being polluted by sewage?
4. What options do we have around changing the way we are discharging waste water into our fresh water streams, also how can we work towards making the water from fresh water streams drinkable by 2025

*Specific areas:*

5. Waitara and Bell Block have suffered from sewage overflows and must be fixed.
6. Include small areas (Urenui, Waitara), these areas have been neglected for years, but are expected to pay the same rates.
7. Uriti worm farm needs addressing
8. No new residential subdivisions or commercial developments should take place until an additional water source is secured in Okato.
9. Fix drainage in Lepperton.
10. Take Egmont Village into consideration with increases, as we provide our own plumbing and septic tanks.
11. Inglewood has had water issues for years, but they don't seem to get a fair cut of the pie. Oakura seems to be having a lot of money spent on it when the population isn't as large, but has a lot of holiday homes.
12. Inglewood water is taking a long time to fix – need to stop changing the plans, and better supervision.
13. Okato water storage needs upgrading – water is short every summer.
14. A reticulated sewerage system for Urenui / Onaero townships and campgrounds
15. Urenui
  - a. Get sewerage from Urenui done.
  - b. Address the septic situation at Urenui and Onaero.



- c. A lot of submitters raised water supply (leaks, outages) and sewage issues
- d. Fix the sewage first! And pay for a new system in Urenui. These are basic public health issues that puts us back into the 19th century.

*Water storage / collection*

- 16. Manmade lake reservoirs.
- 17. New buildings should include water tanks connected to roof for water storage
- 18. Water catchment
  - a. We live under Mount Taranaki, surely there must be an option for a water catchment system.
  - b. Increase infrastructure and filtration and capture more water – you're wasting what falls from the sky in abundance.
- 19. Our system of collecting water needs to be improved and more storage of run of the river schemes designed. the local area is unsuitable for large dams but smaller Turkey Nest style storage similar to large irrigation ponds in the South Island should be investigated
- 20. Can we use and expand the flood retention dams built in the early 1980's to increase our storage capacity.
- 21. Water storage is an integral aspect for this strategy.
- 22. New Plymouth has a plentiful supply of water, but storage is required
- 23. While Taranaki is projected to get warmer, its winter rainfall is projected to also get higher. This means improving our ability and capacity to effectively store water is an essential part of this strategy and should be included in the budget
- 24. Need more water storage, rather than letting so much of our rainfall to flow out to sea
- 25. Upgrade water storage / consider storage as well as the pipes.
- 26. Why are new builds encouraged to tap into existing infrastructure – encourage each house to be self-sufficient.
- 27. In other countries individual households take an element of responsibility for their own water – this minimises use and collection for Council

28. Install water tanks to collect rainfall on new builds, and make a requirement for renovations – see Wellington for example of the financial support they provide
  - a. Tanks for water collection for existing houses should be encouraged through a pay-through-rates-scheme to make it affordable
  - b. Homes with water tanks will be able to help out in civil defence situations
  - c. Encourage water collection – for garden and drinking water
  - d. Rain water collection would reduce demand on water supply and reduce stormwater
  - e. Mandatory for new builds to have a 15,000l storage for drinking water
29. State housing and rentals should have lower water use showers, taps etc. fitted and rainwater capture tanks for use in gardens
30. New houses should be made to have outside water storage.
31. Council should invest in water harvesting (collection from roofs, stormwater)

*Greywater / blackwater*

32. Encourage residents to get greywater tanks to reuse greywater on the garden etc. and a water tank to collect water from nature
33. Look at decentralised and partially decentralised (home based rainwater tank and grey water system)
34. Follow Kapiti District Council – require new residential buildings to be equipped with rainwater tanks and grey water systems
35. A recycled water pipe system should be added to supply high water use industries who don't require drinking quality water (stadiums, parks, orchards, car washes etc.)
36. Separate greywater from blackwater

*Water conservation / reducing water use*

37. Composting toilets for new housing developments
38. Education – we have a problem with the attitudes around water usage as we are in a high rainfall area.
  - a. Increase awareness of where water comes from and what it means to the community
  - b. Your best educational tool would be to involve schools. If the upcoming generations are able to change the at-home dialogue, maybe we stand a chance of success. Have social network pages where discussions can take place so the rhetoric can be monitored and answered. Few of our

younger generations will read the documents prepared by the middle to elderly aged people who will be paying the bills.

39. Mitigating loss is easier than controlling the supply (in regard to water)
40. Subsidies for lower water use toilets and showers
41. Enable urban composting toilets and grey water systems – build resilience rather than reliance
42. Use a standard amount of water for toilet flushing to put less strain on the sewerage system
43. Stormwater – store it, or divert from wastewater infrastructure to cut costs on treatment, reduce overflows of untreated water to waterways and the sea during high rains
44. There are a lot of rogue water connections in the district, which draw from our water supply – first step should be investigating and mapping these.
45. The Plan can fund and plan stormwater management to best be achieved through a combination of tools, not just upgrading pipework to remove stormwater, but rather to retain water, feed groundwater supply, and thus sustain the living environment.

#### *Leak detection*

46. All options should include expanding the leak detection.
47. Measures required to assist in establishing where leaks versus use site within the trunk lines
48. If you commit to fixing known issues, the water savings targets will be met, and this may mitigate the drive for water meters
49. Upgrade the infrastructure before installing water meters (how much water is being lost underground)
50. Spend the \$16million from water meters on fixing leaks.
51. Install flow meters at strategic locations on the network to identify network leaks. Consumer water meters will not identify network leaks.
52. Fix the leaking water supply and reduce consumption, then credit back metered water charges that can be attributed to the leaks
53. Waste water pipes often leaking, please make wastewater the highest priority

*Maintenance*

54. Rotational basis - check oldest pipes every year in a rotation like they used to be.
55. Support for the yearly warrant of fitness for Taranaki water infrastructure.
56. If repair works are carried out over a longer period of time, it will ensure that they don't all require fixing again at the same point in time.
57. An asset renewal programme needs to be implemented.
58. Factor in biennial ongoing checking / maintenance.
59. Increase condition assessment and renewals.

*Central Government*

60. How do central government plans to become involved in 3 waters affect Council's planned budgets? If Council covers this cost could it be recoverable from central government in future?
61. Possible to piggy back off the national plan to address the state of plumbing & where the priority focus should be
62. Additional information needed in relation to the central government funding for water infrastructure.
63. Any plans should take into account central government decisions on local body infrastructure funding - a shake up of the funding model may mean NPDC has to borrow less or water and waste upgrades or lower projected rates increases.

*Contractors / carrying out the works*

64. Do we have the workforce and resources to complete the proposed schedule of work?
65. Is there enough local capacity to progress these projects at the rate proposed?
66. Concerns in relation to contractors:
  - a. Employ contracting companies with sufficient experience, not NPDC preferred contractors.
  - b. Careful scoping and planning to ensure contractors don't run away with large budgets
67. Don't spend lots of money on consultants and fees

- 68. Stop paying consultants enormous figures to do your job.
- 69. 1. Create a comprehensive list of work to be completed and then complete a risk review so you can prioritise work to be completed. 2. Drive this priority work in a very structured one team project delivery way so you remove inefficiencies. 3. EPC (Engineer, Procure, Construct) the work instead of tendering case by case so you gain continuous improvements in delivery from start to finish. Quality / cost and schedule would improve.

*Other*

- 70. Do not privatise water supply.
- 71. Map the connections, so contractors don't need to rip up driveways looking for pipes.
- 72. Trenchless pipeline solutions – like cured in place pipe.
- 73. Don't worry about fixing the stormwater.
- 74. There has to be an independent review and analysis of the report, generated inside the NPDC by staff; on the need for a pipe replacement schedule. Priority must be given to changing the present water use consent to the Power Board that bought the old NP Power company. It was totally over-looked when the NP owned power company was sold off.
- 75. Sewerage and stormwater needs to be upgraded everywhere to provide room for expansion in housing development, as there is clearly a housing crisis in NZ and NPDC seems to be the only Council without a plan to provide a means for housing to be developed to solve this problem.
- 76. Look at how the current system is working as it is my understanding that the system that is used now is very aggressive and increases wear on the infrastructure.
- 77. Think long term population growth – need some big investments in infrastructure – pipes, plants, storage.
- 78. No doubt the wheels are in motion with regards to giving customary rights to local iwi with regard to ownership of water, so how will this play out if we pay for the infrastructure through rates and then have to pay for the actual water? I think this will be a huge issue that needs to be openly discussed now.
- 79. Mount Taranaki will erupt and endanger New Plymouth's water supply. So, need an alternative water source – preferably an underground aquifer.
- 80. What happens to the new thermal dryer when we move into green energy and gas turns off – does it become a big white elephant?

81. Look at use of chlorine for disinfecting drinking water – evidence it kills beneficial gut bacteria, and carcinogenic effect of chlorinated organic compounds
82. The Plan should include descriptions of the expected environmental improvements from the proposed changes.
83. Use porous tiles when paving residential areas, so stormwater soaks through, rather than runs off.
84. Prioritise works and communicate with other departments to ensure roading is not being reworked multiple times
85. Will require skilled and qualified hands on personnel to give a long term quality control. Not convinced large national providers are giving this at present - lack experience, knowledge, high staff turnover (large enough to cover up shortfalls) "needs research".
86. Decentralised local systems are likely to be more flexible in meeting local needs, and provide self-sufficiency and resilience within communities
87. When carrying out repairs on infrastructure plan ahead for potential future growth of the upstream catchment.
88. Every pump station should be supported by back-up generators in case of power interruptions.
89. Upgrade / install sewage pump stations and install pump stations and overflow holding tanks.
90. Work with Treaty partners and Taranaki Regional Council to innovate for future demand and services that meet rangatahi expectations.
91. How much of the problem has been caused by infilling?
92. Include in the review of the stormwater assets, a commitment and costing to improving groundwater retention.
93. Ensure a clear plan is put in place to ensure continuity of this essential service
94. Significant rain events and water born disease are predicted to increase with climate change posing a significant threat to human health in our region. It is essential that we invest and update the water network to improve resilience in this area.
95. Concern around the general direction of the system and whether staff and councillors are applying a climate lens to the investment.

96. Reduce hard surfaces will reduce flash floods and help replenish groundwater.
97. What has been achieved with the money allocated since the 2018 Long Term Plan?
98. Is it possible to measure fresh and waste water a household produces? If waste water treatment is the more necessary improvement needed, than it would make sense to charge for it.
99. What is current and future best practise is around the world in similiar cities. Research what will future proof our system for the money and time spent.

**Appendix three – suggestions and comments in regard to options for funding fixing our plumbing**

*Rates / user pays*

1. Fund through targeted rates and charges.
2. Everyone uses water, so everyone should pay (not just rate payers)
3. Should be partially funded through water usage.
4. What about the option of charging electricity companies who took so much water out?
5. Apply maximum cost recovery from developers – development must have the biggest impact on sewage systems and water supply.
6. Rates for maintenance of infrastructure, but major works should be funded with long term loans.
7. There is a move to water meters and charging, so why not charge EVERY user of the municipal supply an average rate that covers charges of supplying the water. A 1000l of water should cost the same to all users. This would result in 0 costs for future debt as costs will be covered going forwards.

*Central Government funding*

8. With the Three Waters Reform the plumbing component or the rates bill should be a dedicated line, and be adjustable if necessary – not sidelined into other expenditure.
9. Why is there not access to central government funds such as Superannuation on low interest to return back to the regions?
10. Government should give the GST on rates to Councils to fund core infrastructure.
11. Seek government funding – given their priority on water.
12. Cooperate with other councils to pressure government, 12 to 25 per cent rates increases are unsustainable for many households. Get ratepayers to support you in the lobbying.
13. Use government funding that is available for upgrading infrastructure.
14. Nil interest credit funding per the Reserve Bank of NZ.



*Development*

15. Allow more subdivisions (i.e. Oakura – don't listen to residents here who don't want their settlements to grow)
16. Add a levy to new residential and commercial development to help with the increased demand that new developments add to the already aged system.

*Cut Council jobs / projects*

17. Start culling pointless jobs at the Council / cut staff to pay for the costs
18. Reallocate funds from defunct jobs within Council.
19. Funding should come from the MPs constant pay rises.
20. Useless Council workers take a pay cut.
21. Stop buying electric vehicles.
22. Think of creative solutions for funding, don't blow money on salary and nice to have options.

*Generate income*

23. How many assets does the Council own, and how many could be sold to fund this?
24. Pay for it from the interest we get off our assets.
25. Sell the Len Lye Centre to fund this
26. Sell land to fund the plumbing.
27. Raise the money from holding more events, concerts etc. to keep rates down.
28. Fund from water metering.
29. Funding should come from the sale of the Tasmanian Land Company Ltd Group. The original funds were created by local fold who contributed to the local electricity company, borrowing adds unnecessary cost to the projects.
30. You have the PIF to deal with this – why is the PIF not put forward as an option for solving this issue? Use the PIF income stream to reduce rates, what are we saving the PIF for

31. Why not use the Investment Fund to inject into this project to keep the economy buoyant. The cost of the projects will increase significantly over the next ten years, so I suggest the budgeted rate increases unlikely to fund these projects fully going forward.
32. Use part of the "sovereign fund" ex Powerco investment as that arose from previous infrastructure, and sold off.
33. Generate an income to subsidise the cost.
34. Find surplus land to sell off to pay for infrastructure.
35. Sell assets that we don't need and are costing us money

*Project management*

36. Need to re-employ fitters and plumbers to do most of our infrastructure work, this would lower the cost by at least half, as costs are too high.
37. Check and challenge the costs at every step, huge investment for the Council and the people, approval should not be a blank cheque
38. Council needs to run like a business. Too much inefficiencies meaning rates are the first avenue for revenue shortages - look within first.
39. Council needs to learn to operate within budget
40. Too much administrative 'churn' consuming valuable financial resources which would have had a larger impact on the actual delivery
41. Supportive of a rates increase if there is proof & KPI's which demonstrate that larger percentages of rates result in actual assets and delivery as opposed to being consumed by extensive paper trails, consultation sessions, contractors and other low value administrative rework
42. Contractors:
  - Get decent contractors who do the job efficiently without charging an arm and a leg.
  - Contractors comment on how wasteful Council is with money – reign in the wasteful spending and use the savings to fund the plumbing.
  - Policy for a preference for local contractors.
43. Employ apprentices or cadets directly to reduce future costs
44. Invest in more water technicians, so they can help with this.
45. This should be managed externally in the future, as it is obvious it is too easy for Council to take money from the infrastructure maintenance budget.

46. Stop paying consultants and just get the job done. More accountability from contractors for price blow outs.
47. My concern is that there aren't the resources available to undertake the work in the year that the Council would rate - i.e. the Council rates increase significantly in year one and then the Council holds those funds for however long until the work can be done. Capital carry-forwards have been about 20% for the past few years as the work isn't able to get done. Capital expenditure for the past couple of years has been under \$50m. I would like to know more about HOW the Council plans to achieve the proposed spending being rated in year 1. Debt is currently cheap and the Council has the headroom, so why not use more instead and smooth the increases in years 1-3.
48. Is there not an ongoing asset maintenance programme with a funding stream to suit? Does the Council depreciate its assets annually to have a fund which at least offset the cost of renewal and /or replacement?
49. What is it about the water network that needs fixing, and what is the current budget for maintaining the water network – you need to explain the issue to help justify the costs.

*Accountability*

50. Council has received millions from developers for a new area for water and sewerage. These funds have disappeared into council coffer to be spent on non-water items.
51. NPDC needs to re-evaluate their budget.

*Other*

52. Need a debt funding option that falls between option B and option C.

---

## **CONSULTATION DOCUMENT - SAVING WATER AND WATER METERS**

---

### **MATTER**

1. The matter for consideration by the Council is to consider the 3256 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 Consultation Document issue of saving water and water meters.

### **MAYORAL RECOMMENDATION**

2. **Adopt:**
  - a) **Option 3 (A middle of the range water saving plan, including water meters. This will cost \$50 million over 10 years, while reducing new water supply assets, saving \$121 million over the long term).**
  - b) **That look to involve representatives of low income, fixed income and vulnerable households in the process of tariff development including provision of a hardship fund within the water tariff structure designed to assist vulnerable households in the district by reducing their annual water charges to the average or in certain cases below average cost**

### **OPTIONS**

#### **Saving water and water meters**

- Option 1: Do nothing. Status Quo costing \$42 million over 10 years for new water supply assets. No water meters.
- Option 2: Low. Introduce a water saving plan, including water meters. This will cost \$45 million over 10 years while reducing new water supply assets, saving \$62 million over the long term.
- Option 3: Medium. A middle of the range water saving plan, including water meters. This will cost \$50 million over 10 years, while reducing new water supply assets, saving \$121 million over the long term. (Preferred option)
- Option 4: High. A significant water saving plan, including water meters. This will cost \$56 million over 10 years while reducing new water supply assets, saving \$120 million over the long term.
-

**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

- 3. This report assesses the 3256 submissions received on the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 Consultation Document issue of Saving water and water meters and presents the options for the Council to determine its position.
- 4. The following is an excerpt from a longer proverbial saying unique to Taranaki that denotes that the water flowing from the Mounga is a source of life and energy that will always sustain the people of Taranaki:

**“He puna wai e kore e mimiti, ka koropupū, ka koropupū tonu”**

**He Puna Wai:** The source of our water flows from our mountain Taranaki

**E kore e mimiti:** It provides us with sustenance, connection to the land and identity

**Ka koropupū tonu, ka koropupū tonu:** This enduring connection will sustain the land and its people and, so too, must we sustain it.

- 5. This whakatauki is referenced in the name of, and terms of reference for, the He Puna Wai working party. He Puna Wai facilitates a partnership approach to managing the District’s Three Waters services between council, iwi and hapū representatives.
- 6. He Puna Wai has guided the Council towards taking a values based approach to managing our Three Waters services. This is summarised in figure 1 below.

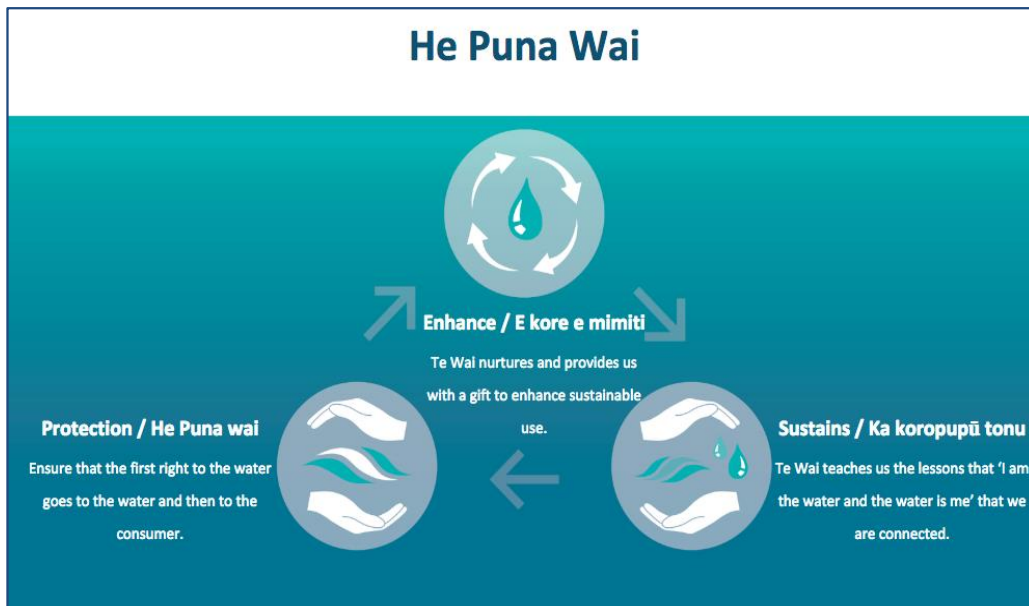
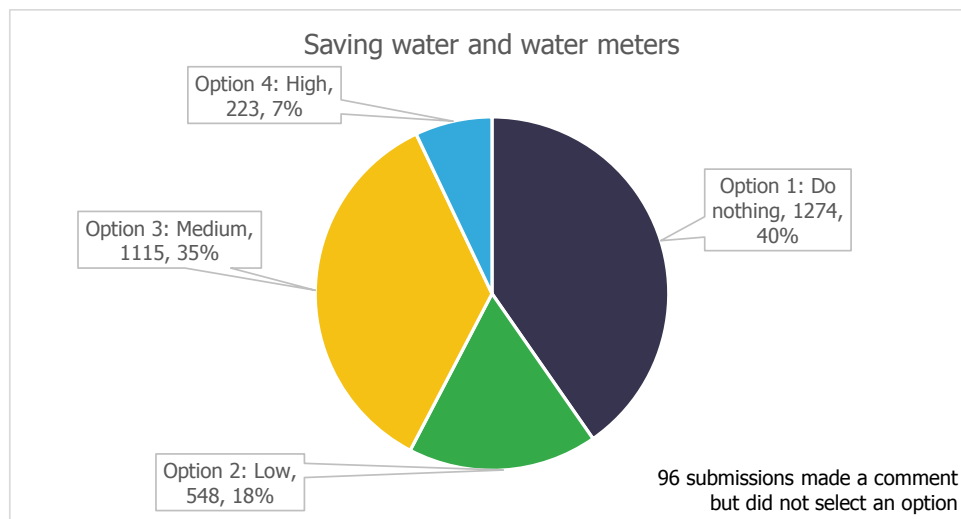


Figure 1

7. By implementing water conservation measures, including installing water meters the council can:
    - Improve the health of our natural environment by minimising the amount of water we need to abstract from rivers and aquifers.
    - Safeguard the health of our community by ensuring there is equitable access to sufficient safe, clean drinking water.
    - Improving the financial sustainability of the district's water supplies by deferring and avoiding the need for some capital upgrades resulting in a forecast net saving of approximately \$121m.
  8. Submissions on the water conservation plan highlighted a concern that low income households and those with large families were likely to be impacted by water meters and experience water affordability issues.
  9. The United Nations considers 5 per cent of household income to be the threshold of affordability for water and wastewater services. Analysis of household income data from Stats NZ indicates that in 2021/22 approximately 3 per cent of households within the district will experience some degree of water hardship. If the Council proceeds with water metering then the number of households experiencing water hardship is expected to decrease if households reduce their water consumption. This is predominantly due to the fact that a low income single parent households with one dependent child would benefit from lower rates for water services.
  10. If the Council decides to go ahead with the installation of water meters, work will also commence on determining a suitable tariff structure. Council Officers will be informed by research into water tariffs that are used by water suppliers international. Features of tariffs that will be considered include, but are not limited to:
    - Social/hardship tariffs and the connection to the Council's rates remission policy;
    - Winter/summer seasonal tariffs;
    - Rising block tariffs;
    - Customer focus group input into setting tariffs.
  11. The Council's consultation identified option 3 (Medium: introduce a middle of the range water saving plan, including water meters) as its preferred option. Overall, 60 per cent of submitters were in favour of one of the options that included water meters, but with a division over the degree of other water conservation initiatives. option 1, do nothing, received the most submissions in favour with this (40 per cent).
-



**BACKGROUND**

*Saving water*

12. New Plymouth district residents consume significantly more water (up to 60 per cent more) than other comparable places. As the district’s population continues to grow, the Council will need to plan for upgrades to our treatment plants, reticulation (pipe) networks and a new water source. Compounding this, the predicted effects of climate change could see more frequent summer droughts, and, in addition, the government has recently introduced the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management which, among other things, continues to strengthen the requirement for the efficient use of freshwater.
13. All of these factors drive the Council to the need to look at ways to conserve water rather than constantly increasing our supply by expensive new infrastructure and taking more water from our rivers and streams. In response, the Council has developed options for conserving water and estimated both the cost and the net savings from delaying the need to build additional water infrastructure. The most significant initiative among the options is the installation of water meters and a change to volumetric charging for drinking water. The Council would, if agreed to, recover a significant portion of the upfront costs from developers as it enables them to continue to expand housing without the much more expensive infrastructure that would be required to service that population growth otherwise.
14. The main objective of the water conservation programme is to reduce Gross Per Capita Water Consumption (GPC). Four options were considered, each of which is expected to achieve a different reduction in gross per capita water consumption. These options are:

Option	Detail	Submissions
<b>Option 1:</b> Do nothing. Status Quo costing \$42m over 10 years for new water supply assets. No water meters.	This option retains the status quo in that residential ratepayers are charged a uniform rate for water consumption, and generally use as much as they want. This option requires significant investment in growth infrastructure in the future.	1274, or 40 per cent of, submissions were in favour of this option
<b>Option 2:</b> Low. Introduce a water saving plan, including water meters. This will cost \$45m over 10 years while reducing new water supply assets, saving \$62m over the long term.	This option introduces water meters and volumetric charging. It is estimated to reduce water use by 20 per cent overall. This option reduces the investment required in future growth infrastructure.	548, or 18 per cent of, submissions were in favour of this option
<b>Option 3:</b> Medium. A middle of the range water saving plan, including water meters. This will cost \$50m over 10 years, while reducing new water supply assets, saving \$121m over the long term.	This option introduces water meters and volumetric charging, and an education and community support package. It is estimated to reduce water use by 25 per cent overall. This option further reduces the investment required in future growth infrastructure.	1115, or 35 per cent of, submissions were in favour of this option
<b>Option 4:</b> High. A significant water saving plan, including water meters. This will cost \$56m over 10 years while reducing new water supply assets, saving \$120m over the long term.	This option introduces water meters and volumetric charging, a large education and community support package, and volumetric wastewater charges. It is estimated to reduce water use by 30 per cent overall. This option significantly reduces the investment required in future growth infrastructure.	223, or 7 per cent of, submissions were in favour of this option

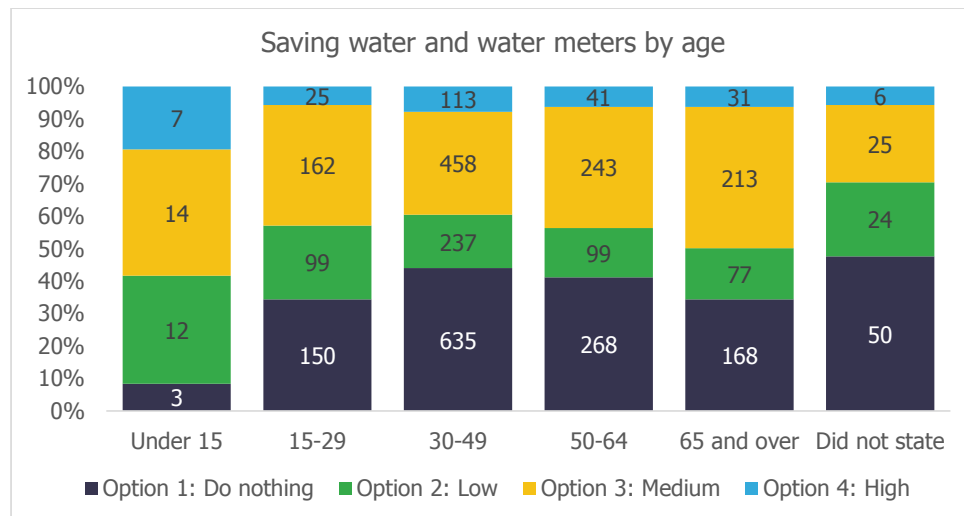
15. The recommended option in the Consultation Document is option 3. This option achieves a 25 per cent reduction in GPC, has the greatest net savings and is considered achievable from a Council deliverability, community culture change and legal perspective.



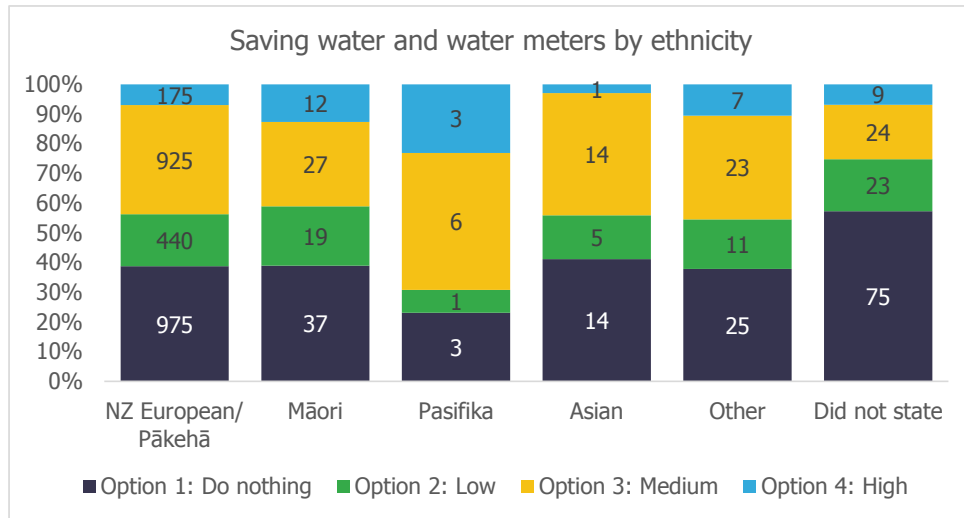
16. A Water Conservation Business Case has been developed by officers (presented on the [26 February 2021 Council meeting agenda](#), pages 323-438). This Business Case details options 2-4 (as options 1-3 in that Business Case) and forms the evidence base for Council decision-making. Iwi and hapū have been involved in the development of the Business Case and its proposals through He Puna Wai, a monthly Three Waters Hui and specific engagement in September and October 2020.
17. At this stage, central Government has indicated that councils would need to opt out rather than opt in to any proposed Three Waters Reforms. For the LTP 2021-2031, Council is following the advice of the Office of the Auditor General that it assumes the status quo is continuing and Council will continue to deliver the Three Waters services. It's also good practice for Council to continue planning and budgeting the district's Three Waters network.

**Demographic analysis of submissions**

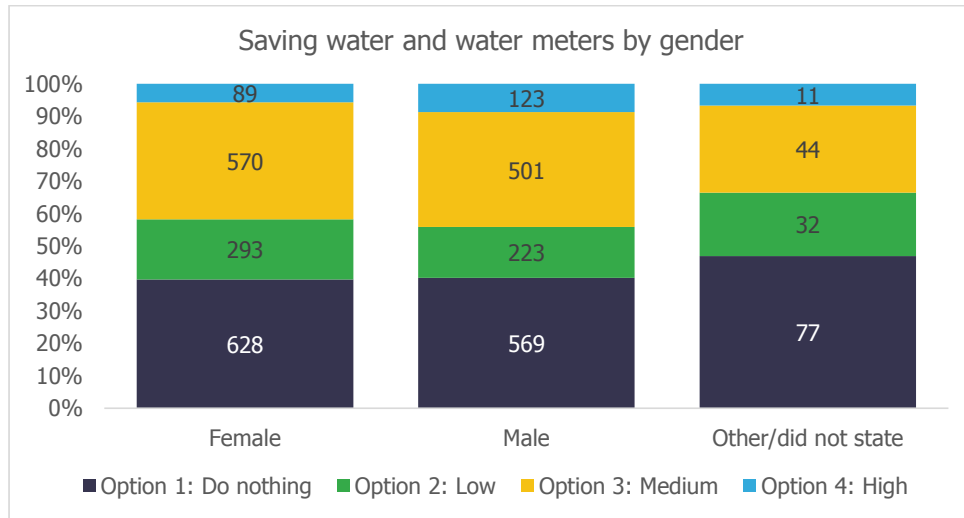
18. The main differences in response by different demographic group are by age (with the 30-49 and 50-64 age groups most opposed to water meters), and location (with Ōākura, Ōkato and Urenui most in favour of water meter options, and Waitara the least in favour).
19. Opposition to saving water and water meters (i.e. option 1) was highest in the 30-49 and 50-64 age brackets, with the under 15, 15-29 and 65 and over age groups having lower submissions in favour of option 1. There was general consistency in support for options 2 and 4 across most age groups as well.



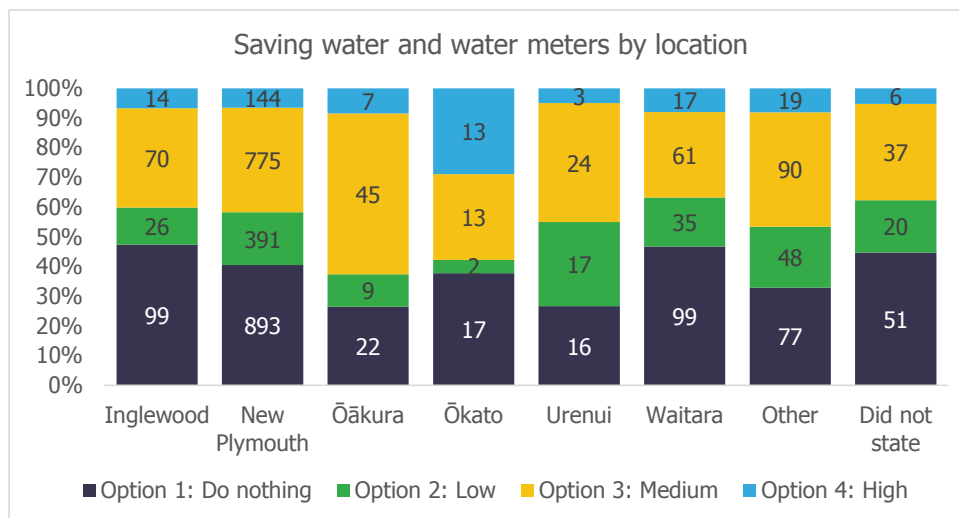
20. Different ethnic groups tended to have similar views on saving water and water meters, although Pasifika had the highest support for water metering. Māori were slightly more in favour of both a low and a high water conservation plan.



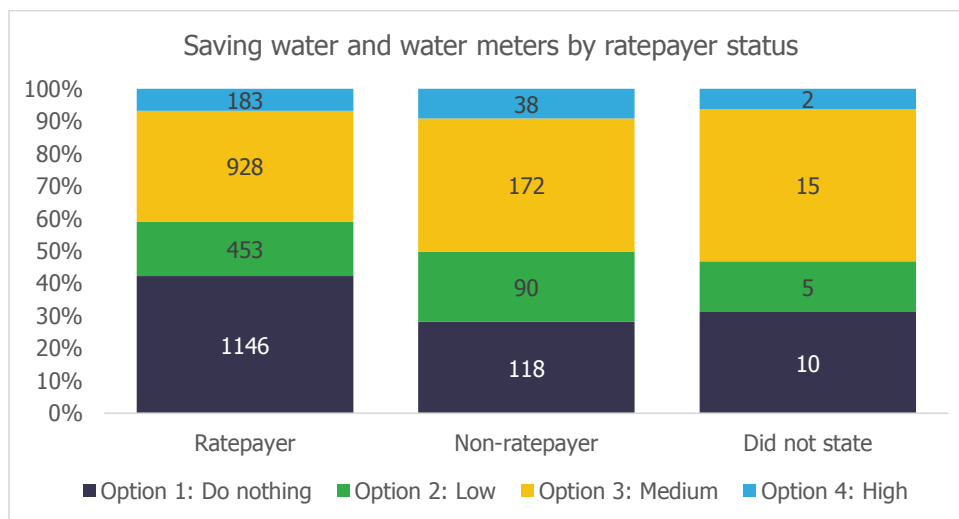
21. Overall there was little variation by gender, although males were slightly more in favour of a high water conservation plan than females.



22. There were more notable differences by location. Ōkato had the highest response in favour of a high plan. Ōākura and Urenui had the least support for option 1 (do nothing), while Waitara had the highest.

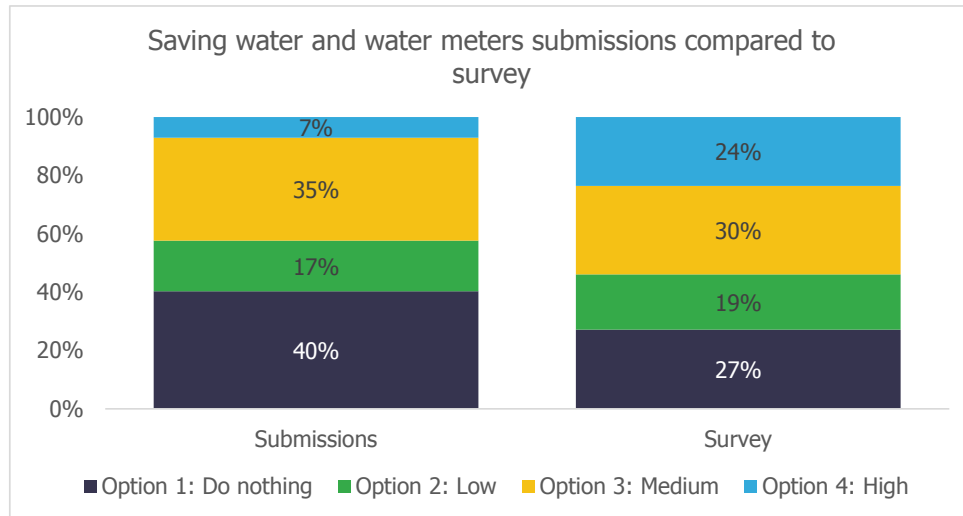


23. Non-ratepayers were generally more likely to support an option with water meters than ratepayers.



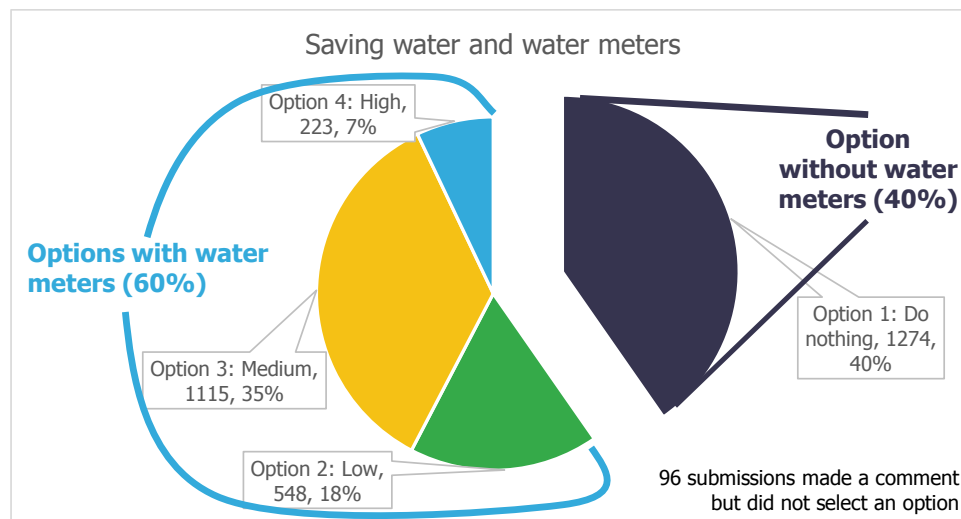
**Research First survey**

24. The Research First survey found that the overall community was more in favour of saving water and water meters than submitters. There was also stronger support for the high water conservation plan option than in the submitters.



**Analysis of submissions**

- 25. In total, 3256 submissions were received on the proposed water conservation initiatives. Submitters provided comments that traversed a wide range of viewpoints both for and against the main conservation proposal – the introduction of water meters.
- 26. Key themes against water meters (option 1, with 1274 submissions) include factors relating to affordability, particularly for certain segments of society. Another major theme was about the need for more water storage reflecting how wet New Plymouth District is. There were also submitters who questioned whether residential properties were the issue, or whether the problems are farms, commercial properties or leaks. Many submitters commented on the possibilities for household rainwater storage or greywater systems – this theme was also common in submitters in favour of water meters.
- 27. Overall, 60 per cent of submitters were in favour of an option that included water meters, but with a split across the degree of other water conservation initiatives. The majority of comments across options 2 (18 per cent), 3 (35 per cent) and 4 (7 per cent) were comments in favour of water meters or applied across all of those options. These have been collated into a separate section (at the end of this part) to avoid repetition. Common themes in favour of water metering include that the approach reflects ‘user pays’ principle, the need to also invest in bulk or household storage, and the environmental benefits. There were only a few comments specific to each option.
- 28. The majority of the 96 submissions that did not select an option were either unclear in whether or not they support water meters (e.g. wanted further information), or were opposed to water meters. However, there were still a number of submissions in favour of water meters within those submissions. These comments have been addressed in the analysis below.



29. The concurrent consultation on the amendments to the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008: Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services Bylaw also received six submissions. Of these, two commented in favour of the introduction of water meters, and none opposed the introduction of water meters.

*Submissions in favour of "Status quo" (no water meters) (1274 submissions)*

30. This option is the status quo. This option does not have water meters, and instead invests \$171m in new infrastructure over the next 30 years (including \$42m over the next ten years) to address increasing demand for water.
31. The submissions in favour of option 1 – the status quo – were on the basis of being opposed to water metering. There were a wide variety of comments, sentiments and reasons for that opposition.

*Submitters commented that water meters will impact on particular groups*

32. There were a large number of comments in favour of option one that cited affordability issues associated with water meters on particular sub-sectors of our community. The focus of these comments were often on the young and/or large families, homeowners, pensioners, renters (with landlords also passing on costs from Government reforms) and the unemployed.

33. There were comments that water meters will create inequality leading to more health issues, crime and homelessness. Council was requested to consider the Taranaki unemployment rate as a result of Covid-19. There was a suggestion that the Council should only meter gentrified areas, or charge lower socio-economic areas a lower amount. In a similar vein, there were comments that water meters just add to household expenses, and that this is a revenue generator for the Council. Some submitters thought that lower water users will still be paying more than they currently do.
34. In July 2010 the United Nations General Assembly (UNGA) through Resolution A/RES/64/292 declared safe and clean drinking water and sanitation a human right. As part of this the UNGA stated that, for water and sanitation to remain affordable even for the poorest, the costs of water services should not exceed 5 per cent of a household's income.
35. The Drinking Water & Wastewater Targeted UAC Rates proposed for the 2021/22 financial year of the Long-Term Plan total \$950.46 (including GST) per household. Based on the United Nations affordability benchmark, any household with an income of less than \$19,009 would be considered to be experiencing water hardship.
36. This water hardship threshold should be considered against income support benefits that are available from Work and Income. For example, a single parent who is permanently unable to work due to health issues is entitled to supported living payments of \$22,620 per year. This is a similar level of income from the NZ Super for a single senior person living on their own.
37. Figure 2 shows the Stats NZ data for New Plymouth District's household income distribution split by family size. Highlighted within the red box are the 660 households that will likely be experiencing water hardship issues.

Family type	Number of dependent children	\$1-\$5,000	\$5,001-\$10,000	\$10,001-\$15,000	\$15,001-\$20,000	\$20,001-\$25,000	\$25,001-\$30,000	\$30,001-\$40,000	\$40,001-\$60,000	\$60,001-\$100,000	\$100,001 or More	Zero or Less	Not stated
Couple	unknown	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15	-	48
Couple	Zero	36	12	24	60	303	66	1,179	1,575	2,637	4,695	42	486
Couple	One	6	6	3	9	21	21	66	282	729	1,272	9	138
Couple	Two	3	9	3	9	15	12	60	249	885	1,659	6	120
Couple	Three	3	6	-	3	12	6	30	108	369	627	6	36
Couple	Four or more	6	3	-	6	9	3	18	45	153	153	-	21
One parent	unknown	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	48
One parent	Zero	-	3	6	18	30	12	102	204	318	174	3	105
One parent	One	21	24	45	111	102	93	174	267	279	159	18	42
One parent	Two	12	18	30	84	81	54	117	150	126	75	12	18
One parent	Three	6	3	15	24	27	21	45	39	45	15	3	9
One parent	Four or more	3	3	9	18	9	12	15	21	15	6	3	3
<b>Total</b>		<b>96</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>135</b>	<b>342</b>	<b>609</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>1,806</b>	<b>2,940</b>	<b>5,556</b>	<b>8,850</b>	<b>102</b>	<b>1,074</b>

Figure 2 – Stats NZ household income distribution data for New Plymouth District.

- 
38. Also highlighted in yellow in Figure 2 are those households that would experience water hardship if water meters were hypothetically implemented using the proposed 2021/22 water meter tariffs the NPDC charges commercial water metered customers. Assuming these households use a similar amount of water per person as Auckland does then it is forecast that an 18 additional households with four or more dependent children will experience water hardship issues. Conversely, 189 households will be removed from water hardship. One of the biggest benefactors are single parent households with one dependent child.
39. If the Council proceeds with introducing volumetric charging then the existing uniform annual water rate will be removed and replaced by the volumetric tariff charges – i.e. it will not be on top of the existing rates.
40. The Council has not yet determined a tariff structure. If the Council decides to go ahead with the installation of water meters, work will also commence on determining a suitable tariff structure. Council Officers will be informed by research into water tariffs that are used by water suppliers international. Features of tariffs that will be considered include, but are not limited to:
- Social/hardship tariffs and the connection to the council's rates remission policy;
  - Winter/summer seasonal tariffs;
  - Rising block tariffs;
  - Customer focus group input into setting tariffs.
41. The Council's rates are effectively set at a cost recovery level. The Council does not 'profit' from diversification of revenue sources, instead it simply alters the allocation of cost amongst the community. This will continue to be the same if universal metering is introduced, i.e. Council will only be recouping the costs of the water supply service. Changing to volumetric charging does not result in an increase in gross revenue for the Council. Indeed, over the longer-term, volumetric charging is expect to defer considerable expenditure in growth-related water infrastructure. As a result it is forecast to lower future rates (and other revenue sources) required to pay for this infrastructure.
42. The introduction of water meters could change the relationship between tenants and landlords. The landlord usually pays the rates in existing residential rentals. However, with water meters it is common for the tenant to pay the water portion of the rates bill (as usually happens with electricity, gas and telecommunications). Officers will work with landlords to help them understand the process for this if the Council determines to proceed with water meters. Officers will seek to work with Tenancy Services and the Taranaki Property Investors Association in providing this information.
-

---

*Submitters argued that New Plymouth district is moist and storage is the solution*

43. Another common theme in option 1 was that the New Plymouth district has plenty of water due to high rainfall and the issue is insufficient water storage. (There were also related comments under options 2, 3 and 4.) Submitters recommended the Council instead focus on increasing storage capacity, including dredging Lake Mangamahoe, developing a dam at the Scout Road Busing Forest reserve or constructing a desalinisation plant. There were questions as to whether water meters were proposed because of planning failures in light of population growth. Submitters also sought the Council to oppose/end Trustpower's water extraction for their hydroelectric power plant at Lake Mangamahoe. There were comments that comparing New Plymouth's water use to other areas is unfair due to different rainfall patterns and soil types (porous volcanic soil). It was also mentioned that Auckland having water meters has not avoided problems with running out of water. One submitter queried whether the water shortage was due to the amount of 1080 dropped, making water unusable.
44. Following the approval of the Water Master Plan in 2016, Council Officers have been investigating options for new water sources. Long term (50 years plus) planning is underway to ensure the District has sufficient and secure drinking water supplies to meet its future needs, factoring in population growth and the likely impacts of climate change. Options under consideration include; new lake storage reservoirs, bore water suppliers, increasing the capacity of Lake Mangamahoe, rainwater harvesting, grey water reuse and desalination.
45. It is important to note that all options for new water sources will come at a considerable cost of between \$50m and \$500m. Implementation of a water conservation plan, including the installation of water meters, will defer and reduce the need for additional water sources. It is forecast that a net saving of \$121m could be achieved after funding the preferred option if our community is more efficient with the water we already have.
46. Furthermore, conserving water is in line with the values of He Puna Wai as it allows us to protect the health of the district's waterways by leaving more water in them rather than seeking to take more.
47. Indeed, the Taranaki Regional Council (TRC) is revising the Regional Freshwater Plan and released a Draft Freshwater and Land Management Plan in 2015. Officers understand that the draft plan is currently being reviewed in light of ongoing changes to national freshwater policies and regulations.



48. The National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 requires freshwater to be managed in a way that gives effect to Te Mana o te Wai. This is a concept that prioritises the health and well-being of rivers first, second the health needs of people, and third the ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being. The TRC has indicated a new Natural Resources Plan (including freshwater management) will be notified before the statutory deadline of December 2024.
49. How this will be achieved is yet to be defined, but changes to minimum flows (the point at which abstractions should cease) and allocation limits for rivers to safeguard the ecosystem health and mauri of waterbodies could have a major impact on the amount of water available for the existing water supply to meet both current and future water demands. Furthermore, it is likely that applications for additional water abstraction consents will be required to demonstrate that existing allocations are being used efficiently. In this regard, a water conservation plan should be considered to be an essential pre-requisite for any new water source.
50. The Council is, however, mindful that having a single source of water and one water treatment plant for New Plymouth provides limited resilience for water supply security following natural hazard events. The proposed Long-Term Plan includes \$8.8m capital expenditure from 2024/25 to 2030/31 for a supplementary water source in order to diversify and improve the resilience of the city's water supply. The next step is to work with iwi and hapū to embed Te Mana o te Wai and cultural values into the options assessment through He Puna Wai.

*Submitters had many other comments and issues*

51. Submitters made a wide range of other comments against water meters. The table below provides a high-level overview of these, and the analysis of these other smaller issues are fully contained in Appendix 2.

Theme	Response
Submitters perceived that commercial and/or farms properties are the problem	The vast majority of commercial, industrial and farm properties are volumetrically charged already and have known water use.
Leaks and the renewal backlog are the problem	The Council uses an industry standard process for assessing leaks. The leak reduction programme has halved estimated leaks since 2014/15.  Based on the Water NZ National Performance Report (2019/20) the council's Infrastructure Leakage Index (ILI) was reported as 1.76 (down from 3.0 in 2015/16) which was the second lowest of all the water suppliers who participated in the performance reporting process.

Theme	Response
Rainwater tanks and greywater systems are a better solution	<p>Rainwater tanks do have potential to reduce water use, but do not promote significant water savings during drought conditions, particularly if they are only installed on the relatively small number of new builds each year.</p> <p>Installing water tanks on every existing house would be prohibitively expensive (estimated at circa \$220m – see Appendix 2 for detail) and would limit urban intensification. Grey water systems have public and environmental health risks associated with them.</p> <p>Options 3 and 4 (with water meters) include funding for the development of standards and financial incentives for rainwater and greywater systems.</p>
Water quality issues should be fixed first	The Council has undertaken approximately \$7.7m of pipe replacement work to address Inglewood discoloured water issues and has been in full compliance with the New Zealand drinking water standards since the standards were introduced.
Submitters were concerned about the cost of introducing water meters	Ongoing costs have been factored into the proposal. The cost of water meters are predominately paid through development contributions.
Submitters wanted education, encouragement and enforcement instead	<p>Following the adoption of the Water Master Plan in 2016 the council implemented a water demand strategy which included a Wai Warrior water education campaign. This included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annual radio adverts during the summer reminding residents to save water and observe water restrictions</li> <li>• Numerous articles in the newspapers and leaflets delivered in the Midweek.</li> <li>• Educational tours of the water and wastewater treatment plants</li> <li>• Water saving tips promoted on the council's website and Facebook page.</li> </ul> <p>Further investment in education without water meters is likely to be of limited value as there is little incentive for households to reduce water use.</p>

Theme	Response
Submitters opposed water meters because they did not want rural areas to pay	Only properties connected to the water network will pay for water meters.
Submitters wanted meters only in the water zones that require it	Ultimately, all four water networks require water meters as all networks require investment in water take or treatment facilities over the next 30 years.
Submitters commented on water ownership	Volumetric charging pays for costs associated with treatment and reticulation, and water meters do not address issues with water ownership.
Submitters thought the outlined savings will not occur	The cost savings are a reduction in forward investment in new infrastructure. This does mean it is hard to see this saving 'in the pocket'.
Submitters were concerned about water as an essential service	The United Nations Development Programme has definition on water (drinking water and wastewater) affordability, being no more than five percent of a household income. The Council meets this definition, and will continue to do so.
Submitters commented on the practicalities of water meters	Some of the day-to-day issues will be addressed over the next few years if water meters are installed. The water meter programme includes investment in upscaling the Council's resources to process water meter readings and billing.
Submitters commented on water spending compared to other Council activities	The Council prioritises funding across services to promote the economic, social, cultural and environmental well-being of the current and future communities.
Submitters viewed water meters as impacting on other Council initiatives	There may be limited impact on other Council initiatives.
Submitters commented on tariff issues	If the Council determines to introduce water meters then the next step will be to assess potential tariff structures and potential involvement of customer focus groups in setting tariffs.
Submitters saw meters as detracting from the district's lifestyle	The Council's vision is to be a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital, with water meters promoting sustainable water use.
Submitters were concerned about the Three Water Reforms and privatisation	The process for participation in, and the final form of new water entities is not finalised. The Local Government Act 2002 currently prevents the privatisation of water networks.

Theme	Response
Submitters thought the Council has already installed meters	Properties with extraordinary supply should already have a water meter.
Submitters wanted different treatment of new buildings	New builds have had to have a meter in place since December 2015, although they are not volumetrically charged.
Submitters disagreed with the consultation approach	The Consultation Document provides the reasonably practicable options to achieve a reduction in Gross Per Capita Water Consumption. A water saving plan without water meters would be ineffective and is not a reasonably practicable option.

***Submissions in favour of "Introduce minor conservation measures, including water meters" (548 submissions)***

52. This option would see the Council introduce water meters and volumetric charging but with otherwise only a small addition to the current water conservation initiatives. This option would result in the need to invest \$110m in additional infrastructure over the next 30 years (including \$43m in the next 10 years). The budget includes \$100,000 annual funding for the Council to lead the way through upgrade municipal facilities to reduce water use.
53. Most submissions in favour of this option are covered in the cross-cutting theme section below.

*Submitters were not sure of the effectiveness of other measures*

54. Submitters questioned how the additional \$5m spend for option 3 could create a cost saving twice that of option 2. These submitters thought that a reduce rates bill would be sufficient to drive water conservation.
55. As detailed in the Water Conservation Business Case relying predominately on water meters does indeed reduce water use significantly. However, a small additional investment in other initiatives results in a large additional water saving. The additional \$5m are composed of \$2m of capital expenditure and additional \$3m of operating expenditure providing supporting tools and educating the community. This additional total water usage reduction of 5 per cent will reduce the need of investment in water infrastructure to allow for growth, especially reducing the need of a new water source and the duplication of trunk mains on the next 30 years.

---

*Submitters supported this option with water restrictions*

- 56. Submitters requested Council retain water restrictions alongside this option.
- 57. The need to keep permanent summer water restrictions will depend on the effectiveness of the water conservation measures (i.e. the relative drop in consumption). Other councils (such as Kāpiti Coast District Council) found that the introduction of water metering meant water restrictions were no longer needed. As such, options 3 and 4 are less likely to require ongoing summer restrictions. However, water restrictions in Ōkato are based on abstraction consent conditions, so will continue to occur when river flows are below specified flows. Restrictions may still be required across all networks during particularly dry summers regardless of overall savings achieved.

***Submissions in favour of "Introduce moderate conservation measures, including water meters" (1115 submissions)***

- 58. This option sees the Council introduce water meters and a more substantial conservation programme. This includes a full-time water conservation officer, a 'green plumber' to help identify leaks in private properties, an increased education programme and pressure management. The budget for this option includes \$300,000 annual funding for the Council to lead the way through upgrade municipal facilities to reduce water use.
- 59. Most submissions in favour of this option are covered in the cross-cutting theme section below.

*Submitters were not sure of the effectiveness of other measures*

- 60. Submitters questioned how the additional spend for option 3 could create a cost saving twice of this option 2.
- 61. This is addressed earlier under option 2. Effectively, the additional spend provides education and supporting tools that enable households to understand how to reduce their water use. This has been demonstrated in other district's that have introduced water meters with other supporting measures.

***Submissions in favour of "Introduce significant conservation measures, including water meters" (223 submissions)***

- 62. This option sees the Council introduce water meters and a significant conservation programme. This includes two full-time water conservation officers, a 'green plumber' to help identify leaks in private properties and a significantly increased education programme. The Council would also expand its leak detection programme, introduce volumetric billing for wastewater, and a more significant pressure management programme. The budget for this option includes \$500,000 annual funding for the Council to lead the way through upgrade municipal facilities to reduce water use.
-

- 
63. Most submissions in favour of this option are covered in the cross-cutting theme section below.

*Submitters wanted to protect rivers rather than finances*

64. Submitters in support of this option commented on the importance of investment in our rivers, and that the health of our rivers is more important than the 'bottom-line'.
65. This option would reduce the impact of water takes on rivers more so than option 3 as follows:
- For the Waiwhakaiho River via Lake Mangamahoe (New Plymouth abstraction) a reduction of 20 per cent of the peak flow usage represents 5 per cent of the mean annual low flow, while a 30 per cent reduction represents approximately 8 per cent of the mean annual low flow.
  - For the Ngatoro Stream (Inglewood abstraction) a reduction of 20 per cent of the peak flow represents 3 per cent of the mean annual low flow, and a 30 per cent reduction represents approximately 4 per cent of the mean annual low flow.
  - For the Mangatete Stream (Ōkato abstraction) a reduction of 20 per cent of the peak flow represents 1 per cent of the mean annual low flow, and a 30 per cent reduction represents approximately 2 per cent of the mean annual low flow.
66. As such, option 4 does provide the best outcomes for the rivers. (Ōākura's abstraction is from groundwater.)

*Submitters saw this as value for money*

67. A submitter identified that option 3 costs \$2m per 1 per cent of water saved, while option 4 costs \$1.8m per 1%of water saved, suggesting that option 4 is better value for money.
68. The three options cost around \$1.2m per 1 per cent of conserved water. The cost includes the capital and operational expenditure to implement the water conservation programme. The cost savings associated with water meters are effectively a reduction in future infrastructure requirements (particularly over the 10-30 year period) and are similar for options 3 and 4.

*Comments across options 2, 3 and 4 but opposed to water metering*

69. It should be noted that there were a number of submissions across these three options that supported the various level of water conservation plan but *opposed* water meters.
-

70. The Consultation Document provided the reasonably practicable options to achieve a significant reduction in water use. While it is possible to have a significantly increased water conservation plan without water meters, it is unlikely to be cost-effective as there is no financial incentive on households to reduce water use.

*Cross-cutting themes in favour of water meters (options 2, 3 and 4)*

71. This section analyses submission themes that were in common across options 2, 3 and 4 and apply to all of them. These are themes predominately in favour of water metering.

*Submitters were in favour of a user pays approach*

72. A common theme in favour of water meters was due to the 'user pays' approach to charging for water use. On a similar vein, some submitters viewed meters as fairer and that a user pays model is the best way to change behaviour. Comments included that developers should pay for all water meters as they are causing the need. There were also comments that low water users are currently subsidising high water users. Some submitters were concerned though that people not connected to the water system would be charged for the roll-out of water meters across the district.
73. This approach does reflect a 'user pays' approach for water. Volumetric charging has been shown to be an effective means to reduce water consumption.
74. The installation of water meters will generally be paid for through development contributions (reflecting that urban growth is a key driver of the justification for the project). Some costs of the project – and overall water costs – are borne through the water targeted rate. This rate is paid only by those connected to a water network, not through general rates.

*Submitters were concerned about consumption and behaviour, and wanted education*

75. There were a wide range of comments around the topic of water consumption, behaviours and the need for more education. Submitters sought clarification as to why New Plymouth residents use more water than other areas. Some submitters thought the high use was due to farming or commercial activities. On the other hand, submitters commented that New Plymouth residents have a sense of entitlement to water and associated high water use behaviours such as car washing and private pool ownership. There were recommendations to close commercial car-washes during water restrictions.

- 
76. Submissions were in favour of enforcing water restrictions better and submitters encouraged the Council to invest money in educating people on the importance of saving water. Submitters sought education and other programmes to be implemented before the Council invests in water meters. On the flip side however, comments included that education programmes are not needed as the financial incentives should be sufficient. Submissions noted that water meters encourage people to fix leaks and control their usage, and that water restrictions should end when metering is implemented.
77. The Council is confident in the figures for residential water use and their comparison against other areas.
78. Education is one tool, and is included in all options, with more funding for education in the latter options. This includes developing specific water conservation programmes for organisations, as well as general education programmes for the public. However, education can only go so far, and without other measures (including meters), will only have a limited impact. Education helps residents to best understand how to reduce water use to achieve the financial incentives of water metering and volumetric charging.
79. Nearly all commercial and farm connections are already volumetrically charged (although there are some historic legacy connections that are not for various reasons). Commercial car washing premises have strong financial incentive to reduce and reuse water, and many such premises do reuse water.
80. As noted above, the annual summer water restrictions may be able to be lifted with water metering, depending on the actual quantum of water being saved and is dependent on resource consent conditions (as is currently the case for Ōkato) or specific drivers (e.g. to protect the environment during a drought).

*Submitters had many other comments and issues*

81. There were a wide range of other comments and issues raised by submitters in favour of water meters. These are summarised in the table below, and a full analysis is included as appendix 3.

Theme	Response
Submitters were concerned about leaks and renewals	Water metering provides the Council with better information about water consumption compared to water supplied by area. Water metering will therefore highlight areas for leak detection and repair.
Submitters saw water meters as environmentally friendly	Water conservation means using our limited freshwater and existing infrastructure wisely and carefully.

---



Theme	Response
Submitters wanted assurance that existing water rates would drop	Council officers confirm that if the Council switches to volumetric charging for water then the current uniform annual consumption rate charge for water would be removed.
Submitters wanted incentives to install rainwater and grey water systems	<p>While the issues with rainwater tanks and grey water systems are similar with water meters as without them, rainwater tanks are more effective at reducing overall water user with water metering than without it.</p> <p>As part of the options 3 and 4 are budgets for the Council to develop a set of standards to ensure these practices are carried out safely and efficiently, and also include financial support or incentives for consumers looking to make changes that support water efficiency.</p>
Submitters were concerned about water affordability and suggested tariff structures	This LTP focuses on the installation and the switch to volumetric charging at a high level. During the next few years the Council will assess the potential tariff structure and a potential rates remission policy for water affordability
Submitters sought different approaches to the rollout of water meters	Officers are confident that the proposed approach is the most cost-effective and fair than only focusing on some builds or having a significantly longer rollout period.
Submitters still want increased storage capacity and alternative water sources	Ongoing investment in water storage has large financial costs and obtaining further abstraction consents will be difficult without a substantive water conservation plan. Reducing water use enables the Council to reduce spending on storage capacity, and thereby reduces rates as well.
Submitters sought the Council to separate out costs dependant on different supply areas	The Council uses a network-pricing methodology whereby all connected properties pay the same regardless of that costs associated with their supply zone. New Plymouth is likely, over the long-run, to be subsidising costs for smaller networks as the New Plymouth supply network has significant economies of scale.
Submitters want businesses to pay too	Officers can confirm that commercial and industrial properties are predominately already metered and pay on a volumetric basis.
Submitters were concerned about the impact on fire-fighting	Hydrants are not metered. Officers work with Fire and Emergency NZ to ensure the water network meets firefighting requirements.

Theme	Response
Submitters commented about the Council's operations and facilities	The Council has already been reducing its water use, and all three options include investing in reducing the Council's water use.
Submitters supported water meters without charging	The installation of non-charging water meters can promote some savings however, these savings are marginal and would not be sufficient to significantly offset new growth-related capital expenditure
Submitters wanted to change GST on rates	This is an issue for the Government
Submitters commented on the Three Water Reforms	The introduction of water meters has no impact on the Council's decisions about whether or not to opt-out of the Three Water Reforms. The Council will likely consult the community later this year about this issue.
Submitters wanted different approaches for swimming pools	Swimming pools are not essential water takes.
Submitters viewed meters as supporting Te Mana o te Wai	Te Mana o te Wai is quickly becoming a significant and widespread legal consideration for decisions relating to water. As such, aligning decisions to Te Mana o te Wai now places the Council well for future considerations.
Submitters had views on volumetric wastewater charge	Volumetric wastewater charging is not currently available to the Council, but is a recommendation from the Productivity Commission. It is an essential component on option 4, the high water conservation plan.
Submitters wanted clarity on multi-unit properties	Multi-unit properties will be dealt with on a case-by-case basis, but will generally have a meter on all existing points of supply.
Link between volumetric charging and reduced consumption	In all cases where water meters and volumetric charging have been introduced, demand has then dropped

## OPTIONS

82. The options assessment below outlines the options set out in the Consultation Document. Council can adopt an option with modifications provided doing so is in response to submissions, however amendments should not materially alter the original option. Elected members should ensure they have received advice on the implications of any proposed amendments prior to debating at the Council meeting.

83. Officers note that the submissions were largely about whether or not to introduce water meters, rather than also commenting on the level of other initiatives alongside water metering (i.e. the difference between options 2, 3 and 4). Overall, 1274 (40 per cent) submissions were opposed to water conservation measures including water meters, while 1886 (60 per cent) submissions were in favour of water conservation measures including water meters but split across options 2, 3 and 4. It may therefore be useful for Councillors to debate the issue of whether or not to install water meters first, and then, if water meters are agreed to, debate the level of other initiatives. The draft motions attached as Appendix 1 provide for this by moving paragraphs (a) and (b) first from one of those motions.
84. The table below provides a snapshot of the financial costs across the options. These numbers are inflation adjusted.

Budget item	Option			
	1 Status quo	2 Low	3 Medium	4 High
New infrastructure over years 1-10	\$41.9m	\$25.1m	\$25.2m	\$24.5m
New infrastructure over years 11-30	\$129.4m	\$67.0m	\$5.2m	\$1.1m
Water meter installation over years 1-10	\$0m	\$16.5m	\$16.5m	\$16.5m
Other water conservation capital measures over years 1-10	\$0m	\$1.1m	\$4.1m	\$6.8m
Additional operating expenditure over years 1-10	\$0m	\$2.4m	\$5.6m	\$8.1m

*Participation by Māori – iwi and hapū submissions*

85. All water projects in the LTP were subject to discussion with He Puna Wai. This option aligns to the He Puna Wai principles.
86. The following submissions were received from iwi and hapū:
- Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust supported water metering as their tupuna awa have provided water to the New Plymouth community at the expense of its health and well-being, and metering will reduce the take. The also noted that it must be balanced with families disproportionately impacted.

- Te Runanga o Ngati Mutunga welcomed the introduction of water meters as an important part of a water conservation strategy. Ngati Mutunga thought that water meters will not penalise older members of whānau and communities. However, they did think some support for larger families on low income should be included.
- Te Kāhui o Taranaki supported a water saving plan that considers water collection and storage, but do not support water meters or paying for water as charging for volume will not have an impact on saving water and vulnerable whanau will struggle to absorb extra costs
- Nga Mahanga a Tairi (Nga Mahanga and Ngati Tairi hapū) supported the introduction of water meters to reduce take from tupuna awa, but noted that this must be balanced with those that will be disproportionately impacted (including marae, papakainga, Māori reservation and reserve lands).

### **Option 1**

**Do nothing. Status Quo costing \$42 million over 10 years for new water supply assets. No water meters.**

#### *Financial and Resourcing Implications*

87. This option requires the following investment:

New infrastructure over years 1-10	\$41.9m
New infrastructure over years 11-30	\$129.4m
Water meter installation over years 1-10	\$0m
Other water conservation capital measures over years 1-10	\$0m
Additional operating expenditure over years 1-10	\$0m

88. Some of the projects that will need to be done within the ten years of the LTP are:

- Western extensions (Barrett Rd trunk main): \$ 1.1m to be done in year 5 of the LTP.
- Veale Rd reservoir: \$ 8.5m to be done on year 3 of the LTP .
- Western Feeder Duplicate: \$3m to be done between years three and ten of the LTP (depending on prioritisation and fit within the overall capital portfolio), and
- New Plymouth Water Supply System New Water Source Investigations: \$4.3m to be done on years 9 and 10 of the LTP.

---

*Risk Analysis*

89. There is considerable risk in long-term viability of this option. If the community continues with current use patterns, the Council will require resource consents for additional abstraction for New Plymouth before 2038, Ōkato before 2031 and Inglewood before 2032. When assessing and making decisions on consent applications, Taranaki Regional Council is legally required by the Resource Management Act 1991 and the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management to consider if the water is being used efficiently. The Council may not be able to demonstrate that water is being used efficiently because water demand can increase by up to 50 per cent during summer and the average domestic water consumption is 60 per cent higher than comparable districts such as Whangarei, Marlborough, Nelson, Palmerston North and Kāpiti. There is, therefore, a significant and real risk that the Council will not receive a resource consent to take more water. If that happened, the Council may need to urgently install water meters to reduce demand. If this occurred, there also would be considerable sunk costs in the water infrastructure installed between now and then to provide greater capacity (these sunk costs would include ongoing operating and renewal costs as well).
  90. The regulatory environment for freshwater management and drinking water are both rapidly changing, and not having water meters will likely become more difficult in the future.
  91. Any new source of water may have a significant effect on the local environment. This in turn may create regulatory, political or other risks for the Council.
  92. The National Climate Change Risk Assessment indicates that the consequence for New Zealand of climate change on the availability of potable water supply due to changes in rainfall, temperature, drought, extreme weather events and ongoing sea-level alerts is extreme. There is some evidence of a 0.4 per cent per annum decline in the mean average low flow of rivers (MALF) due to climate change. If this is correct, this would represent a 12 per cent reduction in MALF over the next 30 years. This could lead to additional costs of between \$5 and \$10m over the 30 years.
  93. The Council has worked closely to better foster relationships with iwi and hapū, particularly through He Puna Wai. Not respecting the He Puna Wai principles will affect the relationship between the Council and iwi and hapū.
  94. There are risks that the Council cannot undertake the additional \$42m growth-related capital expenditure in the Long-Term Plan from a 'capex do-ability' perspective without deferring other significant projects.
-

---

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

95. This option does not promote or help the Council to achieve any community outcomes. In particular, this option provides a negative impact on the environment compared to other options and thus detracts from achieving *Sustainability*. It is also the costliest option in terms of infrastructure, thereby detracting from the prudent aspects of *Delivery*.

*Statutory Responsibilities*

96. While this option is the current status quo and aligns to current legal obligations, as noted elsewhere in the report and in the risk assessment section, there are considerable legislative changes around freshwater management. The likely implications of this option, increasing water takes from rivers, is not consistent with the Resource Management Act 1991 and the National Policy Statement on Freshwater Management 2020.

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

97. This option is not aligned with the following objectives of the proposed Infrastructure Strategy 2021-51:
- a) We understand that asset data and evidence based decision making are critical to optimising costs and maximising the value our services bring to our customers.
  - b) We provide reliable services and infrastructure that is resilient to natural hazard and adapts to climate change.
  - c) We provide system redundancy and emergency back-up systems to critical infrastructure.
  - d) We work in partnership with tangata whenua when we plan for our infrastructure.
  - e) Our infrastructure is an enabler for economic activity and future growth.
  - f) We educate our community so they can make the informed choices about how they use our services and manage demand on our infrastructure services.
  - g) We manage the consumption of energy and associated greenhouse gas emissions to mitigate our impact on climate change.
  - h) We protect and restore the health of our natural environment.

- i) We manage the use of resources in a sustainable way, minimising waste and seek opportunities to use waste and resources to be reused and recycled.

98. This option is also inconsistent with the Water Master Plan 2016.

*Participation by Māori*

99. In total, 95 submissions were received where the submitter identified as Māori. Of these, 37 submissions were in favour of this option. Iwi and hapū submissions are collated together at the start of this section.

*Community Views and Preferences*

100. 1274 submissions (being 40 per cent) were in favour of this option. These submissions raised a wide range of issues as noted in this report.

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

101. This option maintains the status quo, and so there is no need for the community to adapt to change. It provides residents with as much as water as they wish to use without concern about immediate costs (although will, over time, result in the largest rates increase to address new infrastructure). However, this option has the most risk associated with it. Not undertaking water conservation measures does not align to the *Sustainability* community outcome and the *Sustainable Lifestyle Capital* vision. This option requires the highest capital expenditure over 30 years to achieve.

**Option 2**

**Low. Introduce a water saving plan, including water meters. This will cost \$45 million over 10 years while reducing new water supply assets, saving \$62 million over the long term.**

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

102. This option requires the following investment:

New infrastructure over years 1-10	\$25.1m
New infrastructure over years 11-30	\$67.0m
Water meter installation over years 1-10	\$16.5m
Other water conservation capital measures over years 1-10	\$1.1m
Additional operating expenditure over years 1-10	\$2.4m

103. This option includes the following other initiatives within the budget above:

Water Conservation Officer	0.5 FTE
Clean Property Classification and resolve issues with data	1.5 FTE for years 1-3
Benchmarking Water Consumption	0.5 FTE for year 1
Enforcement Action	\$10,000 per year for years 4-6
Financial Support	Keep on with ongoing scheme
Upgrades to municipal facilities	\$100,000 per year for years 2-10
Education / community engagement programme	Keep with current 0.5 FTE
Leak Detection Programme	Keep on with ongoing programme

#### *Risk Analysis*

104. This option has risks associated with achieving the required cultural change to reduce community water use. This option predominately relies on a financial incentive and does little to help the community to understand *how* to reduce water use. As such, there is a risk that the community is unable to achieve the estimated water use.
105. The risk that the programme is not successful thereby creates a risk that either further investment is required to reduce water use, or that further investment is required in growth-related infrastructure.
106. There is a risk that the Council cannot achieve the water meter installation rollout within the first two years of the LTP and/or at the estimated cost. While there is a 'capex do-ability' risk with all projects, this project has had significant rigour in its planning to date so the overall risk is lower than for some other projects. If the Council cannot achieve the installation rollout on time, the Council may need to consider delaying the introduction of volumetric charging by one year in the Long-Term Plan 2024-2034. Further, there is a risk with deliverability of new infrastructure for growth, but less so than option 1 due to the lower infrastructure requirements.

#### *Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

107. This option promotes *Sustainability* through reducing water takes from rivers and groundwater (although less so than option 3 and 4), *Delivery* through being prudent (although less so than option 3), and *Partnerships* through providing opportunities for the Council to work with tangata whenua and community groups (although less so than option 3 and 4).



*Statutory Responsibilities*

108. This option is consistent with statutory responsibilities, including the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, Local Government Act 2002, and the Water Services Bill. It is also consistent with the Resource Management Act 1991, including the National Policy Statement on Freshwater Management 2020.

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

109. This option aligns to the proposed Infrastructure Strategy principles and to the Water Master Plan 2016. This option would require amendments to the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008 Part 14: Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services and the Revenue and Financing Policy (which are included in later reports on this meeting agenda).

*Participation by Māori*

110. In total, 95 submissions were received where the submitter identified as Māori. Of these, 19 submissions were in favour of this option. Iwi and hapū submissions are collated together at the start of this section.

*Community Views and Preferences*

111. 548 submissions (being 17 per cent) were in favour of this option. These submissions raised a wide range of issues as noted in this report.

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

112. This option makes a large shift towards water conservation (20 per cent), relying on economic incentives to achieve water conservation. Some members of the community may not be able to maximise their reduction in water use as they do not have the information or support on how to do so.
113. This option aligns to the Council's *Sustainable Lifestyle Capital* vision and *Sustainability* community outcome.
114. As this option does not include education or support initiatives, it therefore leaves those options as possibilities for the future. This means that the Council could use those initiatives if and when required in the future.
115. This option requires significantly less new water infrastructure over the next 10 and 30 years than option 1, although has higher requirements than options 3 and 4.
-

**Option 3**

**Medium. A middle of the range water saving plan, including water meters. This will cost \$50 million over 10 years, while reducing new water supply assets, saving \$121 million over the long term. (Preferred option)**

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

116. This option requires the following investment:

New infrastructure over years 1-10	\$25.2m
New infrastructure over years 11-30	\$5.2m
Water meter installation over years 1-10	\$16.5m
Other water conservation capital measures over years 1-10	\$4.1m
Additional operating expenditure over years 1-10	\$5.6m

117. This option includes the following other initiatives within the budget above:

Water Conservation Officer	1 FTE
Clean Property Classification and resolve issues with data	1.5 FTE for years 1-3
Benchmarking Water Consumption	0.5 FTE for year 1
Enforcement Action	\$10,000 per year for years 4-6
Green Plumber	1 FTE for years 3-6
My Council	\$85,000 for year 4
Financial Support	\$75,000 per year for years 3-10
Create Standards for Rainwater Use and Grey Water Re-use	\$35,000 for year 2
Upgrades to municipal facilities	\$300,000 per year for years 2-10
Education / community engagement programme	Additional 1 FTE (total 1.5 FTE) from year 2 onwards
General Education and Specific Water Conservation Programmes for Organisations	0.5 FTE for ten years
Leak Detection Programme	Keep on with ongoing programme
Pressure Management	\$500,000 for year 6

---

*Risk Analysis*

118. This option has risks associated with achieving the required cultural change to reduce community water use. However, in contrast to option 2, this option includes both the financial incentive and information to help the community to understand *how* to reduce water use. As such, there is a risk that the community is unable to achieve the estimated water use, but this is lower than under option 2.
119. The risk that the programme is not successful thereby creates a risk that either further investment is required to reduce water use, or that further investment is required in growth-related infrastructure.
120. There is a risk that the Council cannot achieve the water meter installation rollout within the first two years of the LTP and/or at the estimated cost. While there is a 'capex do-ability' risk with all projects, this project has had significant rigour in its planning to date so the overall risk is lower than for some other projects. If the Council cannot achieve the installation rollout on time, the Council may need to consider delaying the introduction of volumetric charging by one year in the Long-Term Plan 2024-2034. Further, there is a risk with deliverability of new infrastructure for growth, but less so than option 1 due to the lower infrastructure requirements.

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

121. This option promotes *Sustainability* through reducing water takes from rivers and groundwater (although less so than option 4), *Delivery* through being prudent (and more so than any other option), and *Partnerships* through providing opportunities for the Council to work with tangata whenua and community groups (although less so than option 4).

*Statutory Responsibilities*

122. This option is consistent with statutory responsibilities, including the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, Local Government Act 2002, and the Water Services Bill. It is also consistent with the Resource Management Act 1991, including the National Policy Statement on Freshwater Management 2020.

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

123. This option aligns to the proposed Infrastructure Strategy principles and to the Water Master Plan 2016. This option would require amendments to the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008 Part 14: Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services and the Revenue and Financing Policy (which are included in later reports on this meeting agenda).
-

---

*Participation by Māori*

124. In total, 95 submissions were received where the submitter identified as Māori. Of these, 27 submissions were in favour of this option. Iwi and hapū submissions are collated together at the start of this section.

*Community Views and Preferences*

125. 1115 submissions (being 35 per cent) were in favour of this option. These submissions raised a wide range of issues as noted in this report.

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

126. This option makes a substantial shift towards water conservation (25 per cent), relying on economic incentives to achieve water conservation as well as education and support initiatives.
127. This option aligns to the Council's *Sustainable Lifestyle Capital* vision and *Sustainability* community outcome.
128. As this option does not include the full range of education or support initiatives, it therefore leaves those options as possibilities for the future. This means that the Council could use those initiatives if and when required in the future.
129. This option requires significantly less new water infrastructure over the next 10 and 30 years than options 1 and 2, although has higher requirements than option 4.

**Option 4**

**High. A significant water saving plan, including water meters. This will cost \$56 million over 10 years while reducing new water supply assets, saving \$120 million over the long term.**

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

130. This option requires the following investment:

New infrastructure over years 1-10	\$24.5m
New infrastructure over years 11-30	\$1.1m
Water meter installation over years 1-10	\$16.5m
Other water conservation capital measures over years 1-10	\$6.8m
Additional operating expenditure over years 1-10	\$8.1m

131. This option includes the following other initiatives within the budget above:

Water Conservation Officer	2 FTE
Clean Property Classification and resolve issues with data	1.5 FTE for years 1-3. 1 FTE for years 4-6
Benchmarking Water Consumption	0.5 FTE for year 1
Replacement of oversized flow meters	\$500,000 per year in years 4-6
Enforcement Action	\$10,000 per year for years 4-6
Green Plumber	1 FTE for years 3-6
My Council	\$85,000 for year 4
Financial Support	\$75,000 per year for years 3-10
Create Standards for Rainwater Use and Grey Water Re-use	\$35,000 for year 2
Volumetric Billing for Wastewater	\$85,000 for year 4
Upgrades to municipal facilities	\$500,000 per year for years 3-10
Education / community engagement programme	Additional 1.5 FTE (total 2 FTE) from year 2 on
General Education and Specific Water Conservation Programmes for Organisations	1 FTE for 10 years
Leak Detection Programme	Additional 50 per cent budget for 10 years
Pressure Management	\$800,000 for year 6

#### *Risk Analysis*

132. This option has risks associated with achieving the required cultural change to reduce community water use. However, this option includes both the financial incentive and substantial information and programmes to help the community to understand *how* to reduce water use. As such, there is a risk that the community is unable to achieve the estimated water use, but this is lower than under option 2 and 3.
133. The risk that the programme is not successful thereby creates a risk that either further investment is required to reduce water use, or that further investment is required in growth-related infrastructure.

- 
134. There is a risk that the Council cannot achieve the water meter installation rollout within the first two years of the LTP and/or at the estimated cost. While there is a 'capex do-ability' risk with all projects, this project has had significant rigour in its planning to date so the overall risk is lower than for some other projects. If the Council cannot achieve the installation rollout on time, the Council may need to consider delaying the introduction of volumetric charging by one year in the Long-Term Plan 2024-2034. Further, there is a risk with deliverability of new infrastructure for growth, but less so than the other options due to the lower infrastructure requirements.
135. As noted in the report, this option also relies on law changes for volumetric wastewater charging. While the Productivity Commission's inquiry recommended this occur, the Government has not yet introduced or signalled any legislation towards this.

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

136. This option promotes *Sustainability* through reducing water takes from rivers and groundwater (and more so than any other option), *Delivery* through being prudent (although less so than option 3), and *Partnerships* through providing opportunities for the Council to work with tangata whenua and community groups.

*Statutory Responsibilities*

137. This option is consistent with statutory responsibilities, including under Local Government Act 2002, and the Water Services Bill. It is also consistent with the Resource Management Act 1991, including the National Policy Statement on Freshwater Management 2020. However, this option is not consistent with the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 as it relies on being able to introduce volumetric wastewater charges (although the Productivity Commission has recommended that this occur).

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

138. This option aligns to the proposed Infrastructure Strategy principles and to the Water Master Plan 2016. This option would require amendments to the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008 Part 14: Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services and Revenue and Financing Policy (which are included in later reports on this meeting agenda). Further amendments to the Revenue and Financing Policy would be required for volumetric charging for wastewater should there be a legislation change.

*Participation by Māori*

139. In total, 95 submissions were received where the submitter identified as Māori. Of these, 12 submissions were in favour of this option. Iwi and hapū submissions are collated together at the start of this section.
-

---

*Community Views and Preferences*

140. 223 submissions (being 7 per cent) were in favour of this option. These submissions raised a wide range of issues as noted in this report.

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

141. This option makes a significant shift towards water conservation (30 per cent), relying on significant economic incentives to achieve water conservation (through also charging wastewater costs through water use) as well as education and support initiatives.

142. This option aligns to the Council's *Sustainable Lifestyle Capital* vision and *Sustainability* community outcome.

143. As this option does includes the full range of education or support initiatives, it therefore does not leave those options as possibilities for the future. This means that the Council cannot use those initiatives if and when required in the future, and would have to develop new initiatives (or further enhance those in place) if the Council required a larger reduction in water use.

144. This option requires significantly less new water infrastructure over the next 10 and 30 years than option 1, 2 and 3. However, the costs of achieving this programme compared to option 3 and lower than the savings achieved.

**APPENDICES**

Appendix 1 Draft motions for each option (ECM8531338)

Appendix 2 Other themes from submissions opposed to water meters (ECM8531339)

Appendix 3 Other themes from submission in favour of water meters (ECM8531340)

Appendix 4 The Water Conservation Business Case Available on the [26/2/2021 Council meeting agenda](#), pages 323-438

---

**Report Details**

Prepared By: Maria Buzzella (Network Planning Engineer), Justin Lndon (Infrastructure Project Manager) and Greg Stephens (Senior Policy Adviser)  
Team: Asset Operations Planning, Projects, and Corporate Planning and Policy Team  
Approved By: David Langford (Group Manager Planning and Infrastructure) and Joy Buckingham (Group Manager Corporate Services)  
Ward/Community: District-wide  
Date: 22 April 2021  
File Reference: ECM 8506227

-----End of Report -----

---

## APPENDIX 1: DRAFT MOTIONS FOR EACH OPTION

### Saving water and water meters

#### Option 1:

**Do nothing. Status quo costing \$42 million over 10 years for new water supply assets. No water meters.**

That having considered the 3256 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document issue of saving water and water meters and all matters raised in the report, the Council:

- a) Determines to not install water meters on existing water connections as part of the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031.
- b) Determines not to begin volumetric charging for all water connections, but continues and confirms that all extraordinary supply connections are volumetrically charged.
- c) Notes that new connections will still have water meters installed, but these properties will not be charged on a volumetric basis (unless they require an extraordinary supply, request to do so, or have excessive water use).
- d) Agrees to the status quo water education and conservation programmes.
- e) Agrees to include \$41.9m of water growth-related capital expenditure in the Long-Term Plan 2021-31, including the following significant projects:
  - 1) Western extensions (Barrett Rd trunk main): \$1.1m in year 5 of the LTP
  - 2) Veale Rd reservoir: \$8.5m in year three of the LTP
  - 3) Western Feeder Duplicate: \$3m between years 3 and 10 of the LTP (with timing to fit the overall capital works programme)
  - 4) New Plymouth Water Supply System New Water Source Investigations: \$4.3m in years nine and 10 of the LTP.
- f) Agrees to include a further \$129.4m of water growth-related capital expenditure in the Infrastructure Strategy to fall from 2031/32 to 2050/51.
- g) Notes that the Government's Three Water Reforms introduces uncertainty as to whether the Council's decisions will be long-lasting as it is possible that the Council will no longer be responsible for the water network in the future.



**Option 2:**

**Low. Introduce a water saving plan, including water meters. This will cost \$45 million over 10 years while reducing new water supply assets, saving \$62 million over the long term.**

That having considered the 3256 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document issue of saving water and water meters and all matters raised in the report, the Council:

- a) Determines to install water meters on existing water connections as part of the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 at a cost of \$16.5m over years 1, 2 and 3
- b) Determines to begin volumetric charging for all water connections beginning on 1 July 2024
- c) Notes that the Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 will include consideration of the tariff structure for volumetric charging, and appropriate rates remission policies
- d) Agrees to the status quo water education and conservation programmes, and an additional \$1.1m capital expenditure and \$2.4m operating expenditure over the Long-Term Plan 2024-2034
- e) Agrees to include \$25.1m of water growth-related capital expenditure in the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 (other than the universal water metering project) and a further \$67m of water growth-related capital expenditure in the Infrastructure Strategy to fall from 2031/32 to 2050/51
- f) Notes that the Government's Three Water Reforms introduces uncertainty as to whether the Council's decisions will be long-lasting as it is possible that the Council will no longer be responsible for the water network in the future.

**Option 3:**

**Medium. A middle of the range water saving plan, including water meters. This will cost \$50 million over 10 years while reducing new water supply assets, saving \$121 million over the long term. (Preferred option)**

That having considered the 3256 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document issue of saving water and water meters and all matters raised in the report, the Council:

- a) Determines to install water meters on existing water connections as part of the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 at a cost of \$16.5m over years 1, 2 and 3
- b) Determines to begin volumetric charging for all water connections beginning on 1 July 2024
- c) Notes that the Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 will include consideration of the tariff structure for volumetric charging, and appropriate rates remission policies

- d) Agrees to a moderate increase to the water education and other conservation programmes at a cost of an additional \$4.1m capital expenditure and \$5.6m operating expenditure over the Long-Term Plan 2024-2034
- e) Agrees to include \$25.2m of water growth-related capital expenditure in the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 (other than the universal water metering project) and a further \$5.2m of water growth-related capital expenditure in the Infrastructure Strategy to fall from 2031/32 to 2050/51
- f) Notes that the Government's Three Water Reforms introduces uncertainty as to whether the Council's decisions will be long-lasting as it is possible that the Council will no longer be responsible for the water network in the future.

**Option 4:**

**High. A significant water saving plan, including water meters. This will cost \$56 million over 10 years while reducing new water supply assets, saving \$120 million over the long term.**

That having considered the 3256 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document issue of saving water and water meters and all matters raised in the report, the Council:

- a) Determines to install water meters on existing water connections as part of the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 at a cost of \$16.5m over years 1, 2 and 3
- b) Determines to begin volumetric charging for all water connections beginning on 1 July 2024
- c) Notes that the Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 will include consideration of the tariff structure for volumetric charging, and appropriate rates remission policies
- d) Resolves that:
  1. The Council position be that the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 should enable the Council to charge for wastewater on a volumetric basis,
  2. Officers shall investigate introducing volumetric wastewater charges if the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 is amended to enable doing so, and
  3. Requests the Mayor write to the Minister of Local Government on this issue
- e) Agrees to a significant increase to the water education and other conservation programmes at a cost of an additional \$6.8m capital expenditure and \$8.1m operating expenditure over the Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

- f) Agrees to include \$24.5m of water growth-related capital expenditure in the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 (other than the universal water metering project) a further \$1.1m of water growth-related capital expenditure in the Infrastructure Strategy to fall from 2031/32 to 2050/51
- g) Notes that the current legal restrictions against volumetric wastewater charges means there is a significant risk that the water savings estimated under this approach do not occur and that further capital expenditure may therefore be required to accommodate population growth
- h) Notes that the Government's Three Water Reforms introduces uncertainty as to whether the Council's decisions will be long-lasting as it is possible that the Council will no longer be responsible for the water network in the future

## **APPENDIX TWO: OTHER THEMES FROM SUBMISSIONS OPPOSED TO UNIVERSAL WATER METERING**

### Submitters perceived that commercial or farm properties are the problem

1. Questions and statements from submitters included that the cause of the water supply problem is commercial and industrial water users or farmers (particularly dairy farmers), not residential water users. Submitters also wanted a ban on water bottling plants. There were also comments that businesses should be volumetrically charged, not residential properties, and a suggestion that the price of water for industrial users should increase.
2. Residential consumption in New Plymouth represents around 55-65 per cent (depending on the season) of all water consumed in the district. The average domestic water consumption for the district is around 290 litres per person per day. New Plymouth district residents consume significantly more water (up to 60 per cent more) than other comparable places (Whangarei, Marlborough, Nelson, Palmerston North and Kāpiti). Aucklanders use just over 150 litres per person per day on average, which is just over half of what New Plymouth district residents consume.
3. The vast majority of commercial and industrial properties are already metered (and pay volumetrically), while farms have restricted flow connections (in effect, volumetric charging). They represent around 20-25 per cent (depending on the season) of all water consumed in the district.
4. As the water use by commercial and farmland properties is measured, the Council has a high level of confidence that the remaining water use is due to either residential use or leakage. The Council estimates leakage using flows measured during the middle of the night (this is addressed later on in this report). The Council has a high level of confidence in its figures for residential use.
5. The Council is not aware of any business taking from the Council's municipal supply for water bottling, although there are industries such as breweries using the municipal supply (and paying on a volumetric basis already). Taranaki Regional Council is in charge of regulating water takes from rivers and bores, so NPDC may not be aware of water bottling from private water takes.
6. The current pricing methodology aims to provide all users with the same effective volumetric rate, with residential users charged based on the average residential use. However, there is a small discrepancy between the average assumption for rating purposes and the actual average, meaning residential properties are marginally subsidised by commercial and industrial properties. Industrial users that use more than 50,000m<sup>3</sup> per annum already face a higher rate for use over that limit (2c more per cubic metre of water), although the Council's current technology does limit the ability to charge this additional rate.

Submitters argued that leaks and the renewal backlog are the problem

7. Submitters commented that leaks in the network were the problem. Some submitters commented that fixing the pipes (the renewal issue) would resolve the issues with water supply. There were numerous questions or statements about what proportion of alleged water consumption is actually from leaking pipes as opposed to residential water use.
8. The Council estimates leakage from the public network using an industry standard process. Average residential use is calculated by taking the overall quantity of water treated, subtracting commercial, industrial and farm use (as these are known through metering or restricted flows) and subtracting estimated leakage, before then dividing it across the number of households connected to the reticulation network. As such, the Council has a robust methodology for calculating average residential use that *excludes* leaks in the networks.
9. The Council has already instituted a leak reduction programme, which has reduced estimated water loss from leaks by around half since 2014/15. If the Council determines to increase the water renewal budget (as included in the report on this agenda on the 'fixing our plumbing' issue) then this is also likely to lead to a further reduction in leaks through the renewal of older pipes that have greater potential to be leaking.
10. Water meters also provide Council with information to improve our leak reduction programme. The information will also assist property owners with finding and resolving leaks on their private plumbing.
11. It should also be noted that ground water seepages through road pavements, footpaths and berms are often mistakenly reported to the Council as water leaks.
12. The estimated percentage of water loss from leaks is a performance measure in the draft LTP. Further, leak repairs are a non-urgent callout, and the draft LTP sets the level of service for non-urgent callouts as being a median response time of 116 hours or less (4 days, 20 hours) from notification to resolution. The 2020/21 quarter three performance report shows that non-urgent callouts are currently being resolved with a median response time of 87.42 hours. The Council could consider improving these levels of service, but would require additional budgets and resources to do so.
13. As such Council is confident that leaks are not the most significant issue creating water supply demand and that the proposed water conservation programme will further help reduce any leakage that is occurring.

Submitters recommend installing rainwater tanks and greywater systems instead

14. Submissions included various comments that the Council should encourage, incentivise, or make compulsory (on some, such as new builds, or all properties), the installation and use of rainwater tanks (particularly for garden use) and/or grey water systems, or dual water supply. Submitters also commented that urban areas should have the same trickle-feed system as rural areas. It was also noted that rainwater tanks enhance resilience to natural disaster events.
15. Rainwater tanks have the potential to deliver some water savings. However, these are likely to be limited at a network level without water metering as well. This is because rainwater tanks in urban areas are likely to be limited in capacity and have the potential to become empty during late summer. They do not promote behaviour shifts away from watering gardens,<sup>1</sup> meaning that when the tank is empty people may switch to potable water instead (either directly, or by filling up the tank itself) at the same time as water demand is at its highest and the available water supply is at its lowest.
16. It is estimated that, if all properties had rainwater tanks, the average daily demand would reduce by around 10 per cent (3m litres per day) but Level 2 restricted demand would only reduce by about 5 per cent (because there is already no garden watering from the public supply under Level 2 restrictions). This is not sufficient to reduce demand over the longer term during low-flow summer periods, particularly as rainwater tanks are likely to run dry during a mid-to-long dry period leading to demand switching back to the public supply at the time when the environment is under the most stress. In comparison, universal water metering and volumetric charging resulted in a 25 per cent reduction in average day demand and 30 per cent reduction in peak day demand for Tauranga, a 25 per cent reduction in average day demand for Kāpiti, and a peak day demand reduction of 37 per cent for Nelson.
17. Grey water systems can be installed for some internal uses (such as toilet flushing) on a case-by-case basis. There are potential public and environmental health issues with using grey water systems for gardening. Grey water systems that discharge externally in areas with sewers may be in breach of the Building Code. Taranaki Regional Council regulates the discharge of substances to land from an environmental perspective, and a resource consent may be required for grey water systems. This Council would also have to be satisfied that there are no public health issues with such a discharge. Realistically, the use of grey water systems to deliver water savings (at a community wide level) is negligible.

---

<sup>1</sup> Behaviour shifts include replanting gardens with more drought-resistant plants.

18. Creating the infrastructure to supply untreated water to households for external water use is unlikely to be economically viable (given the costs to install a duplicate reticulation network could cost in excess of \$260m)<sup>2</sup>. Such a system would not result in lower water takes from rivers (which is one of the prime issues facing the Council) although would have savings on treatment costs and treatment plant upgrades/expansions.
19. Officers estimate that to retrofit every existing property in the water supply network with a 25,000 litre tank (required for a trickle feed or for rainwater tanks to have a notable impact on use mentioned above) would cost around \$220 million and the annual operating cost would be approximately \$255 per property or around \$6 million per year (retrofitting greywater systems would have a similar cost). These substantial tanks would also significantly limit land use intensification in existing urban areas. A trickle-feed flow in urban areas would require further amendments to the Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services Bylaw.
20. Although it is not prudent to install rainwater tanks and greywater reuse systems on all properties in the district, as part of options 3 and 4 budget has been allowed for the Council to develop a set of standards to ensure these practices are carried out safely and efficiently where they are appropriate.
21. The Ngā Whare Ora Taiao o Ngāmotu voluntary targeted rate scheme already enables ratepayers to apply funding towards water conservation improvements that include rain water collection systems and grey water systems. Further, as part of the 'financial support' action of options 3 and 4, the Council would provide financial support or incentives for consumers looking to make changes that support water efficiency.

#### Submitters wanted water quality issues fixed

22. There were comments that the Council should resolve water quality issues before introducing water meters. These comments particularly focused on the brown water issues in Inglewood and water taste issues (including from chlorine levels) and the restrictions in Ōkato water supply.
23. The Council has undertaken renewal of pipes in Inglewood, cleaning and improved flows through a reservoir which should address the brown water problem. The number of reported incidents has fallen after this work.
24. Water is chlorinated in accordance with the Drinking Water Standards, and those Standards also include aesthetic guidelines that the Council complies with.

---

<sup>2</sup> This figure is based on the gross replacement cost of the existing water reticulation network and is likely to be significantly underestimated.

25. The Ōkato water treatment plant and the abstraction consent from the Mangatete Stream will reach their limit within 10 years. However, with water conservation measures in place, these are expected to provide enough water to allow for growth through the LTP and Infrastructure Strategy timeframes. The water restrictions imposed on the town are required as a condition of the resource consent and are to minimise environmental impact by encouraging responsible use during periods of low flow in the Mangatete catchment.

Submitters were concerned about the cost of introducing water meters

26. Submitters commented about the ongoing costs of water meters, including administration, maintenance costs, and employment of meter readers. There were comments about the life expectancy of the meters, and their renewal. Submitters also commented about the likelihood of cost overruns, particularly from subcontractors, and that the water meters and spare parts will need to be imported. One submitter suggested using the Perpetual Investment Fund to pay for this work.
27. Ongoing costs have been factored into the proposal. There are indeed costs for administration, maintenance and renewals. The technology selected for meter reading (with a drive-by reading) significantly reduces the cost of meter reading compared to manual reading.
28. Even with these additional costs, water metering reduces overall costs in the water network because it significantly reduces the need to invest in further water infrastructure by up to \$121m. As such, water meters are an 'invest to save' initiative.
29. Sixty-nine per cent of the costs for installing water meters will be paid through development contributions, reflecting that growth is a significant cause of the need to undertake the project. The Council's policy is for the Perpetual Investment Fund's release to go towards subsidising general rates, so the release does not pay for any drinking water costs.

Submitters wanted education, encouragement and enforcement instead

30. Submitters commented that the Council should be encouraging and/or educating people on how to reduce their water use rather than using water meters. Submitters commented that the Council should focus on alternative water saving plans, also including expanding water restrictions to all-year-round. Water metering was seen as punitive rather than encouraging. Other submitters sought stronger enforcement of people breaking water restrictions. Technological improvements in household appliances were identified as a means to save more water.



31. The Council has focussed on education campaigns in recent years, including the Wai Warrior campaign. Since the adoption of the Water Master Plan in 2016 (including education and leak detection), average water consumption has dropped from 336 litres per person per day to around 290 litres per person per day. Further investment in education without water meters is likely to be of limited value as there is little incentive for households to reduce water use. Education alongside water meters, however, is expected to be more worthwhile as households are incentivised to follow the advice and invest in water saving changes.
32. Water restrictions are enforceable, but requires court action to impose a penalty. The Council's current Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services Bylaw already allows the Council to install water meters for houses with excessive water use.

Submitters opposed water meters because they did not want rural areas to pay

33. There were a number of submissions opposed to water meters on the basis that rural users have to collect and pay for their own water costs and did not want to pay for the water meter installation when they were not connected to the water network.
34. All water costs are ring fenced and only paid by those receiving the service. Any rural property not connected to the water network does not currently pay any costs towards the water network itself and this is not proposed to change.

Submitters wanted meters only in the water zones that require it

35. Submitters suggested only metering the water supply zones that are under pressure, with a particular focus of just requiring the New Plymouth zone to be metered. In a similar vein, there was a comment to release information on the water used by each suburb/town to make people aware of water use.
36. While the New Plymouth zone is under pressure, all other zones are as well. The Ōkato supply zone is under pressure with treatment plant and abstraction consent reaching capacity within the next 10 years if water meters are not introduced. The Inglewood Water Treatment Plant will reach design capacity limits in 10-15 years without the consumption reduction anticipated through metering. Ōākura is likely to require additional bores within the next 30 years.
37. The Council currently employs a "one bucket" network-pricing policy to ensure all properties connected to any network pay the same price. Metering only the New Plymouth water supply zone (which services Omata to Urenui) would likely require unwinding this policy approach. This would likely increase costs to the other supply zones since the New Plymouth zone generally subsidises the other zones due to its economies of scale.

Submitters commented on water ownership

38. Submitters commented that the Council does not own the water and therefore cannot charge for it. Submitters on this theme also identified that ratepayers already pay for pipes and reticulation. It was also noted that water meters may breach the Treaty of Waitangi.
39. The Council does not own the water but does own, and does not charge for the water itself. The Council only charges to recover the significant capital and operating costs associated with water treatment and the distribution network (including debt repayment for existing pipes and treatment facilities). Water meters and volumetric charging are effectively about cost allocation amongst users so that the high users (who cause need for more water to be treated and distributed) pay more than low users (who place a lower demand on treatment and distribution). Any future political/legal considerations around water ownership could create additional costs for the Council in obtaining water to supply.
40. The Waitangi Tribunal has inquired into claims of Māori ownership of water, but officers are not aware of any claims related to water metering (noting that over half of New Zealanders are already water metered). Water metering does not interfere with the questions of water ownership as it is about cost distribution of reticulation and treatment. Further, water conservation reduces the water take and thus has positive environmental impacts that align to Te Ao Māori (as articulated in Te Mana o te Wai and the He Puna Wai principles).

Submitters thought the outlined savings will not occur

41. Submitters questioned whether the forecast savings for ratepayers will occur. Submitters commented that people will continue to use water and justify the additional use because they pay for it. Others commented that many residents already keep their water use as low as possible and meters will not incentivise them to use less.
42. The cost savings associated with water meters are effectively a reduction in future infrastructure requirements (particularly over the 10-30 year period). As such, the savings will not be seen through rate reductions per se, but will mean rates do not increase as much as they otherwise would have to. This type of saving is difficult to show 'in the pocket'.
43. Officers do note that some people may increase their water consumption with volumetric charging on the basis that they pay for it. However, the experience in other districts that have shifted to volumetric charging is that, *at the network level*, overall consumption decreases. Similarly, some residents are already leading the way in reducing water use, but others are not.

#### Submitters were concerned about water as an essential service

44. Submitters encouraged Council's planning to reflect that water is a basic human right, is essential to life and everyone should have free access to clean drinking water.
45. The United Nations has [outlined](#) five basic parts of the right to water. These are that there is sufficient supply for each person (being between 50 and 100 litres per person per day) water is safe, water is acceptable, water is physically accessible and water is affordable. The United Nations Development Programme has a benchmark that water costs should not exceed 3 per cent of household income. As such, water metering does not breach human rights. Again, over half of New Zealanders already have their water connected via a meter.
46. The Council cannot disconnect a property, or cut off, water under section 67S of the Health Act 1956 even if they do not pay their water rates (noting that the Council has powers to enforce the payment of rates under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002).

#### Submitters commented on the practicalities of water meters

47. There were a number of questions or comments on the practicalities of water metering. This included questions on property settlements and water flow impacts, and the cost of volumetric charges when properties have a water leak. Submitters questioned Council's capability to purchase suitable water meters given the recent issue with parking sensors. There were also comments that rural properties with a restricted flow should be able to shift to an on-demand service. Submitters were concerned about the current processes with water meter billing for those properties already volumetrically charged. A submitter commented on the number of illegal water connections, as well as the ability to wind back water meters.
48. Some of the details of how volumetric charging will be billed will be finalised in the coming three years. At a high level, meters will likely be read on a quarterly basis, and a water bill will be sent out to households. This bill will be a rates notice, but will be separate from other rates. Property settlements will need to include a water meter reading on the day, just as happens for electricity and gas meters already. The Council already has a policy in place to halve the cost of excess water used attributable to leaks within private property pipes (provided they are fixed in a timely manner, and customers are only eligible once in every 24 month period) and this will be reviewed as part of the tariff considerations.

49. The majority of the water supply network operates at a relatively high pressure with an average network pressure of 67m (670kPa, 6.7 bar) and maximum pressure in excess of 100m (1000kPa, 10 bar). This is achieved with minimal pumping and most of the water reticulation operates by gravity flow. The meters, if installed, will be sized by taking account these parameters. The head loss through the meter is minimal and unlikely to be noticed even by consumers who are currently close to the minimum pressure level of 20m (200kPa, 2.0 bar) prescribed in the Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services Bylaw.
50. Rural properties with a restricted flow already effectively pay on a volumetric basis. Restricted flow type water supplies are used in rural areas as it enables small pipes to service large areas keeping the cost of building the system to an affordable level. The proposed Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services Bylaw amendments will not alter this status quo.
51. The Council is confident in the availability of appropriate water meters that can be fitted into existing manifolds. The water meter programme includes, under all three options, investment in ensuring the Council has the right processes for upscaling water meter reading and billing.
52. Connecting to the network without permission is prohibited under the Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services Bylaw and winding back a water meter is an offence under the Local Government Act 2002. Anyone convicted of either of these offences could be fined up to \$20,000. The water meter installation programme provides an opportunity for the Council to find unauthorised connections. The proposed meter has integrated tamper protection. An alert is flagged if there is interference with the meter. In addition to the current reading the meter records a forward direction reading that cannot be wound back.

Submitters commented on water spending compared to other Council activities

53. Submitters requested the Council to consider the proposed investment in water assets compared to other Council activities. In particular, submitters sought the Council to spend more on water infrastructure rather than 'nice to haves' (such as on art, attractions or walkways), or to spend money on water renewals or roads rather than on water meters.
54. The Council prioritises funding across services to promote the economic, social, cultural and environmental well-being of the current and future communities. The majority of operating and capital expenditure included in this proposed LTP is focused on infrastructure, however, investment is also needed in social and community issues.

55. The funding for water meters cannot necessarily be used to fund other Council activities such as renewals or roads. This is because the proposal is to recover most of the debt over time through development contributions rather than through rates (although there is still a rates component). Further, not installing water meters would increase the need to invest in more water supply infrastructure, so would increase total expenditure requirements, not decrease them.

Submitters viewed water meters as impacting on other Council initiatives

56. Submitters commented that water metering may undermine other programmes that the Council is putting in place, including recycling. Comments included that the Council should not charge people for water to clean their recycling or for water to grow gardens.
57. Washing of recycling does not need to be clean water and can be done as part of dishwashing. The water conservation programme under options 3 and 4 include developing standards and programmes to support rainwater tanks to water gardens.

Submitters commented on tariff issues

58. There were comments on how people should be charged via a water meter. A submitter opposed to the introduction of water meters commented that there should be a cap on each household for water use, with a charge for above that level, and another submitter suggested that after a certain use then water be slowed down. A submitter commented that high water users will subsidise low water users, and that a uniform payment is fairer. A submitter commented that if people do use less water then the Council would have less income, and therefore need to put the price up. A number of submitters queried the lack of information about the tariff structures. There were also comments opposed to volumetric charging for wastewater.
59. If the Council determines to introduce water meters then the next step will be to assess potential tariff structures. This will be assessed during the installation phase.
60. Water meters would have to be installed to provide a cap on each household use, and it is possible to do so in the tariff structure. It would be prohibitively expensive to create a system that changes the water pressure once a certain cap has been met.
61. In the short term, it is correct that the Council may need to increase the price per volume of water consumed if there is a larger than anticipated drop in demand. The Council's costs are largely fixed, with only a small variation in cost related to volume of water supplied. However, in the long term, the Council would have lower costs in investing in growth-related infrastructure so the price would not need to increase at the same pace as otherwise forecast.

Submitters saw meters as detracting from the district's lifestyle

62. Some submitters commented that water meters would undermine the kiwi summer lifestyle of playing outside or in pools. Others noted that not having water meters was a selling point for living in the district. There was also concern that the garden festivals may be impacted in the future.
63. While there may be certain perceptions of what constitutes a "kiwi lifestyle", over half of New Zealanders are already on water meters. There are also perceptions that a "kiwi lifestyle" include conservation values and swimming in rivers. The Council's vision is to be a *Sustainable Lifestyle Capital*, with water meters promoting sustainable water use.
64. The various garden festivals have an opportunity to demonstrate how water conservation does not necessarily lead to a decrease in garden quality, such as through rainwater tanks or alternative planting approaches.

Submitters were concerned about the Three Water Reforms and privatisation

65. Submitters raised concern that once water meters are installed then water services may be privatised. Submitters expressed opposition to investment by ratepayers given the pending Three Water Reforms which may see the asset given or taken over by central government.
66. The process for participation in, and the final form of new water entities is not finalised. However, current proposals are that the new water supply entities would take over a council's associated debt for water infrastructure and adopt Council's LTP and Asset Management Plans to start with..
67. The Local Government Act 2002 currently prevents the privatisation of water networks ([s130\(3\)](#)). The Government [has clearly stated](#) that the Three Water Reforms are not going to lead to privatisation, so officers anticipate that legislation as part of the Three Water Reforms will include similar provisions prohibiting privatisation.

Submitters thought the Council has already installed meters

68. One submitter advised that the Council installed a water meter on their property without consultation with them. Another submitter questioned why the Council is consulting on this issue when the Council is already installing them.

69. The Bylaw has always required water meters on extraordinary connections (including for example properties with swimming pools over 10 m<sup>3</sup>). Since December 2015 the Bylaw required all new domestic premises have a water meter installed. These properties have not been charged for water by meter, these meters have been used to gather data to support the application for our water take consent. The Council has not already undertaken the bulk installation of water meters.

#### Submitters wanted different treatment of new buildings

70. Submissions requested the Council to consider the prohibition of new buildings in order to stop the pressure on infrastructure. Other submissions requested that only new builds be metered. However another submitter opposed putting meters into new builds on the basis that new builds pay for the supply infrastructure through development contributions.
71. The Council is required to provide sufficient land supply for new housing under the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020. Not allowing new growth would likely lead to further house price pressure. New builds have had to have a meter in place since December 2015, although they are not volumetrically charged. Development contributions cover the additional capital costs of growth, but not for the ongoing additional operational costs attributable to growth.

#### Submitters disagreed with the consultation approach

72. Submissions raised concerns with the consultation approach. Comments included that the options are weighed towards meters, with only one option without water meters, concern with how the questions were phrased and some submitters sought further information than that available. A number of submitters commented that the Council had previously consulted on this issue and had been told not to proceed.
73. The Consultation Document provides the reasonably practicable options to achieve a reduction in Gross Per Capita Water Consumption (GPC). While it is possible to significantly increase the water conservation programme *without* water meters (such as further education campaigns), doing so will have a negligible impact on GPC as there is no incentive for households to reduce their water use (and thereby increasing overall consumption due to forecast population growth). As such, it is not a reasonably practicable option for achieving significantly reduced water use, particularly with a growing population. The Consultation Document was audited by Audit New Zealand to ensure it provides a fair representation of the issues and provides an effective basis for public participation in decision-making. The Council's website contained the Water Conservation Business Case and a specific water conservation information page to provide further information for those seeking detailed information.

74. The Council's Top 10 Kōrero last year was aimed at providing an early insight into the Council's decision on what to prioritise for inclusion into the proposed LTP for consultation. The results were presented at the [15 December 2020 Council meeting](#). In the representative poll, saving water was identified as the most important issue by the community but water meters was the least supported proposed initiative and had the second-lowest community willingness for a rates increase. However, this was early engagement to help Councillors to determine projects for inclusion while the Council has now undertaken formal consultation on the issue (with significant additional information and detailed budgets).



### **APPENDIX THREE: OTHER THEMES FROM SUBMISSIONS IN FAVOUR OF WATER METERS**

#### Submitters were concerned about leaks and renewals

1. Similar to option 1, submitters commented on water leaks from the Council's reticulation network. Submitters sought clarification on what the Council is doing to reduce leaks, including addressing ageing infrastructure, and reducing the time taken to respond to leaks. Submitters questioned whether leaking pipes have been considered as part of the consumer water wastage data. Submissions asked whether if there were no leaks would there still be a case for water meters. In contrast another submitter commented that up to half of leakage is typically from private plumbing. Submitters suggested that water meters should be put in place after the infrastructure is sorted out (the fixing the plumbing renewal issue) if water usage does not decrease after that.
2. As noted in response to similar submissions under option 1, the Council uses standard industry practice to estimate leakages and the Council has already instituted a leak reduction programme. Increasing renewal budgets will also likely reduce water leaks.
3. Water metering provides the Council with better information about water consumption compared to water supplied by area. Water metering will therefore highlight areas for leak detection and repair. It will also highlight where households have leaks that require repair – another council that implemented universal water metering found a private property leaking 67,000 litres per day.

#### Submitters saw water meters as environmentally friendly

4. Submitters commented that water is our life, and people need to treasure and/or conserve it. Submitters stated support for caring for our awa/rivers, and that this option future proofed the district for climate change. Comments included that this investment is worthwhile in the long-run, and the Council is planning for children and grand-children and not just over 10 years.
5. Water conservation means using our limited freshwater and existing infrastructure wisely and carefully. Taking this approach brings benefits, including:
  - a. Significantly reducing the effect on the environment
  - b. Protecting and enhancing water sources cultural and community value
  - c. Reducing energy consumption normally needed to treat and pipe high water volumes, and

- d. Using water resources efficiently in order to postpone local water infrastructure investments.

Submitters wanted assurance that existing water rates would drop

6. Submitters requested that existing rates be reduced when water meters are installed.
7. Council officers confirm that if the Council switches to volumetric charging for water then the current uniform annual consumption rate charge for water would be removed. This rate is proposed to be set at \$366.16 (including GST) for the first year of the LTP. Volumetric charging will begin in 2024, and a new charging regime will be put in place. The tariff structure has not been determined at this point though.

Submitters wanted incentives to install rainwater and grey water systems

8. Submissions across all options including option 1, requested Council encourage, incentivise, or make compulsory the use of rainwater tanks on some such as new builds, or all properties, particularly for garden use, and/or grey water systems. Comments included that urban areas should use trickle feed connections as currently happens in rural areas, central government should help finance water tanks for homes, and that Council should provide interest-free loans.
9. This was a common theme also in option 1, and officers' response to these comments are included under that option.
10. While the issues with rainwater tanks and grey water systems are similar with water meters, rainwater tanks are more effective at reducing overall water user with water metering than without it. This is because the incentive for behaviour change exists, particularly during the drier part of the year. Water tanks and grey water can thereby compliment the water conservation approach.
11. As part of the options 3 and 4 are budgets for the Council to develop a set of standards to ensure these practices are carried out safely and efficiently, and also include financial support or incentives for consumers looking to make changes that support water efficiency.
12. Any consideration to making rainwater tanks or greywater systems compulsory for new builds is best done after these standards and incentives are in place. Water metering may also provide information on whether new builds are more or less water efficient than older builds, which may be of use in considering any regulations for new builds.

### Submitters were concerned about water affordability and suggested tariff structures

13. Submissions across these options included comments concerned about water affordability. These submitters raised concerns about similar demographic groups as discussed under option 1. Suggestions to address this included setting a universal allocation before charging begins (whether uniform, per person, or per bedroom), graduating charges, seasonal variations in pricing, or restricting flows. Submissions raised concern about placing people in debt or poverty, or that people may avoid using water due to costs. However, others commented that people chose to have large families. One submitter suggested the Council establish an independent body with customer representation (including from disadvantaged customers) to recommend a tariff structure. Another submitter recommended that the Council only send invoices for those who use over \$50 per quarter on water. The Taranaki District Health Board recommended a Health Impact Assessment of the scheme.
14. This LTP focuses on the installation and the switch to volumetric charging at a high level. During the next few years the Council will assess the potential tariff structure and a potential rates remission policy for water affordability. There are a range of potential tariff structures, each coming with advantages and disadvantages. A rates remission policy best enables the specific targeting of ratepayers most in need of financial support.

### Submitters sought different approaches to the rollout of water meters

15. A range of submissions on alternative approaches to the rollout of water meters were received. Comments included that Council consider a voluntary move to water meters, the rollout of water meters be extended to over six years so that the upfront cost in the first year is not so high and thus reducing the rates required, and that smart meters be installed. One submitter commented that the Council will need to reduce water pressure to avoid high usage, while another sought a reduction for water charges attributable to leaks. There were a number of submissions stating that new homes should have a water meter on being built.
16. Voluntary water metering means that lower water users are likely to shift, while high water users do not. While this provides cost savings for low water users, it does not provide any noticeable impact on the total quantum of water used as it does not promote behaviour change in high water users.
17. New homes have been required to install a water meter since December 2015. These are not currently used for charging purposes.

18. A longer rollout would mean that the Council cannot shift to universal volumetric charging for some time. The benefit of each water meter would not occur until that time. For meters installed in the first year, potentially just under half of their battery life would be used up before volumetric charging begins, reducing their cost-benefit ratio. An alternative approach would be to start charging each property after meter installation, however this approach would likely be seen as unfair by parts of the community that are metered first.
19. Officers have assessed different types of water meters and associated technologies. The Water Conservation Plan Business Case (Appendix B – Universal Water Metering – Meter Type Options) recommended using a smart AMR meter approach to water metering. AMR meters are meters that can be read automatically from a passing vehicle. They are not 'fully' smart meters that provide a continual data flow (as smart electricity meters do) due to technological constraints (such as the battery life).
20. The Council has already reduced pressure in a number of water supply zones including Inglewood, Fitzroy and the New Plymouth CBD. Reducing water pressure in other area is included under option 3 (\$500,000 annually from year 6 onwards) and option 4 (\$800,000 annually from year 6 onwards).
21. The Council already has a policy in place to halve the cost of excess water used attributable to leaks on private property (provided they are fixed in a timely manner).

Submitters still want increased storage capacity and alternative water sources

22. Submitters encouraged the Council to continue to look to improve water storage. Submitters argued it will save money rather than delaying until the future. Submissions questioned whether water storage has kept up with population growth and identified the need to improve infrastructure to support housing development. Submitters noted that if sufficient storage had been built then there would not be a water supply issue. Submitters suggested to re-use treated wastewater, build a desalination plant, invest in groundwater sources, re-use stormwater, or build a new water dam that includes a hydro-electric station. One submitter noted that while population increasing, rainfall is not.
23. As noted in the response to option 1, the Council has been increasing treated water storage to accommodate growth since 2001. However, ongoing investment in water storage has large financial costs and obtaining further abstraction consents will be difficult without a substantive water conservation plan. Reducing water use enables the Council to reduce spending on storage capacity, and thereby reduces rates as well. It means the current assets have an effective boost in their per day capacity.
24. The proposed LTP includes \$8.8m for funding alternative supplementary water sources for the New Plymouth supply zone in order to improve the resilience of the network.

Submitters sought the Council to separate out costs dependant on different supply areas

25. Submissions requested the Council charge users based on supply area. Submitters requested that rates for rural areas should not increase.
26. The Council uses a network-pricing methodology whereby all connected properties pay the same regardless of that costs associated with their supply zone. New Plymouth is likely, over the long-run, to be subsidising costs for smaller networks as the New Plymouth supply network has significant economies of scale.
27. Water costs are only borne by those connected to the network. Properties not connected to the water network do not pay any costs towards the water network. This is not proposed to change.

Submitters want businesses to pay too

28. Submitters commented that businesses should pay for water use, including bottling plants. Comments included that residential users should not subsidise business.
29. Officers can confirm that commercial and industrial properties are predominately already metered and pay on a volumetric basis.

Submitters were concerned about the impact on fire-fighting

30. One submitter commented that their pool is available to the fire service should there be a fire nearby, but that if filling the pool becomes cost prohibitive then this would mean the water would no longer be available.
31. Fire hydrants are not, and will not be, metered. Officers work with Fire and Emergency NZ to ensure that there is sufficient water in the public network for firefighting purposes, and there are sufficient fire hydrants.

Submitters commented about the Council's operations and facilities

32. Submitters encouraged Council to consider its use of water in public facilities. Comments included concerns with leaking taps at public toilets, and the misuse of water fountains and taps in public places. Submitters commented that people will not save water when the Council is seen wasting water. Submitters questioned whether all sports grounds and racing pay for water.

33. Misusing (or theft from) public taps is always a risk, but it would generally be difficult and time-consuming to take a significant amount of water. While there is risk of misuse of water fountains, there are significant health benefits to having easy access to drinking water in parks and public spaces. The Council addresses leaking taps in public toilets and other public spaces when notified. Private businesses and individuals with publicly accessible taps need to consider the risks of misuse compared to whatever benefit they receive from that tap and the costs of alternatives.
34. The Council has already begun a programme of reducing its use of water, and the Council does internally charge operations for their water use. This is, of course, the Council paying itself but does make managers account for their water use and incentivises reductions. The Council also uses other water sources when potable water is not required, for instance the Waste Water Treatment Plant uses treated water for some activities. Taranaki Racing Inc. already pay water rates, but also have their own bore supply.
35. Options 2, 3 and 4 all include investment to reduce Council's water use. This includes a new role to implement, benchmark and monitor and update Council actions in this area, as well as budgets to upgrade facilities. Option 2 includes a small investment in this, option 3 includes a moderate investment, and option 4 includes a significant investment.

#### Submitters supported water meters without charging

36. Submitters in support of this option supported installing water meters for data collection, but not implementing a charging regime.
37. The installation of non-charging water meters can promote some savings as it enables households and the Council to identify leaks, and high users can be sent letters. However, these savings are marginal compared to the cost of installing water meters and would not be sufficient to significantly offset new growth-related capital expenditure. Volumetric charging is an essential part of options 2, 3 and 4.

#### Submitters wanted to change GST on rates

38. Submitter commented that the Government giving GST on rates back to councils should help support water infrastructure investment.
39. The Council has previously put forward and supported remits to Local Government New Zealand about this issue. While it is supported by many other Councils, the Government has not yet made any changes towards this.

Submitters commented on the Three Water Reforms

40. Submitters requested clarity on the Three Water Reforms before the Council makes investment across the three waters. One submitter supported water meters being administered by the Council, but opposed placing them in the hands of another entity.
41. The introduction of water meters has no impact on the Council's decisions about whether or not to opt-out of the Three Water Reforms. The Council will likely consult the community later this year about this issue. Any new entity is likely to take over any associated debt as well.

Submitters wanted different approaches for swimming pools

42. A submitter commented that the Council should make water tankers available so swimming pools can be filled at a reasonable price. However, other submitters saw swimming pools as part of the problem. Another submitter commented that the current situation is unfair whereby those with permanent swimming pools are charged while those with temporary swimming pools are not.
43. Swimming pools are not essential water takes. Officers note that swimming pools that can treat and re-use water may not require a substantial water take and therefore not have high volumetric charges. Any property with a swimming pool larger than 10m<sup>3</sup> should already be metered. Officers acknowledge that there has been a growth in temporary swimming pools. The swimming pool compliance targeted rate is about safety inspections rather than about water use.

Submitters viewed meters as supporting Te Mana o te Wai

44. A submitter commented that metering water is consistent with Te Mana o te Wai.
45. The [National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020](#) (the NPS-FM) defines Te Mana o te Wai as "a concept that refers to the fundamental importance of water and recognises that protecting the health of freshwater protects the health and well-being of the wider environment. It protects the mauri of the wai. Te Mana o te Wai is about restoring and preserving the balance between the water, the wider environment, and the community."
46. The NPS-FM then provides six principles – *Mana whakahaere*, *Kaitiakitanga*, *Manaakitanga*, *Governance*, *Stewardship*, and *Care and respect*. Finally, the NPS-FM provides a hierarchy of obligations – (1) health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems, (2) the health needs of people, and (3) the social, economic and cultural well-being of people and communities now and into the future.

47. Te Mana o te Wai is quickly becoming a significant and widespread legal consideration for decisions relating to water.<sup>1</sup> As such, aligning decisions to Te Mana o te Wai now places the Council well for future considerations.
48. The Council's He Puna Wai principles are effectively a local version of Te Mana o te Wai. The He Puna Wai principles were used to inform the development of the Water Conservation Business Case.
49. Water metering supports the hierarchy of obligations by reducing the water take from rivers and bores. As such, it prioritises the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems. Water metering still enables sufficient water to provide for the health needs of people, and for social, economic and cultural well-being uses. Water metering also helps achieve three of the six principles (*Governance, Stewardship and Care and respect*), while achieving the other three principles is based on the views of mana whenua iwi and hapū.

#### Submitters had views on volumetric wastewater charge

50. Differing views on wastewater charging were received with comments including that the Council should introduce a wastewater charge, either based on actual use or based as a percentage of water use, while others were opposed to volumetric wastewater charges.
51. Watercare in Auckland operates under specific legislation enabling it to use volumetric wastewater charging. This approach operates by using the water use recorded on the meter and making an assumption (based on property type, or an individual assessment) about how much water goes into the wastewater system, which in turn is used to calculate wastewater charges. This is not currently available to the Council, although the [Productivity Commission's 2019 Inquiry into Local Government Funding and Financing](#) did recommend it become available to all local authorities.

---

<sup>1</sup> The NPS-FM requires every regional council to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai in considering freshwater management issues (after engaging with communities and tangata whenua to determine how to apply it). The [Water Services Bill](#), currently before Parliament, provides that drinking water suppliers and other bodies will, if enacted in current form, have to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai when making decisions under that law. Taumata Arowai (the new water services regulator) also has and objective to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai under the [Taumata Arowai—the Water Services Regulator Act 2020](#).



52. Option 4 – the high saving plan option – includes volumetric wastewater charging as part of the programme to achieve the 30 per cent water use reduction (amongst other initiatives over and above the other options). Volumetric wastewater charges significantly increase the financial incentive to reduce water use. If the Council determined to adopt option 4 then the Council would need to be aware of the risk that legislation does not change, which in turn would increase the risk of not meeting the 30 per cent target of option 4. If the Council adopted this option then the Mayor should write to the Minister of Local Government seeking a law change to enable volumetric wastewater rates for all local authorities.

Submitters wanted clarity on multi-unit properties

53. Submitters raised questions as to how costs would be spread among tenants of multi-unit properties, and whether there would be a meter per unit or shared meters.
54. The Water Conservation Business Case includes a separate appendix on 'complicated properties'. A complicated property is defined as where:
- There is no single Council water supply point per SUIP (Separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit). Instead, like other parts of the property (e.g. shared driveways), the water supply point is shared between neighbours.
  - The Council does not own, or have legal access to, the connecting pipe from the Council water supply point to each SUIP.
55. The preferred approach for complicated properties is to install meters on all existing points of supply. Properties will be billed volumetrically where one lateral serves one SUIP. Where SUIPs share a lateral they will split their shared usage equally. However, this is subject to further refinement and legal analysis, and will require a case-by-case approach.

Link between volumetric charging and reduced consumption

56. A submitter queried the link between volumetric charging and demand reduction, and considered this link is over-stated using Water New Zealand's statistics, with the submitter wanting other demand-reduction methods before water metering.
57. There are a wide range of factors that impact on each district's demand for water (including weather patterns, pressure, average garden size, water restrictions and other factors). However, in all cases where water meters and volumetric charging have been introduced, demand has then dropped. The Water New Zealand statistics focus solely on whether water meters are installed, and do not consider whether there is volumetric charging or the charging regime (for instance, Christchurch City Council has water meters but a uniform charge).

---

## **CONSULTATION DOCUMENT - IMPROVING STORMWATER MANAGEMENT IN WAITARA**

---

### **MATTER**

1. The matter for consideration by the Council is to consider the 3182 submissions on the Your home, your say Long-Term Plan 2021-31 Consultation Document issue of improving stormwater management in Waitara.

### **MAYORAL RECOMMENDATION**

- 2. Adopt Option 3 (Increase the budget to \$20 million over 10 years)**

### **OPTIONS**

Improving stormwater management in Waitara

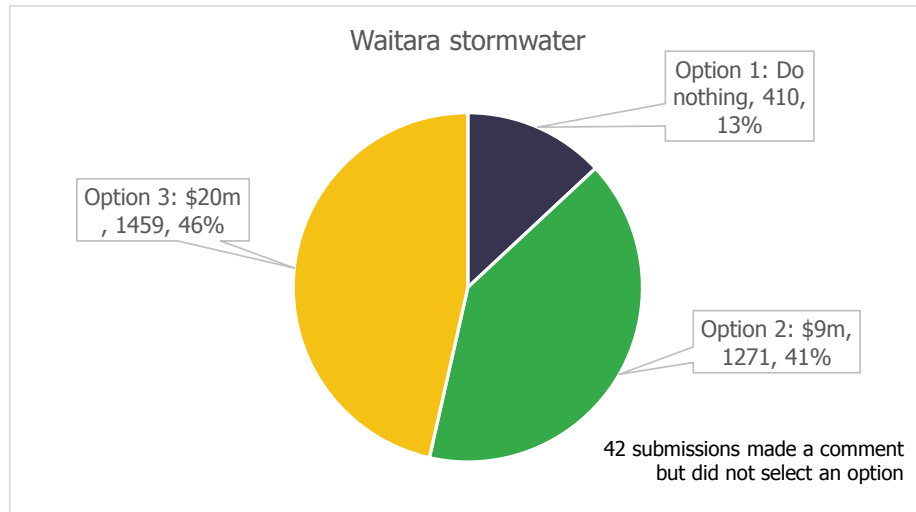
Option 1: Stop the project completely.

Option 2: Continue with the existing budget of \$9 million over 10 years.

Option 3: Increase the budget to \$20 million over 10 years (preferred option).

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

3. This report assesses the 3182 submissions received on the Your home, your say Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document Long-Term Plan 2021-31 Consultation Document (CD) relating to improving stormwater management in Waitara and presents the options for the Council to determine its position. The Council consulted on option 3: Increase the budget to \$20 million over 10 years as its preferred option, which received the most submissions in favour (46 per cent). Submissions for option 2: Continue with the existing budget of \$9 million received slightly lower support with 41 per cent in favour.



4. Analysis of the other options has been considered elsewhere in this agenda.

**BACKGROUND**

5. Waitara has always been prone to flooding and, like most of Taranaki, it experiences high rainfall – an average of more than 1500mm per annum. Even in its driest month, Waitara can receive nearly 100mm of rain. In the 1820s, Waitara became the first port in Taranaki and the town started to develop around it. Design standards, historically, were very different from today, but even then the Waitara Borough allowed the town to grow in an ad-hoc manner, developing in low-lying flood prone areas and without investing in key infrastructure assets including the back-bone of a stormwater system. This historic lack of stormwater infrastructure passed down from the Waitara Borough results in:
  - a) Prevalant surface flooding (nuisance flooding) following rainfall leading to a perceived diminished quality of life for Waitara residents, and
  - b) A significant number of dwellings and commercial buildings that do not meet Council’s flooding level of protection and are at risk of inundation following flooding events.
  
6. Further to this historic lack of stormwater infrastructure, Waitara is a settlement adjacent to the coast, built on low-lying swampy land largely at sea-level, and has Taranaki’s largest river running right through it. These geographic features mean that the potential impacts of climate change including sea level rise and increased frequency and intensity of rainfall could result in worsening flood and stormwater issues in in the future if left unmitigated.

7. The main objective of the Waitara Stormwater project is to plan and invest in infrastructure that provides the back-bone of a stormwater system that not only resolves existing flooding but meets the growing demands of urban development, provides resilient infrastructure to address climate change and recognises the cultural and ecological importance of waterways and freshwater in Waitara.
8. Historically, stormwater investment in Waitara has focused on nuisance flooding and has not addressed fundamental issues; like how low-lying land drains when the Waitara River is in flood and how dwellings built over historical flow paths are protected from inundation.
9. This was partially because background stormwater models and catchment management plans that provided a more holistic understanding of flooding issues were not available for Waitara. LTP 2018 funding has meant this background information and modelling is now largely in place to ensure future stormwater investment in Waitara resolves these fundamental stormwater issues.
10. Options outlined in the Consultation Document are summarised below.

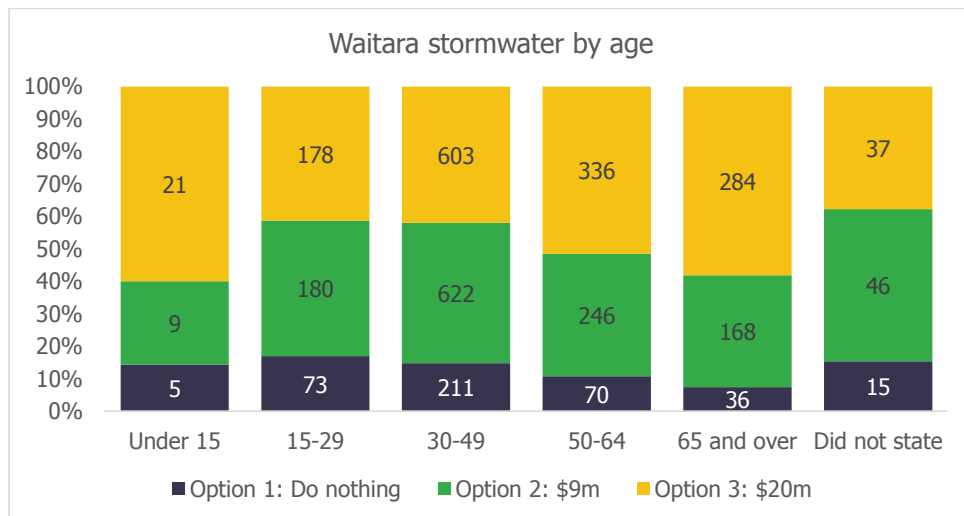
Option	Detail	Submissions
<b>Option 1:</b> Do nothing. Stop the project completely	This option would result in no further cost to the Council but there would be ongoing cost to the Council and community of repairs and property damage from surface water from inadequate stormwater management.	410, or 13 per cent of, submissions were in favour of this option
<b>Option 2:</b> Continue with the existing budget of \$9 million.	This option would enable projects which have commenced such as the Tangaroa Stream project and catchment management planning to be undertaken but will not resolve the majority of issues. There would continue to be ongoing surface water issues and ongoing community requests for further funding to resolve the issues.	1271, or 41 per cent of, submissions were in favour of this option
<b>Option 3:</b> Increase the budget to \$20 million over 10 years (preferred option).	This option would reduce the risk of surface flooding and costs paid by the Council community for property damage. It provides for additional stormwater management projects to be planned and implemented. A further \$101m will be required over the following 20 years, and has been included in the Infrastructure	1459, or 46 per cent of, submissions were in favour of this option

Option	Detail	Submissions
	Strategy to fully address stormwater issues in Waitara, however actual cost are yet to be determined.	

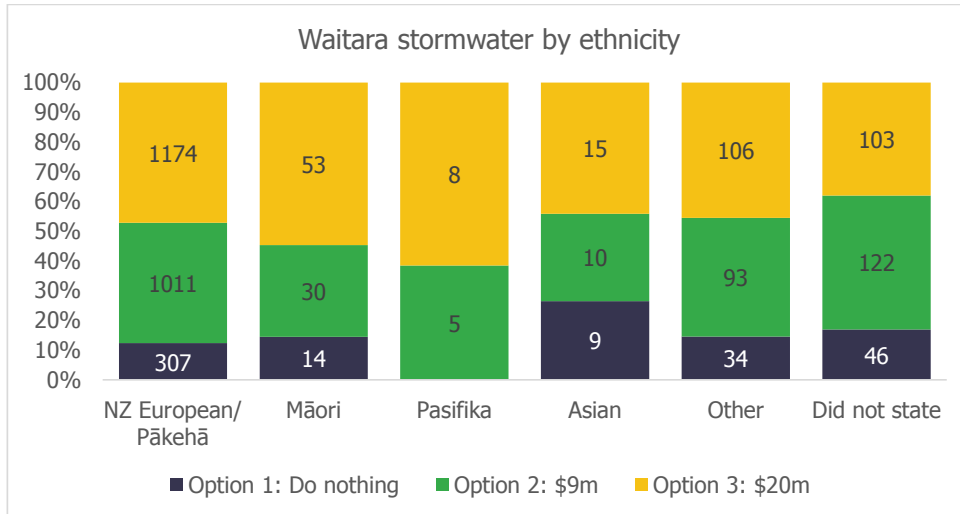
11. The recommended option in the Consultation Document is option 3. This option allows Council to build on the projects currently underway and begin to address stormwater issues in Waitara and make meaningful investment in a resilient stormwater system for Waitara.
12. At this stage, central Government has indicated that councils would need to opt out rather than opt in to any proposed Three Waters Reforms. For the LTP 2021-2031, Council is following the advice of the Office of the Auditor General that it assumes the status quo is continuing and Council will continue to deliver the Three Waters services. It's also good practice for Council to continue planning and budgeting the district's Three Waters network.

**Demographic analysis of submissions**

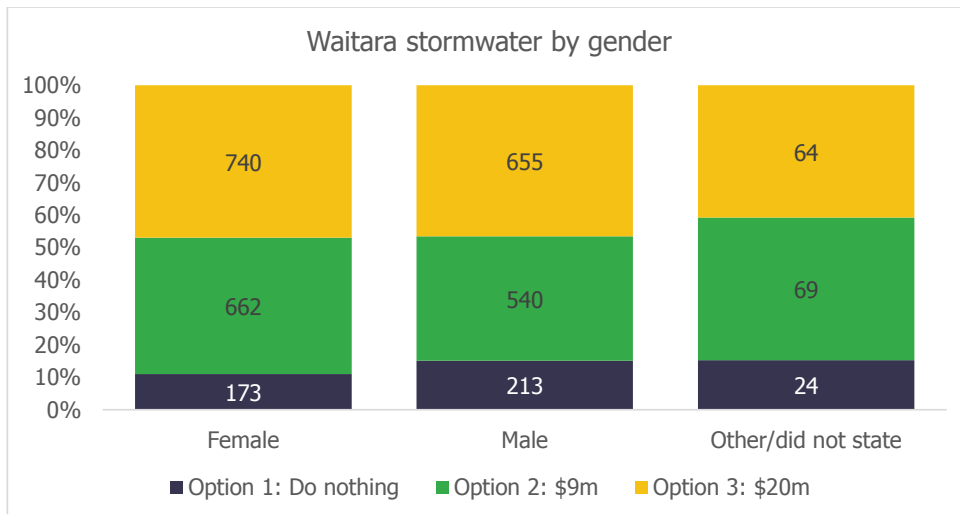
13. Overall, the main demographic determinant of support was location, with Waitara residents significantly more in favour than any other group. There were also some variation according to age, with older groups more in favour than younger groups.
14. Across all age groups there was strong support for action on Waitara stormwater. However, there was stronger support for the \$20m option 3 in the older age groups, and there was stronger support for the status quo in younger age groups.



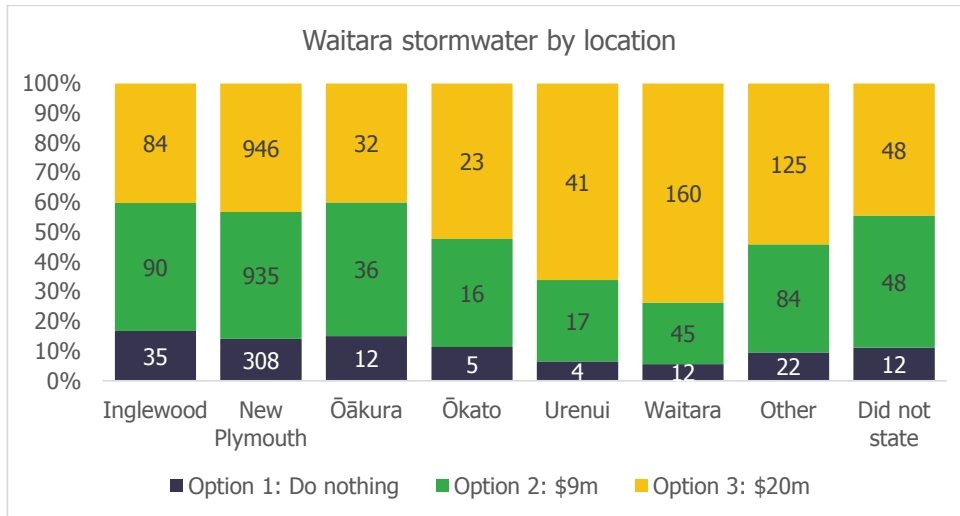
15. There was support across all ethnic groups, but Māori and Pasifika were more in favour in option 3 (\$20m), and Asians were the most likely to support stopping the project (option 1).



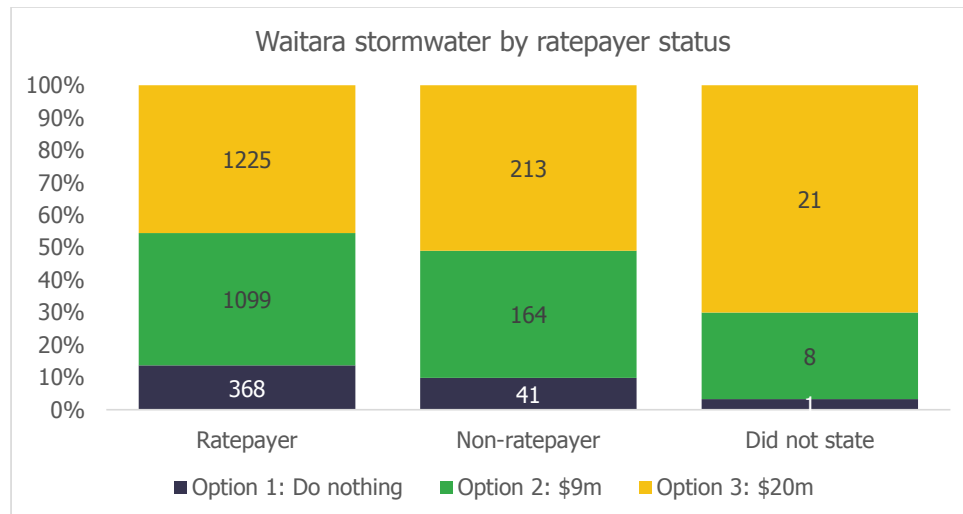
16. There was little difference by gender, although males were slightly more likely to support stopping the project.



17. Location was a stronger determinant of support, with Waitara residents being most likely to favour option 3, followed by Urenui residents. Conversely, Ōākura, Inglewood, and New Plymouth residents had lower support for option 3.

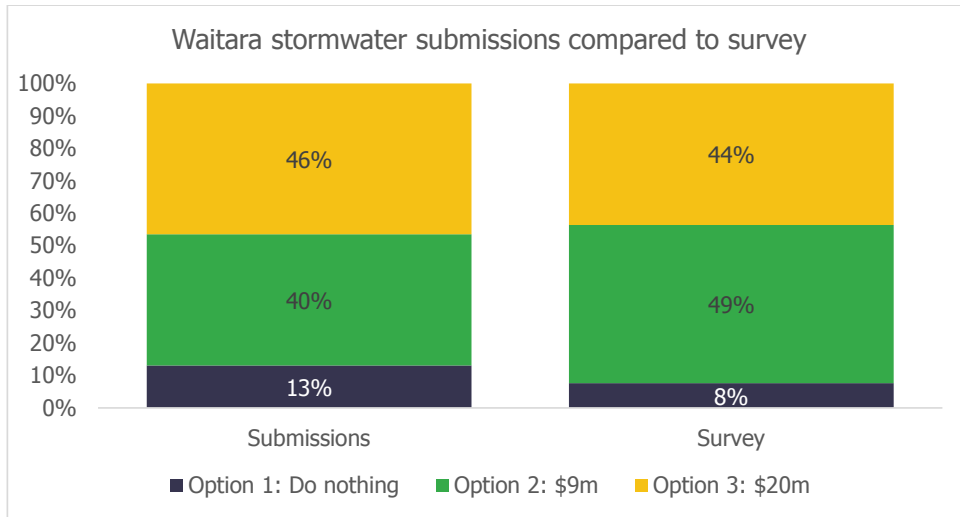


18. There was slightly higher support for the \$20m option by non-ratepayers.



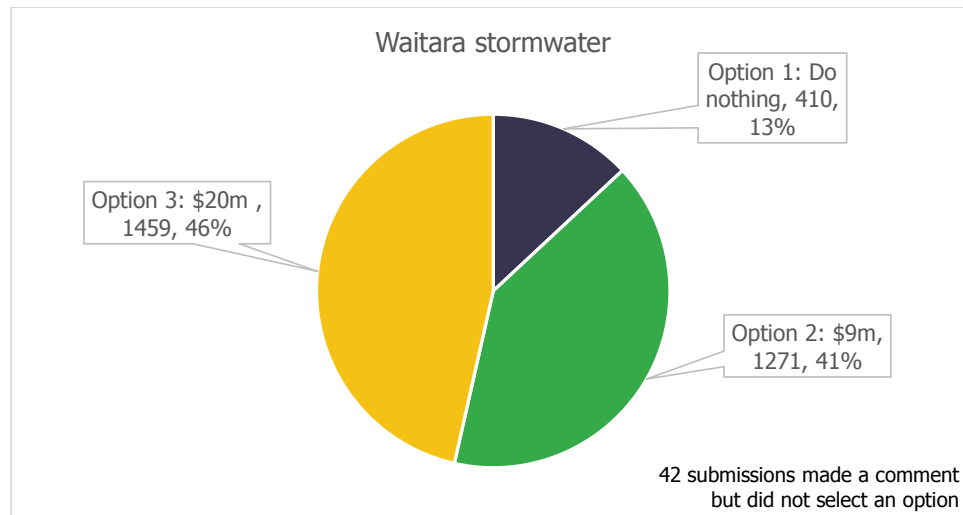
**Research First survey**

19. The Research First survey found that the community was slightly more in favour of option 2 than the submissions, with fewer selected both options 1 and 3 as well.



**Analysis of submissions**

20. In total, 3182 submissions were received on the proposed Waitara Stormwater works. Overall 87 per cent of submitters supported investment in stormwater infrastructure in Waitara, with a relatively similar split between option 2 (41 per cent) and Option 3 (46 per cent).





21. Submitters provided comments that included a wide range of viewpoints across the three options provided for consultation. Across the three options submissions addressed similar themes of the historic and future development in the area, future consideration of the properties located on the low-lying areas that are impacted by flooding, equitable investment in stormwater across the district, and alternative funding options. In addition submissions in support of options 2 and 3 included consideration of the health, safety and well-being of the community. Submissions in support of option 1 included consideration of the long-term costs of the project, maintenance of the existing infrastructure and concern with increasing rates.

*Consideration of historic and future development*

22. A number of submissions questioned why development was allowed to take place in low-lying areas in the first place and was still continuing, particularly with the predictions of accelerated sea level rise. Comments included that further development should only be allowed outside of the flood zone.
  23. The historic urbanisation of Waitara started in the 1800s and up until 1989 decisions reflect civic organisations pre-dating the Council. Key town planning and infrastructure decisions including where and how development would take place were made during this period and prior to amalgamation in 1989 which led to the formation of the New Plymouth District Council including the area of the Waitara Borough Council.
  24. Historic development in low-lying areas does indeed pose significant challenges, however stormwater and flood related issues are prevalent throughout the wider Waitara urban area and not just confined to low-lying areas. LTP 2018 funding has contributed to the development of a stormwater catchment model and has been fundamental in building a picture of the key stormwater issues in Waitara. The modelling will form the basis for stormwater catchment management plans which are currently underway in Waitara. This work will help better manage urban growth in the future and ensure land development occurs outside of flood hazard areas, or is designed and managed appropriately. The stormwater modelling and catchment management plans consider climate change impacts including sea level rise based on current Ministry for the Environment guidance.
  25. Key to the consideration of any investment is the recent updated coastal hazard information within the District Plan review including the implications of both sea-level rise and the predictions of anthropogenic (human activity) driven climate changes resulting in accelerated rates of sea-level rise. The Council adopted a Climate Action Framework in December 2019 and as an integral part of this is also looking at an Adaptive Management Planning for the district (as required by the Ministry for the Environment) and these considerations will also be taken into account in relation to any stormwater investment decisions.
-

*Full consideration of options in relation to stormwater management*

26. A number of submissions questioned why the Council didn't purchase properties on low-lying land that were subject to stormwater inundation or raise the homes located in this area.
27. In finding solutions to achieve Council's stormwater commitments, all practicable options are considered to determine the most appropriate response. Options considered could indeed include managed retreat, land purchase, and/or modifying existing properties in areas prone to stormwater inundation if they are considered economically and socially appropriate.

*User pays*

28. Some submitters questioned why the rest of the district should pay for this work when only Waitara ratepayers will benefit, some commenting that Waitara residents should be charged for the work. Comments included part user pays for on property infrastructure such as soak holes.
29. The Council's Revenue and Financing Policy explains how the Council will fund the operating and capital expenditure for each Council activity, over the next 10 years. In particular the Revenue and Financing Policy contains a district-wide one bucket policy for funding community facilities which means that rates collected from all areas in the district are pooled into one fund and used to provide services across the district as a whole, rather than allocated only to the location where the rates were sourced.
30. LTP 2021 also includes funding to prepare stormwater catchment management plans for other urban areas of the district to inform future district wide stormwater infrastructure investment that will also be funded district wide under the one-bucket policy with Waitara also contributing.

*Stormwater works in other parts of the district*

31. A number of submissions raised concerns regarding stormwater management issues in other areas of the district outside of Waitara, including Bell Block, Urenui, Lepperton, Vogeltown and the New Plymouth CBD.
32. These matters have been addressed in the general submissions in relation to the Council stormwater service.

*Leasehold sales*

33. Some submissions requested that the money received from the Waitara leasehold land sales should be invested in this work; while other submissions requested that the money received from lease land sales not be used on this project.
-

34. The New Plymouth District Council (Waitara Lands) Act 2018 sets out how both rent and sales proceeds from Waitara leasehold properties are spent. The proceeds are distributed to three separate funds:
- a) The Hapū Land Fund (for Te Kōwhatu Tū Moana to purchase, develop and maintain land for Manukorihi and Otaraua hapū).
  - b) The Waitara Perpetual Community Fund (spent in a perpetual manner by Te Tai Pari Trust to spend to improve the community's well-being, with the Council and Te Kōwhatu Tū Moana both appointing members of the Trust).
  - c) The Taranaki Regional Council river fund (to improve the Waitara River and fund TRC activities in Waitara, spent by a TRC Committee with iwi and hapū representation).
35. Te Tai Pari Trust recommends the use of the annual returns from the Waitara Perpetual Community Fund. Should Te Tai Pari Trust signal that use of funds should be used for core infrastructure then we could seek to apply for some funding.

*Rates should not be increased for this work*

36. A number of submissions considered that rates had been collected from Waitara and the rest of the district in the past for infrastructure works and that this work should be funded from rates previously collected. Comments also included taking funds budgeted for other non-essential work in the Long-Term Plan to fund this work, fund though the Perpetual Investment Fund (PIF), and that the works should be debt-funded.
37. Rates have been collected for building, maintaining and renewing existing infrastructure. The proposal to improve stormwater management in Waitara requires significant new upgrades which require new funding and therefore rates. Funding the work from the PIF would reduce its capital and therefore lower the annual release given to the Council which subsidises general rates meaning rates would have to increase to cover that loss.

*More information and data required*

38. A number of submissions considered that they did not have sufficient information or data to make comment on this work or be confident on additional investment.
39. Detailed stormwater modelling in Waitara is now completed which will inform detailed catchment management planning, economic and flood damage analysis and project prioritisation in the coming years should the project receive LTP funding. The information will become available to the community for consultation as it is finalised.
-

---

***Submissions in favour of 'option 1 Stop the project completely' (410 submissions)***

40. This option retains the current level of service. While there would be no further capital costs to the Council there would be ongoing operational costs to the Council and costs to the community for repairs and property damage from inadequate stormwater management. There is also risk Council's stormwater and flood management level of service would not be met. There were a range of themes in relation to supporting this option which are outlined below.

*Need to consider the long term costs*

41. Submitters questioned what the long-term costs of the project would be given that the first stage of works is budgeted at \$20m and why the full costs of the project were not put out for consultation.
42. LTP 2018 included \$9m funding for Waitara stormwater upgrades. The first phase included discovery and planning to prepare stormwater models and catchment management plans. This work is still ongoing and has helped to understand the number and scale of the stormwater management issues in Waitara. LTP 2021 proposed an increase to \$20m and the Infrastructure Strategy also signalled a total cost of around \$100m over 30 years to complete..

*Maintenance*

43. Submitters requested that maintenance of stormwater drains across the district, including the removal of leaves and debris, be prioritised to reduce flooding risk. Concern was raised over lack of household stormwater provision.
44. Council already inspects stormwater infrastructure prior to heavy rainfall events to minimise the potential for blockages as part of its ongoing maintenance activities. While increasing effort and operational budgets for cleaning and maintenance activities could reduce the frequency of nuisance flooding, fundamental stormwater issues like how low lying land drains to the Waitara River and the lack of capacity in the existing stormwater system remain. Resolution of these fundamental issues is the Waitara Stormwater project focus which requires new infrastructure investment to resolve.
45. Similarly household drainage provisions do not address fundamental stormwater issues. The projects approach for household stormwater is to install the core stormwater infrastructure as part of the Waitara Stormwater project, which would allow household stormwater upgrades in the future if appropriate. This would need further investigation as part of the catchment management planning as household stormwater is typically managed on site via soakage which may not be appropriate for all areas long term.

*Central Government should contribute to local infrastructure upgrades*

46. Submitters requested that the Council ask the government to contribute to fixing the local infrastructure. Comments included that the Crown should pay for the works as part of the Treaty Settlement.
47. Council are proactively seeking funding from central Government to contribute towards stormwater projects in Waitara where appropriate. An example is the Tangaroa Restoration Project which has received \$1.7m funding from the Freshwater Improvement Fund, which is part of the government's Jobs for Nature Package. This external funding is primarily focused on freshwater improvement and post-Covid economic stimulus, therefore projects would need to meet this criteria to be eligible. If funding targeted towards flood mitigation or local infrastructure investment becomes available in the future, this would be considered to supplement LTP budgets.
48. While the Council proactively seeks central government funding where available, Waitara stormwater is not relevant to the Treaty of Waitangi settlements.

*No rates increases*

49. Submissions in support of option one included that rates should not be increased given the current economic climate.
50. The Management Report outlines key economic data. Unemployment peaked in January this year and has been falling since then. The capital expenditure is funded through debt, and repaid over time through rates, meaning the immediate rates impact of this work is minimal. Further, analysis by BERL shows that every \$70,000 of investment in infrastructure generates one FTE across the economy. That BERL report also outlines that for every \$1 council spends on infrastructure \$1.65 of GDP is created. As such, investment in infrastructure provides a way for the Council to help rebuild the economy in the short-term whilst also providing long-term community benefit.

***Submissions in favour of 'option 2 Continue with the existing budget of \$9 million' (1271 submissions)***

51. This option will enable stormwater modelling, catchment management plans and projects that have commenced including the Tangaroa Restoration Project to be completed, but will not resolve the majority of stormwater issues. There will be ongoing surface water issues from inadequate stormwater management in the area. In addition to the themes raised above that were consistent across the three options, a range of comments specific to those in favour of option 2 were provided.

*Educate the public*

52. Submitters requested Council consider educating the public to clean gutters and drains before it rains to reduce flooding risk.
53. As previously mentioned increased effort on maintenance activities could reduce the frequency of nuisance flooding, however fundamental stormwater issues would remain.
54. A key focus of the project is for Council Officers to engage with hapū/iwi, Schools and the wider community and identify opportunities for educational programmes. A focus of this engagement/education is centred on sustainable waterway and stream management and how this can support the stormwater system and not necessarily related to gutters and drains.

*Maintenance and monitoring of pipes*

55. Submitters questioned whether the cleaning and maintenance of this stormwater network could be improved, and potentially using CCTV to check the status of the pipes.
56. Maintenance of existing stormwater assets is funded through renewals which is proposed to be increased and is considered under the "Looking after our existing assets". Council has already begun periodic CCTV inspection of critical stormwater pipes through the region including Waitara as part of its maintenance activities. These inspections will be used to identify critical assets that are at risk of failure and will be funded for replacement or repair through renewals. Where assets are identified that require replacement, this will be integrated with the Waitara Stormwater Project to ensure that when replaced they have the capacity to account for climate change and wider considerations.
57. As previously mentioned cleaning, maintenance and minor renewal activities could reduce the frequency of nuisance flooding, however fundamental stormwater issues would remain.

*Cost and timing*

58. Submitters questioned why the cost for this work is so high and whether options exist to reduce this cost? Comments included that unless alternative funding options exist this work should not be considered due to rates increases being deemed unsustainable. Others questioned why previous upgrades have not been adequate or timely. Other submitters questioned whether it would be more prudent to do this work in stages with a review of modelling as climate change data is made available from NIWA.

59. Core infrastructure improvement including a new stormwater back-bone is required throughout much of Waitara to resolve flooding issues which needs large scale investment. During detailed design, optioneering is undertaken to identify cost saving where appropriate, however construction costs for buried infrastructure in Waitara are typically high due to challenging ground conditions and high ground water levels.
60. There are also some inherent issues with how development in Waitara was managed by the Waitara Borough Council that leads to high construction costs to retrofit stormwater infrastructure. An example is in numerous locations residential dwellings are built below road level resulting in roads acting as dams restricting the flow of flood water away from property. This issue requires expensive investment to resolve as large pipelines and/or open channel reinstatement is required to drain flood water, where ideally the roading network would be used as a secondary flow path.
61. As mentioned previously, catchment wide stormwater modelling was not available to inform design of historic stormwater upgrades in Waitara. This made making stormwater investment decisions difficult as flooding issues were not well defined or understood. A catchment wide stormwater model is now available and was funded through the LTP 2018. The modelling ensures base information is available to inform future stormwater projects.
62. The catchment wide stormwater will be reviewed and upgraded periodically. Updates include reviewing latest climate change predictions used to model sea level rise and rainfall intensities as new information becomes available or climate change mitigation is implemented. This allows Council to be adaptive in its approach to stormwater management as new information is available.

*General support*

63. Submitters who supported option 2 commented that the problem needs to be sorted, upgrades should keep up with population growth and that the middle option was both fair and affordable to ratepayers. Submissions also included the need to keep people safe and if the current stormwater situation in Waitara has an impact on safety then the work should be done.
64. Support for the project is noted, however the LTP 2018 funding of \$9m is not sufficient to resolve current flooding issues or increased demands placed on the existing infrastructure from growth.

*Resilience*

65. Submissions included the need to plan for tsunamis and the request to increase Bund Wall Heights. While other submitters questioned if the planned works will reduce future flooding in Waitara.
-

66. The risk to community infrastructure from tsunami inundation is lower in Taranaki than other regions in New Zealand, however some low lying coastal community's including Waitara do have a higher risk. Response to low probability but high impact natural hazards, for example tsunami inundation, is managed by Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM). And while some tsunami mapping is available for the region, further analysis is required to quantify the risk to community infrastructure and determine land based controls. The Waitara Stormwater upgrades will therefore look for opportunities to support the CDEM in their response to tsunami risk where appropriate, however specific controls to manage tsunami risk are outside the project scope.
67. The Waitara River Stopbanks are part of the Lower Waitara River Flood Control Protection Scheme which is owned and managed by the Taranaki Regional Council. The scheme was upgraded in 2017 and now provides protection against the one in 100 year flood. TRC consider the Scheme very resilient, but risk does remain that damage could occur in a very large flood. In terms of raising stopbank heights to address tsunami inundation, Council is not aware of any analysis or modelling currently to support this. Raising the stopbank heights is therefore not considered part of the Waitara Stormwater upgrades at this time.
68. Stormwater modelling and catchment management planning as part of the LTP 2018 funding considers future development and climate change projects (typically over a 100 year life cycle) to ensure stormwater investment decisions in Waitara address future flooding risks.

#### *Development Contributions*

69. Submitters identified that there are significant builds occurring in Waitara and that developers and new-builds should be contributing to infrastructure costs.
70. Council's proposed Development and Financial Contributions Policy includes a Waitara local area catchment which includes a contribution to stormwater. However, it is noted that the majority of cost arises from resolving historic issues created when the Waitara was originally developed. Development contributions can only fund growth-related infrastructure, or components of infrastructure upgrades that relate to growth.

#### *Long Term Planning*

71. Submitters requested that these works be part of a long term strategy which considers future scenarios for the catchment.
-



- 
72. As previously discussed stormwater investment decisions will be based on 100 year projections that consider future growth and climate change impacts. Often several future catchment scenarios are considered to determine the most appropriate stormwater management strategy. Funding for Waitara Stormwater is also forecast to continue from year 11 to 30 as part of the Council's infrastructure strategy

*Insurance Council*

73. Submissions requested Council involve the Insurance Council in these works.
74. Engagement Plans will be prepared as part of delivering stormwater projects and catchment management plans which will identify relevant stakeholders for consultation.

***Submissions in favour of 'option 3: Increase the budget to \$20 million over 10 years' (1459 submissions)***

75. This option will reduce the long-term risk of flooding in Waitara and provides for additional stormwater management to be planned and implemented throughout the catchment. Comments and reasons provided by submitters in favour of this option are varied.

*Invest in Waitara*

76. Those submissions in favour of option 3 commented that the stormwater infrastructure of Waitara requires attention and deserves similar resources including utilities as other areas. Comments included that Waitara is an important part of our community, and has been subjected to the "bottom of the barrel" for many years, and that if this project was in another area would this issue even be raised. Others felt that this upgrade is vital particularly with new subdivisions in the area and hence increased demand. While other comments requested the Council consider the climate change implications for this coastal town. Submissions in support of option 3 also identified that this investment will support Waitara to be more resilient given increasing heavy rain events.
77. Support is noted. Stormwater investment in Waitara will help resolve existing stormwater issues, mitigate the effects of climate change that relate to flooding and support future urban development.
78. Over the past three years, the Council has invested significantly in smaller towns. In practice small towns are often subsidised by New Plymouth residents as the New Plymouth networks benefit from economies of scale compared to smaller towns. This can be seen in the table below. Ōākura and Waitara have the highest per capita asset valuation for three water assets. Only Ōkato, which does not have wastewater assets, has a lower per capita valuation than New Plymouth city.
-

	Population	Three Water assets valuation	\$ per capita
<b>Ōākura</b>	1600	\$31.9m	\$19,938
<b>Waitara</b>	7180	\$132.0m	\$18,284
<b>Bell Block</b>	7580	\$132.3m	\$17,460
<b>Inglewood</b>	3710	\$64.7m	\$17,450
<b>Urenui* and Onaero*</b>	480	\$7.6m	\$15,746
<b>New Plymouth</b>	48830	\$657.3m	\$13,461
<b>Ōkato*</b>	600	\$5.6m	\$9,342

\*No reticulated wastewater

#### *Water quality and green infrastructure*

79. Submitters raised concern with the water quality of the Waitara River and requested provision for controlling rubbish from the stormwater system flowing into the sea. Green infrastructure was identified by a number of submitters as an approach to slow down or hold stormwater. Suggestions included planter boxes, reed beds, and restoration of streams rather than having them piped. Comments included the development of open water canals.
80. Council is taking a holistic approach to stormwater management in Waitara. This approach includes not only resolving flooding issues but recognises the importance water quality, ecology and cultural values associated with water bodies plays in stormwater management. This is evident in the Tangaroa Restoration Project which seeks to not only address urban flooding issues but also has several stream and cultural restoration objectives. Central to this approach is to considering sustainable infrastructure and water sensitive design approaches where appropriate. The Council's water education programme also includes engaging communities to look after their waterways.
81. Issues with the water quality in the Waitara River are best addressed by Taranaki Regional Council through its freshwater management role.

#### *Core services*

82. Submitters raised that stormwater management is a necessity and should not be considered as optional.
83. The support for stormwater management is noted.

#### *Timing*

84. Submissions addressed the timing of this work with comments including that the work is required urgently and that the situation may get worse if the work is not undertaken. Comments also questioned the lack of Council action to date.

85. Base work on stormwater modelling and catchment management planning has been undertaken with LTP 2018 funding over the past three years. This work is not as transparent to the public as 'diggers on the ground', however was required upfront before stormwater projects can be adequately scoped and designed. It is important to make sure the projects are well scoped and designed so that we get it right, first time.

*Collaboration*

86. Submissions requested the Council involve iwi, hapū, local community, Waitara River Committee and business in the planning of these remedial works.
87. Through the He Puna Wai working party, the Council has been working with hapū and iwi on stormwater projects in Waitara under a Collaboration Agreement for more than a year now. Council officers recognise the need to engage with the wider community and this is part of the plan for the project. The Tangaroa Restoration will be co-designed between the Council and hapū/iwi, with ongoing engagement planning currently underway that will identify further opportunities to involve community groups and the public.
88. The Waitara River Committee is a committee of Taranaki Regional Council established under the New Plymouth District Council (Waitara Lands) Act 2018. Its function is to expend Taranaki Regional Council's proceeds under that Act (being half of the leasehold rents and sales proceeds of the former Waitara harbour endowment land) towards "the restoration, protection, and enhancement of the environmental, cultural, and spiritual health and well-being of the Waitara River and the Waitara River catchment" (section 33(1)(a)). Its function is not necessarily to engage with other organisations on behalf of the Taranaki Regional Council.

*Previous investment*

89. Submissions in favour of option three requested Council to consider the investment to date on Waitara stormwater and that this work should be completed.
90. The LTP 2018 funding has resulted in \$1m investment into stormwater modelling, catchment management planning and initial design for the Tangaroa Restoration Project which will address flooding and water quality in the Tangaroa Catchment. The current \$9m funding is sufficient to complete these projects and some other high priority projects only.

*Health and Safety*

91. Submitters requested Council to consider the wellbeing of the community. Comments included that impacts of flooding include cost, loss, stress and sadness in the community and that the proposed works will lead to drier and safer homes.
92. In addition submitters requested Council consider the impact the existing grass verges and lack of footpaths have on accessibility and mobility. Submissions requested Council to consider how urban design (active transport, attractive connected communities, and community surveillance) can be improved through the management of stormwater. One submitter raised a concern that this drainage problem could be caused by home owners and development not using infrastructure correctly. Submitters requested consideration of kerb and channel on all streets in Waitara.
93. Early work to quantify the cost of flood events in terms of property damage is in the order of Present Value (PV) \$70m over 50 years for Waitara. Once the cost to repair roads and other infrastructure is considered, the expected cost of flood damage would be far in excess of the cost of upgrading the stormwater infrastructure in the long term.
94. Council acknowledges the role effective stormwater management plays in creating resilient and safer communities and the vision of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital. While developing urban design standards is outside the scope of the Waitara Stormwater upgrades, it is envisaged integrated catchment management planning undertaken as part of the project will support the development urban design standards in the district.
95. The main focus of the Waitara Stormwater upgrades is to install core stormwater infrastructure as there is no or inadequate existing infrastructure to drain kerb and channel upgrades. These core infrastructure upgrades are required prior to considering kerb and channel improvements. Alternatives to kerb and channelling including green infrastructure and water sensitive designs could also be considered as alternatives to kerb and channelling once core infrastructure is installed.
96. The LTP 2021-2031 includes budget for new footpath and kerb and channelling in the roading activity. This will be used to start addressing this issue once the underground stormwater infrastructure is installed. The LTP 2021-2031 also includes an initial project to put kerb and channel in Bayley Street in Waitara.

*Stormwater contractors*

97. Submitters requested that experts be involved in this work and that local contractors are sourced for this work. In addition submitters requested robust project prioritisation.
98. Stormwater modelling, catchment management planning and project economic analysis to support stormwater projects is being undertaken by professional engineering consultancies and is in-line with current best practice and relevant national/international standards. Procurement of construction works and contractor engagement will be in accordance with NPDC procurement procedures and policies. Many of the Council's infrastructure contractors are local firms.

*Specific locations*

99. Submission made specific comments to locations in the area including Queen Street from Norfolk Lodge to past the high school where the footpath becomes totally covered in water when it rains, and that Mouatt Street has no stormwater management.
100. Council is utilising stormwater models to undertake a catchment wide approach and is either aware of the stormwater management issues within these areas or will provide consideration to these areas. It is important to remember the project focus is on core stormwater infrastructure investment as oppose to resolving nuisance flooding. Stormwater models enable the Council to prioritise sub-projects based on risk.

*Additional considerations*

101. Submissions requested consideration be given to the installation of water tanks on all new builds. Another requested that no deforestation be allowed one kilometre from river and that wetlands be restored.
102. Management of stormwater on new builds maybe considered as part of the catchment management planning where it is appropriate. Matters relating to land use including deforestation are outside the scope of this project and are considered by District Planning and the Proposed District Plan. Where appropriate, the project supports restoration of waterways and wetlands where they support stormwater management, for example the Tangaroa Restoration Project.

## OPTIONS

103. The options assessment below outlines the options set out in the Consultation Document. Council can adopt an option with modifications provided doing so is in response to submissions, however amendments should not materially alter the original option. Elected members should ensure they have received advice on the implications of any proposed amendments prior to debating at the Council meeting.

### *Participation by Māori*

104. Māori participation and interests that relate to all options are discussed below.
105. The He Puna Wai terms of reference sets out the framework for Council and the iwi of Ngati Maru, Ngāti Tama, Ngāti Mutunga, Te Atiawa and Taranaki Iwi to work together in a spirit of partnership and collaboration to develop a sustainable, long term strategy for the district's Three Waters systems.
106. The physical, social and cultural health of waterways and wetlands is vitally important to Māori as freshwater is regarded taonga and essential to life and identity. The role of healthy waterways and wetlands is integral to a functioning stormwater system as they provide drainage paths and mitigating flooding and pollution; and as such Māori freshwater interests are a major consideration for the Waitara Stormwater project. In recognition of this and Mana Whenua role as kaitiakitanga, Council Officers have been working in partnership with hapū/iwi for two years through the Waitara Stormwater Agreement.
107. The Tangaroa Restoration Project, which is the first stormwater project as part of the Waitara Stormwater Upgrades, will also act as a 'pilot' for Council and hapu/iwi to co-design stormwater solutions. The terms for this partnership are currently being drafted and will include hapu/iwi participation and decision making in design, training and construction activities. The relationships formed and lessons learnt during the Tangaroa Restoration Project will help facilitate the delivery of collaborative stormwater and urban waterway projects in the future.

108. Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa

Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa are supportive of the investment in addressing the issues associated with inadequate stormwater management in Waitara with urgency. Engagement through these projects with tangata whenua must be factored into the project planning and associated resourcing to achieve these outcomes. Manukorihi, Otaraua, Ngāti Rahiri and Pukerangiora Hapū and Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa have partnered with NPDC to work to resolve the stormwater and flooding issues within Waitara. This has been an enjoyable process to date and we are looking forward to continuing to work with officers over the next 10 years on this project.

109. Te Rūnunga o Ngāti Mutunga

Te Rūnunga o Ngāti Mutunga support the expenditure on the stormwater works in Waitara in order to prevent the spillages of wastewater into coastal waters off Waitara that have a direct effect on the health and mauri of the mahinga kai the Ngāti Mutunga rohe.

110. Taranaki iwi

Support option 3: Increase the budget to \$20 million over 10 years.

**Option 1**  
**Stop the project completely.**

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

111. This option requires no investment as the project would be abandoned.

112. Estimated the economic costs associated with on-going flood damages to buildings in Waitara is in the order of PV \$70m<sup>1</sup> over 50 years – this is the estimated economic cost of flood damages to buildings only and excludes cost of flood damages to land/erosion, and other infrastructure including roads, bridges, and civil structures which is expected to be significant.

---

<sup>1</sup> WSP FDA Calculation 2020 (NIWA Riskscape) – 1 per cent AEP (Annual Exceedance Probability) event + climate change

---

*Risk Analysis*

113. Risks associated with option 1: stop the project completely include:
- a) Ongoing social, financial and economic cost (outlined above) to Council and the community from flooding damage. This includes the risk that the community pays more for property damage and higher insurance premiums or that insurance becomes unavailable should the proposed works not proceed.
  - b) Reputational risk to Council from perceived diminished quality of life for Waitara residents and rate payer dissatisfaction if flooding issues are not addressed.
  - c) Impeded growth as Council cannot efficiently plan for residential developed due to inadequate stormwater infrastructure.
  - d) Diminishing mana and mauri of the area and its people due to degrading waterway health, and diminishing relationship between Council and Tangata Whenua.
114. Council is working closely to foster a better relationship with hapū and iwi through the Waitara Stormwater agreement. Abandoning this agreement may affect the relationship between Council, iwi and hapū.
115. The National Climate Change Risk Assessment indicates that risks to buildings and stormwater level of service as a result of sea level rise and extreme weather events is significant. This could lead to increased social and economic costs associate with flood damages.

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

116. This option does not support or promote Council's vision of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital. In particular, this option fails to deliver quality infrastructure for Waitara residents that mitigates or addresses climate change impacts, thus detracts from *Delivery* and *Sustainability*. It also does not promote a safe community in Waitara, and therefore detracts from *Community*.

*Statutory Responsibilities*

117. The Building Act 2004 and Resource Management Act 1991 require Council to manage development appropriately in flood hazard areas. This option abandons finalising flood hazard mapping and catchment management planning which is currently underway which would obstruct Council's ability to meet its statutory requirements. The Health Act 1956 requires Councils to provide drainage works and abate nuisances, being that which may be offensive or injurious to health.
-



---

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

118. NPDC's Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Bylaw 2014 require Council to take every reasonable attempt to achieve its stormwater level of service. Council outlines a commitment to the community in relation to stormwater in the Annual Plan 2020-21 and Stormwater Asset Management Plan that:
- a) The number of flooding events in the district per financial year is zero; and
  - b) The number of habitable floors affected in each flooding event per 1,000 properties connected to the Council's stormwater system is 1 or less.
119. Option 1 is not aligned with the objectives of the above plans as stormwater modelling<sup>2</sup> shows a significant number of habitable floors are currently at risk of flooding following flood events. This modelling shows:
- a) Between 50-100 dwellings and commercial buildings are inundation for the 1% AEP flood increasing to 100-150 for the 1% AEP plus climate change flood – the total number of dwellings in Waitara is estimated at 3,000.
  - b) A further 300-350 dwellings or commercial buildings do not achieve Council's level of protection (freeboard to peak flood level) for the 1% AEP flood increasing to 350-400 for the 1% AEP plus climate change flood.

*Community Views and Preferences*

120. This option does not support the views and preferences of the Waitara community. The Waitara Community Board Plan 2020-23 identified stormwater in the three most strongly supported issues in the Waitara community. The Plan also identified stormwater upgrades and opportunities to improve waterway health in Waitara as a key aspiration for 2020-23.

**Option 2**

**Continue with the existing budget of \$9m over 10 years.**

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

121. Total project spend would be \$9m for this option. To date \$1.3m has been spent on the Waitara stormwater project with the remaining funding allocated to completion of the catchment management plans, developing a schedule of priority projects, and completion of the Tangaroa Restoration Project. Some priority stormwater work elsewhere in Waitara could be undertaken with any remaining funding.

---

<sup>2</sup> WSP Integrated Waitara Catchment Model 2020

---

122. This option includes the following resources within the above budget:

Project Manager/s 2.0 FTE years 1-3  
Project Manager 1.0 FTE years 4-10  
Engagement Officer 0.5 FTE years 1-10

123. Completion of the catchment management plans would better help forecast actual costs and identify high priority projects, however funding would not be sufficient to implement these projects. Reduction in costs associated with flood damage identified previously for option 1 would therefore be small.

*Risk Analysis*

124. For this option the risks previously identified for option 1 would largely remain as the majority of flooding issues continue. The completion of catchment management plans would provide more clarity to developers and district planning reducing some barriers to growth.

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

125. This supports Council's vision for a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital through *Partnership* building with hapū/iwi as part the Tangaroa Restoration Project. This project also promotes other community outcomes through; *Delivery* of quality and resilient stormwater infrastructure; *Sustainability* through mitigating climate change through carbon capture (restoration plantings); and *Prosperity* through facilitating training and educational opportunities with the community. There is risk the community outcomes achieved through delivery of the Tangaroa project are lost or short term as there would be insufficient funding for continuation stormwater projects in Waitara.

*Statutory Responsibilities*

126. This option supports Council's statutory requirements under the Building Act 2004 and Resource Management Act 1991 as completion of catchment management plans would provide detailed flood hazard information to inform development, residential building and district planning in Waitara.

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

127. This option would go some way to improving Council's stormwater level of service, however the benefits would be relatively minor i.e. of the 350 to 450 dwellings or commercial buildings that currently do not achieve level of protection, projects committed in Option 2 seeks to address level of protection to 12 properties.

*Community Views and Preferences*

128. This option does not fully support the community views and preferences identified in option 1 as existing stormwater issues would largely remain.

**Option 3**  
**Invest \$20m over 10 years. (Preferred option)**

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

129. Project spend would initially be \$20m over 10-years with a potential further \$100m over the following 20 years. More detailed costs and project prioritisation would be developed following completion of the catchment management plans and Tangaroa Restoration Project.

130. This option includes the following resources within the above budget:

Project Manager/s 2.0 FTE years 1-10  
Engagement Officer 0.5 FTE years 1-10

131. This option would lead to a significant reduction in costs associated with flood damage identified previously for Option 1, however exact figures would need to be confirmed following more detailed analysis.

*Risk Analysis*

132. For this option the risks previously identified for option 1 would be significantly reduced as several projects would provide long term solutions to flooding.

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

133. This option better supports the community outcomes identified previously in option 2 long-term.

*Statutory Responsibilities*

134. This option supports Council's statutory obligations identified previously for option 1.

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

135. This option supports Council's commitments to stormwater identified previously for option 1.

*Community Views and Preferences*

136. This option fully aligns with the community views identified previously for option 1.
-

## APPENDICES

### Appendix 1 Draft motions for each option (ECM8529669)

---

#### Report Details

Prepared By: Ben Melvin (Network Planning Engineer), David Taylor (Network Planning Lead)  
Team: Network Planning  
Approved By: David Langford (Group Manager Planning and Infrastructure) and Joy Buckingham (Group Manager Corporate Services)  
Date: 23 April 2021  
File Reference: ECM8521594

-----*End of Report*-----

## **APPENDIX 1: DRAFT MOTIONS FOR EACH OPTION**

### **Improving stormwater management in Waitara**

#### **Option 1:**

#### **Do nothing. Stop the project completely.**

That having considered the 3128 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document issue of improving stormwater management in Waitara and all matters raised in the report, the Council:

- a) Determines to stop the Waitara Stormwater Project completely as part of the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031.
- b) Agrees to the status-quo stormwater level of service for Waitara.

#### **Option 2:**

#### **Continue with the existing budget of \$9million over 10 years.**

That having considered the 3128 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document issue of improving stormwater management in Waitara and all matters raised in the report, the Council:

- a) Agrees to continue with the existing \$9million funding over 10 years for Waitara Stormwater as part of the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031.
- b) Agrees that the status-quo stormwater level of service largely remains unchanged.
- c) Agrees to continue a Council and hapu/iwi collaborative approach to stormwater management through the Waitara Stormwater Collaboration Agreement, but notes opportunities to further involve the community will be sought.
- d) Notes that completion of catchment management plans and the Tangaroa Restoration Projects will help forecast actual costs to resolve long-term flood issues and identify high priority projects, however funding would not be sufficient to implement these projects.
- e) Agrees to continue an integrated stormwater management approach that considers wider community and cultural values, freshwater quality and supports sustainable urban design.

#### **Option 3:**

#### **Invest \$20 million over 10 years. (Preferred option)**

That having considered the 3128 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document issue of improving stormwater management in Waitara and all matters raised in the report, the Council:

- a) Agrees to increase funding for Waitara stormwater to \$20million over 10 years as part of the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031.
- b) Notes that further funding of \$101million is also required over the following 20 years to fully address stormwater issues, and that detailed costs and project prioritisation will be developed following completion of the catchment management plans and Tangaroa Project.
- c) Agrees to make significant investment in stormwater infrastructure for Waitara that will improve stormwater level of service, begin to address long-term stormwater issues, enable growth and mitigate climate change impacts.
- d) Notes that the projects primary focus will be on core stormwater infrastructure to resolve fundamental stormwater issues.
- e) Agrees to continue a Council and hapu/iwi collaborative approach to stormwater management through the Waitara Stormwater Collaboration Agreement, but notes opportunities to further involve the community will be sought.
- f) Agrees to continue an integrated stormwater management approach that considers wider community and cultural values, freshwater quality and supports sustainable urban design.

---

## **CONSULTATION DOCUMENT - EXPANDING OUR TRACKS AND TRAILS NETWORK**

---

### **MATTER**

1. The matter for consideration by the Council is to review the 3,302 submissions received on the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 Consultation Document that relate to the issue of extending our Tracks and Trails network.

### **MAYORAL RECOMMENDATION**

2. **Adopt:**
  - a) **Option 2 (Extend the Coastal Walkway from Bell Block to Waitara and develop further the Taranaki Traverse Mountain to Sea, costing \$36 million)**
  - b) **That officers be instructed to engage with the equestrian community in relation to access to the Coastal Walkway extension from Bell Block to Waitara, as well as Hickford Park, and to report back on the feasibility and impacts by December 2022**
  - c) **The Te Ara a Ruhihiwerapini Trail (Kaitake Trail) project team to work in partnership with Ngā Mahanga a Tairi and include a total of \$90,000 (general rates funded) over the three year construction period to address issues raised in the project's cultural impact assessment.**
  - d) **That \$500,000 capex be included in Year 6 to explore land purchases required to link Inglewood to the Taranaki Traverse (to be debt funded).**

### **OPTIONS**

#### **Extending our Tracks and Trails network**

- Option 1: Do nothing. Status Quo. No new additional investment in Tracks and Trails.
- Option 2: Extend the Coastal Walkway from Bell Block to Waitara and develop further the Taranaki Traverse Mountain to Sea, costing \$36 million (preferred option).
- Option 3: Option 2 plus give our Tracks and Trails network a boost over the next 10 years at a total cost of \$60 million.

## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

3. This report assesses the 3,302 submissions received on the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 Consultation Document (CD) issue of extending our Tracks and Trails network and presents the options for Council to determine its position.
4. Tracks and Trails focuses on connecting communities with safe, shared pathways and improving links to natural areas, cultural and historic sites and recreation spaces. Tracks and Trails are a tourist attraction supporting local businesses and help support active and sustainable transport such as walking and cycling, which are beneficial to people's well-being.
5. The Council consulted on Option 2: extend the Coastal Walkway from Bell Block to Waitara and develop further the Taranaki Traverse Mountain to Sea (costing \$36m) as its preferred option.
6. In relation to extending our Tracks and Trails network, option 2 Maunga to Moana received the most submissions in favour (47 per cent).
7. Analysis of other options has been considered elsewhere in this agenda.

## **BACKGROUND**

8. The New Plymouth District (NP) is known for its high quality Tracks and Trails network, with an award-winning Coastal Walkway and great urban connections down its streams.
  9. Tracks and Trails support a network of movement (walking and cycling) by providing open space that connects to places. There is a need for a strategic approach when considering Tracks and Trails across the district so that they are developed over time in a planned manner to maximise benefit for the community.
  10. Tracks and Trail connections are generally alongside rivers, streams, coastlines and between existing open spaces. At times land acquisition is required to ensure a cohesive network. These Tracks and Trails provide opportunities for commuter routes, mountain biking, equestrian and recreation with dogs. Tracks and Trails can support the district by enhancing the natural environment and contribute to biodiversity links and clean waterways.
  11. As outlined above, some Tracks and Trails also consist of on-road, berm or footpath connections that are specific to providing for safe commuter routes and may include shared pathway opportunities depending on location.
  12. The Tracks and Trails programme of works is included across both the Transportation and Parks and Open Spaces significant activity budgets and programme of works.
-



*Waitara to Bell Block Extension of the New Plymouth Coastal Walkway*

13. The existing New Plymouth Coastal Walkway is a 12.7km pedestrian and cycle path that forms an extensive sea-edge promenade stretching from Pioneer Park at Port Taranaki to the eastern side of Bell Block Beach with numerous pedestrian access points along the way. Construction of the Coastal Walkway began in 1999. The first segment was opened in December 2003, and the latest extension to Bell Block and Trimoana Crescent was opened in December 2014. The path is utilised for walking, running, cycling, skating and sightseeing.
14. The proposed extension of the path to the east, from Bell Block to Waitara via the New Plymouth Airport will double its length and provide increased connectivity between the two communities as well provide added tourism benefits.
15. Currently, the primary connection between Waitara and New Plymouth is along State Highway 3. This is a key route for Waitara residents as well as those working and attending school within the Waitara township. This route is also a highly significant national freight route with approximately 1500 heavy vehicle movements a day.
16. Heavy vehicles can pose extra risk for walkers and cyclists partly due to the increased difficulty seeing these users from higher vehicles. This and the recorded crash history for cyclists along this route indicates that currently active travel may be suppressed. The proposed pathway provides an opportunity to increase active travel as well as a safe alternative route.
17. Taranaki has a rich cultural history, especially around the lands between New Plymouth and Waitara. The area between Bell Block and approximately Tate Road is within the rohe of Puketapu Hapū, the area beyond this including Waitara is the rohe of Manukohiri Hapū, they are both part of Te Atiawa Iwi.

*Mounga to Moana (Taranaki Traverse)*

18. The Mounga to Moana (Taranaki Traverse) is a flagship initiative from the New Plymouth District Blueprint, a 30-year spatial plan. This is a Strategic Infrastructure Project identified in the Long-Term Plan 2018-2028 and Proposed District Plan.

19. The concept is to build a connected network of trails that form a loop from the mountain to the sea. These trails will mainly follow river corridors that extend from New Plymouth's CBD to the Mounga Taranaki. Tapuae Roa is the Taranaki Regional Economic Development Strategy recommending economic diversification for the region. Taranaki has many outdoor assets making tourism a prime opportunity for the region. The Taranaki Traverse is considered a top priority within Tapuae Roa, with the potential to become an iconic experience within national and international markets. The project has been broken into different stages with planning underway for all but with some stages and components more progressed.
  20. This initiative is proposed to supplement the district-wide strategies to enhance New Plymouth as a world-class destination. It is envisaged that this trail could encompass a number of the natural environmental qualities of the area as well as cultural and heritage assets. The walking/cycling route would link a number of biodiversity hubs and existing attractions or settlements.
  21. The project includes a number of discrete sections with different character that combined create a cohesive network of Tracks and Trails.
  22. The project will provide the following:
    - An international and national visitor attraction;
    - Enhancing the lifestyle attributes of the district;
    - Linking into, and leveraging off, existing attractions, open spaces and walking and cycling network;
    - Showcasing cultural and heritage assets of the district;
    - Developing biodiversity, culture, and heritage educational opportunities;
    - Local Employment Opportunities for professional services such as surveying;
    - Iwi and hapū contributions through governance, design and monitoring;
    - Enhanced safety and accessibility to existing recreational assets (e.g. Waterholes and parks adjacent to the traverse route);
    - Improved water quality as gaps in river corridor are filled and appropriate associated planting can occur;
    - Community engagement with schools and interest groups adjacent to the Traverse route; and
-

- Improved environmental awareness of different ecosystems as trail moves through ecosystems from coast to mountain.
23. In addition to the Traverse sections there are some key infrastructure projects that will work alongside these sections to enhance and support the Taranaki Traverse. These are identified as separate projects within the proposed LTP and include the following projects.
- The North Egmont carpark is an important piece of infrastructure supporting the Taranaki Traverse. There are traffic congestion problems on Egmont Road within the National Park boundary due to the success of Taranaki Mouna as a tourism destination. The increased tourist numbers during peak times and the lack of parking areas forces visitors to park on the road side, creating safety issues as the road becomes congested. The Taranaki Traverse will accentuate these problems with North Egmont being a pivotal start/end point for trail users. The carpark is proposed to be built on the edge of the National Park and a shuttlebus service that will ferry visitors into the park, thus reducing congestion on the road within the National Park.
  - Waiwhakaiho Pedestrian Bridge to the Waiwhakaiho Valley identified for year 2 of the proposed LTP at \$1.2m (inflation adjusted). This project provides for a commuter route into the City and a safe river crossing connecting eastern and western sides of the Waiwhakaiho River and existing and future walking links.
  - Waiwhakaiho Cycleway (Mangorei Road to Lake Mangamahoe) identified for years 4 and 5 of the proposed LTP at a cost of \$1.1m (inflation adjusted). This project provides a safe cycling route along the State Highway for users to access the Lake Mangamahoe mountain bike park. This project integrates with the Taranaki Traverse and provides for this section of the Traverse.
24. Three options were considered during the consultation phase of the LTP, each of which results in a different outcome for the Tracks and Trails network. These options are:

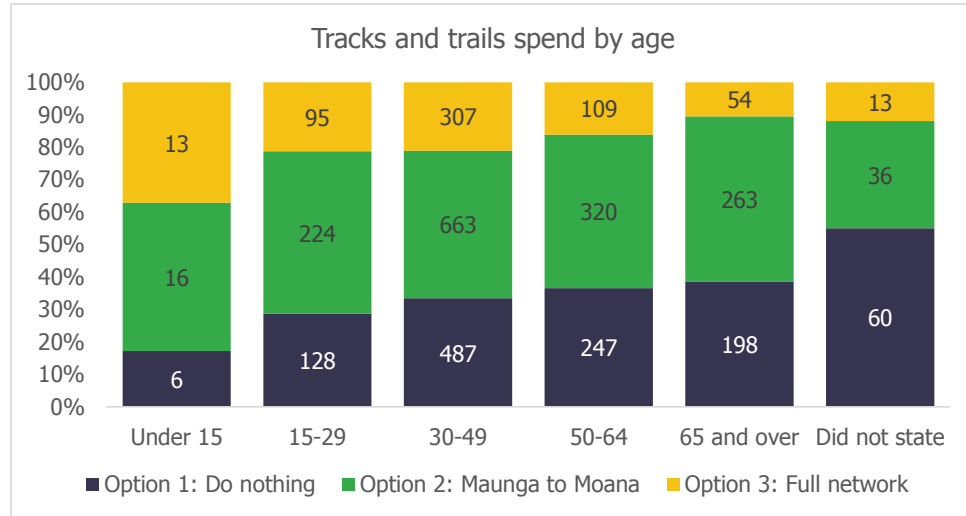
Option	Detail	Submissions
<b>Option 1:</b> Do nothing. Status Quo. No new additional investment in Tracks and Trails.	This option retains the status quo in that the existing Tracks and Trails network is maintained and no new tracks or trails are created.	1126, or 35 per cent of, submissions were in favour of this option

Option	Detail	Submissions
<b>Option 2:</b> Extend the Coastal Walkway from Bell Block to Waitara and develop further the Taranaki Traverse Mountain to Sea, costing \$36 million	This option makes the most of work done to date and ensures delivery of a cohesive Tracks and Trails programme with priority on those Tracks and Trails that contribute to the creation of core infrastructure for connectivity. This includes completion of a mouna to moana (Taranaki Traverse) and coastal walkway network that connects the township of Ōākura and Waitara to New Plymouth.	1522, or 47 per cent of, submissions were in favour of this option
<b>Option 3:</b> Option 2 plus give our Tracks and Trails network a boost over the next 10 years at a total cost of \$60 million.	This option provides for a cohesive Tracks and Trails programme which includes both the mouna to moana (Taranaki Traverse) and coastal walkway network alongside additional projects such as Weld Road to Fort St George, White Cliffs Walkway and implementation of the New Plymouth to Ōākura pathway in addition to the planning provided for in Option 2.	591, or 18 per cent of, submissions were in favour of this option

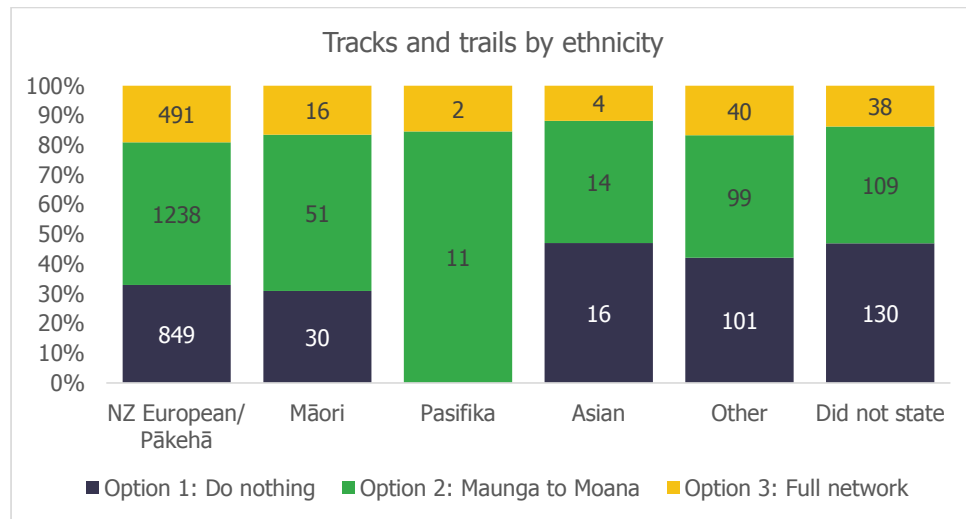
25. The preferred option that was presented in the consultation document was Option 2. This option was chosen as it allows for the completion of some key connections in our existing Tracks and Trails network and provides links for the townships of Ōākura and Waitara to New Plymouth. This option ensured existing planning work already undertaken for projects such as the Kaitake Trail and Waitara to Bell Block walkway would remain relevant and lead to timely and cost-effective progression to implementation.

***Demographic analysis of submissions***

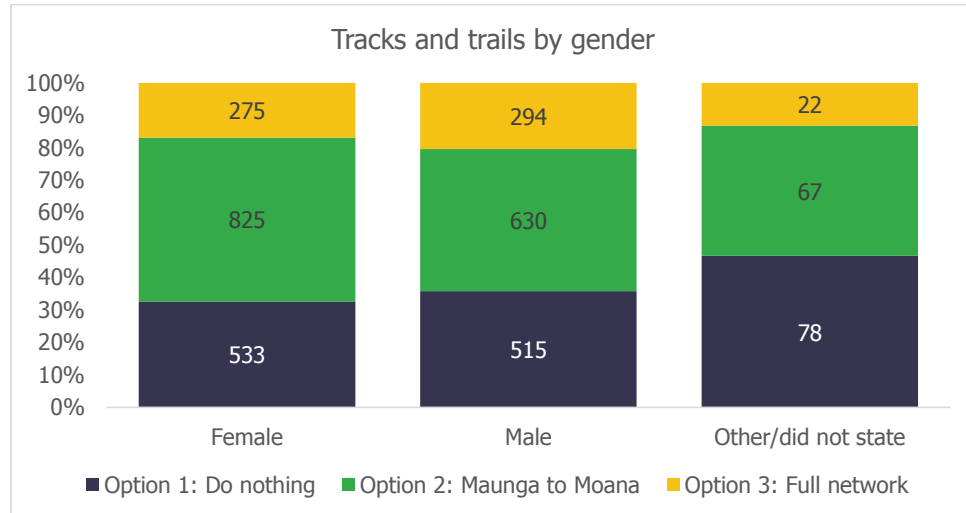
26. Tracks and Trails had two key determinants of support. Age was one key determinant of support, with younger generations more in favour of investment. The other main determinant was location, with Waitara and Ōākura most in favour of investment and Inglewood the least in favour.
27. There was a strong correlation to age for Tracks and Trails. Younger generations were more likely to support Tracks and Trails, including more support for option 3, the full network approach. Older generations were more likely to support option 1, the status quo approach.



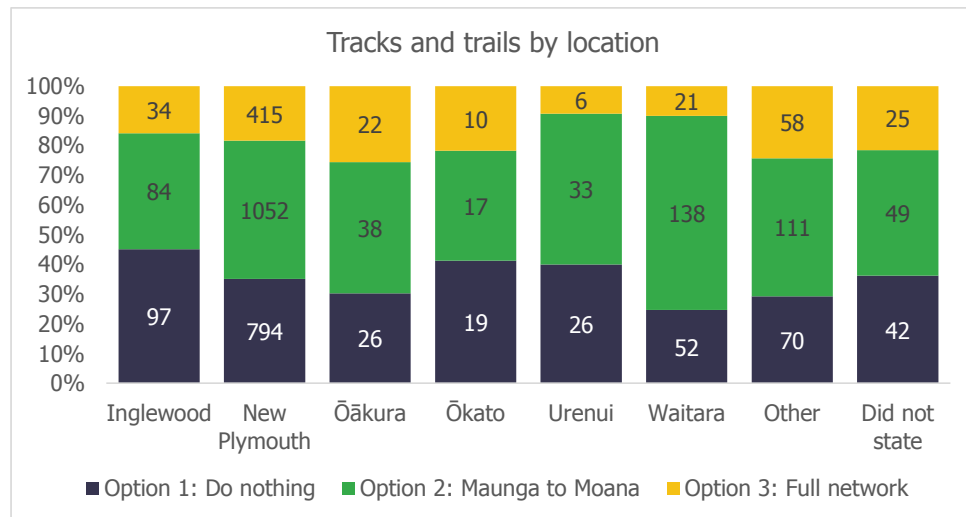
28. New Zealand European and Māori had similar levels of support for Tracks and Trails. There was some variation amongst Pasifika, Asian and other ethnic groups.



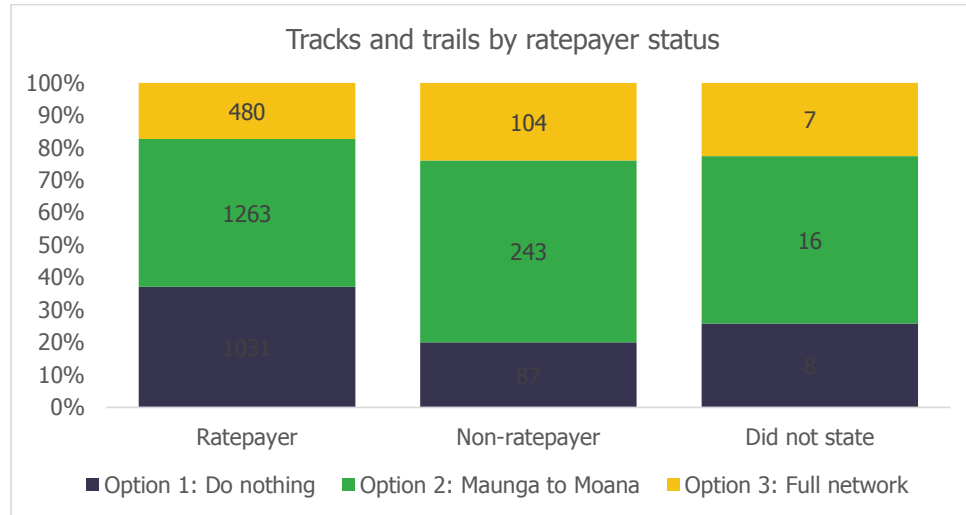
29. There was little variation by gender, although there was a slight increase in support for options 1 and 3 in males.



30. There was noticeable variation by location, with Waitara and Ōākura residents more likely to support investment in Tracks and Trails, with Ōākura residents most likely to support the full network (along with Ōkato residents). Inglewood residents had the most opposition.

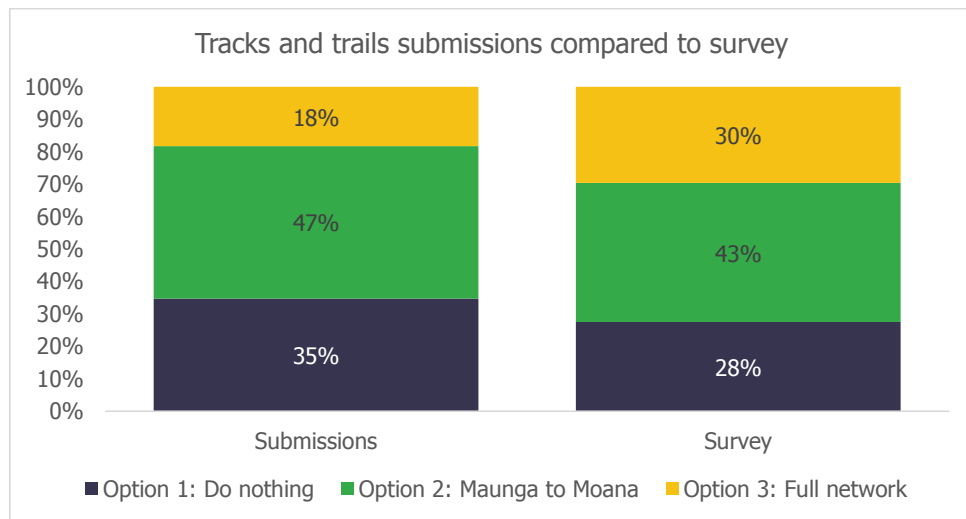


31. Ratepayers were less likely to support investment in Tracks and Trails than non-ratepayers.



**Research First survey**

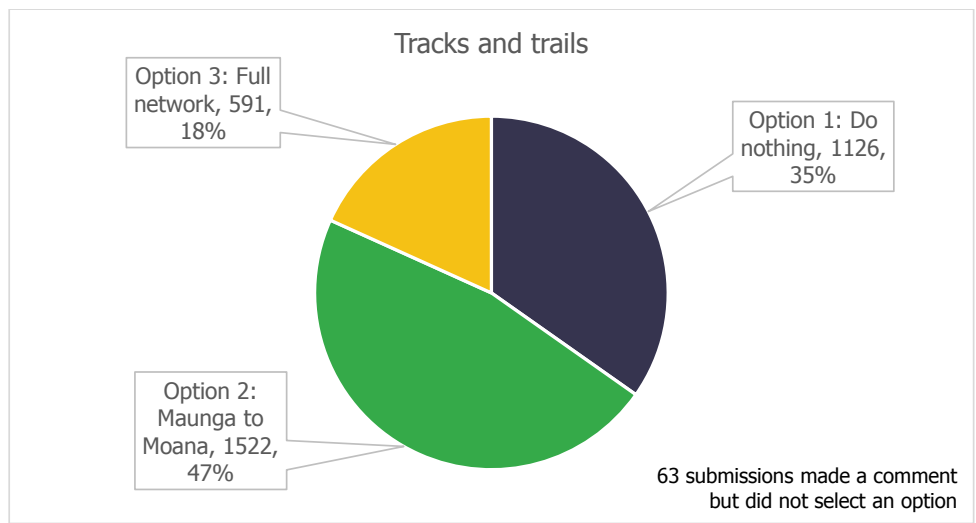
32. The Research First community survey shows that submitters were more opposed to investing in Tracks and Trails than the general public. Submitters were also less likely to support investing in the full network than the overall public sentiment.



---

**Analysis of submissions**

- 33. In total, 3,302 submissions were received on the proposed Tracks and Trails programme.
- 34. Overall, 65 per cent of submitters were in favour of an option that included progressing with an ongoing Tracks and Trails programme within the district. Submissions have been grouped according to over-arching themes. There was more consistency in theme from submitters within options 2 and 3. These have been collated into a separate section to avoid repetition with comments specific to each option then covered separately. A full analysis of submissions and associated themes with officer responses is provided in Appendix 1.



*Submissions in favour of Option 1 – Maintain the Status Quo (1,126 submissions, 35 per cent)*

- 35. 35 per cent of submissions did not support any further development of Tracks and Trails. The main themes identified from the submissions focused on the timing of the expenditure (given infrastructure spend and Covid-19) and our existing Tracks and Trails being sufficient and additional trails not being essential services. A full analysis of the themes outlined below and an Officer’s response to these is provided in Appendix 2. The following provides a high level summary of Officers’ responses to the submission themes.



Essential services, not nice to haves

36. In the business cases for the Tracks and Trails projects (including Taranaki Traverse and the Waitara to Bell Block walkway) there are identified benefits for economic outcomes and although these include consideration of international tourism the focus for Taranaki is on domestic tourism which has opened up further opportunity for increase with the Covid-19 situation and domestic tourism being a focus). In addition there are benefits to the local economy of progressing these projects in providing employment opportunities for local businesses, suppliers and contractors.
37. The Long-Term Plan places highest priority on managing Council's core infrastructure issues with a large proportion of spend in the first three years focused on the Three Waters. The Tracks and Trails projects have been phased over a number of years and with different spend depending on staging in order to allow for the essential services priorities.

Rates

38. Sport and recreation activities are an essential part of many people's lives. Participation in recreation and sport contributes to a healthy community, provides ways for people to interact with each other and improves social cohesion. Previous surveys in Taranaki have shown that our walkways are predominantly used by locals. Maintenance costs for our walkways amount to a small proportion of our operational budget for parks and open space, in the order of 3 per cent and is therefore relatively cost effective in terms of infrastructure provision.

Maintain what we have / we do not need more Tracks and Trails

39. There is an existing good network of Tracks and Trails within the district, however there are some networks that have gaps in connectivity and there is benefit in seeing these completed in order to provide a highly usable and accessible network. It will be important to ensure that adequate operational budget is provided as trails are completed and extended to ensure maintenance standards are maintained. As previously noted the maintenance costs for our trails are relatively cost effective and in addition there is proposed resourcing in the draft LTP for improved sustainable planting and pest plant management in reserves that will enhance those aspects of our trails network.
40. The proposed projects identified to be progressed are focused on preparation for future implementation (land acquisition) and have reduced the build components to a few key projects (Kaitake Trail and Waitara to Bell Block walkway). This provides a focused programme that is cost effective and staged over time to be more affordable.

---

Tracks and Trails only benefit some of the community

41. It is important that our Tracks and Trails network provides for a range of users. Key projects proposed include trails that are located close to existing residential populations (e.g. Waiwhakaiho Corridor and Waitara to Bell Block walkway) and as such these offer easier connections for a range of users. Ensuring Tracks and Trails are designed to ensure that wherever possible they provide for best practice in universal access is an important consideration. The three main projects proposed all have different types of experience provided from existing trails and as further planning is undertaken the unique aspects of these trails can be developed further along with consideration for dog-walking and potential bridle trails. Good mapping information should be provided and communicated as part of the work programme.

Concern for the environment

42. Good planning and design processes are proposed in the programme of works to ensure best practice approaches to the environment are taken and sustainable outcomes considered where possible. Ensuring areas where there is reduced public access and space for wildlife can be integrated into the planning process (as has been done with the Waitara to Bell Block walkway in early route planning).

Coastal Walkway

43. There were different opinions expressed in the submissions supporting Option 1 in regards to the Coastal Walkway. These ranged from concerns around the necessity for the walkway as it would be under-utilised, to it being potentially useful for many, in particular in regards to it providing for a local Waitara walkway. Track data from the Te Rewa Rewa to Bell Block section of the existing Coastal Walkway indicates that it is a highly used section of the existing walkway, and it is anticipated that an extension will be utilised. The Waitara end of the proposed walkway will provide a local walkway that can be used by locals on a regular basis in addition to providing a safe commuter route and drawing visitors to the township of Waitara.

*Submissions in favour of Option 2 Prioritise projects for the Maunga to Moana network (1,255 submissions, 47 per cent)*

*Submissions in favour of Option 3 – Roll out all projects over the 10 years (591 submissions, 18 per cent)*

*Cross-cutting themes in favour of extending our Tracks and Trails networks (option 2 and option 3)*

44. Options 2 and 3 had a number of overlapping submission themes. A summary of officer response to these is provided under the headings below and a full summary and analysis of submissions is provided in Appendix 2.

### Good for tourism

45. Evidence from the tourism sector indicates that our existing Tracks and Trails network is a tourism attraction for the District and with completion of key linkages, this potential can be further enhanced. Development of Tracks and Trails do contribute to the creation of jobs in the District through both professional services and contracting. It is intended that the Tracks and Trails remain a free asset. Visitor use of the Tracks and Trails brings money into the District through retail and hospitality outlets which ensures a related economic pay-back.

### Good for the local community

46. Research reviewed for the NPDC Open Space Sport and Recreation Strategy confirmed that recreation (including walking and cycling within Tracks and Trails) contributes to a range of wellbeing outcomes. Sport NZ has identified changing trends in recreation, where there is a shift from organised team sports to more individual recreation opportunities. Tracks and Trails are an opportunity to provide for easily accessed informal physical activity for a range of age groups and abilities. The Waitara to Bell Block walkway will provide local opportunity for recreation activity for residents of Waitara and evidence from the numbers of users of the Bell Block end of the walkway indicate that there are likely to be more people visiting Waitara as a result which should facilitate flow-on effects to local businesses.
47. The analysis of submissions has shown that younger generations are particularly supportive of the Tracks and Trails programme of work which is likely reflective of the changing recreation drivers in the community.

### Sustainable transport

48. The Tracks and Trails programme of work balances a range of outcomes, from wellbeing within our communities, to safe commuter routes and tourism. The focus on creating an interconnected network that in turn can respond to all these outcomes. Planning and developed/detailed design for the Tracks and Trails network will include thinking to ensure these multiple outcomes can be aligned. Best practise sustainability approaches are going to be included in the planning and design for these projects. Cost effective approaches and budget being fit for purpose and not focusing on high cost design features has been considered in the business cases for the programme.

### Connecting towns

49. One of the multiple drivers for the Tracks and Trails programme is to ensure that key connectivity between communities is facilitated. The draft LTP includes connectivity planning for Ōākura to New Plymouth and cross town links for cycling and walking. The Waiwhakaiho corridor will provide opportunity for connectivity along the river to the Mouna. Taranaki Regional Council has prepared the Regional Walkways and Cycleways strategy and this includes thinking on region wide connectivity. In addition, a number of organisations such as the Walking Access and Taranaki Trails Trust have developed high level strategies for achievement of interconnected networks. Council is working alongside these organisations to co-ordinate and align work where possible.

### Funding suggestions / concerns for cost

50. Council works alongside external funding agencies with our Tracks and Trails programme to ensure that all opportunities for external funding are taken into consideration and progressed where possible. Budgets for the Tracks and Trails programme are based on the best information at the time. Maintenance of our Tracks and Trails network is relatively cost-effective when considered alongside our general parks maintenance costs, being approximately 3 per cent. Planning and design work will incorporate materials and approaches to reduce ongoing maintenance and renewal costs as much as possible. Learnings from earlier Tracks and Trails work inform this thinking with continual improvement the ambition as Tracks and Trails are developed.

### Tracks and Trails should be more inclusive

51. There were a number of suggestions in regards to our Tracks and Trails network being able to provide for a range of users and in particular to provide for universal access, horse-riding and that tracks should be sufficient to allow for these multiple uses. These suggestions have been included in Appendix 4 along with a range of other suggestions that came out of the submissions that will be considered in the planning and design process for the Tracks and Trails projects.

### Cycling versus walking

52. Concerns around the safety of shared pathways between cyclists and pedestrians will be considered as part of the planning and design process for the Tracks and Trails going forward. The current design specification for New Plymouth's shared paths meet international best practice recommendations. There are potential initiatives to support shared pathway etiquette that could be considered for inclusion in future developments and for retrofitting as required on existing shared paths.

### General support

53. Submissions in support of options 2 and 3 included some difference of opinion between different individual projects identified as part of the proposed Tracks and Trails programme. These ranged from general support that indicated the existing network is excellent and should be continued to those that queried the benefit of the Coastal Walkway extension. In general the comments tended to highlight that development of the Tracks and Trails needs to include multiple outcomes to ensure they are relevant, highly accessible and provide for a range of outcomes from commuting to local recreation along with being sensitive to ecology and cultural heritage. All these considerations are relevant to be considered during the planning and design phase of the Tracks and Trails projects. The intent of the Tracks and Trails programme is to ensure wherever possible a range of outcomes are provided that ensure the maximum benefit for all users.

### Support for the Taranaki Traverse versus the Coastal Walkway

54. Some submitters supporting options 2 or 3 had differing opinions on particular priorities for the Tracks and Trails programme. With some supporting the completion of the Coastal Walkway extension and not doing the Taranaki Traverse, while others supported completing the Taranaki Traverse, but not the Coastal Walkway extension and a range of options between with staggering of projects. There was no clear trend in regards to these comments and the Tracks and Trails programme has been staggered over the 10 years in order to ensure a spread of investment and ability to ensure high quality planning for projects that have delayed implementation.

### Specific comments on the Taranaki Traverse

55. There were a number of suggestions put forward in regards to the Taranaki Traverse that are useful for consideration in the planning and design process. These have been included in the range of suggestions in Appendix 4 (with Officer comments on relative feasibility) that will be forwarded to the Tracks and Trails projects for consideration as part of the planning and design process.

### Environmental concerns

56. Similar to those identified in option 1 environmental concerns were highlighted in a number of submissions. Consideration of environmental effects are a component of the planning and design process and are an important consideration. Ensuring best practice outcomes for weed and pest management is an integrated component of the Tracks and Trails programme of work. There are a number of initiatives being considered to ensure ongoing improvements to environmental outcomes. Additionally there are additional resources included in the LTP that will support planting and weed and pest management along our Tracks and Trails as part of a broader programme of work for parks.
-

---

*Cross-cutting themes in relation to the Coastal Walkway (across all three options)*

57. There were a number of submissions across all three options in relation to the Coastal Walkway extension from Bell Block to Waitara.

The Coastal Walkway is long enough / does not need to be extended to Waitara

58. Track data at the eastern extent of the existing Coastal Walkway indicates that this area has high use and it is expected that this would continue along any extension provided. The Waitara end of the walkway will provide a much needed local walkway for a township that is seeing a lot of growth.

Business opportunity

59. A number of submissions noted that commercial activity could increase along the Coastal Walkway – in particular restaurant / café opportunities, but also retail and high density housing. The planning and design for the Coastal Walkway intends to utilise both existing retail/hospitality that would be near the walkway as well as potential exploration of other opportunities to support use of the walkway. At the Waitara end the Operative and Proposed District Plan have identified residential potential in areas that are adjacent to the proposed walkway extension.

Benefits of the Coastal Walkway

60. Submitters in support outlined a range of benefits of the Coastal Walkway which Council Officers agree with and that are reflected in the business cases for the Tracks and Trails projects. These include: alternative transport, less road traffic, less pollution, recreational value, more healthy people, open to recreational events (running / biking races), tourism, safer for bikers and connecting towns (Waitara).

Design considerations

61. Appendix 4 includes a range of design suggestions that were put forward for the Bell Block to Waitara walkway extension. These suggestions will be provided to the team undertaking design for the walkway.

Alternative suggestions

62. Submitters made a range of alternative suggestions for the walkway, these have been included in Appendix 4 with associated Officer comments on feasibility. In general these reflected the outcomes that both the draft LTP projects and Infrastructure Strategy identified projects but with some added value considerations.

Do not support

63. A range of comment was provided in regards to the Coastal Walkway extension that indicated scepticism at the ability for the project to be delivered. These ranged from not being able to secure land to safety issues with the airport and lack of use. Most of the concerns raised are issues that have been explored and addressed in detail during the Indicative Business Case development and are able to be addressed during design development.

Additional suggestions

64. In addition to comments made on the proposed Tracks and Trails, submitters provided a number of suggestions / requests for existing and new Tracks and Trails. Please see appendix two for the full list and officer comments in regards to feasibility.

Some submitters did not select any of the above options

65. Some submitters did not select one of the three options for Tracks and Trails, however, their comments overlapped with the above themes stated, and have therefore not been repeated.

**OPTIONS**

66. The options assessment below outlines the options set out in the Consultation Document. Council can adopt an option with modifications provided doing so is in response to submissions, however amendments should not materially alter the original option. Elected members should ensure they have received advice on the implications of any proposed amendments prior to debating at the Council meeting.
67. Three options have been considered and assessed as below:
- Option 1: Do nothing. Status Quo. No new additional investment in Tracks and Trails.
  - Option 2: Extend the Coastal Walkway from Bell Block to Waitara and develop further the Taranaki Traverse Mountain to Sea, costing \$36 million (preferred option)
  - Option 3: Option 2 plus give our Tracks and Trails network a boost over the next 10 years at a total cost of \$60 million.
68. The following matters apply to all options.
-

*Participation by Māori*

69. Concerns raised by iwi and hapū in relation to the Tracks and Trails programme are outlined in the following submissions.

Nga Mahanga a Tairi (Nga Mahanga & Ngati Tairi)

70. Nga Mahanga a Tairi has developed a Cultural Impact Assessment to inform the proposed Kaitake Trail – Te Ara a Ruhiiweratini. This impact assessment has made a number of recommendations regarding the proposal; it is not clear if those requirements have been factored into the costing of the projects. Of concern, there does not appear to be any operation expenditure budgeted necessary to address some of the issues raised in the CIA. To be clear, Nga Mahanga a Tairi is not supportive of the trail as currently designed and proposed. Critical issues include the inclusion of cycling, the lack of detail regarding the remediation of the area, and the impact of this development on other restoration activities on Kaitake (predator control and returning those species which should be here like kiwi and whio).

Te Kāhui o Taranaki

71. Taranaki Iwi support the Tracks and Trails network in terms of hauora and physical activity. In terms of the Taranaki Traverse we support Ngā Māhanga ā Tairi position and concerns on Te Ara o Ruhiiweratini Kaitake Trails around operational expenditure, being a cycle trail and impact on restorative activities.

Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust

72. Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa do not support the extension of the Coastal Walkway from Bell Block to Waitara. The extension traverses through significant areas for Puketapu Hapū, Manukorihi Hapū, Otaraua Hapū and Pukerangiora Hapū. Without having had the opportunity to identify critical issues, provision of recommendations, and understanding how these requirements have been factored into the costing of the project we do not support this proposal.
73. Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa support the position of our whanaunga hapū, Nga Mahanga a Tairi, who do not support the Kaitake Trail – Te Ara a Ruhiiweratini as currently designed and proposed. Through the development of a Cultural Impact Assessment Nga Mahanga a Tairi have made a number of recommendations regarding the proposal; it is not clear if those requirements have been factored into the costing of the projects. The critical issues for Nga Mahanga a Tairi include the inclusion of cycling, the lack of detail regarding the remediation of the area, and the impact of this development on other restoration activities on Kaitake (predator control and returning those species which should be here – like kiwi).
-



74. Particular concerns raised are related to process and opportunities to ensure delivery of key cultural considerations in any progression of the projects. This highlights the need for early partnership with iwi and hapū on the Tracks and Trails programme of work.
75. Two of the projects, the Waitara to Bell Block and Kaitake Trail walkway projects are already part-way through their planning phase based on the current LTP work programme.
76. The Waitara to Bell Block walkway has included involvement from iwi and hapū during early planning. The proposed route for the walkway has been developed to facilitate appropriate responses in relation to cultural values and this work will continue as the project progresses. Iwi and hapū will be included in all aspects of the planning and design.
77. It is acknowledged that the Kaitake Trail project has components that do not align with the principles of iwi or hapū for the area, in particular in regards to vegetation removal to facilitate a track and cycling on the Mouna. The Kaitake Trail project team is currently working on addressing the concerns raised by hapū in the consent submissions. A range of more detailed plans and methodologies are being progressed in dialogue with Ngā Māhanga ā Tairi in this respect. Discussions also continue on specific detail presented in the revised Cultural Impact Assessment received in March 2021.
78. Council's ability to partner on major projects has developed since the last LTP and alongside lessons learnt from other Tracks and Trails projects (such as those outlined above), future programme development can more appropriately embed agreed project principles in partnership with iwi and hapū at the beginning of the project and include appropriate consideration to partnership at a Governance level. This approach is intended to facilitate outcomes that recognise differing values and expectations and ensure these are taken into consideration through the entire planning and design process.

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

79. Tracks and Trails are outlined in the New Plymouth District Blueprint (2015) and the Open Space Sport and Recreation Strategy, both of which identify strategic delivery of a connected and extended network of shared path. Objective 1 of the NPDC strategy identifies support for a secondary network of movement (walking and cycling) by providing open space that connects to places and to prioritise connections alongside rivers, streams, the coast and between existing open spaces.
  80. In addition, the Taranaki Walkway and Cycleway Strategy identifies a future plan for cycling and walking in the District.
-

81. NPDC and Waka Kotahi's current transport and infrastructure strategies outline provision for improved and safer cycle and walkway routes. Tracks and Trails also aligns with the strategic priorities set out in the Government Policy Statement for Transport with benefits delivered through increased safety for active mode users, increased access for the community and increased active mode users which in turn will reduce environmental impacts.
82. The do nothing option (Option1) is inconsistent with the intention of the above policies and plans given the preference identified in them for providing a more connected network.
83. Options 2 and 3 are consistent with the intention of the above policies and objectives.

*Statutory Responsibilities*

84. There are no statutory responsibilities that will not be met with any option chosen, however options 2 and 3 allow for Council to better meet its obligations under the Local Government Act to provide for the social component of community well-being.

**Option 1**

**Do nothing. Status Quo. No new or additional investment in Tracks and Trails.**

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

85. There are no direct financial impacts on the Council's budget if additional Tracks and Trails are not included in the Long-Term Plan. There will however, be a loss of investment in terms of existing planning, consenting and/or preliminary design work that has occurred for both the Kaitake Trail (\$770,000) and Waitara to Bell Block walkway (\$397,000) that would then be redundant. The continuation of new Tracks and Trails would likely sit in Council's Infrastructure Strategy as a long-term aspiration.
86. There will still be ongoing costs associated with the current maintenance and operation of the existing Tracks and Trails.

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

87. This option does not deliver on the Council vision of a sustainable lifestyle capital. The district's Tracks and Trails network has some gaps in connectivity and key townships are disconnected from safe, non-vehicular options for movement. Prosperity outcomes will also be affected as trail networks that would bring increased domestic tourism and associated economic benefits to our communities would be delayed and/or lost. Community outcomes will be affected as there are current communities that do not have easy access to Tracks and Trails. This will reduce the potential benefits associated with informal outdoor recreation within our communities.

*Community Views and Preferences*

88. Overall, 35 per cent of submitters supported this option to not progress with any additional Tracks and Trails. These submitters were mostly in the older age groups (50-64 and 65 and over) or were located in the smaller townships, such as Inglewood that are distanced from the main Tracks and Trails network.

**Option 2**

**Extend the Coastal Walkway from Bell Block to Waitara and develop further the Taranaki Traverse Mountain to Sea, costing \$36 million (preferred option)**

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

89. Option 2 requires an investment of \$36m spread across the 10 years of the LTP. It includes staging of the Waitara to Bell Block walkway starting year 1 through to year 6 and progressive land acquisition for the Waiwhakaiho corridor spread evenly across the 10 years. Kaitake Trail implementation starts in year 1. Safer shared pathway commuter routes are staged in order to provide a spread across the 10 years.
90. With this option, as Tracks and Trails are implemented, a corresponding provision for additional maintenance will be required. Tracks and Trails maintenance within the park's budget equates to approximately 3 per cent of the operational spend and it is anticipated that there may be a small increase in this percentage as the new trails are implemented. These operational costs are considered in the business cases for the projects.

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

91. This option delivers on the Council vision of a sustainable lifestyle capital. The district's Tracks and Trails network has some gaps in connectivity and key townships are disconnected from safe, non-vehicular options for movement. This option addresses some key connections that will address this issue. Prosperity outcomes will also be improved as trail networks are likely to increase domestic tourism and associated economic benefits to our communities will result. Community outcomes will be enhanced improved access to Tracks and Trails will be provided. This will increase the potential benefits associated with informal outdoor recreation within our communities.

*Community Views and Preferences*

92. Overall, 47 per cent of submitters supported this option to progress with a select range of targeted Tracks and Trails projects. These submitters represented a cross section of the community, in particular younger submitters. Waitara and Ōākura submitters were supportive of this option which reflects a desire to see additional recreational opportunities in those smaller townships and improved connections to New Plymouth.

**Option 3**

**Option 2, plus give our Tracks and Trails network a boost over the next 10 years at a total cost of \$60 million**

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

93. This option requires provision of \$60 million across the 10 years. Due to the intensity of the programme of work associated with this option, it is likely that relatively significant additional resourcing for project management to deliver the projects would be required.
94. With this option, as Tracks and Trails are implemented, a corresponding provision for additional maintenance will be required. Tracks and Trails maintenance within the park's budget equates to approximately 3 per cent of the operational spend and it is anticipated that there may be a small increase in this percentage as the new trails are implemented. These operational costs are considered in the business cases for the projects.

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

95. This option delivers on the Council vision of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital. The district’s Tracks and Trails network has some gaps in connectivity and key townships are disconnected from safe, non-vehicular options for movement. This option provides for a full range of connections that will address this issue. Prosperity outcomes will also be improved as trail networks are likely to increase domestic tourism and associated economic benefits to our communities will result. Community outcomes will be enhanced improved access to Tracks and Trails will be provided. This will increase the potential benefits associated with informal outdoor recreation within our communities.

*Community Views and Preferences*

96. Overall 18 per cent of submitters supported this option to progress with an accelerated programme of Tracks and Trails. Ōākura residents were most likely to support the full network (along with Ōkato residents). Younger generations were also more likely to support option 3, the full network approach.

**SUMMARY OF OPTIONS**

97. The following table provides a summary of the options presented in this report, their advantages and disadvantages and associated risks.

	Advantages	Disadvantages	Risks
Option 1	No rates impact.	Continued dis-connect between Waitara and New Plymouth.  Legacy transport networks make walking and cycling unattractive, and for those that do, unsafe.  Disconnected communities along the Waiwhakaiho Corridor.	Lost opportunity for strategic acquisition of land to facilitate future connectivity and Tracks and Trails outcomes for aspirations identified in the Infrastructure Strategy.  Reputational risk to Council if Tracks and Trails are not supported as work has already been undertaken for some of the projects  Potential risks for the wellbeing of the community with safe commuter routes not being implemented  Opportunities for more easily accessible informal recreation limited.

	Advantages	Disadvantages	Risks
Option 2	<p>Yearly impact on rates limited to set range of projects.</p> <p>Provides more time for high quality design development alongside tangata whenua and other stakeholders.</p> <p>Improved community and economic wellbeing through increased social, recreational and health benefits. In addition, there will be economic growth through increased tourism offerings and increased access opportunities.</p> <p>Provides for securing land for a comprehensive corridor (future proofing) prior to detailed development of costs for implementation.</p> <p>Delays implementation until corridor secured, thus providing more opportunity for staged implementation and range of implementation strategies.</p> <p>Provides for completion of select trail projects and ability for community to start using those.</p>	<p>Direct impact on the Council's budget. Council has had to prioritise these social infrastructure projects alongside other priorities that has led to an increased rates take for the District.</p> <p>Longer timeline for completion.</p> <p>Although land acquired, communities will not see gaps in walkways completed till much later.</p>	<p>Lost opportunity for strategic acquisition of land to facilitate future connectivity and Tracks and Trails outcomes for those projects delayed beyond year 10 and identified in the Infrastructure Strategy.</p> <p>As number of the larger Tracks and Trails projects required land acquisition, the complexities associated with that could slow progression of planning and implementation.</p> <p>Risk that external subsidies anticipated such as Waka Kotahi funding may not eventuate depending on Government priorities.</p>

	Advantages	Disadvantages	Risks
Option 3	<p>Delivery of completed Tracks and Trails more quickly.</p> <p>Improved community and economic wellbeing through increased social, recreational and health benefits.</p> <p>Improved economic growth through increased domestic tourism offerings and increased access opportunities.</p> <p>Although land acquired, communities will not see gaps in walkways completed till much later.</p>	<p>Direct impact on the Council's budget. Council has had to prioritise these social infrastructure projects alongside other priorities that has led to an increased rates take for the district. This issue is intensified for an accelerated programme of Tracks and Trails.</p> <p>Less time for high quality early co-design work.</p> <p>Lost opportunities for land acquisition to fill in gaps as they arise.</p> <p>Disconnected trail network and lack of connectivity to Mounga Taranaki and other tourism opportunities.</p>	<p>Additional resourcing required to implement an accelerated programme may be difficult to put in place, therefore resulting in inability to deliver identified projects.</p> <p>An accelerated programme reduces length of time available to work through complexities of land acquisition and associated consultation.</p> <p>Risk that external subsidies anticipated such as Waka Kotahi funding may not eventuate depending on Government priorities.</p>

**APPENDICES**

- Appendix 1 Draft motions for each option (ECM8528186)
- Appendix 2 Detailed Submission Analysis by theme (ECM8535285)
- Appendix 3 Alternative funding suggestions for extending our Tracks and Trails network (ECM8534286)
- Appendix 4 Suggestions/requests for new and existing Tracks and Trails (ECM8534123)

**Report Details**

Prepared By: Renee Davies (Planning and Design Lead)  
 Team: Planning and Design  
 Approved By: David Langford (Group Manager Planning and Infrastructure)  
 Ward/Community: District-wide  
 Date: 27 April 2021  
 File Reference: ECM8524972

-----End of Report -----

## **APPENDIX 1: DRAFT MOTIONS FOR EACH OPTION**

### **Extending our tracks and trails network**

#### **Option 1**

#### **Do nothing. Status Quo. No new or additional investment in tracks and trails.**

That having considered the 3302 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document issue of extending our tracks and trails network and all matters raised in the report, the Council:

- a) Do not include additional investment in tracks and trails in the Long-Term Plan.
- b) Delay all planning and implementation of additional tracks and trails projects to beyond year 10 of the LTP and include in the infrastructure strategy.

#### **Option 2:**

#### **Extend the Coastal Walkway from Bell Block to Waitara and develop further the Taranaki Traverse Mountain to Sea, costing \$36 million (preferred option)**

That having considered the 3,302 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document issue of extending our tracks and trails network and all matters raised in the report, the Council:

- a) Approve prioritisation of projects that contribute to or complete the proposed Mouna to mountain (Taranaki Traverse) and provide links between townships in close proximity to New Plymouth such as Waitara and Ōākura and delay other projects to beyond year 10 of the LTP.
- c) That planning and implementation budget is provided in the LTP for the following tracks and trails programme:
  - Waitara to Bell Block Walkway: Continue with developed design and implementation spread over 6 years of the LTP at a cost of \$23.7m (inflation adjusted) excluding NZTA subsidy.
  - Taranaki Traverse Waiwhakaiho Corridor - Planning and land acquisition at \$1m (inflation adjusted) spread over 10 years, with implementation in Infrastructure Strategy beyond year 10.
  - Taranaki Traverse Katiake Trail - implementation in year 1 of the LTP spread over three years with NPDC net contribution of \$2.7m (inflation adjusted).



- 
- Taranaki Traverse - Centennial Park to Ōākura - Planning and preparation of land acquisition strategy developed in year 4 of the LTP and implementation costs included in the Infrastructure Strategy.
- d) That planning and implementation budget is provided in the LTP for the following commuter routes:
- Clemow Road Cycleway (Rotokare-Devon St East)
  - Cumberland Street (Arawa - Heta) Shared Pathway
  - Record Street Shared Pathway (Clemow Rd to Coastal Pathway)
  - SH45 Dixon St to Corbett Park Walkway (Oakura)
  - Upjohn Street Shared Pathway (Evelyn St-Brooklands Rd)
  - Waitaha Stream Underpass Area Q
- e) That the funding and design suggestions outlined in Appendix 2 and 3 be included in planning and design as projects progress.

**Option 3:**

**Option 2, plus give our tracks and trails network a boost over the next 10 years at a total cost of \$60 million**

That having considered the 3,302 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document issue of extending our tracks and trails network and all matters raised in the report, the Council:

- a) Approve an accelerated programme of tracks and trails at a cost of \$60m.
- b) That the accelerated programme include the following projects:
- Waitara to Bell Block Walkway: Continue with developed design and implementation spread over 6 years of the LTP at a cost of \$23.7m (inflation adjusted) excluding NZTA subsidy.
  - Taranaki Traverse Waiwhakaiho Corridor - Planning & land acquisition at \$1m (inflation adjusted) spread over 10 years, with implementation in Infrastructure Strategy beyond year 10.
  - Taranaki Traverse Katiake Trail - implementation in year 1 of the LTP spread over two years with NPDC net contribution of \$4.2m (inflation adjusted).

- Taranaki Traverse - Centennial Park to Ōākura - Planning and preparation of land acquisition strategy developed in year 4 of the LTP and implementation costs included in the Infrastructure Strategy.
- Coastal pathway extension to Paritutu.
- Centennial Park to Ōākura.
- White Cliffs walkway.
- Weld Road to Fort St George
- Clemow Road Cycleway (Rotokare-Devon St East)
- Cumberland Street (Arawa - Heta) Shared Pathway
- Record Street Shared Pathway (Clemow Rd to Coastal Pathway)
- SH45 Dixon St to Corbett Park Walkway (Oakura)
- Upjohn Street Shared Pathway (Evelyn St-Brooklands Rd)
- Waitaha Stream Underpass Area Q

**Appendix 2 – Detailed Submission Analysis by Theme**

OPTION	THEME	SUMMARY OF SUBMISSION	OFFICER RESPONSE
<p><b>Option 1: Do nothing. Status Quo. No new additional investment in tracks and trails.</b></p>	<p>Essential services, not nice to have</p>	<p>Council should be investing in the provision of essential services, rather than nice to have, glitz and glamour projects. In addition there were suggestions to defer the investment until the essential services had been addressed, until there is a surplus of money, or until after the effects of Covid-19 have eased. It was also noted that investment in tourism is pointless under the current global circumstances. One submitter noted that economic recovery should be the focus for Council and their ratepayers at this time.</p> <p>Although the proposed tracks would be amazing assets to the community and offer much benefit, they need to wait for better financial times.</p>	<p>Early research on the tracks and trails programme identified that the key tourism market to attract was domestic tourism. It is noted that domestic tourism has increased during Covid19 and as such the benefits provided by the tracks and trails for this particular tourism market remain.</p> <p>In addition delivery of the tracks and trails programme will provide employment opportunities that will support Covid19 recovery, examples include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trail construction teams – sourced from skilled and experienced operators around NZ;</li> <li>• Civil infrastructure – carparks;</li> <li>• Roading infrastructure – local contractors (including lighting);</li> <li>• Bridge Construction;</li> <li>• Toilets and shelters –local builders for timber structures with associated local trades such as plumbers and electricians;</li> <li>• Consultancy advice and professional services – ecology, cultural, archaeology;</li> <li>• Iwi/Hapu contributions – governance, monitoring, track team; and</li> <li>• Project Management.</li> </ul> <p>There will be other supply chain resources to consider such as: quarries, trucks, machinery maintenance, timber supplies, plant nurseries, sign makers, wayfinding and interpretation.</p>
	<p>Rates</p>	<p>Similar to the above theme, submitters noted that ratepayers cannot afford the rates increases for these projects on top of the essential services and that Council should stick to its budget. One person questioned how many of the track and trail users are taxpayers, while</p>	<p>Open spaces and recreation contribute positively to social, physical and mental well-being. They also have positive benefits for the local economy and help preserve and enhance the natural environment.</p>

		<p>another noted that this was a great idea, but the upkeep and costs would be disastrous for ratepayers. It was also highlighted to consider elderly who can't afford the extra rates and that trails are not a ratepayer function and should be user pays or state funded.</p> <p>In addition it was noted that ratepayers should not have to subsidise tourism and ratepayers should come first in decision making.</p> <p>Only spend money on tracks and trails that will have a cost benefit in tourism.</p>	<p>90 per cent of New Plymouth residents use open spaces. Satisfaction with these spaces is consistently more than 95 per cent. For these reasons it is imperative that we continue to plan for open spaces and recreation facilities that meet the current and future needs of the community.</p> <p>Shared pathway networks are developed for multiple uses along waterbodies and the coast, so that they are easily accessed by the community.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Public access is provided to the natural environment, including, rivers, lakes, the mountain and the coast to enable public enjoyment.</li> <li>• Shared pathways provide opportunities for commuter routes, mountain biking, equestrian and recreation with dogs.</li> <li>• The Taranaki Traverse (refer to New Plymouth District Blueprint key directions) is progressed as part of becoming a world-class destination in partnership with regional stakeholders.</li> </ul> <p>The 2011-2013 NZ Health Survey found that the obesity rate for Taranaki children is 22.1 per cent (the national rate is 10.7 per cent). The obesity rate for Taranaki adults is 27.1 per cent. (The national rate for adults is 29.1 per cent). Currently one in 20 adults (5.0 per cent) in Taranaki have diagnosed diabetes (the national rate is 4.4 per cent).</p>
<p>Maintain what we have/we do not need more tracks and trails</p>		<p>Submitters noted that we already have a great network of tracks and trails in New Plymouth and supported maintaining this network, rather than investing in new ones. Some submitters noted that Council was not able to maintain the current network to a high enough standard, so were concerned about adding to this load.</p> <p>In addition it was suggested to upgrade and carry out safety improvements on existing tracks, some of which are in need of repair works (e.g. Huatoki, Wilkies Pool, Maunga tracks, maintenance of National Park walks).</p>	<p>The 2008 New Plymouth Open Space Survey found the top three things people wanted from open space were walkways, beach access and events/concerts. The 2008/09 Active Survey found that walking is the most popular sport and recreation activity for adults in Taranaki.</p> <p>Operationally this year we have spent around \$370,000 on walkways so far. Projection by end of financial year will be \$440k out of a total operational budget of \$14.22 million. This equates to 3% of the parks operational budget.</p>

		<p>These repairs should take priority over new tracks and trails. Included in this option was a suggestion to develop and promote a map network of the current tracks and trails – some of which are currently underutilised (bicycle lanes).</p> <p>Similar to this, it was suggested that the proposed tracks do not add anything new / different to what already exists in the district – another non-paying tourist attraction.</p> <p>Other submitters supported spending a smaller amount on tracks and trails than any of the proposed options that were consulted on, i.e. something between option one or option two, or alternatively, only carrying out one of the projects.</p>	<p>Maintenance concerns on trails is often associated with weeds and vegetation management. There is a budget item in the draft LTP that would see increased resourcing to manage pest plants on our reserves (including trails that have native vegetation adjacent).</p> <p>The proposed tracks and trails are designed to add variety into the tracks and trails network. Kaitake Trails provides access to the mouna on shared pathway. Waiwhakaiho corridor will integrate with a wildlink and provide a variety of easily accessed loops with cycling and walking through a variety of environments. The Waitara to Bell Block walkway provides for a more open, rural experience with dramatic views.</p> <p>Reducing further the tracks and trails implemented, would result in a loss of work to date on planning and design for two of the projects. Option two did spread the budget spend to delay implementation of the Waiwhakaiho corridor and focus on early planning and land acquisition in preparation for delivery later in the Infrastructure Strategy. The other two projects have had planning and design investment in the current LTP and it is considered that loss of that investment could potentially result in increased costs down the track if the projects are delayed but still desired as part of the broader network of tracks and trails.</p>
	<p><i>Tracks and trails only benefit some of the community</i></p>	<p>A number of submitters noted that tracks and trails only benefit certain population groups so extending the tracks and trails network would be using public money for the private benefit of some. In particular it was noted that disabled, elderly, and people living further away from the tracks do not benefit. The lack of tracks and trails for dogs and horse-riders was also mentioned. It was also noted that the generation that use tracks and trails will have died off in 20 years and tracks and trails only benefit the 'fitness fanatics'.</p>	<p>Ensuring good access to information about our tracks and trails is an important aspect of the delivery of the programme. Council currently provides a range of online maps of our existing network. In addition the Taranaki Trails Trust has recently launched a website with an interactive trails map that includes NPDC tracks and trails. Further enhancement of online mapping and communication on our tracks and trails will be integrated into the work programme.</p>

		<p>Another submitter noted it would be ok to fund the tracks and trails if they brought significant money into the region once completed. However, one submitter did not want ratepayers to be paying for tourists (and the disruptions / impacts on the environment associated with tourism)</p>	<p>It is important to consider and balance the environmental impact that tourism has on our natural environments. The tracks and trails programme aims to focus tourism, local and visitor use in particular areas where well-designed provision of infrastructure can be provided that supports recreation outcomes alongside environmental values.</p>
	Concern for the environment	<p>Some submitters were concerned about the environmental impacts of the proposed and existing tracks and trails. Plastic grip tracks when we are meant to be removing plastic from the environment, polluting the mountain (Taranaki Traverse) with tanalised which leak poisons into the Maunga, concern about pressure on the Mountain which is our water catchment area, and clearing native bush for the Taranaki Traverse, when it needs to be restored.</p> <p>One submitter suggested leaving the coastline natural to keep dogs and people away from penguins and seals resting and breeding.</p> <p>It was also highlighted that concrete curing and production produces 8% of global emissions, so is not a green option. One submitter questioned what concrete and man made solid structures have to do with greening our space? In addition, it was raised that removing / cutting back intact vegetation is not greening our place. Consider sediment run-off from trails during high rainfall, and if Council was truly green, 1080 would not be tolerated.</p>	<p>Council has identified opportunity to integrate sustainable design best practise into tracks and trails projects. This will include the following considerations; material choices, maximisation of planted areas, building with terrain (balanced cut/fill), design for dis-assembly, planning for maintenance, design of simple structures that can be repaired, minimisation of surface treatments/painting, use of permeable surfaces where possible, durability of structures and materials and identification of elements that can be retained &amp; reusable materials.</p> <p>In balancing climate appropriate responses, consideration also needs to be given to longevity of assets, in which case concrete may be appropriate. However, Council is currently investigating a range of materials that might be appropriate for different tracks and trails projects and improve environmental outcomes.</p> <p>As part of Council's climate action response, the above considerations will be integrated into tracks and trails projects where possible to ensure outcomes are responsive to both the environment and sustainability.</p>
	Coastal Walkway	<p>Submitters did not think the Coastal Walkway was a justified project, as it is already more than sufficient for tourism and local use, the section between Bell Block and</p>	<p>We have been assessing the use of the coastal walkway at the most recently completed sections between Waiwhakaiho and</p>

		<p>Waiwhakaio is already under-utilised, there is nothing between Bell Block and Waitara, so it would be a lonely path, it would allow for motorbike use, stop calling it the CW as it is a cycle path and dangerous to use as a walker / family, and Council will never get permission from landowners or to pass the airport.</p> <p>However, other submitters noted that the extension of the CW to Waitara would be useful to many people. Another suggested that a low cost solution for the CW to Oakura and Waitara would be good.</p> <p>However, other submitters noted that the extension of the CW to Waitara would be useful to many people. Another suggested that a low cost solution for the CW to Oakura and Waitara would be good.</p> <p>Others supported a local Waitara walkway, rather than the CW.</p>	<p>Bell Block. These figures provide an indication of the use that occurs at this most easterly extent of the walkway. It is anticipated that the section of proposed walkway from Waitara will provide for shared path opportunities for local residents from Marine Park. We do not have actual anticipated numbers, but Marine Park is a focal point of recreation in Waitara.</p> <p>The Bell Block extension of the walkway has data from Feb 2011 – Nov 2018 – and during that 7 years there has been an average yearly use of 100,000 (no differentiation between cyclists and walkers)</p> <p>The Te Rewa Rewa bridge crossing has a counter and from May 2010 – Nov 2018 there have been 280,000 users crossing the bridge (no differentiation between cyclists and walkers).</p> <p>The early business case was based on a minimum of 100 cyclists per day on the Waitara to Bell Block coastal walkway extension.</p> <p>New TrafX counters are going in this year that will distinguish between walkers and cyclists, so we will be able to start from this year to assess the demand for walking and cycling along the coastal walkway.</p> <p>Council will consider safety for all users as part of the design process for the Waitara to bell Block walkway. Current shared path widths follow international standards in most places. There are opportunities for consideration in some of the tracks and trails projects for split pathways that allow pedestrian walking to occur separately and/or in addition to cycleways.</p>
--	--	--	---

<p><b>Cross-over Themes for Options 2 and 3:</b></p>	<p>Good for tourism</p>	<p>Our tracks and trails are a tourism asset, these projects would provide a boost for tourism and help to attract people to this area. They would promote our amazing outdoor spaces and natural assets and truly make New Plymouth a Lifestyle Capital. This in turn will benefit the local economy. Tracks and trails facilitate a walking and cycling economy (e.g. Rotorua, Nelson). It was also suggested to embrace ecotourism and all the benefits that this brings.</p> <p>It was also noted that Taranaki has a lot of potential that is currently underutilised, and the proposed tracks and trails would tap into some of these assets and help to attract people to the region. It was also noted that New Plymouth lags behind some regions when it comes to walking and cycling tracks and trails and therefore miss the tourism market.</p> <p>One submitter commended that New Plymouth offers nothing else to sell the district, so you might as well go ahead with the tracks and trails. We do not have trails that are a destination in themselves (like other areas of New Zealand).</p> <p>It was noted that with the downturn in oil and gas and the imminent end to our energy sector, tracks and trails would help to ensure that New Plymouth is a vibrant and attractive place to visit and be resident. In addition, the building of the tracks would create jobs in the district.</p> <p>However, some submitters questioned the pay-back in tourism for this work – would they be another free attraction within our district. People need to have their investments work for them.</p>	<p>Taranaki already has a relatively high proportion of residents participating in outdoor recreational pursuits such as tramping and mountain biking in bush areas, so a new Trails will benefit local residents by providing new opportunities to extend these preferred activities. This will reduce the necessity of seeking alternative outlets further from home. The Trail will also add to the range of attractions available to visitors from outside the region (domestic tourism), with the potential of encouraging more time and money spent in the region..</p> <p>Currently more New Zealander’s than international tourists are drawn to Taranaki and this domestic tourism is expected to increase as more facilities are put in place.</p> <p>If visitors to Taranaki continue to have the same propensity to visit and participate in outdoor activities as they do now, pre COVID-19 figures indicated that by 2024 there could be 33,660 international visitors and 41,880 domestic tourists a year with an interest in long bushwalks or tramping (1. NZIER report Sept 2019); and a further 24,430 domestic tourists with interest in mountain biking. In addition, among local Taranaki residents there would be 21,465 with an interest in tramping and 12,720 with interest in mountain biking.</p> <p>The implication for new spending associated with our tracks and trails depends on the proportion of the potential market that use the trails and spend more time in the region than would occur without them. It is estimated, on moderate assumptions, that domestic and international tourists using the trail could number around 20,000 per year bringing \$2.1 million additional spending to Taranaki, with 10,000 to 30,000 users per year bringing between \$1.1 and \$3.2 million new spending per year.</p>
--	-------------------------	--	--



	<p>Good for the local community</p>	<p>Tracks and trails provide many benefits to the local community including physical and mental health benefits, recreation opportunities, event opportunities, promote family time, and are great for the aging population. In particular, the benefits to Waitara were mentioned – a Coastal Walkway extension to Waitara would boost visitors and bring business to the area, bringing much needed income to the township.</p> <p>Tracks and trails are a great investment for younger generations.</p>	<p>The tracks and trails network does aim to provide multiple outcomes for the community and the elements described in this submission are considered as part of tracks and trails project delivery. Some tracks and trails provide more opportunity to integrate these elements and this is considered during design and planning processes on a case by case basis to ensure best fit.</p> <p>The coastal walkway extension to Waitara aims to enhance both local use and enhanced walkway outcomes from residents in Waitara alongside bringing visitors to the walkway. Indicative estimates from looking at the Bell Block walkway show that the extension is likely to get a good level of use. Submission results indicate that younger generation are supportive of investment in tracks and trails.</p>
	<p>Sustainable Transport</p>	<p>There were two elements to this theme – the first being that tracks and trails are great for providing an alternative and sustainable commuting / transport option. The provision of pedestrian and bike access to New Plymouth and satellite residential areas is critical core infrastructure and will alleviate internal combustion engines and pollution on our roads.</p> <p>The second focus of this theme was that Council should prioritise active transport for commuters, rather than catering to recreation and tourism. It was noted that the CW extension should be the priority, as it fits with efficient transport, rather than the Taranaki Traverse). Another noted the CW focus should be as a safe commuter route, over a family outing activity. Safe commuter routes are a key component in decarbonisation.</p> <p>This submission identified that reducing emissions is the most important issue facing us at the moment, and reducing the transport emissions is where the Council can have input – giving more options for active transport is vital for this.</p>	<p>Council’s programme of tracks and trails has a high focus on commuter routes. The only tracks and trails project that isn’t a direct commuter route and more tourism/recreation focused is the Kaitake Trail. Both the coastal walkway extension to Waitara and the Waiwhakaiho corridor will provide for dual outcomes of commuting and recreation. Achieving multiple outcomes from projects is the ideal. The associated programme of direct commuter routes is integrated into the broader tracks and trails to ensure that a cohesive and comprehensive delivery of off-road commuting options is provided.</p> <p>Integrating good quality safety planning into the tracks and trails projects is an important component of the design process and exploration of off-road options. Council is in the process of undertaking an Integrated Transport Strategy and consideration of how cycling forms part of the transport network will need to be considered alongside this work alongside any required integration/update of the cycling strategy.</p>

		<p>Cycle lanes need segregating from traffic and much improving. New Plymouth roads are still hazardous to cyclist with opening doors and aggressive drivers.</p> <p>Council's cycle strategy needs updating for the 2020s, and an action plan to implement the strategy</p>	
	Connecting towns	<p>Support for tracks and trails for the fact that they connect communities and areas and that New Plymouth needs greater connectivity between areas for safety of biking for commuting. There were also a number of suggestions were made for tracks and trails that connect different townships/areas in New Plymouth and the wider Taranaki region.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Okato to new Plymouth</li> <li>b. Oakura to Okato</li> <li>c. Bike access to the Multi Sport Hub</li> <li>d. Across town links for cycling and walking</li> <li>e. Hawera to New Plymouth</li> <li>f. Oakura to New Plymouth</li> <li>g. Urenui to Patea (Coastal walkway) and along all main rivers to the Mountain</li> </ol>	<p>One of the aims of the tracks and trails programme is to provide connections for communities. Both local communities having easy access onto track and trail networks within close proximity to where they live, but also providing connections between townships. A range of the projects identified in Option two provide for connections between townships/communities such as those listed in the submission. Some of the broader connections such as that between Hawera and New Plymouth are identified as part of the Taranaki Regional Council Regional Walkways and Cycleways Strategy for Taranaki.</p>
	Funding suggestions/concerns for costs	<p>Submitters also provided a number of suggestions in regard to obtaining funding for extending our tracks and trails network – see appendix 3 for these suggestions.</p> <p>One submitter suggested that the focus should be on providing the most cost effective investments to open up the countryside for attractive rural cycling routes.</p> <p>In addition, submitters raised concern and questioned the large expense required for maintaining the tracks and</p>	<p>A number of the suggestions for funding of tracks and trails have been considered as part of the project business cases. Where opportunity exists, Council looks to augment project budgets with funding opportunities external to Council, in particular NZTA – Waka Kotahi and other Government funds supporting walking and cycling.</p> <p>Maintenance of our tracks and trails network equates to approximately 3% of the parks operational budget, so is relatively cost effective.</p>

		<p>trails once they are completed, suggesting that Council work within their means, and that projects have to be affordable, and noting that ratepayers don't want to pay for free facilities to attract tourists.</p> <p>One submitter noted that an extra \$24million in the proposed spend of \$3 billion is less than one per cent, so does not seem like much more investment. However, another submitter noted that the costing seems completely inappropriate.</p> <p>The rates rises will cripple many ratepayers. <i>We are not a bottomless pit of money.</i> One submitter noted how much the cost for building the CW extension has increased by.</p> <p><i>The first cost I heard of to extend the coastal walkway to Waitara was around 4 million, then it was 8 million , now its 26 million so it seems like no one knows and figures are being plucked out of the air, so I would rather this money was spent on our neglected infrastructure.</i></p> <p>Does building tracks in Egmont National Park fall under the DOC umbrella?</p>	<p>Increase in the coastal walkway extension to Waitara is acknowledged and is reflective of the early work not having had enough design work undertaken to determine clear route options and associated costs. The current figures reflect a Level 2 cost estimate, which has been developed with more understanding of site constraints and infrastructure requirements to deliver the walkway.</p> <p>The Kaitake Trail which includes sections within the National Park is being developed in collaboration with DoC. The part of the trail being delivered by NPDC is proposed on an existing paper road and as it is a shared pathway (including cycles) does not come under the DoC responsibility for delivery. Council is working alongside TRC to deliver part of this project and they are contributing funding to the project and delivery of a portion of the trail. This is the only project in the tracks and trails programme that has work proposed within the National Park.</p>
	<p>Tracks and tails should be more inclusive</p>	<p>It was suggested that tracks and trails should provide more opportunity to more members of the public. For example, more horse riding trails, flat walks for the elderly, more accessible for disabled community, children and pram friendly, mobility scooters, electric bikes/scooters etc., widen the paths to accommodate walkers, bikers, runners, children, dogs. Tracks should be wide enough to accommodate all users.</p> <p>One submitter noted that by 2030 one in five people will be over 65 – but there does not seem to be a willingness to look out for this demographic in terms of accessible walkway in Inglewood.</p>	<p>Ensuring good planning and design within the tracks and trails programme includes consideration of universal access. The aim is to provide universal access wherever possible with some areas maybe needing to be designed for particular users depending on the type of environment surrounding the trail (ie. walking only and separating walking and cycling or shared paths and bridle trails).</p> <p>In addition potential provision for bridle trail linkages integrated into the network will be considered as part of a broader equestrian strategy that Council officers are looking to work with the Equestrian stakeholders on. Investigation of the feasibility of integrating bridle trails would be done on a</p>

		<p>One submitter suggested that some of these tracks could exclude cyclists.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Rough surfaces, bollards, tight turns exclude some users</li> </ul>	<p>case by case basis for each project. Council officers are currently working with the Taranaki Equestrian Network to understand what requirements there are in terms of design for provision of bridle trails, so that thinking can be integrated into early planning and design processes.</p> <p>NPDC Parks and Open Spaces are constructing a new walkway between Trimble Park and Joe Gibbs Reserve pathway this financial year. This will provide a looped walkway track through a variety of environments and will be accessible from a range of entry locations within the residential area of Inglewood.</p>
	Cycling vs walking	<p>Submitters noted the large number of cyclists using the CW and often at great speeds. This makes the CW unsafe, particularly for families, elderly and people walking dogs. In addition, E-bikes need to slow down on the tracks and trails.</p>	<p>Council officers have recognised the need for consideration of shared pathway etiquette and ensuring best practise approaches to implementation of shared pathways.</p> <p>Council recently renovated directional signage on the walkway and continue to promote the “Share with Care” safety message.</p> <p>The width of Council’s shared paths are based on international best practise to allow for cycling and walking. Consideration of changes and intensity of e-bikes on our walkways will be considered in planning and design phases for new tracks and trails.</p>
	General support	<p>A number of submitters expressed overall support for the tracks and trails we already have in the district, as well as the proposed tracks and trails. Comments such as ‘keep building on the fantastic network we already have’ and ‘definitely agree with developing and maintaining trails’. In addition, some submitters noted that the advantages provided from the additional tracks and trails were worth paying additional rates for.</p>	<p>NPDC Parks and Open spaces manages 82 km of walkways throughout the district on a scheduled maintenance programme.</p> <p>Any reactive maintenance requirement can be reported to Council through the Council call centre as a service request.</p>

		<p>Those that did not support the Coastal Walkway extension commented that it is already a winner, and they didn't see that the extension would add to it, that the Coastal Walkway is being ruined by cyclists, that the Coastal Walkway should be on the coast, and that they did not think it would be well used.</p> <p>Submitters also noted the importance of ensuring that the existing and new tracks and trails are maintained as well.</p> <p>Although supportive of option two, one submitter made the following request: <i>please take into account all coastal ecological principles and tradition Maori principles for the land, sea and species....taking priority over human activities for the coast.</i></p> <p>One submitter supported option three, but only if it is supported with policy / District Plan Rules, to allow accommodation (e.g. in rural zones), cafes, and other commercial opportunity along the walkway.</p> <p>Support for option three, but focus must be on commuting as well as recreational use.</p>	<p>Council manages commerce in its Parks and Reserves through its Commercial Trading in Public Places policy. There is provision to assess potential kiosks on an individual basis as new requests come in to Council. In addition as reserve plans are developed, officers include consideration of opportunities for enhancement of recreational use (such as kiosk locations) as part of that planning process.</p> <p>The design and planning process for tracks and trails needs to balance ecological considerations alongside the recreational outcomes. Projects include ecological expertise during planning and design stages and on implementation.</p>
	<p>Support for Taranaki Traverse vs the coastal walkway</p>	<p>Some submitters supported completing the Coastal Walkway and not doing the Taranaki Traverse, while others supported completing the Taranaki Traverse, but not the Coastal Walkway extension.</p> <p>Some submitters noted that the Coastal Walkway would be used by more people than the Taranaki Traverse, and that the Traverse would be used by the young people, who are not ratepayers. One submitter questioned how many people would use the traverse and suggested it was a wish list for the already over accommodated mountain bike community and glossy eyes café owners in Oakura.</p>	<p>Some submitters supporting options 2 or 3 had differing opinions on particular priorities for the tracks and trails programme. With some supporting the completion of the Coastal Walkway and not doing the Taranaki Traverse, while others supported completing the Taranaki Traverse, but not the Coastal Walkway extension and a range of options between with staggering of projects. There was no clear trend in regards to these comments and the tracks and trails programme has been staggered over the ten years in order to ensure a spread of investment and ability to ensure high quality planning for projects that have delayed implementation.</p>

		<p>Others suggested staggering the completion of the tracks – to do the Coastal Walkway, and then the traverse in a few years’ time. Also it was noted that the infrastructure to support the Taranaki Traverse was required – car parking and amenities, and consideration of access, congestion, and the environmental impact is important.</p> <p>Others suggested completing the Traverse ahead of the CW.</p> <p>Others noted that the Taranaki Traverse is a great opportunity to build on domestic tourism, suggesting it has the potential to become a Great Walk (with future trails linking to the Traverse to create multi-day activities). <i>No other region can build a Mt Taranaki level of beautiful monument to ride around, no matter how hard they try, we need to leverage that big fella for all he is worth.</i></p>	<p>In addition to the Traverse sections there are some key infrastructure projects that will work alongside these sections to enhance and support the Taranaki Traverse. These are identified as separate projects within the draft LTP and include the following projects.</p> <p>The North Egmont carpark is an important piece of infrastructure supporting the Taranaki Traverse. There are traffic congestion problems on Egmont Road within the National Park boundary due to the success of Taranaki Mouna as a tourism destination. The increased tourist numbers during peak times and the lack of parking areas forces visitors to park on the road side, creating safety issues as the road becomes congested. The Taranaki Traverse will accentuate these problems with North Egmont being a pivotal start/end point for trail users. The carpark is proposed to be built on the edge of the National Park and a shuttlebus service that will ferry visitors into the park, thus reducing congestion on the road within the National Park.</p> <p>Waiwhakaiho Pedestrian Bridge to the Valley identified for year 2 of the proposed LTP at \$1.16 million (inflation adjusted). This project provides for a commuter route into the City and safe river crossing connecting eastern and western sides of the Waiwhakaiho River and existing and future walking links.</p> <p>Waiwhakaiho Cycleway (Mangorei Road to Lake Mangamahoe) identified for years 4 and 5 of the proposed LTP at a cost of \$1.07 million (inflation adjusted). This a project that provides for a safe cycling route along the State Highway for users to access the Lake Mangamahoe mountain bike park. This project integrates with the Taranaki Traverse</p>
--	--	--	--

			and provides for this section of the Traverse.
	Specific comments on the Taranaki Traverse	<p>Ensure the Taranaki Traverse is not overwhelmed by walkers (i.e. like the Tongariro Crossing).</p> <p>The importance of consideration and active involvement of mana whenua was highlighted in regard to access of the National Park. It must be developed in partnership with treaty partners and DOC</p> <p>One person did not agree with the Taranaki Traverse, but suggested a gondola instead.</p> <p>There are a number of reasons why cycling is not currently permitted in the National Park.</p> <p>Accelerate the Waiwhakaiho section of the Traverse. Prioritise the section across Patuha (Kaitake) range.</p> <p>Against the Traverse, as the location for the end of the trail at Surrey Hill Road will compromise the character of the area – noise, safety of the road and the users, safety for children</p> <p>A dual use track is never fun.</p> <p>The track is too short for Mountain Bikers to make a specific trip to the region</p> <p>An alternative route for the Taranaki Tracerse – should not go down Record Street, but follow Clemow Road along the river and past Lake Rotomanu.</p>	<p>There were a number of suggestions put forward in regards to the Taranaki Traverse that are useful for consideration in the planning and design process. These have been included in the range of suggestions in <b>Appendix 4</b> that will be forwarded to the tracks and trails projects for consideration as part of the planning and design process.</p> <p>Particular concerns raised are related to process and opportunities to ensure delivery of key cultural considerations in any progression of the projects. This highlights the need for early partnership with iwi and hapū on the tracks and trails programme of work.</p> <p>Two of the projects, the Waitara to Bell Block and Kaitake Trail walkway projects are already part-way through their planning phase based on the current LTP work programme.</p> <p>The Waitara to Bell Block walkway has included involvement from iwi and hapū during early planning. The proposed route for the walkway has been developed to facilitate appropriate responses in relation to cultural values and this work will continue as the project progresses. Iwi and hapū will be included in all aspects of the planning and design.</p> <p>It is acknowledged that the Kaitake Trail project has components that do not align with the principles of iwi or hapū for the area, in particular in regards to vegetation removal to facilitate a track and cycling on the mouna. The Kaitake Trail project team are currently working on addressing the concerns raised by hapū in the consent submissions. A range of more detailed plans and methodologies are being progressed in dialogue with Ngā Māhanga ā Tairi in this respect. Discussions also continue on specific detail presented in the revised Cultural Impact Assessment received in March 2021.</p>

			Council's ability to partner on major projects has developed since the last LTP and alongside lessons learnt from other tracks and trails projects (such as those outlined above), future programme development can more appropriately embed agreed project principles in partnership with iwi and hapū at the beginning of the project and include appropriate consideration to partnership at a Governance level. This approach is intended to facilitate outcomes that recognise differing values and expectations and ensure these are taken into consideration through the entire planning and design process.
	Environmental concerns	Similarly to option one above, there were concerns about the environment, noting that that we must not negatively impact conservation land (e.g. the introduction of kiwi into the Kaitaki ranges and spread of disease via human traffic to first generation native forestry). A number of submitters highlighted the need for planting alongside rivers and weed / pest management along tracks and tails.	Consideration of environmental effects are a component of the planning and design process and are an important consideration. Ensuring best practise outcomes for weed and pest management is an integrated component of the tracks and trails programme of work. There are a number of initiatives being considered to ensure ongoing improvements to environmental outcomes. Additionally there are additional resources included in the LTP that will support planting and weed and pest management along our tracks and trails as part of a broader programme of work for parks.
	Additional Suggestions	In addition to comments made on the proposed tracks and trails, submitters provided a number of suggestions / requests for existing and new tracks and trails.	A range of design suggestions were put forward that are relevant to be considered during the planning and design process for tracks and trails projects. Please see <b>Appendix 3</b> for the full list.
	Questions raised by submitters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will the Coastal Walkway survive 30+ years with coastal erosion between Bell Block and Waitara.</li> <li>• What happened to the talk of extending the Coastal Walkway to Oakura?</li> </ul>	The current preferred route for the coastal walkway extension to Waitara has taken into consideration coastal hazard. This is one of the reasons the walkway route has been diverted away from the coast in particular areas. It should be noted that NZTA will not contribute funding to walkway projects if risk of coastal hazard threaten long-term viability of an asset. This has been considered in the indicative business case planning



			<p>for the coastal walkway extension and as one of the multiple determinations for guiding the preferred route. There is a project identified in the LTP for extending the coastal walkway to Ōākura.</p> <p>The New Plymouth to Ōākura trail connection has been identified in the Kaitake Community Board Plan as the priority track and trail project. There has been no planning work undertaken recently on the proposed route and potential land acquisition and/or access easement opportunities. Option 2 includes starting planning for this route in year 4 of the LTP as it requires significant land acquisition and/or agreements/easements across private land and needs early planning in order to inform budget requirements for land acquisition and implementation.</p>
<p><b>Option 3:</b> Option 2 plus give our tracks and trails network a boost over the next 10 years at a total cost of \$60 million.</p>		<p>The Taranaki District Health Board encouraged council to consider Option 3. They support an emphasis on commuter connections in the tracks and trails network allowing people to utilise active transport choices for all or part of their day-to-day journeys to for example work or school. They identified that active commuting has many benefits to health and wellbeing through increased physical activity and its associated benefits, an environment that is supportive of people making active transport choices increases the chance that people are regularly active. People who walk or cycle to their main activity are also more likely to meet physical activity guidelines. Investment in active transport infrastructure increases utilisation of these transport modes. Active commuting can also support efforts to address climate change. They encouraged the council to take a 'whole of trip' approach when planning tracks and trails to promote an integrated transport environment. Tracks</p>	<p>Council's open space sport and recreation strategy confirms that the provision of recreation and open spaces contribute to social, mental and physical wellbeing. A 2007 Denmark survey found that access to a garden or green areas close to home is associated with less stress and lower likelihood of obesity. A Netherlands study also found that the perceived general health of people living in less built-up urban areas tended to be better and was strongly related to the extent of green space. In a UK study suffering from mental illness, 90% or more of them indicated that green exercise activities benefited their mental health.</p> <p>Interacting with the natural environment alleviates stress, anxiety and depression. A study in the United States found that people who used local parks for recreation reported fewer visits to the doctor than did non-park users. Active park users were found to be healthier than non-park users for a</p>

		<p>and trails could also feature art/sculpture and increase sense of place through co-design. They supported infrastructure safety improvements to reduce deaths and serious injuries in our transport system outlining that Taranaki has one of the highest rates of traffic injury hospitalisation (119.1 per 100,000 population), the third highest in 2018. In the New Plymouth District, the rate of fatal and injury road crashes was 177 per 100,000 people in 2018.9 In the Midland region (Bay of Plenty, Lakes, Hauora Tairāwhiti, Taranaki and Waikato), road traffic crashes are over-represented in major trauma statistics and are the second greatest contributor to causes of injury, closely followed by motorcycle crashes and cycle crashes. (ECM 8507571 includes footnotes).</p> <p>The Taranaki Trails Trust submission supports option 3 also.</p>	<p>number of measures including blood pressure, body mass index and levels of depression.</p> <p>Interaction with the natural environment improves peoples' general well-being and happiness. Open spaces also prevent social inequality. Research has shown that developed areas lacking in green spaces result in social disfunction. Providing good quality cultural and leisure services is therefore important because it promotes a sense of community and common interest that combats social isolation. Open spaces provide a place to be physically active therefore increasing life expectancy and decreasing obesity, e.g. a brisk walk every day in your local park can reduce the risk of coronary heart disease by up to 50%, strokes by 50%, diabetes by 50%, fracture of the femur by 20%, colon cancer by 30% and Alzheimers by 25%15.</p> <p>Ensuring there are linkages between leisure, spatial planning, transport and public health is important in creating an environment where people can actively choose to walk and cycle as part of everyday life.</p> <p>Option 3 expedites the delivery of the tracks and trails programme identified in the LTP but brings forward delivery of projects that sit outside the ten years within the infrastructure strategy.</p> <p>Council officers agree with the identified wellbeing benefits provide by a tracks and trails programme. The ability to deliver on an expedited programme of tracks and trails is dependent on an ability to resource the degree of planning, design and implementation across a shorter timeframe. Current resource levels would not be able to support the</p>
--	--	---	--

			<p>degree of increased project work and as such would require added investment in resourcing. In addition, some of the tracks and trails projects require acquisition of land which can take time and bringing forward the programme of delivery may not therefore align with the time needed to ensure acquisition for the proposed tracks and trails routes.</p>
--	--	--	--

### **Appendix Three – Alternative funding suggestions for extending our tracks and trails network**

The following suggestions were received for investigation of funding options for tracks and trails. Council is exploring a range of funding options for the tracks and trails programme as opportunity arises. Many of the funding options outlined below are integrated into planning for projects and will continue to be considered going forward.

#### Government funding

- Regional Development Fund
- Regional / national funding for Taranaki Traverse
- NZTA for funding for cycle lanes on the side of highways, lower speed limits and anything else that enables people to commute safely between settlements in the district
- Shovel ready project funding from government

#### Taranaki Traverse specifically

- Taranaki Traverse could be a joint private / public investment arrangement, as it is primarily a tourism asset.

#### Fundraising

- By youth
- Events

#### Sponsorship

- Private contributions
- Investment companies
- Name tracks after sponsor
- Have wall of acknowledgement
- Pledges
- Partnership funding
- Segments sponsored by businesses
- Outdoor pursuits companies to fund in exchange for naming rights
- Private companies who will benefit from people using them

#### User pays

- Cost recovery could be charged for overseas visitors at a higher rate to locals based on rates contributions. Shared responsibility within NZ
- Charge non-ratepayers

#### Alternative suggestions / comments

- Fund walking tracks through a combination of uniform charges and targeted rates to pay for more additions
- Minimise labour cost on public tracks

- Department of Corrections workers (community service) carry out track maintenance
- Implement a trainee/mentorship scheme through existing landscapers and DOC track construction teams to use student work experience
- Adopt a track scheme through tramping, alpine and walker clubs and citizens – responsible for voluntary upkeep for maintaining tracks / reporting maintenance needs
- Taranaki Regional Council contributions

## **Appendix Four – suggestions for new and existing tracks and tails**

The following design suggestions will be taken forward by Council Officers for consideration in appropriate tracks and trails projects:

### Cycle tracks / lanes

- Address safety concerns for bikers through provision of separate infrastructure to encourage behaviour change

### Dogs

- Dogs on leads for all walking tracks / stop dogs from running wild
- More dog-friendly tracks

### Environment

- Focus on pest eradication and restoring biodiversity
- Control weeds on new and existing trails
- Plant more trees / fruit gardens on trails (specifically mentioned: Coastal Walkway between Waiwhakaiho and Bell Block)
- Native planting along the Waiongana
- These projects should be respectful of nature and mana whenua especially in areas in or around our national park and those sensitive to iwi and hapū

### Safety

- Keep bikers and walkers separate
- Ensure tracks are wide enough for the growing population
- Better signage needed on walkway concerning safety
- Ensure tracks are wide enough – some are too narrow to pass people easily
- More bridges and underpasses on existing tracks to make it safer to cross busy roads

### Facilities

- Build a parkour park
- Build outdoor fitness equipment
- More rubbish bins and toilets needed along all of our walking areas

### Other

- Consider how arts and culture elements can be incorporated into the new trails
- Work with mana whenua to incorporate cultural concepts and narratives through ngā toi Māori to make known sites of historical significance
  - Puketapu, Manukorihi and Otaraia hapū
  - Ngā Mahanga and Ngāti Tairi hapū on Te Ara a Ruhihiwerapini
- Green the trails with community gardens / fruit plantings

---

## CONSULTATION DOCUMENT - BOOSTING OUR CLIMATE ACTION FRAMEWORK

---

### MATTER

1. The matter for consideration by the Council is to consider the 3,241 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 Consultation Document issue of Boosting our Climate Action Framework (CAF).

### MAYORAL RECOMMENDATION

#### Adopt an amended version of Option 2:

**That having considered the 3,241 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document issue of boosting our Climate Action Framework and all matters raised in the report, the Council:**

- a) **Implement Planting our Place, costing \$200,000 per year over 10 years.**
- ~~b) **Electrify the NPDC vehicle fleet through the renewal process, when necessary, costing \$80,000 a year over the 10 years.**~~
- b) **Apply \$1m over the 10 years to reducing Council's fleet emissions including supporting infrastructure, and trialling existing and emerging lower carbon transport solutions for Council including the exploration of Electric Vehicles, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicles and other options including non-conventional lower carbon transport systems.***
- c) **Begin additional funding of \$150,000 per year for three years for further climate action.**

### OPTIONS

#### Boosting our Climate Action Framework

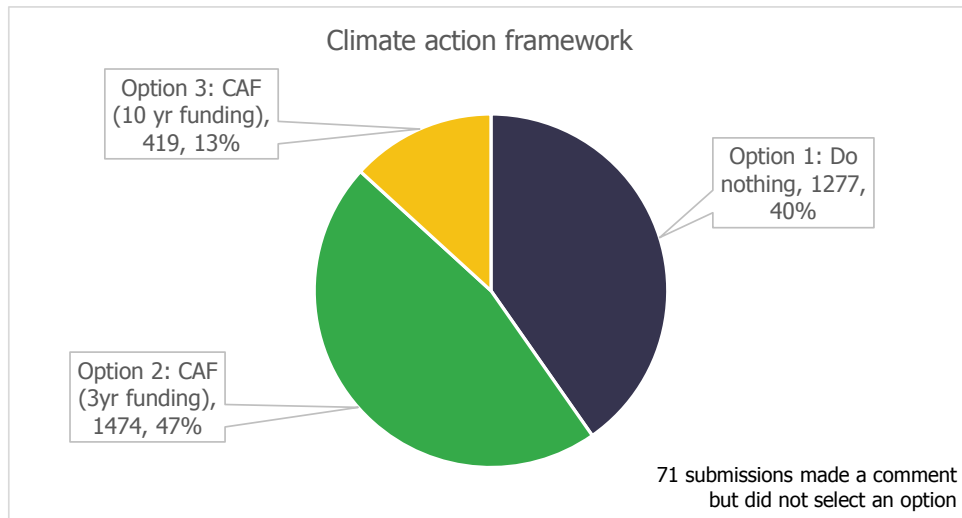
- Option 1: Do nothing and continue with the status quo. Continue working on the Climate Action Framework but no new actions or additional funding.
- Option 2: Continue working on the Climate Action Framework, implement Planting our Place, costing \$200,000 per year and electrifying our NPDC vehicle fleet costing \$1 million over 10 years. Begin additional funding of \$150,000 per year for three years. (Preferred option)

---

Option 3: As per option 2, plus make the additional funding of \$150,000 per year permanent.

**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

2. This report assesses the 3,241 submissions received on the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 Consultation Document issue of Boosting our Climate Action Framework and presents the options for the Council to determine its position.
3. The Council’s preferred option was option 2, continue working on the CAF, implement Planting our Place costing \$200,000 per year and electrifying our NPDC vehicle fleet, costing \$1m over 10 years, begin additional funding of \$150,000 per annum for three years as its preferred option.
4. Option 2 received the most submissions in favour (47 per cent).



5. Analysis of other options has been considered elsewhere in this agenda.

**BACKGROUND**

6. Central government is accelerating its focus on climate change and providing a legislative pathway for local government to implement.



7. The Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Act, 2019 and recent changes to the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) require councils to consider climate change impacts. Further policy changes are signalled by central Government to support these plans, including the National Emissions Reduction Plan, National Adaptation Plan and the replacement of the RMA with three separate Acts, including a proposed Managed Retreat and Climate Change Adaptation Act.
  8. Taking positive action with the focused initiatives Council proposed on climate change will place the organisation in a strong position to respond to evolving national statutory requirements that are being progressed.
  9. In December 2019, Council voted to recognise that climate change requires an urgent response. Consequently, the Climate Action Framework (CAF) was adopted, and put in place a work programme for climate change.
  10. The CAF has an internal focus to embed climate change into the organisation and implement two 'immediate initiatives'. The CAF also has an external focus of engaging the community around a district-wide Emission Reduction Plan and district-wide Adaptation Plan.
  11. The district-wide Emissions Reduction Plan (ERP) will look at what part of community emissions are made up by Council operations, and lay out a plan to reduce these to the national target of net zero emissions by 2050. It will also provide ways Council can advocate for the community to lower their emissions. The ERP will be released in draft at the end of 2021 for consultation.
  12. The district-wide Adaptation Plan (the Adaptation Plan) will provide a pathway for the Council to respond to the impacts of climate change. It will be informed by a climate hazard assessment and vulnerability report. The Adaptation Plan will be released as a draft for consultation at the end of 2022.
  13. Timeframes for publication are in line with the national Emission Reduction Plan (December 2021) and national Adaptation Plan (December 2022).
  14. The LTP proposes committing to the two 'immediate initiatives' of the Climate Action Framework over the next 10 years. These are the introduction of electric vehicles (EVs) to the Council fleet through the renewal process, and a tree planting project on Council-owned land.
  15. The tree planting project was widened to include an additional provision of a grant for community organisations to be involved in planting on private or public land. Included within the consultation was to begin climate change funding of \$150,000 per year over three years (option 2) or 10 years (option 3).
-

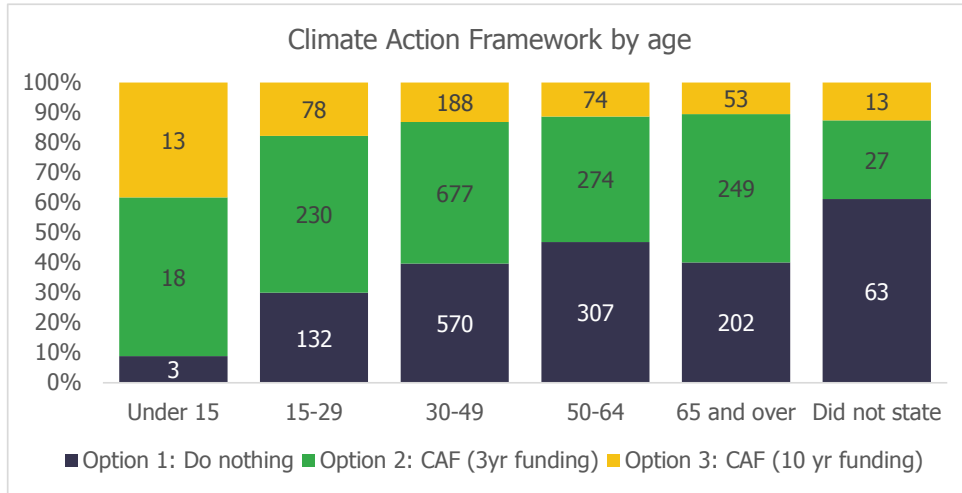
16. Council included in option 1, a proposal to 'do nothing' but maintain the status quo of working on the CAF which would see Council consider climate change through its existing programmes of work such as the District Plan, and infrastructure planning, but there would be limited ability to create an Emission Reduction Plan or Adaptation Plan for the district.
17. Boosting the Climate Action Framework through either option 2 or 3 will enable Council to develop a district-wide Emissions Reduction Plan and district-wide Adaptation Plan. It will also ensure visible action on the ground, both in the public realm through tree planting on Council and private land, and through the visibility of Council's electric vehicles within the fleet.
18. The proposed projects will be the Council's first deliberate steps towards addressing climate change mitigation, and will place the Council in a strong position as evolving central Government policy is rolled out. These projects are the most advanced and further implement the original intentions of the Climate Action Framework.
19. Funding of \$150,000 per year will ensure the continued resource, implementation and acceleration of Council's climate response. It will allow Council to continue to plan its climate response in a comprehensive way to ensure negative impacts of responding to climate change are mitigated. This includes preparing for emerging national plans and policies from central Government.
20. Following the completion of the Climate Action Framework planning and policy work in 2022, consideration can be given to future projects in the 2025/26 LTP as Council advances its climate action programme.

Option	Detail	Submissions
<b>Option 1:</b> Do nothing. Status Quo. Continue working on the Climate Action Framework but no new actions or additional funding.	Under this option no additional budget is provided and any identified initiatives can only be delivered if sufficient funding is available within existing budgets.	1277, or 40 per cent of, submissions were in favour of this option.
<b>Option 2:</b> Focus on two key initiatives (Planting our Place and electric vehicles) and fund CAF for three years	This options allows sufficient funding to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Roll out the first 10 years of the 20 year planting programme of parks and reserves at \$170,000 p.a.</li> </ul>	1474, or 47 per cent of, submissions were in favour of this option

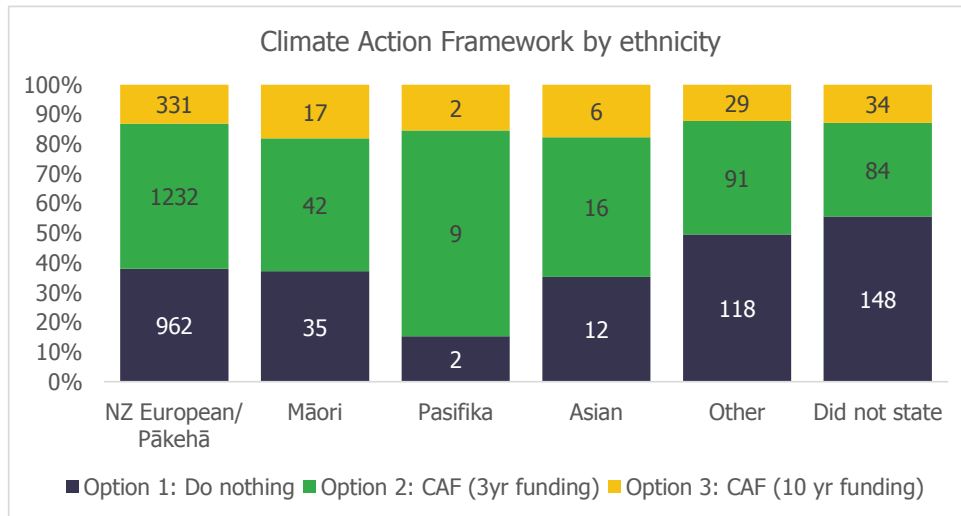
Option	Detail	Submissions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide at least \$30,000 p.a. for community planting programmes</li> <li>Replace the Council fleet with e-vehicles as they reach renewal date at a cost of \$1m over 10 years</li> <li>Provide \$150,000 p.a. for the first three years to accelerate the delivery of the CAF.</li> </ul>	
<p><b>Option 3:</b> Focus on two key initiatives (Planting our Place and electric vehicles) and fund CAF for 10 years</p>	<p>This options allows sufficient funding to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Roll out the first 10 years of the 20 year planting programme of parks and reserves at \$170,000 p.a.</li> <li>Provide at least \$30,000 p.a. for community planting programmes</li> <li>Replace the Council fleet with e-vehicles as they reach renewal date at a cost of \$1m over 10 years</li> <li>Provide \$150,000 p.a. for the full 10 years to further accelerate the delivery of the CAF.</li> </ul>	<p>419, or 13 per cent of submissions were in favour of this option</p>

***Demographic analysis of submissions***

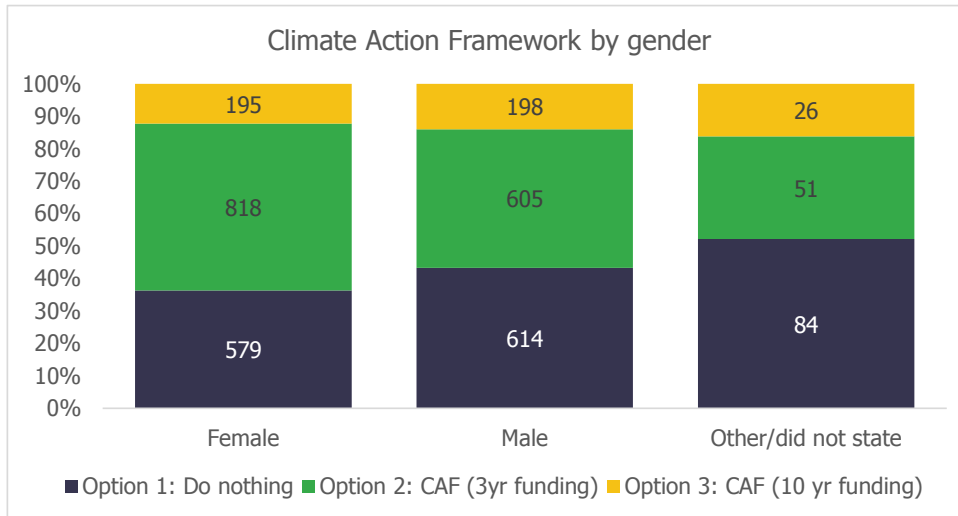
21. Outlined below is analysis of submissions by demographics, including age, ethnicity, gender, location and rate payer status.
22. There was considerable variation by age, with younger generations more in favour of taking action on climate change. Submissions in favour of option 1 (do nothing) peaked in the 50-64 year old age group, with those over 65 more in line with 30-49 year olds.



23. There was consistency in responses across NZ European/Pākehā, Māori and Asian, with Pasifika more in favour of action, and 'other' less so.

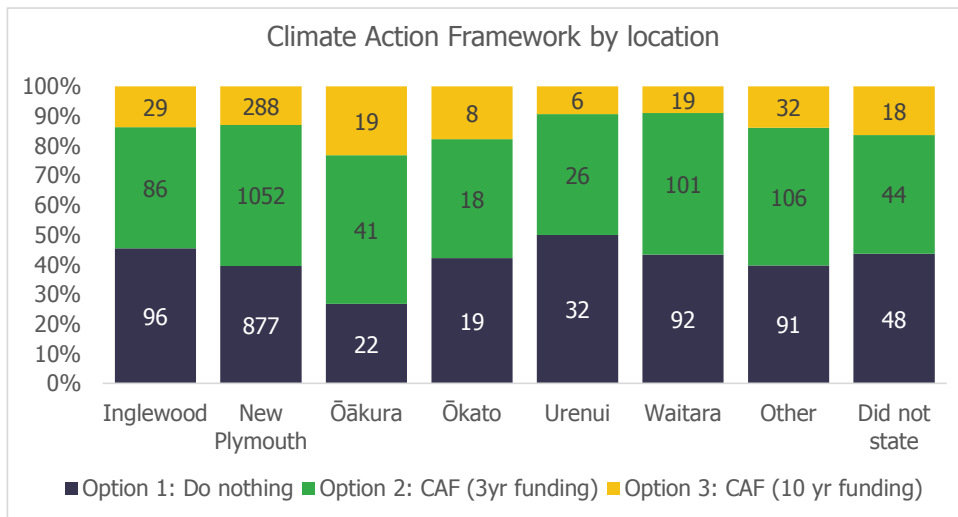


24. Men were more likely to support option 1, do nothing, than women.

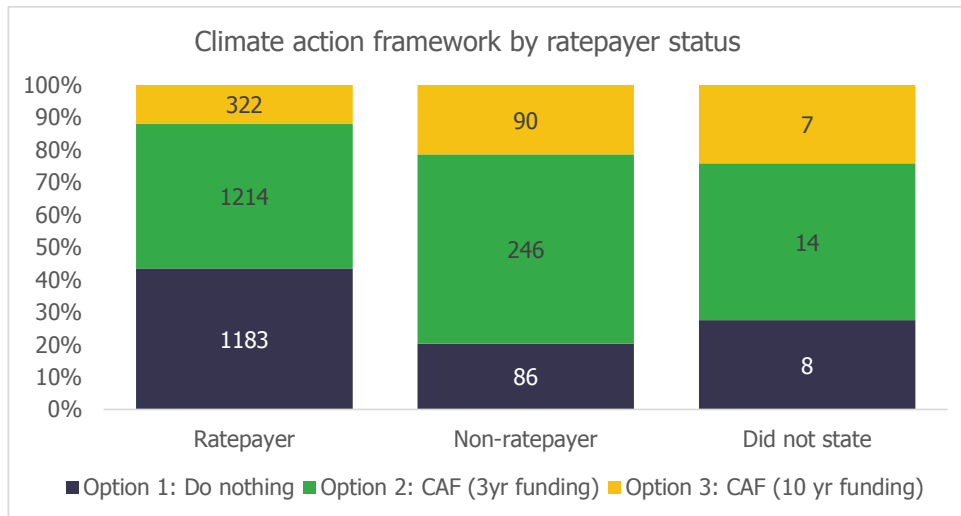


7

25. The strongest support for action was in Ōākura and then Ōkato. Urenui and then Inglewood were the most in support for option 1, do nothing.



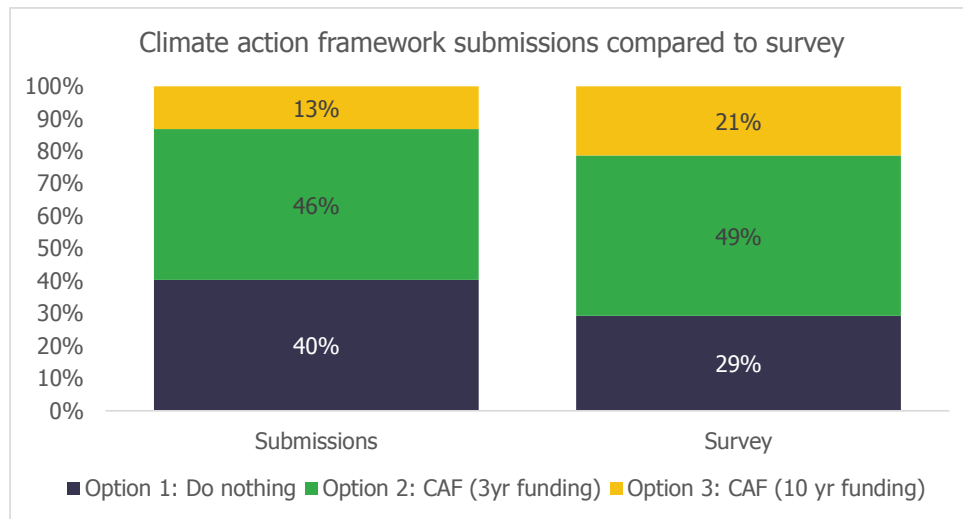
26. Ratepayers were more in favour of option 1, do nothing, than non-ratepayers.



7

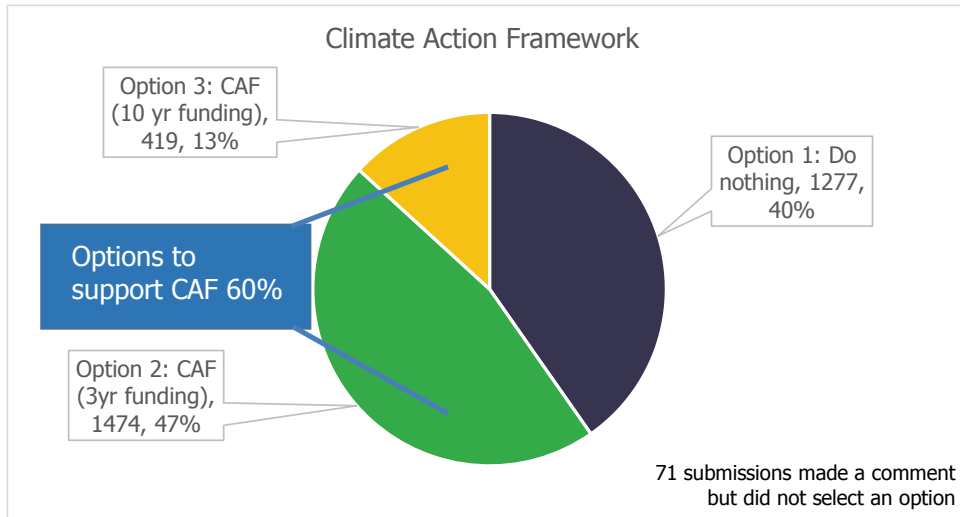
**Research First survey**

27. The Research First survey shows that submitters were more in favour of option 1, do nothing, than the overall community. It also shows that submitters were less likely to select option 3, the 10-year funding option, than the overall community.



***Analysis of submissions***

28. In total, 3,241 submissions were received on the Climate Action options. Submitters provided comments that included a wide range of viewpoints, both for and against the proposed Climate Action proposal – option 2, implementing Planting our Place, costing \$200,000 per year and electrifying our NPDC vehicle fleet costing \$1m over 10 years. Begin additional funding of \$150,000 per year for three years.
29. Key themes across options 1, 2 and 3 were comments in favour of the Planting our Parks project, as well as funding of the Climate Action Framework for either three years or over the long term.
30. However, while there were some comments that fully supported the transition of the Council’s fleet to electric vehicles, there were a number of comments across options 1, 2 and 3 that expressed a lack of support for the Council to invest in EVs.
31. Across all three options, there was a general misunderstanding around how the EVs would be introduced to the fleet. Many submitters thought Council would be bulk buying \$1 million worth of EVs in one purchase, or that cars were for personal use.
32. The proposal for electrifying the fleet is to replace vehicles through the renewal process. Currently, the upfront cost of an EV is more expensive than an internal combustion vehicle, therefore, the money budgeted for the EVs would bridge this gap as well as support the installation of EV charging infrastructure.
33. Overall, 60 per cent per cent of submitters were in favour of an option that included supporting the Climate Action Framework, but with a split across option 2 (47 per cent) and 3 (13 per cent). The majority of comments across all three options were comments supporting the tree planting initiative but opposing electric vehicles. These have been collated under headings ‘Electric vehicles’ and ‘Planting our Place’ in the report below, to avoid repetition.



**Electric vehicles**

34. There were a number of submissions on Electric Vehicles (EVs) across the three options. The most common themes, below have been summarised. These themes varied, and included:

*Concerns that EVs are not fit for purpose for Council climate objectives*

35. Of the viable options to reduce Council’s transport emissions, EV’s offer the best solution available, as society transitions to more sustainable transport options. Council will continue to explore opportunities and improvements as technology advances. Council acknowledges concerns around the manufacture of EVs, their batteries and the lifecycle carbon footprint.

*Submissions for alternatives to EVs*

36. Of the options suggested that could help Council lower transport emissions while maintaining current levels of service with the least impact on rates, EVs offered the best solution. However, Council will investigate and consider new technology as it evolves and becomes commercially available. Central Government has received advice from the Climate Change Commission detailing how Aotearoa can decarbonise its transport network, mainly through replacing light passenger vehicles with EVs. The proposal to introduce EVs to the fleet aligns with this draft advice.

*Concerns around the upfront cost of purchasing EVs and their infrastructure*

37. Council purchases EVs through the All of Government procurement plan, allowing access to discounted rates.



*People believed central Government should fund EVs for local government*

38. It is likely central Government subsidies for EVs will be available to all New Zealanders in the near future. This may mean the proposed budget for electrifying our fleet could potentially be revised at the next LTP.

*There was confusion over how the programme was to be rolled out*

39. Across all three options there was confusion around how the programme was to be implemented. The introduction of EVs to the fleet is planned through the renewal process. At Council, when a vehicle reaches end of life (NPDC utilises a four-year depreciation cycle) it is replaced with a new vehicle. It is proposed that instead of replacing internal combustion engine (ICE) vehicles with more of the same, that when traditional vehicles need replacing, an EV is introduced as a replacement.
40. The funding in this proposal is not for purchasing vehicles outside the needs of the fleet, but to help bridge the current difference in upfront costs between ICE vehicles and EVs. The budget was set for two vehicles to be replaced through the renewal process each year (and support charging infrastructure). There will be no bulk buying of EVs through this proposal, and the introduction of EVs to the fleet will not increase the overall numbers of the fleet.
41. The funding also supports the implementation of charging infrastructure. Officers are currently working with Meridian Energy to investigate the viability of installing two AC chargers to Council locations. It is envisioned these chargers could charge the fleet EVs overnight when not in use by the public.
42. There was confusion from some people that were concerned Council was purchasing EVs for staff as part of their remuneration packages. The proposed purchase of EVs is for the Council fleet, for Council business, not for personal use and vehicles are not part of staff remuneration packages.
43. There were also concerns around the upfront cost of purchasing EVs and their infrastructure. Council purchases EVs through the All of Government procurement plan, allowing access to discounted rates.
44. A full analysis of these themes can be found in Appendix 2.

**Planting our Place**

45. Overall, submitters across all three options were in favour of the Planting our Place project. The most common themes, below have been summarised. These themes varied, and included:

*Ideas for the types of trees and planting initiatives.*

46. Submitters requested a range of approaches, including eco-sourcing options and various preferences for the types of trees and areas to be planted, and requested that planting should achieve reforestation. The programme will focus on planting a variety of permanent native species to contribute to the achievement of 10 per cent indigenous biodiversity cover in urban areas, including wetlands. Council is investigating eco-sourcing and looking to establish its own restoration contracts to support this, and other local initiatives for plant supply.

*Council should pay volunteers and work alongside existing initiatives.*

47. Council's approach to planting for the programme will include a balance between paid contractors and volunteers. The volunteer programme aims to allow participation from anyone in the district that would like to be involved in planting.

*Importance of location and criteria for site selection.*

48. Council has and will take into consideration a range of criteria and proposed planting plans will be developed in partnership with a range of stakeholders.

*Concern income will be lost from removal of grazing.*

49. Planting self-sustaining native forest on Council land will see a reduced need for grazing as a maintenance tool and will result in reserve land being easily accessed and enjoyed by the community, alongside contributing to increased indigenous biodiversity cover and potential emissions mitigation. The loss of income from the removal of grazing is estimated at \$4,535 from 21.8 hectares over 20 years. This will be offset by increases in grazing licence rent as licences are renewed.

*Council should include community orchards in the programme*

50. Council currently has five community orchards. As part of the pilot for Planting our Place, Council supported the development of a community orchard in Marfell. Officers are currently working on a wider food resilience approach and this includes consideration of the role community orchards and gardens have in our district.

*Request to consider trapping, alongside planting trees*

51. Council strongly supports a predator free Taranaki and has more than 1,300 rat traps in reserves, as well as having undertaken extensive possum control for many years. Additional resource for plant and animal pest control within Council reserves has been included in the draft LTP and will work alongside the programme to ensure ongoing pest control on our reserves.

*Consider maintenance of existing trees and pest management, before planting new trees*

52. See point 46, above. Council utilises biodiversity plans for a number of key native ecosystems and work with partners to implement management actions in areas of high biodiversity value. The aim of the Planting our Place programme is to ensure sustainable forest areas that will require minimal maintenance and therefore minimised chemical use.

*Concerns around the cost of the programme, including maintenance*

53. The budget for the programme was developed to take into consideration eco-sourcing options, maintenance labour and materials, as well as purchasing various trees and plants. Spread over the 10 year period, it is \$200,000 per year. Council has included four years of post-planting maintenance into the Planting our Place budget.

*Council should support farmers in riparian planting*

54. While Taranaki Regional Council delivers the riparian planting scheme for farmers, riparian planting is included in the Planting our Place programme through the development of ecological corridors along rivers and streams.

*Encouraging landowners to plant trees*

55. Option 2 and 3 of the Climate Action Framework proposes to provide community assistance for revegetation through a community fund. The Te Korowai o Tāne grant would provide funding to community organisations/groups and Iwi/hapū for planting on private and/or public land.

*Council need to encourage developers to retain existing trees.*

56. Council currently encourages replacement trees in situations where a tree may need to be removed, and where possible, work with developers to consider retaining trees. Requests included that Council should also retain trees when completing roading and footpath improvements. Council's District Tree Policy 2006, guides approaches to retention and consideration of trees within roading and footpath improvements.
57. A full analysis of these themes can be found in Appendix 2.

**Increased funding for Climate Action Framework**

58. Many submitters suggested the Council be a leader in climate change adaptation and mitigation, and recommended ways for Council to achieve this. The main themes were as follows.
-

*Increase CAF spending*

59. Council currently has a strong focus on energy efficiency and has been reducing its emissions since 2006, and despite population growth and increased demand on Council services has exceeded emission reduction targets. The CAF funding will allow for continued consideration of how climate change can be considered through business case processes.
60. The CAF spending will allow Council to continue to develop an Emission Reduction Plan so it can continue to refine its emissions profile and set a pathway to align local needs with the national target of 2050 net zero emissions.

*Clarity on role of Council*

61. Council's role in climate change is set by central Government legislation. Both of Aotearoa's main political parties are committed to responding to climate change. NZ has signed the Paris Agreement that is a legally binding, international treaty committing the country to doing its part to help lower global warming. Taking positive action with the focused initiatives Council proposed on climate change will place the organisation in a strong position to respond to evolving national statutory requirements that are being progressed.

*Existing programmes of work*

62. Council influences climate action through a number of programmes of work that are also captured in the LTP. As part of the CAF, a climate lens is being considered in the review of plans and policies.
63. A full analysis of these themes can be found in Appendix 2.

Climate Action Framework – programme suggestions

64. A number of submissions across the options suggested alternatives to the proposed LTP plan. If option 2 or 3 of the proposal is selected, these ideas could be considered as part of the CAF programme of work with the additional funding of \$150,000. These suggestions included improvements to public transport, increasing behaviour change and education around climate change, improving food security and resilience for the district, working on local solutions for waste, doing more at a greater scale, exploring energy use in the transition to low emissions, and ensuring the transition is managed in a way that does not impact greatly on those who can afford it least.
65. A full analysis of these themes can be found in Appendix 2.

Do not support increasing spending on Climate Change

66. Council adopted the Climate Action Framework in December 2019, and agreed that climate change requires an urgent response. Council's obligations under the Climate Action Framework are the development of a district-wide Emissions Reduction Plan and district-wide Adaptation Plan. It has also committed to a range of internal actions, such as embedding climate change in plans and strategies. Council's action around climate change is being implemented alongside the development of national legislation and emerging policy.
67. A full analysis of these themes can be found in Appendix 2.

**OPTIONS**

68. The options assessment below outlines the options set out in the Consultation Document. Council can adopt an option with modifications provided doing so is in response to submissions, however amendments should not materially alter the original option. Elected members should ensure they have received advice on the implications of any proposed amendments prior to debating at the Council meeting.

*Participation by Māori*

69. The following submissions were received from iwi and hapū:
- a) Te Kotahitangi o Te Atiawa Trust and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa is supportive of the proposed investment in Planting our Place, specifically this investment must be sufficient to take an eco-sourcing method in increasing the amount of vegetation cover within our urban areas. Ensuring ongoing predator control in these areas and new habitat is also recommended to get the most impact of the remediation of an area.
  - b) Taranaki iwi support all aspects of option 2. The iwi supports all climate change activity.
  - c) Ngā Mahanga a Tairi is supportive of the proposed investment in Planting our Place, specifically this investment must be sufficient to take an eco-sourcing method in increasing the amount of vegetation cover within our urban areas. Ensuring ongoing predator control in these areas and new habitat is also recommended to get the most impact of the remediation of an area.
70. In total, 95 submissions were received where the submitter identified as Māori. Of these, 35 were in favour of this option.

**Option 1**

**Do nothing. Status Quo. Continue working on the Climate Action Framework but no new actions or additional funding.**

71. The options have largely been assessed together, with the exception of option 1, not proposing funding to accelerate the Climate Action Framework, which is detailed in point 185-211.

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

72. Option 1 requires zero new investment for climate change.
73. Once staff contracts expire from initial funding provided at the adoption of the Climate Action Framework (December 2019), there will be no dedicated resource for climate change at NPDC.
74. Climate change adaptation is evolving, with known data gaps in accessible climate change adaptation data. Council has begun adaptation planning and is aware data gaps across the district and region will be uncovered during development of the district-wide Adaptation Plan.
75. While there is opportunity to work with other councils in the region to share costs of these data gaps, financial resourcing is required to ensure specialist advice can be procured where necessary, to fill these gaps.

*Risk Analysis*

76. The risks detailed below relate to not funding the initiatives within option 2 and 3: Planting our Place and Electrify our Fleet include:
- a) If Council chooses not to proceed with actions to mitigate some operational emissions, there is exposure to the risk of negative environmental impacts. There is also potential financial risk as mitigation actions become more expensive in future as the cost of carbon increases. There is also exposure to reputational risk, with the potential for Council to be seen as out of step with national and regional direction.
77. The risks related to not funding the \$150,000 OPEX in option 2 and 3 include:
- a) The risk of Council not being resourced to stay across emerging policy development at a national level. This may affect Council's ability to plan and prepare for legislated new ways of working, and to minimise the impact and cost as these changes are rolled out. There is a further risk that resources are not in place to streamline activities, resulting in duplication of effort and increased cost.

- 
- b) There is a risk that the Climate Action Framework programme of work, including the district-wide Emissions Reduction Plan and district-wide Adaptation Plan face delays in delivery if resource is not in place. There is a further risk that Council is not able to access specialist advice or data. There is the potential that once the above plans are delivered, there is no resource available for implementation, exposing Council to reputational risk through loss of social license and trust with the community.

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

- 78. Climate change outcomes are community outcomes. This option does not promote or help the Council to achieve any community outcomes. In particular, this option risks a negative impact on the environment compared to other options and detracts from achieving *Sustainability*. The *Sustainability* outcome includes mitigating and adapting to climate change, by not supporting option 2 or 3, this outcome would be negatively affected.

*Statutory Responsibilities*

- 79. While this option is the current status quo and aligns to current legal obligations, as noted elsewhere in this report and in the risk assessment section, there are considerable legislative changes around climate change adaptation and mitigation. The likely implications of this option, do nothing, will likely not be consistent with the upcoming Climate Change and Managed Retreat Act, or be aligned to the policies to be implemented post publication of the National Emissions Reduction Plan (December 31, 2021).

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

This option is not aligned with Council's strategic vision - *A Sustainable Lifestyle Capital*.

- 80. This option is not aligned with the following objectives of the proposed Infrastructure Strategy 2021-51:
  - a) We manage the consumption of energy and associated greenhouse gas emissions to mitigate our impact on climate change.
  - b) We protect and restore the health of our natural environment.
- 81. This option is not aligned with the vision created for the region through the Taranaki 2050 Roadmap, of a low-emissions economy.

*Community Views and Preferences*

- 82. 1,277 submissions (being 40 per cent) were in favour of this option. These submissions raised a wide range of issues, as noted in this report.
-

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

83. This option maintains the status quo until funding is exhausted from the adoption of the CAF, so it requires no further investment from the community. It allows for Council to incorporate work on climate change when it is able. However, this option has the most risk associated with it. Not investing in a climate response does not align to the *Sustainability, Community* or *Partnerships* community outcomes and the *Sustainable Lifestyle Capital* vision.

**Option 2**  
**Continue working on the Climate Action Framework, implement Planting our Place, costing \$200,000 per year and electrifying our NPDC vehicle fleet costing \$1 million over 10 years. Begin additional funding of \$150,000 per year for three years.**

**Option 3**  
**As per option 2, plus make the additional funding of \$150,000 per year permanent.**

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

84. Option 2 and 3 requires the following investment:

<b>Option 2 and 3</b>	
Planting our Place	\$1,700,000
Planting our Place community	\$300,000
Electric Vehicles	\$1,000,000
<b>Funding CAF:</b>	
<i>Option 2: \$150,000 years 1-3</i>	<i>\$450,000</i>
<i>Option 3: \$150,000 years 1-10</i>	<i>\$1,500,000</i>

*Risk Analysis*

85. There is a risk that Council is not able to eco-source the required amount of plants planned for planting. This could result in delays to project implementation and increased costs. Officers note that detailed planting plans are part of the Planting our Place project and this risk will be mitigated through careful planning and relationship management with eco-sourcing partners and plant suppliers.

86. There is a risk that maintenance costs for planting our place are not fully considered, with funding only allocated in years 1-4 of the LTP. This requires further analysis and consideration for funding through the next LTP process.



87. There is a risk that funding of \$150,000 p.a. for either three years or the full 10 years is not sufficient to keep with the pace of change required from Government as policy and plans emerge at a national level.

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

88. Both options 2 and 3 provides Council with the ability to make meaningful steps towards reducing the impact of climate change through mitigating some of Council's emissions, and creating plans for the district to mitigate and adapt to climate change. Option 2 and 3 allow for the promotion of community outcomes in *sustainability, community and partnerships*.

*Statutory Responsibilities*

89. Both options 2 and 3 allow for resource to stay across and reduce the impacts of changed ways of working from evolving policy and legislation due to be rolled out from central Government after the development of the Climate Change and Managed Retreat Act and National Emissions Reduction Plan.

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

90. Options 2 and 3 are consistent with Council's strategic vision of a *Sustainable Lifestyle Capital*, the proposed *Infrastructure Strategy*, and community outcomes of *sustainability, community and partnerships*, as well as the vision of the existing regional economic development strategy, *Tapuae Roa* and the regionally created, *Taranaki 2050 Roadmap*.

*Participation by Māori*

91. The following submissions were received from iwi and hapū:
- a) Te Kotahitangi o Te Atiawa Trust and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa is supportive of the proposed investment in Planting our Place, specifically this investment must be sufficient to take an eco-sourcing method in increasing the amount of vegetation cover within our urban areas. Ensuring on-going predator control in these areas and new habitat is also recommended to get the most impact of the remediation of an area.
  - b) Taranaki iwi support all aspects of Option Two. The iwi supports all Climate Change activity.
  - c) Ngā Mahanga a Tairi is supportive of the proposed investment in Planting our Place, specifically this investment must be sufficient to take an eco-sourcing method in increasing the amount of vegetation cover within our urban areas. Ensuring ongoing predator control in these areas and new habitat is also recommended to get the most impact of the remediation of an area.
-

- 
92. In total, 95 submissions were received where the submitter identified as Māori. Of these, 42 submissions were in favour of option 2, and 17 submissions were in favour of option 3.

*Community Views and Preferences*

93. 1,893 submissions (being 60 per cent) were in favour of either option 2 or 3. 1,474 (being 47 per cent) submissions were in favour of option 2, while 419 (being 13 per cent) were in support of option 3. These submissions raised a wide range of issues as noted in this report.

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

94. Option 2 and 3 both align to the Council's *Sustainable Lifestyle Capital* vision and *Sustainability, Community and Partnerships* outcome.
95. Both Options 2 and 3 allow Council to make meaningful steps towards reducing its impact on climate change.
96. Option 3 allows the permanent resourcing of officers to work on climate change, under \$150,000 p.a. funding, whereas option 2 would allow for Officers to be placed on fixed term contracts for funding for 1-3 years, potentially deterring highly skilled and experienced candidate that may consider applying for positions.
97. Option 2 could results in any roles that faced recruitment delays being filled by contractors.

**APPENDICES**

Appendix 1 Draft motions (ECM8528805)

Appendix 2 Full analysis of themes (ECM8528809)

---

**Report Details**

Prepared By: Natalie Wiseman (Project Manager)  
Team: Infrastructure Projects  
Approved By: Juliet Johnson (Manager Planning)  
Ward/Community: District-wide  
Date: 29 April 2021  
File Reference: ECM8524456

-----*End of Report*-----

## **APPENDIX 1: DRAFT MOTIONS FOR EACH OPTION**

### **Boosting our Climate Action Framework**

#### **Option 1**

**Do nothing. Status Quo. Continue working on the Climate Action Framework but no new actions or additional funding.**

That having considered the 3,241 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document issue of boosting our Climate Action Framework and all matters raised in the report, the Council:

- a) Not support the Climate Action Framework with further actions or funding.
- b) Council will continue to work on climate change where feasible, through incorporation into existing programmes of work, such as the District Plan and Infrastructure Strategy.

#### **Option 2:**

**Continue working on the Climate Action Framework, implement Planting our Place, costing \$200,000 per year and electrifying our NPDC vehicle fleet costing \$1 million over 10 years. Begin additional funding of \$150,000 per year for three years. (Preferred option)**

That having considered the 3,241 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document issue of boosting our Climate Action Framework and all matters raised in the report, the Council:

- a) Implement Planting our Place, costing \$200,000 per year over 10 years
- b) Electrify the NPDC vehicle fleet through the renewal process, when necessary, costing \$80,000 a year over the 10 years.
- c) Begin additional funding of \$150,000 per year for three years for further climate action.

#### **Option 3:**

**As per option 2, plus make the additional funding of \$150,000 per year permanent.**

That having considered the 3,241 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document issue of boosting our Climate Action Framework and all matters raised in the report, the Council:

- d) Implement Planting our Place, costing \$200,000 per year over 10 years

- e) Electrify the NPDC vehicle fleet through the renewal process, when necessary, costing \$80,000 a year over the 10 years.
- f) Begin additional funding of \$150,000 per year for ten years for further climate action.

## APPENDIX 2 – Full Analysis of themes

<b>Electric Vehicles</b>		
Submission Theme	Submission Summary	Officers Response
Concerns that EVs are not fit for purpose for Council climate change objectives	1. Concerns around the lifecycle footprint of electric vehicles.	2. Council vehicles are purchased through the All-of-Government (AoG) procurement plan. Government procurement is guided by rules for sustainable and inclusive procurement, which includes supporting the transition to a net zero emissions economy. This means that the purchaser must take this priority into consideration when purchasing new vehicles.  While there are emissions associated with EVs, they still work out better than fossil-fuelled cars in terms of lifecycle carbon footprint. Investigation into end of life options including recycling and batteries is occurring.
	3. Some submissions questioned the emissions savings of electric vehicles.	4. Each Nissan Leaf vehicle in the Council fleet reduces emissions by approximately 1,800kgs of carbon dioxide removed from the atmosphere from Council vehicle tail-pipe emissions.
	5. There were comments of concern around the lifecycle of EV batteries, from rare mineral mining through to battery recycling and disposal.	6. Council acknowledge concerns around the lifecycle of EV batteries and continue to investigate disposal and recycling options for end-of life-batteries.  Council will also request the government procurement team, through the All of Government procurement plan that Council procure EVs, select a vehicle distributor that is part of a sustainable mining accreditation scheme.
Alternatives to EVs	7. Some submitters expressed a preference for Council to purchase hydrogen, biofuel or hybrid vehicles, instead of electric vehicles	8. While plug-in hybrid vehicles offer the ability to reduce emissions, most have a shorter electric-only range than EVs and do not offer the full fuel cost savings of the EV. Hydrogen and biofuel vehicles and the

Alternatives to EVs		<p>infrastructure that support them are not currently available, or financially viable for the Council.</p> <p>Technology is rapidly changing, and these may be considered at a later date. The council will look into the viability of solar panels to charge its fleet.</p>
	9. Some comments were received that Council should incentivise the community to purchase EVs, e-bikes and install more charging stations.	<p>10. While it is not financially viable for Council to offer subsidies for EVs, as a response to Covid-19, Council introduced a voluntary targeted rates scheme in June 2020 allowing rate payers access to a \$10,000 interest-free loan, to be paid back in rates over five years. This loan is for the installation of technology and materials that make homes more sustainable. The installation of electric vehicle charging points fits the criteria of this scheme.</p> <p>In 2020, Council partnered with Mitchell Cycles to organise a bulk-buy of e-bikes and e-scooters which were offered to the community for a discounted rate. Council is currently investigating the installation of two AC chargers for charging EVs, in partnership with Meridian Energy.</p>
	11. A common theme was that Council need to find efficiencies within its fleet to reduce vehicle use or to fund the purchase of EVs.	12. The Council is currently conducting a fleet utilisation study with the aim of rationalising the fleet. The study is gathering vehicle use time, distance travelled, and fuel efficiency. The study will be completed at the end of April 2021 and the results will inform fleet size, composition and future planning.
	13. Some submitters had the expectation that Council staff should be walking and cycling rather than driving, or holding zoom meetings to reduce travel.	14. GPS tracking shows most Council vehicle trips exceed five minutes. The Council also has bikes for staff to use to access meetings where viable. Council staff serve a broad area from Okato in the south, through to Mohakatino in the North.

Alternatives to EVs		<p>Council staff often participate in zoom or online meetings, more frequently since Covid-19 restrictions have pushed many meetings and conferences online.</p> <p>We also work closely with our neighbouring Councils, and do a range of roles many requiring tools (e.g. parks) or particular vehicles (e.g. dog control). Therefore, cycling and walking is not always viable. Council staff often travel on their own to destinations to conduct work such as meetings and inspections, as this is efficient use of staff time.</p>
	<p>15. Another theme was around the need to electrify public transport.</p>	<p>16. Council do not operate public transport within the district, this is run by the Taranaki Regional Council (TRC). However, Council do work with TRC to ensure bus shelters are available for the community.</p> <p>Council is supportive of the electrification of a reliable, affordable and accessible public transport network and welcomes the opportunity to work with TRC in the future if they choose to electrify public transport.</p>
	<p>17. Some submitters requested the electric vehicle initiative be widened to incorporate renewable diesel for heavy vehicles, and vehicles covering long distances.</p>	<p>18. Renewable diesel is not currently commercially available in Aotearoa. Council will keep up-to-date with any changes to this status and consider renewable diesel should it become commercially viable.</p>
Financial viability of EVs	<p>19. There was a common theme of concern around the significant upfront cost of purchasing the EVs.</p>	<p>20. Purchasing through the AoG procurement plan allows Council to take advantage of discounts through government bulk-buying, before cars are depreciated and sold on after four years.</p> <p>Council vehicles also benefit from the AoG plan through service contracts, while keeping the vehicles for the four year period results in lower maintenance cost as opposed to holding older cars that are likely to have more upkeep issues.</p>

Central government	21. Submissions were received from people believing that central government should contribute to local government costs arising from national directives.	22. It is likely that central government subsidies for EVs will be available in the near future. However, the exact date is currently unknown, but likely to be announced with the National Emissions Reduction Plan at the end of this year. This may mean that the proposed budget for electrifying our fleet could potentially be revised at the next LTP.
Programme roll out/confusion	23. There were also a number of submissions that suggested replacing vehicles only when required and either buying second hand vehicles or holding on to vehicles for longer.	24. Council agree that internal combustion vehicles only need replacing when required, and have proposed that EVs be introduced to the fleet through the renewal process. Council's current depreciation model, noted in point 26, works on a four year cycle and currently does not incorporate the use of second hand vehicles.
	25. There were some concerns that the vehicles being purchased were for personal use and comments included that vehicles should not be part of staff remuneration packages.	26. The proposed purchase of electric vehicles is for the Council fleet for Council business, not for personal use and vehicles are not part of staff remuneration packages.
	27. There were comments around pedestrians and cyclists not being able to hear electric vehicles, making the roads less safe.	28. Electric vehicles have a safety feature of 'road noise' that is played while vehicles are driving at 30km or slower. This allows pedestrians and cyclists to hear the vehicle.
	29. Some submitters requested Council to consider replacing all its fleet with EVs.	30. Replacing the entire fleet of Council vehicles with EVs is not financially viable.
	31. There were comments around the amount of availability and production of energy to charge EVs.	32. The proposed introduction of EVs to the fleet through the renewal process is based on approximately two cars per year joining the fleet (as others are retired) and one charging station. Current supplies of electricity from the grid would be suffice to charge these vehicles.



<b>Planting our Place</b>		
Ideas for the types of trees and planting initiatives	33. A range of preferences for the types of trees to be planted and planting to achieve reforestation, not for harvest.	34. The intention is that the programme will focus on planting permanent native species in order to contribute to achievement of a new national standard of 10% indigenous biodiversity cover in urban areas.
	35. There was a theme requesting Council include the restoration of wetlands into this project.	36. Officers agree that wetlands should be considered part of the Planting our Place programme as they provide important ecosystem services and habitat for wildlife and will be included in the selection process for restoration.
	37. There were a small number of requests for Council to support 'rewilding' programmes on farms. (Rewilding is a form of environmental restoration where the emphasis is on humans stepping back and leaving an area to nature, as opposed to more active forms of natural resource management.)	38. Council currently has not included rewilding initiatives within the project, however, rewilding initiatives include a spectrum of approaches and in Aotearoa, this can include providing a degree of input to 'kick start' rewilding as in some cases without this it can lead to an increase in non-native plants. In some areas of the proposed planting our place programme, rewilding approaches may be appropriate – especially where there are good adjacent seed sources.  There is currently no intention to extend the programme onto farms, as the focus is currently on urban vegetation cover. However, as part of the planting our place programme there will be a range of resources developed that will be publicly available that will provide guidance for private individuals that may want to progress rewilding initiatives on their own land.
	39. There was a suggestion that Council include replacing turf grass with natives as part of Planting our Place.	40. The focus of the planting programme will include planting on marginal grazing land, areas where there are high biodiversity value and planting buffers for existing bush remnants. As such, opportunities exist to replace current grazed grass areas with native planting and this will be considered as part of the site selection going forward.
	41. Some submitters felt the Council should work alongside local	42. A key approach of the Planting our Place programme is around empowering the community to participate in tree planting. Council is

Council should pay volunteers and work alongside existing initiatives	communities and clubs own initiatives, as well as to improve and maintain planted areas and that locals should be contracted to grow and supply eco-sourced plants.	currently investigating eco-sourcing as part of this programme and is looking to establish its own restoration contracts that support eco-sourcing and local initiatives for plant supply alongside guidance and work with Wild for Taranaki and Trees that Count, to encourage eco-sourcing within the District.
	43. Other submissions requested the Council consider paying planters a living wage rather than relying on volunteers.	44. Council's approach for the planting programme will include a balance between paid planting contractors and volunteers. The programme includes funding for contractors and support for volunteer planting days/activities.  The volunteer programme aims to allow participation from anyone in the district that would like to be involved in planting. This includes school children, sports clubs and community groups and is an opportunity that is in increasing demand.
Importance of location and criteria for site selection	45. There were submissions around the importance of planting in locations that will not negatively affect land that could be used for food production and housing.	46. One of the planting our place pilot projects has included development of a community garden to support food resilience. The site selection criteria have been developed to ensure that planting will occur on land which is not used for food production or identified as potential community garden/orchard space or have any potential housing use.
	47. Other submissions requested Council consider not planting trees which will impact on sea views.	48. Council will take site specific conditions and any impact on sea views into consideration when finalising planting plans.
	49. There were some comments requesting Council plant in specific locations including Hickford Park in Bell Block, Urenui main street, Inglewood and in low socio-economic areas.	50. The locations for Planting our Place will include sites in some existing parks, suburbs (including lower socio-economic areas), townships and streets.  The assessment of current urban vegetation cover has been determined for New Plymouth using the urban core of New Plymouth city and Bell Block only at this stage. Smaller urban areas were not included in the

<p>Importance of location and criteria for site selection</p>		<p>study, however, a target of at least 10% indigenous cover in all urban areas has been set in the Proposed National Policy Statement for Biodiversity (not yet finalised), and Councils will be required to assess existing cover for all urban areas and work towards the target.</p> <p>Council is currently in the process of establishing a methodology in order to inform the Key Performance Indicators for monitoring the improvement in urban vegetation cover to reach the target of 10%. As part of this work, the urban vegetation cover of the smaller urban areas will be assessed and associated planting programmes for these townships developed to inform the wider Planting our Place Programme over the next 20 years.</p>
	<p>51. There were comments in support of the tree planting that requested the development of green space for tree planting within the CBD.</p>	<p>52. Council’s upcoming CBD strategy includes an intention for greening the CBD. The strategy will include conceptual details of planting approaches for the central city and is due for public consultation in the second half of 2021.</p>
<p>Concern income will be lost from removal of grazing</p>	<p>53. Other comments included that grazing land be retained as it provides income for the Council and that planted areas become magnets for dumping of waste.</p>	<p>54. Grazing is mainly utilised on Reserve land as an interim solution to reduce maintenance costs for mowing.</p> <p>With a programme of planting resulting in a self-sustaining native forest, there will be a reduced need for grazing as a maintenance tool. This will result in our reserve land being more easily accessed and enjoyed by the community, alongside contributing to increased indigenous biodiversity cover and potential emissions mitigation and is therefore considered a more appropriate use of reserve land.</p> <p>The planting programme has identified 21.804 ha of currently grazed Council reserve land as suitable for planting of indigenous vegetation. The total Council land in grazing license is 371.9ha. In the 2020/21 year income from grazing was \$77,535. The removal of 21.804 ha of grazing land for planting will have a negligible impact on overall grazing income,</p>

		in the order of \$4,535 over the 20 years. This will be offset by increases in grazing license rents as licenses are renewed.
Community orchards	55. Some submissions requested Council include invest in community orchards which will support families and put healthy food on the table	56. Council currently has five community orchards located at Milne Place Reserve, Bayly Road, Brois Street, Barclay Park and Okato Neighbourhood Park.  As part of the pilot for Planting our Place, Council supported the development of a community orchard in Marfell. This project was led by Sustainable Taranaki, and received funding from Council, as well as the garden being on Council-owned land. Building on the success of that pilot project, officers are working on a wider food resilience approach and this includes consideration of the role community orchards and gardens have in our District, and ways to continue support for those initiatives.
Request to consider trapping alongside planting trees	57. Some submissions requested Council consider trapping alongside the planting of trees and working in partnership with agencies such as Sustainable Taranaki and Wild for Taranaki to inform the planting program.	58. Council strongly supports a predator free Taranaki and now have over 1,300 rat traps in reserves as part of Towards Predator Free Taranaki, and have undertaken extensive possum control for many years.  Additional resource for plant and animal pest control within our Reserves has been included in the Draft LTP and will work alongside the Planting our Place programme of work to ensure ongoing pest control on our Reserves.  Sustainable Taranaki and Wild for Taranaki will be key partners as the Planting our Place programme is developed, and their expertise will inform the planting programme alongside other stakeholders such as Iwi and hapū.
Consider maintenance of existing trees and pest	59. Some people felt Council should address pest management and maintenance of existing trees before	60. Within the draft LTP there is a proposal to increase Councils capacity for pest control, which will help Council care for existing bush remnants.

<p>management before planting new trees</p>	<p>planting more trees and comments included that weed management should be done without chemicals.</p>	<p>Council utilise biodiversity plans for a number of key native ecosystems, and work with partners to implement management actions in areas of high biodiversity value. Weed management is specific to the types of weeds and in some instance chemical control is the most effective current means to remove certain weeds. Weed control is considered on a case-by-case basis, depending on the type of weed and location. Chemical methods will be used where necessary.</p> <p>The aim of the programme is to ensure sustainable forest areas that will require minimal maintenance and therefore minimised chemical use.</p>
<p>Concerns around the cost of the programme, including maintenance</p>	<p>61. Submitters questioned the cost of the planting programme.</p>	<p>62. The budget for Planting our Place was developed to take into consideration eco-sourcing options, maintenance labour and materials, as well as purchasing of various trees and plants. Spread over the 10 year period, it was \$270,000 per year.</p>
	<p>63. There was a theme around concern for the maintenance budget needed if work did progress.</p>	<p>64. Four years of post-planting maintenance has been factored into the Planting our Place budget. The aim is for restoration areas to become self-sustaining forests within minimal maintenance input after the four years.</p> <p>It is anticipated that a degree of ongoing weed control at edges may be required, but this can be provided within existing maintenance programmes for pest plant control on reserves.</p> <p>A core component of the approach is in empowering communities to play a role in reserve restoration projects, therefore where appropriate, community groups and volunteers will be supported to undertake maintenance in partnership with Council.</p>
<p>Council should support farmers in riparian planting</p>	<p>65. Another common theme was around Council supporting farmers</p>	<p>66. The award-winning riparian planting scheme for farmers is delivered by Taranaki Regional Council, but riparian planting is included in the Planting</p>

	that are already planting trees as part of the riparian planting scheme.	<p>our Place programme through the development of ecological corridors along rivers and streams.</p> <p>In addition, as a practical way to support landowner and community efforts to contribute to the Districts achievement of the 10% urban vegetation cover it is proposed to also provide community assistance for revegetation. This would be a complement to planting on public land and be facilitated through a grant to community organisations/groups and Iwi/Hapū.</p>
Encouraging landowners to plant trees	67. Another common theme was around Council encouraging land owners to plant trees	<p>Option 2 and 3 of Boosting our Climate Action Framework, include the Te Korowai o Tāne grant. The <b>Te Korowai o Tāne</b> (the cloak of Tāne) grant provides for a non-regulatory approach to encouraging support of the Climate Action Framework and biodiversity outcomes. Te Korowai o Tāne would provide funding for planting on private and/or public land and would sit alongside and complement the Natural Heritage Protection Fund that supports private property landowners to manage, maintain and preserve the heritage values of their properties, for significant areas of vegetation, wetlands or trees, this generally includes fencing of waahi tapu sites, trees, bush and wetlands.</p> <p>These two Grants combined will provide 'wrap around' support for New Plymouth's community to engage in positive action for climate change and the environment and will augment the work occurring through the planting of public land through Planting our Place to facilitate and expedite achievement of the 10% urban vegetation cover.</p>
Council need to encourage developers to retain existing trees, and prioritise trees in their roading and footpath projects	68. There was a theme around Council encouraging developers to retain trees on sites, and that Council should also retain trees when completing roading and footpath improvements.	69. Officers agree with these comments. We currently encourage replacement trees in situations where a tree may need to be removed and where possible, work with developers to consider retaining trees and/or enhancing developments with the planting of street trees and other areas.

		Council's District Tree Policy 2006, reinforces the intention for Council to have commitment to managing trees as a valued asset of the District, recognising the benefits of trees both to the environment and to people, and guides approaches to retention and consideration of trees within roading and footpath improvements.
<b>Council should be a leader in climate change</b>		
Council should be a leader in energy and building upgrade efficiency	70. There were requests for Council to be a leader in energy innovation and upgrading all existing council buildings to achieve maximum energy and water efficiency.	71. Council has been actively reducing emissions since 2006. Despite population growth increasing the demand on council services, Council has exceeded emission reductions targets through initiatives such as LED street lighting upgrades, mechanical de-watering upgrade of the Waste Water Treatment Plant, Bioreactor Aeration Upgrade, and Civic Centre energy management. These changes also contributed to the Civic Centre in 2019, despite its age and building type, to be the first building in Taranaki to be awarded the four stars NABERNZ rating.
	72. Some submitters thought Council should electrify the pool heating systems, and other gas intensive activities, or invest in solar.	73. Council is investigating options to electrify pool heating systems. NPDC has also secured \$37m of central government funding to upgrade the thermal dryer to run on a blend of natural gas and green hydrogen. Once complete, the upgrade is forecast to reduce Council emissions by approximately 13,300 tonnes over the next 20 years.
Council should make decisions through a climate lens.	74. There was a theme around not continuing to support emissions intensive events, such as Americarna.	75. The Council do not directly fund Americarna. This event is funded through the Major Events Fund, distributed by Venture Taranaki Trust.  Americarna meets the criteria for a major event as defined by this fund. Council has requested Venture Taranaki Trust work with the organisers of Americarna to investigate carbon offsetting opportunities as part of any future events.
	76. A number of submitters requested Council decisions should be	77. Council's strategic vision is 'A Sustainable Lifestyle Capital', with Sustainability as one of its values. Through the Climate Action Framework, an internal Corporate Sustainability Policy is being developed

	<p>considered with a climate lens, including its investments.</p>	<p>that will require staff to consider sustainability (including climate change) in decision making.</p> <p>Council business case templates also include considerations around the impact of climate change to be included. Council investments are managed through Mercer, who in 2020 received an A+ for Strategy &amp; Governance from the global industry association, Principles for Responsible Investment (PRI).</p>
	<p>78. There were some comments that Council should not invest in new building due to the impact on climate, and waste of materials. These submitters favoured Council reusing what it has, rather than building new.</p>	<p>79. Council’s internal Corporate Sustainability Policy will enable staff to consider the reuse of materials, and consider sustainability within projects. Council currently have climate change and sustainability considerations in business case templates.</p>
	<p>80. There was the request from some submitters that all Council decisions should be considered through a climate lens.</p>	<p>81. As part of the Climate Action Framework, Council are working to embed climate change consideration and impacts into strategies and plans. Climate change considerations are now included in all business case templates through Council’s project management framework. Climate change impacts are also now included in Council report templates. Once in place, the Corporate Sustainability Policy finalised will allow staff to consider sustainability and climate change impacts in their decision making.</p>
	<p>82. Some people submitted that Council should pause all projects that do not directly help meet the goal of driving lower emissions targets or to ease the impact that will be felt by all citizens of this city.</p>	<p>83. Once developed, Council’s a district-wide Emissions Reduction Plan (see point 11) will look at the impact Council operations have on emissions, and outline a pathway to reduce these. The plan will allow for identification of projects that drive lower emissions targets and mitigate impacts of climate change.</p>



There were requests for the Council to do more and increase the climate spend.	84. Submissions were received that requested Council increase it's spend on climate change initiatives, and develop a transformational work programme. Comments included that Council's spend and resourcing in Climate Change is inadequate and should be increased further.	85. Council's district-wide Emissions Reduction Plan and district-wide Adaptation Plan (points 11 and 12), will inform a forward programme of work for the Council around climate change. Council will also be required to respond to emerging national policy in this space. It is feasible that in the next LTP, Council may need to consider increasing it's spend on climate change to meet new legislative requirements.
	86. Submissions requested Council give consideration to the findings of the Taranaki 2050 Roadmap.	87. The Climate Action Framework has a goal of aligning with the Taranaki 2050 Roadmap, and existing regional development strategy, Tapuae Roa. Officers from Venture Taranaki (who facilitate the Taranaki 2050 Roadmap) and Council meet regularly.
	88. There was a submission that requested Council be mindful of the expectation that every household will be endeavouring to keep pace with climate change associated costs. They believed that costs should not be passed to others, and stated there were other sources of funding Council can look to.	89. The Council does not have significant reserves that it can use to fund its programmes and initiatives, and its primary source of revenue is rates (or user charges, but these can only be applied to that service). Through the Council taking action on climate change, members of the public may face lower household costs in their mitigation efforts.
<b>Climate Action Framework – programme suggestions</b>		
Improving public transport	90. Request for Council to assist the community to reduce their emissions through investment in free or subsidised public transportation and sustainable transport infrastructure including tracks and trails and better cycle ways.	91. Taranaki Regional Council (TRC) deliver the public transport network within the region. Council work with TRC within the district boundaries to deliver public transport. Council has submitted to TRC on its transport strategy around the importance of delivering accessible, frequent, affordable, low emissions public transport.  Council has in the LTP, project funding set aside for tracks and trails within the 'Greening our Place' initiative. Council's district-wide Emissions

		Reduction Plan (point 11) will likely have ideas for ways the community can lower their transport emissions. Council's Let's Go team currently work with the community to help more active modes of transport, which lower emissions.
	92. Other submissions commented that electric vehicles should be only for those performing essential services, the mobility impaired, car shares and public transport.	93. Council staff utilise vehicles to perform required tasks of their jobs, and services that Council provide. Council staff are encouraged to attend meetings using e-bikes or through walking, if possible. When two or more staff members are attending the same meeting, car sharing is encouraged. From time to time, Council staff utilise public transport.
Behaviour change and education	94. A theme that received many submissions across the three options was for Council to focus on behaviour change and education of the community. Suggestions included addressing public habits such as driving to close destinations, and increasing education with both urban and rural communities.	95. Council currently partner with a range of community organisations to offer behaviour change and education around sustainability. Council also work in partnership with Waka Kotahi to offer the Let's Go program to support behaviour change around more active transport such as walking and cycling.  Council's upcoming district-wide Emissions Reduction Plan (point 11) will identify ways in which Council can advocate for the community to lower their emissions, behaviour change ideas are likely to form part of this draft plan, which will be published for consultation at the end of 2021.
Food security and resilience	96. There were submissions around the need for council to focus on greater food security and supporting the local economy including farmers markets.	97. Sustainable Taranaki has recently received funding from the Ministry of Social Development to scope Taranaki's food security, and make a food resilience plan for the future. Council's Community Partnerships and Regional Recovery (Covid-19) teams are regularly involved in the development of this planning. These teams are working across the organisation to gain a comprehensive view of the improvements Council can make to complement this planning.
	98. There were submissions around Council supporting local solutions for waste including neighbourhood	99. The Council is investing in a commercial waste sorting facility and investigating the development of a local composting facility. As part of the waste education programme, the Council is also supporting the delivery of

<p>Local solutions to waste</p>	<p>composting facilities, alternative energy (including solar, hydrogen and nuclear) and to support the local economy including local manufacturing and diversification of our economy.</p>	<p>composting workshops including providing a subsidy for compost bins for those that attend.</p> <p>The Waste Management and Minimisation Plan has a specific action to support local waste minimisation solutions and with the increase in the landfill waste levy, there is more opportunity to develop new local solutions that divert waste from landfill as recycling initiatives become more cost effective in comparison to landfill disposal, and increases in available funding for waste minimisation initiatives as levy revenue returned to the Council increases.</p> <p>Council offer a voluntary targeted rate scheme (discussed in detail elsewhere in this report) to help people make homes more sustainable and energy efficient. Included in the criteria of this scheme is the installation of solar panels.</p> <p>Hydrogen is currently not commercialised in New Zealand for residential use, however Council has received \$27 million to help convert the Thermal Dryer to run on a blend of hydrogen and natural gas. Nuclear power is currently not legal in New Zealand.</p>
<p>Council should do more, at a greater scale</p>	<p>100. There were submissions that did not support the current action or proposals, but felt more needed to be done on climate change. Some submitters felt 17 hectares of trees over ten years seems a token effort. They felt the electrification of the fleet to be on a similarly small scale and requested actions need to be done on a larger scale, or not at all.</p>	<p>101. Council's upcoming district-wide Emissions Reduction Plan and district-wide Adaptation Plan (point 11 and 12) will determine a forward programme of work for continuing to reduce emissions and adapt to the impact of climate change. These plans will be published as drafts for consultation with the community before being finalised in 2022, and align with timeframes for national publication and plans. These plans, depending on community feedback, may increase the pace and scale of Council's climate response.</p>

Use of energy	102. There were submissions around the need to increase natural gas and move away from coal	103. Council currently does not directly use coal in its operations, but does utilise natural gas to power a variety of facilities.
	104. Submissions in support of option 2 also requested the council consider lobbying government to reverse its decision on oil and gas exploration to reduce coal use, and that a transition to a low carbon economy to be managed on a transition basis.	105. Council regularly advocate for the district to be supported by central government as it plans for Aotearoa to transition to low emissions.
Transition planning is needed	106. There were submissions that thought Council should work through the climate action framework incrementally and adopt technology as it improves. Some people felt a forced change could cost ratepayers more money.	107. Council agrees with this approach and is committed to a transition, not a switch to low emissions. This approach supports other regional and national strategy and plans.
Council to specify sustainability outcomes in new builds	108. There were submissions that requested Council encourage all new builds to have to reduce lawn size by 50% (for water reduction), and plant a minimum area in local natives to create green corridors to increase the insect/bird biodiversity, while also reducing carbon emissions and offsetting new builds.	109. The Proposed District Plan includes reductions in minimum lot sizes, and promotes more medium and high density housing. Subdivisions often include reserve land for the new community, particularly around waterways, and these are planted in accordance with resource consent conditions.
<b>Existing programmes of Council work</b>		
Infrastructure spending	110. Some submitters questioned the urgency of this work, with a	111. The Council prioritises funding across services to promote the economic, social, cultural and environmental well-being of current and

	<p>preference to prioritising infrastructure work. There were comments suggesting that given the impact of Covid-19, this work could be pushed out. Others felt that Council needed to reduce its spending. Some people felt building an excellent water supply is more important for current and future generations than responding to climate change.</p>	<p>future communities. The majority of operating and capital expenditure included in this proposed LTP is focused on infrastructure. Infrastructure resilience is a key part of climate change adaptation.</p>
Sustainable Homes	<p>112. Submissions addressed the Council's sustainable homes programme and requested an expansion of this scheme to support tenants and community initiatives.</p>	<p>113. Council's current sustainable homes programme is structured around a voluntary targeted rate for a (maximum) \$10,000 loan to be paid off, interest free, with rates over a five year period. Council is not currently able to offer this to non-rate payers.</p>
Healthy waterways	<p>114. There was the request that Council focus more on the health of waterways and ocean ecosystem.</p>	<p>115. TRC are legislatively responsible for monitoring the health of the regions waterways. Also recognising the interconnectivity of land and sea, a large part of our climate change adaptation planning will include the natural environment, and will look at waterway health and ocean ecosystems.</p>
	<p>116. Some submissions requested Council stop developers cutting trees down and instead encourage them to establish more native planting.</p>	<p>117. Notable and protected trees are identified within the Proposed District Plan, and developers (or owners) need to ensure these are not cut down. However, Council has no control over what developers do with land where trees are not protected.</p> <p>Recently, Council has established a Developers Forum to work more closely with developers, and will note this request when the forum next meets. Council currently works with developers at the time of subdivision/development on street planting and amenity/restoration</p>

<p>District Planning improvements</p>		<p>planting that may be required as part of development. Council are currently working on preparing some guides for developers and the general public in relation to planting natives.</p>
	<p>118. There was a theme around addressing travel emissions through the District Plan. Some people felt travel emissions could be reduced through the location of subdivisions, shopping centre development and improving public transport. Throughout the submissions Council was encouraged to look at managed retreat, ensure no further development is happening in low lying areas and 'get serious' about sea level rise.</p>	<p>119. The Proposed District Plan was publicly notified in September 2019 and recognises both mitigation and adaptation in regards to climate change. The new plan uses the most recent climate science to update the Coastal Hazard information. It requires that the risks of climate change are considered when making planning decisions around the appropriate location of activities. The Plan also introduces an Adaptive Management approach to managing the risks from natural hazards on development that requires consideration of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The risks and consequences under a range of climate change scenarios</li> <li>• The range of viable adaptation options</li> <li>• The development of adaptive pathways, with associated trigger points so that an adaptive management response can be made.</li> </ul> <p>The new plan also identifies a new planning paradigm around urban development, and encourages a compact urban form and opportunities for more intensive and efficient housing types. This also includes provisions and design guidance relating to site layout and building design, as well as the retention or provision of visually prominent trees, bush and/or landscaping. These policies support more sustainable outcomes by reducing emissions.</p>
	<p>120. Some people felt a green area in the centre of New Plymouth with no cars in the city centre – parking outside centre and free electric buses to the centre.</p>	<p>121. Council has engaged with the community over a new CBD strategy. Reliable, accessible public transport as well as promotion of active transport to access the CBD were all themes that were raised in the creation of the strategy. Some of the early initiatives that have been identified within the CBD strategy include some major greening initiatives in terms of opening up and planting of the Huatoki through the centre of the city.</p>

Reducing waste	122. There was a request for Council to reduce costs and emissions by not trucking waste out of the region. These submitters thought Council should focus on waste minimisation and pollution.	123. The Council is focusing on reducing the amount of waste that is sent to landfill which should in turn reduce the need to transport waste out of the region. The Waste Management and Minimisation Plan intended outlines the work programme and how we will achieve Zero Waste by 2040. In particular, a commercial waste sorting facility is being constructed within the district to divert more commercial and industrial waste to reuse and recycling, as this is about 60% of the waste that is currently sent to landfill. This facility will be operational in 2022 and will look to develop new local markets for diverted material over time.  Further development of The Junction will also ensure reuse and upcycling locally of items that would otherwise have gone to landfill. Both of these facilities will offer lower cost alternatives to landfilling waste.
	124. Some submitters felt Council should develop a refuse recycling plant to generate electricity. They believed this will generate income and remove the cost and environmental impact of dumping.	125. Waste to energy is one disposal solution for waste. When considering this technology, it needs to align with our Zero Waste goals, as well as national circular economy and low emissions economy principles.  While Council does not currently have plans to adopt waste to energy as an option for managing waste, a review of these alternative technologies is planned prior to the next Waste Management and Minimisation Plan review.  At present, waste to energy is costly and the quantity of waste required to make waste incineration viable would likely require a national-scale operation, encouraging high volumes of waste is not consistent with our Zero Waste goal.
Climate change	126. There was concern that initiatives in Option 2 and 3 wouldn't lower emissions or reduce climate change	127. Council has been tracking and reducing emissions from energy use since 2006. Council has now aligned its emissions reduction target to the nationally determined, net zero carbon by 2050. As part of the Climate Action Framework, Council are preparing a carbon footprint to determine the organisations contribution to community emissions. This footprint will

		<p>set a baseline for emissions for Council and form part of the district-wide Emission Reductions Plan (point 11).</p> <p>The projects proposed within Option 2 and 3 will reduce emissions by removing the carbon dioxide from tail-pipe emissions from fleet vehicles that are replaced with EVs, as well as sequester carbon and offer offsetting opportunities through tree planting.</p>
	128. Submissions requested the Council to consider planning for protecting coastal communities.	129. Council agrees that vulnerable coastal communities need to participate in the planning for climate change impacts. Discussions and planning with at risk communities has already begun, and will continue as Council develops the district-wide Adaptation Plan.
Water tanks	130. There was a theme to support water tanks for the district	131. The report "saving water and water meters" addresses this issue. In short, water tanks on each house can lead to a reduction in water use, but not sufficient to address the overall water use sufficiently to address the environmental issues associated with water takes, or factoring in climate change predicted impacts.
Procurement	132. Some submitters felt that Council need to help support unemployment, particularly in the energy sector.	133. Council's procurement practices are designed to impact on employment and the local economy as well as influencing the living standards and quality of life for those that work for our supply chain partners.
Public Transport	134. There was a theme requesting Council to work with the TRC to provide adequate public transport including bus shelters, and to support vehicle share schemes.	135. Council currently work with TRC to deliver TRC's regional transport offering within the district, including the provision of bus shelters. Council will investigate further car sharing options.
<b>Funding</b>		
People thought this work should not be funded by rate payers	136. Submissions addressed how this work should be funded. Comments included that this work should not	137. The Council does not have significant alternative sources of funding. Rates are the most appropriate source for this work given the district



	be funded by rate payers, and that the funds should be borrowed to reduce impact on rates.	wide benefits (in alignment with section 101(3) of the Local Government Act 2002).
<b>Central Government</b>		
Investing in climate change	138. There was a theme that investment in climate change should be Central Government's responsibility.	139. Central government are funding into climate change on a national level. In December 2018, Government launched New Zealand Green Investment Finance Ltd; a \$100 million fund to partner with business to help reduce New Zealand's greenhouse gas emissions.  Central government is in the process of developing climate change policy, which is likely to result in government investing in climate change with initiatives such as a subsidy for the upfront purchase of EVs.
The risk that national priorities may change	140. Some submitters felt there's a risk that central government priorities may change and that future governments may not put the same weight on the climate response as the current government.	141. Aotearoa is committed to a climate response. The previous National government signed New Zealand up to the Paris Agreement, a legally binding international treaty on climate change, which commits NZ to doing its part to help limit global warming to 1.5° compared to pre-industrial levels.  The current Labour government is driving action on climate change. Part of the role of the Minister for Climate Change is to seek cross-party support to ensure national policies and plans are enduring.
<b>Do not support</b>		
Submissions that did not support funding for climate change	142. There were some comments from people who believed climate change is not an issue, and questioned climate science.  These submitters did not want to pay for climate change initiatives in their rates.	143. New Zealand's two major political parties have both committed the nation to a climate response. This was done when the National Party (then in government) signed the Paris Agreement, and when the Labour Party passed the Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Act, 2019.

		<p>Council accepts the science behind these decisions. There is new and evolving central government policy that Council is required to adhere to around climate change.</p> <p>The Climate Change Response Amendment (Zero Carbon) Act, December 2019, requires a national Emissions Reduction Plan and Adaptation Plan is developed, these plans will be implemented, in part, with supporting policy around the mitigation and adaptation of climate change. The Resource Management Act is being replaced by three new laws, including a Climate Change and Managed Retreat Act.</p> <p>By investing early in the mitigation and adaptation of climate change, Council is in a good position to implement emerging central government policy that will require local government action. Investing now will likely save Council money in the long-term, with the current cost of carbon (\$25 per unit) under the Emissions Trading Scheme forecast to increase to somewhere between \$50- \$150 by 2030.</p>
	<p>144. There were comments that felt the local impact on climate change was nominal, and the large countries impacting climate change need to address this, not New Zealand.</p>	<p>145. It is true that New Zealand accounts for a fraction of the world’s greenhouse gas emissions. But, on a per capita basis, we have an out-sized carbon footprint. Among other OECD we have the fifth highest per capita emissions.</p> <p>More countries are strengthening their international climate change commitments:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In 2020, China announced it would reach net zero emissions before 2060 (including biogenic methane), which is a stronger commitment to the reduction in emissions than Aotearoa currently has.</li> <li>• Japan and South Korea announced they were setting net zero domestic targets for 2050</li> <li>• The United Kingdom announced it would reduce its emissions by 68% by 2030 compared to 1990 levels</li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The USA has a 2050 carbon zero target, and on 24 April 2021, set the target of a 50-52 percent reduction from 2005 levels in economy-wide net greenhouse gas pollution by 2030. New Zealand is also a signatory to the Paris Agreement, a legal binding international treaty to reduce global warming.</li></ul>
--	--	--

---

## CONSULTATION DOCUMENT - PAYING IT FORWARD

---

### MATTER

1. The matter for consideration by the Council is to consider the 4,447 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 Consultation Document issue of Paying it Forward.

### MAYORAL RECOMMENDATION

**That having considered the 4447 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document issue of paying it forward and all matters raised in the report, the Council:**

- a) **Move the construction of the hub building to begin in year 5 with funding contingent on the project broadening its focus to include wellbeing and aligning with the framework.**
- b) **Approve capital expenditure of \$40m for:**
  - i) **Planning phased over years 1-4 to allow for staged delivery;**
  - ii) **Delivery of an Artificial Hockey Turf in year 3;**
  - iii) **Initiation of indoor stadium construction in year 5;**
  - iv) **Delivery of remaining outdoor sports facilities in year 8;**
- c) **Approve operational expenditure of \$11m over years 1-4 for planning and over years 5-10 for the operation of the facility.**
- d) **Directs officers to broaden the scope of the proposed hub to include a wider well-being focus and to incorporate issues raised from the cultural values statement developed by Ngāti Tuparikino, Ngāti Te Whiti and Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust.**

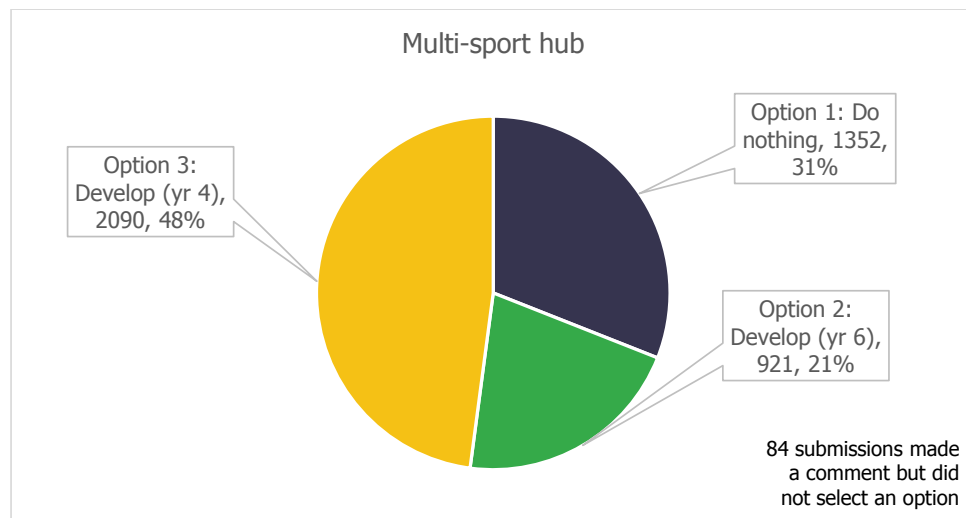
### OPTIONS

#### Paying it Forward

- Option 1: Maintain the status quo
- Option 2: Develop the multi-sport hub and begin construction of the building in year 6, contributing \$40 m (Preferred option)
- Option 3: Develop the hub and begin construction of the building at an earlier stage, with work starting in year 4 and contributing \$40m

### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

2. This report assesses the 4447 submissions received on the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 Consultation Document issue of 'developing a multi-sport hub' and presents the options for the Council to determine its position.
3. The Council consulted on option 2: Develop the hub and begin construction of a building in year 6, contributing \$40 million as its preferred option. Option 3, development of the hub and begin construction of the building faster, with work starting in year 4 and contributing \$40 million received the most submissions in favour (48 per cent).



4. Overall 69 per cent of submitters were in favour of the development of the sports hub building, with most support (48 per cent) for constructing the hub building faster.
5. Analysis of other options has been considered elsewhere in this agenda.

### BACKGROUND

6. Sport and recreation is an important part of providing a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital. With population growth and changing trends in sport and recreation participation, there is a need and opportunity to ensure the district's facilities are the right size, in the right place, and accessible to the community.

***Why is a multi-sport hub needed?***

7. There have been projects to provide additional sporting facilities to meet increasing demand since 2012 when funding was included in the Long-Term Plan (LTP) for the redevelopment of the TSB Stadium. This was removed from the 10 years in 2015 and included in the Infrastructure Strategy as a long-term project. Through deliberations on the Long Term Plan 2018-2028 it was requested that further work was done to understand the need and demand for sporting facilities in the district.
8. A comprehensive district-wide [Community Sports Facility Needs Assessment \(2019\)](#) provides a strong evidence base for increased and improved facilities in the district. This shows that there is a shortfall of fit-for-purpose sporting facilities particularly indoor court space, movement facilities (such as gym sports) and specialist turf facilities in the New Plymouth District. Continued under-supply of sporting facilities will have ongoing impacts on participation in sport and ultimately on the health and well-being of the community.
9. There is an urgent need for indoor court space and for an artificial turf for hockey. In 2019 hockey had 1,809 registered players in Taranaki, with nearly 1,200 of these in New Plymouth. Numbers of hockey players across Taranaki had increased 31 per cent in four years. Basketball grew 9 per cent to 2,160 registered New Plymouth players and volleyball grew by 48 per cent to 320 in the same period.
10. An assessment of basketball, volleyball, and hockey showed there was not sufficient space to run the local competitions for these growing community sports. In addition our premier netball grades do not have enough space or sufficient access to indoor competition space.
11. Gymnastics is also a high growth sport in New Plymouth with a 46 per cent increase in participants. New Plymouth Gym-sports is currently located in a sub-optimal facility that is not fit for purpose.
12. Without enough space sports codes are modifying competitions, reducing or not holding trainings and placing caps on participant numbers in some grades.

***What are the benefits of a hub?***

13. This is a community driven project, led by Sport Taranaki which is working proactively with 17 organisations committed to supporting the project. The main sports and recreation users are collectively supporting the multi-sport hub proposal.

14. There are significant benefits from combining improved sport facilities at a single location, in a multi-sport hub. Practically this allows clubs and community groups to combine resources (ie: shared resources, knowledge and administration, including volunteers) and share facilities. This develops the capacity and strengthens the sustainability of clubs and codes by reducing administration cost and time. The hub creates an opportunity for shared services to streamline the current inefficiencies in sports management.
15. Coordinating resources also allows for facilities that are fit for purpose and of an appropriate scale to meet multiple needs. This reduces investment in ad hoc developments that do not fit into the sports and recreation network.
16. Of most significance, the shared location of sport and recreation is proven to drive increased active participation in sport and recreation as a whole. With a focus on activating spaces and increasing a wider range of community recreation offerings, including those that target 'non-participants'.
17. The multi-sport hub is proposed to be a community facility with a wider focus than just sport.
18. The proposed hub will provide social benefits for other non-sporting activities and be a place where people play, relax and connect, providing greater opportunities for enhancing the lifestyle enjoyed by the community.

***Draft Multi-sport hub Master Plan***

19. Sport Taranaki has led the development of a [draft Multi-sport hub Master Plan](#) in collaboration with NPDC, Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa, sport codes and other key stakeholders.
20. A site selection process was undertaken that involved the identification and assessment of potential sites. This included large council owned sites (mostly open spaces) and two large privately owned sites. The sites were assessed alongside key criteria and the New Plymouth Racecourse site was considered most appropriate, particularly due to:
  - a) Its central location in proximity to the central city, schools and transport routes;
  - b) Its size is appropriate to provide for the facility needs that have been identified and future growth;
  - c) Its proximity to infrastructure and services;
  - d) Its use for existing sports, proximity to the TSB stadium and future anticipated use.

21. With the preferred site identified the next step was to develop the draft Master Plan. Key design drivers were identified to support the design of the Master Plan relating to:
  - a) How the layout supports the functioning of the hub and collaboration;
  - b) Provides for the identified needs and supports future growth;
  - c) How could the plan be staged over time;
  - d) The facilities are accessible and easy to get around;
  - e) There are opportunities for identity and events.
22. Using these design drivers, and considering staging around the racecourse, a range of facility configurations were considered. The preferred option is now presented in the draft Master Plan, which best meets the design drivers. It is noted that the draft Master Plan allows the continued use of the racecourse.
23. The feasibility of the draft Master Plan is currently being investigated through the business case process. More detailed investigations are under way to understand any amendments required to the Master Plan before detailed design is undertaken. If there are any issues identified then consideration will be given to other options identified in the business case.
24. The capital costs have been derived from the draft Master Plan and the quantity surveying costs provided. As planning and feasibility work advances these costs will be updated closer to the facility build. The recommended option commits the Council to fund a portion of the costs to the build of the project, with the remainder coming from alternative funding sources.
25. The draft multi-sport hub proposes the following:
  - a) A new artificial hockey turf to meet the current and future hockey demands situated close to the building.
  - b) A hub building as the central point of the complex. This will provide six indoor courts for netball, volleyball, basketball and multi-use space with office space and complementary activities.
  - c) Fourteen additional outdoor courts for netball and multi-use sports and four sports fields providing for field sports.



26. The hub will be connected by a central concourse, pathways and green spaces that connect the different components of the hub to ensure it is accessible to all users. This will allow the hub to be used for more than just sporting activities, with multi-use spaces. The layout of the hub also creates an opportunity for shared services to help streamline the current inefficiencies in sports management.

### ***Operational Feasibility***

27. Funding was approved in the 2020/2021 Annual Plan to undertake a feasibility assessment for Multi-sport hub. Five pieces of work are currently underway that are on track to be completed later this year.

### *Cultural Values Statement (CVS):*

28. A CVS has been commissioned from Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa and hapū Ngāti Tuparikino, Ngāti Te Whiti to identify the key issues that will inform the next phases of the development of the Multi-sport Hub.
29. An initial draft of the CVS recognises the importance of this area to iwi and hapu as it sits in an important cultural landscape. Hapū have indicated that they want to have a strong footprint in the design of the development.
30. The CVS recognises the significant opportunity to reflect the wider values around Hauora and well-being within the development. The CVS will be an on-going input into next phases of the business case.

### *Preliminary engineering assessment:*

31. A preliminary desk top site development assessment has been undertaken. A topographical survey and initial on-site geo-tech tests confirm the site conditions as appropriate. Further soil testing and foundation design for the hub building will be considered at the next stage. Initial outcomes indicate that servicing will be feasible, further focus put on managing any impacts of storm water, considering for example permeable surfaces for car parking and boulevard areas.

### *Integrated Traffic Assessment:*

32. An Integrated Traffic Assessment (ITA) has been commissioned to determine the feasibility of developing the proposed site. Based on the draft master plan the ITA assesses how the proposed development will function and the potential traffic treatments that will be required.

33. Consideration has been given to accessibility to the site and the ability to provide for cars, buses and active transport, including walking and cycling. Consideration has also been given to site entrances, intersections and the relationship to the surrounding network.
34. Early signals from the draft assessment considers that provided that with small changes and safety improvements to the surrounding transportation network the proposed Master Plan can be accommodated on the site.

*Hub building concept development:*

35. Specialist architects have been continuing to work with the sports codes to identify specific requirements for the indoor facility and develop an initial layout. Further work will progress with hapū and codes now that the CVS process is now underway.

*Operational Feasibility:*

36. In determining operational feasibility, consideration has been given to best practice trends that will be considered when an operational model is developed for the facility. Governance, capital and funding trends are seeing more community focused operational models, which will be considered in future hub management discussions. Hub management that has a sport and recreation service delivery focus helps deliver on community health and well-being objectives. Alongside this effective business programming, it is critical to providing opportunities to increase the return on investment.
  37. An initial operational feasibility assessment has been undertaken for the draft Master Plan that identifies the ongoing operational costs of running the facility. Assumptions have been developed by utilising benchmark data for expenditure on similar facilities. Preliminary discussions have also been held with sporting codes to calibrate on use and hire charges and the potential level of use and facility hire.
  38. Both a traditional council focused operational model and a community led model have been assessed and both show relative consistency in terms of operational costs.
  39. At this stage the assumptions and inputs have been relatively conservative and do not build in future opportunities for revenue gathering. These will be further considered as the governance workstream for the project develops and refined in future LTPs. Officers are comfortable that the level of operational budget proposed by the mayoral recommendation (\$11m over the 10 years) is sufficient to ensure effective operation of the hub.
-

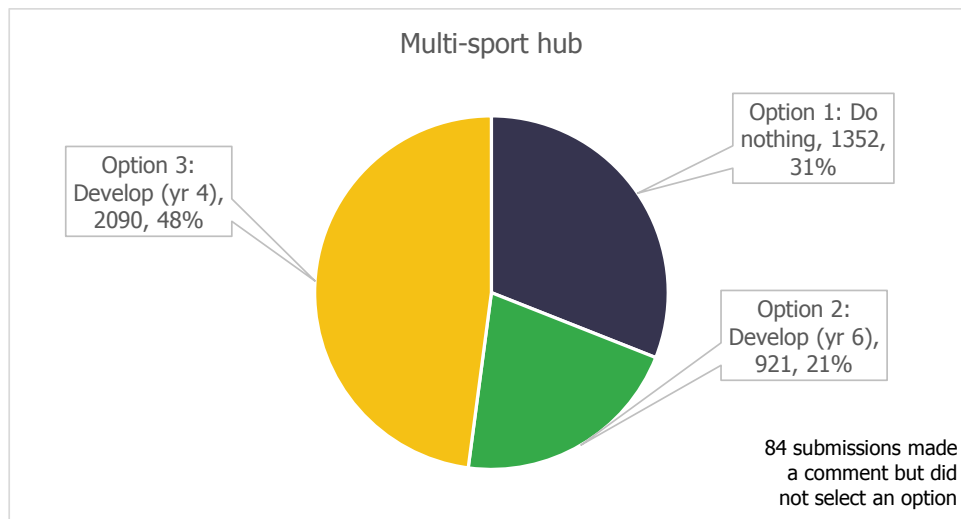
**Options for the Multi-sports hub**

40. With the key objective of developing a multi-sports hub that will provide for the health and well-being of the community and drive participation in community sport and recreation, three options were considered.

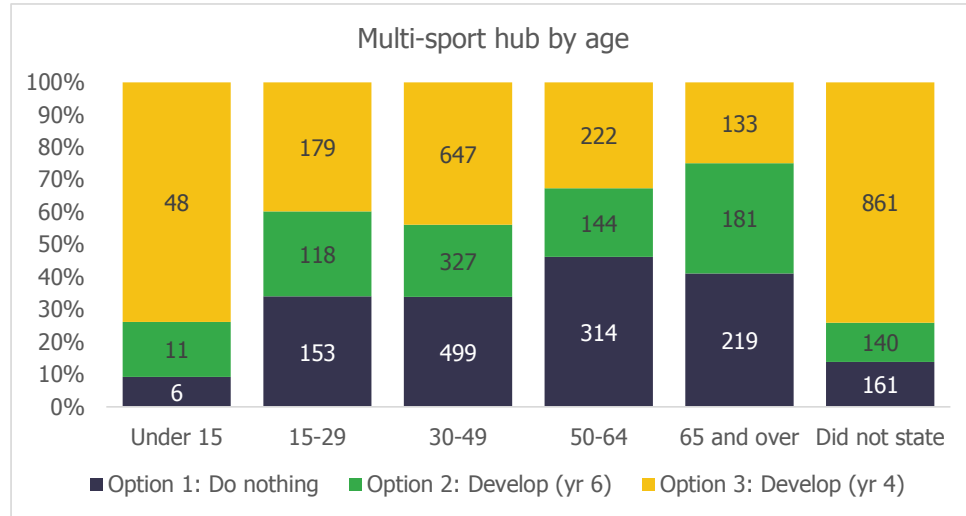
<b>Option</b>	<b>Detail</b>	<b>Submissions</b>
<b>Option 1:</b> Do nothing. Status Quo	Maintain the current TSB Stadium facility and review sporting needs and requirements in 10 years. This would mean the current services continue with the reported sports needs shortfall continuing. significant investment in growth infrastructure in the future.	1352, or 31 per cent of, submissions were in favour of this option
<b>Option 2:</b> Develop over eight years and begin construction of the hub building in year 6.	This option develops the multi-sport hub at the New Plymouth Racecourse using a phased approach that delivers: - a hockey turf in year 3 (2023/24) - a hub building with construction starting in year 6 (2027/28) - courts, fields and an artificial turf in year eight (2028/29). Capital contribution of \$40m and \$11m operating costs over 10 years.	921, or 21 per cent of, submissions were in favour of this option
<b>Option 3:</b> Develop over 8 years and begin construction of the hub building in year 4.	This option develops the multi-sport hub at the New Plymouth Racecourse (with NPDC contributing \$40m) using a phased approach that delivers: - a hockey turf in year 3 (2023/24) - a hub building with construction starting in year 4 (2024/25) - courts, fields and an artificial turf in year eight (2028/29). Capital contribution of \$40m and \$11m operating costs over 10 years.	2090, or 48 per cent of, submissions were in favour of this option

41. The difference between options 2 and 3 relate to the timing of the project. Due to the scale and intensity of the project and the stages of planning still required the earliest that a multi-sport hub building can be constructed is from year 4 of the LTP. Proposing a build within year 6 was considered a more affordable option, relative to the Council's infrastructure priorities and still provides certainty for the sporting community around timing of delivery.
42. The multi-sport hub has been planned alongside the continued use of the racecourse. As this is a community driven project the recommended option only commits the Council to fund a portion of the costs to the build of the project.

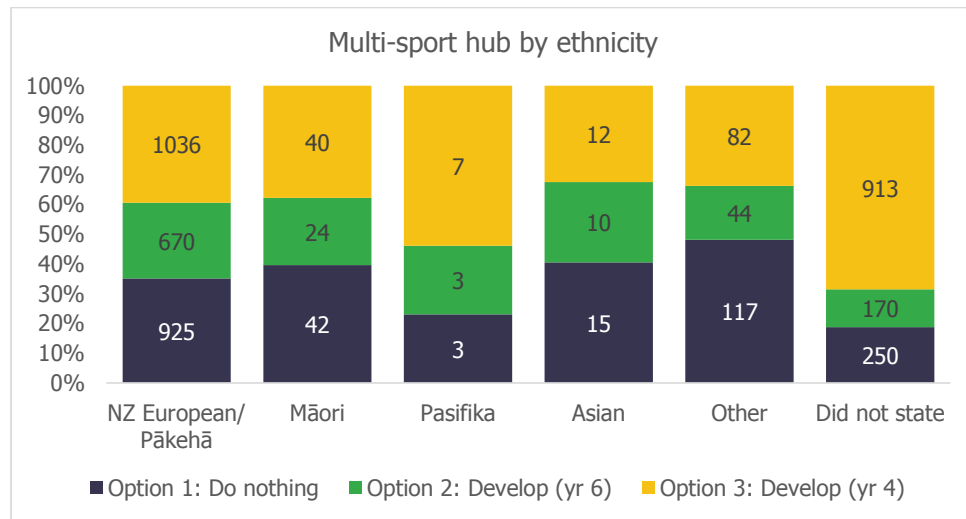
**Demographic analysis of submissions**



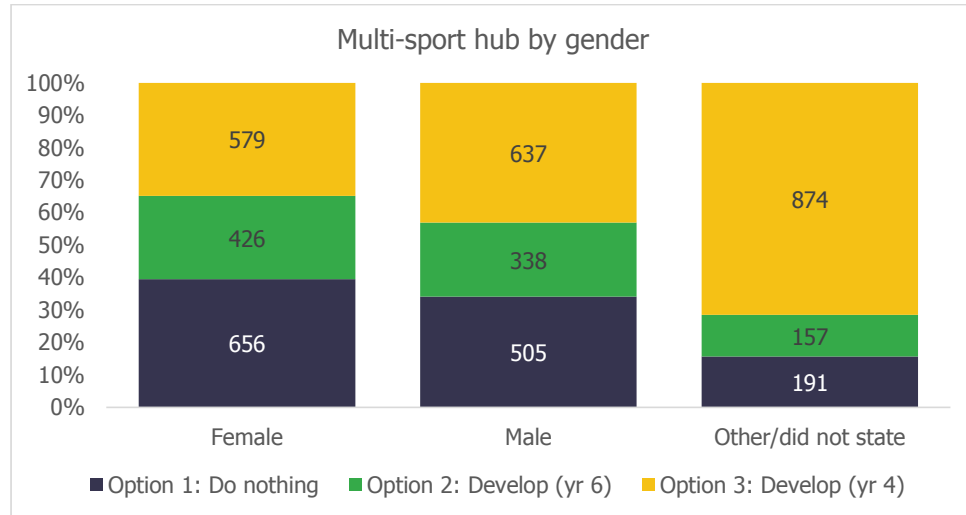
43. In comparison to the other issues, this analysis is influenced by the Sport Taranaki's postcard submission campaign. Those postcards did not provide any demographic questions, and thereby a significant proportion of submissions do not include this data. This means the 'did not state' category has a significantly higher proportion of responses than other issues.
44. The main drivers of community views according to the demographic analysis is age (with younger age groups more in favour of the hub) and location (with New Plymouth and Ōākura residents more in favour of the hub).
45. The 50-64 and 65 and over age groups were more in favour of option 1, do nothing, than younger age groups. The over 65 age group was, however, the most in favour of option 2, develop the hub in year 6. The under 15 and 30-49 year age groups were the most in favour of developing in year 4.



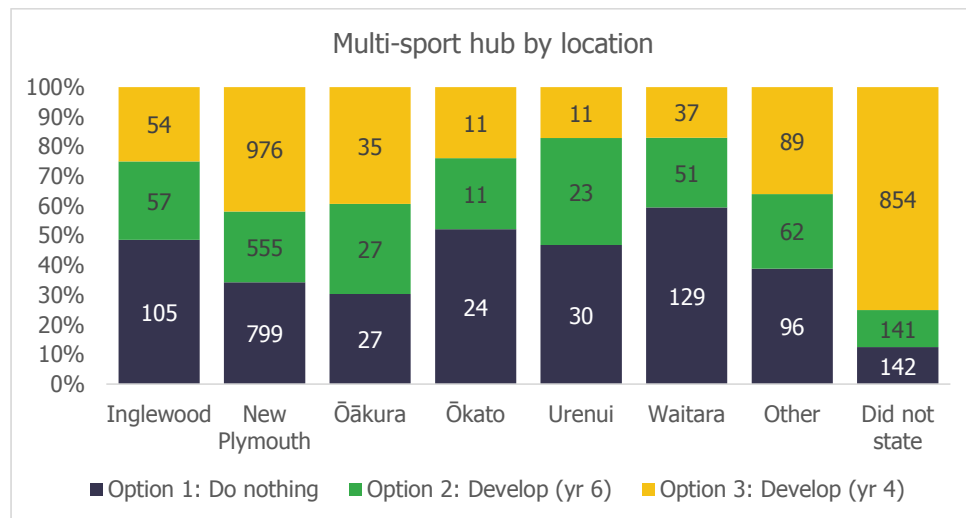
46. Overall ethnicity was not a strong change, with only the Pasifika group being noticeably different. However, Māori, Asian and other were slightly more likely to select option 1.



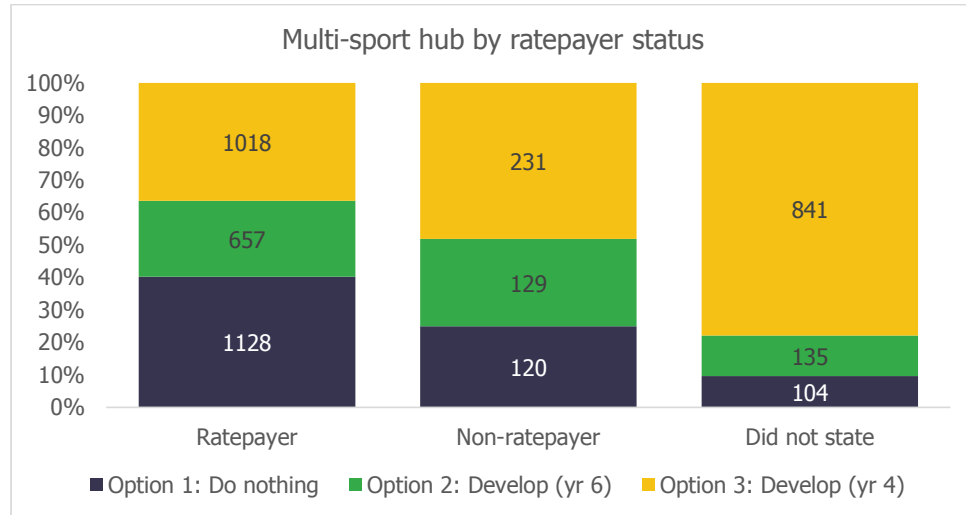
47. Gender was not a strong factor in whether to support option 1, do nothing, but males were more likely to support option 3, the year 4 build, than females.



48. There was considerable variation in support for the multi-sport hub based on location. New Plymouth, Ōākura, and 'other' locations were the most in favour of developing a mMulti-sport hub, and also in doing so in year 4. Support for option 1, do nothing, was strongest in Waitara, Ōkato, Inglewood and then Urenui.

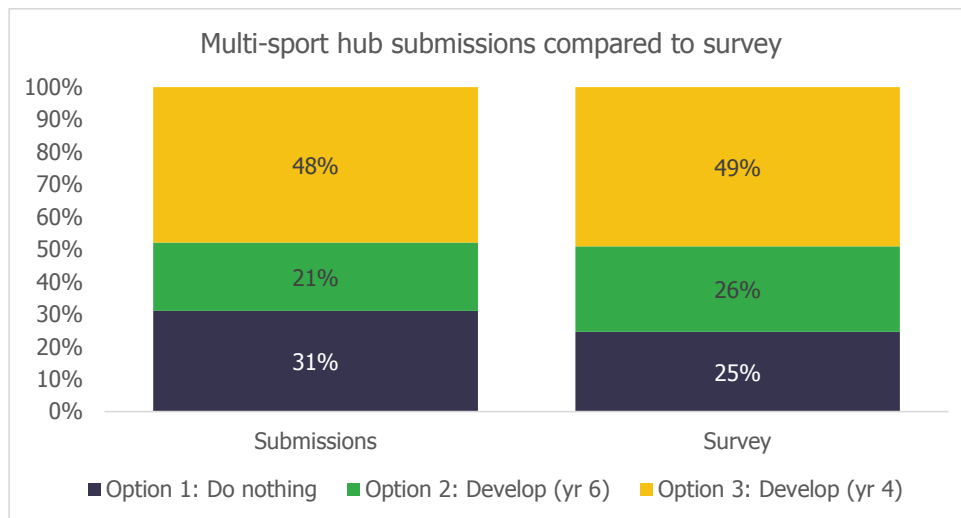


49. Ratepayers were more likely to support option 1, do nothing, than non-ratepayers.



**Research First survey**

50. The Research First survey found a similar level of the community supported option 3, build in year 4, as per submissions. However, submitters were more likely to support option 1, do nothing, than the overall community.



### ***Analysis of submissions***

51. There are a number of common themes that have come through in the submissions. These are assessed under the options below, with option 2 and 3 assessed together. The themes are considered under the option that they have the strongest relationship.

#### *Submissions in favour of "option 1 Do not develop a multi-sport hub" (31 per cent of submissions)*

52. 31 per cent of the submissions on the multi-sport hub did not support the development of a multi-sport hub. The main themes identified from the submissions identified that submitters did not support the proposal for the following reasons. A full analysis of these themes and an Officer's response to these themes is provided in Appendix 2.

#### *Not a priority and focus should be placed on core infrastructure and other projects;*

53. The LTP places highest priority on managing Councils core infrastructure issues with a large proportion of the spend in the first three years focused on the three waters. The Multi-sport hub project has been phased later in the budget to acknowledge these key priorities.

#### *There is not a need for a multi-sport hub;*

54. A comprehensive district-wide Community Sports Facility Needs Assessment [Community Sports Facility Needs Assessment \(2019\)](#) shows a strong evidence base for additional facilities. There is a current shortfall and growing need for fit for purpose sporting facilities (particularly indoor court space and specialist turn facilities). This has determined the specifications and requirements for the master plan.

#### *Concerns around duplicating sport and recreation facilities (i.e: Yarrow Stadium) and questioning the need for a hub;*

55. A facilities 'network approach' is being taken for planning for sports facilities in the district, consistent with the [Taranaki Regional Sports Facilities Framework](#). This ensures that the various facilities meet the needs and requirements of the district. For example the Taranaki Regional Council Yarrow Stadium project will provide a stadium for national/international rugby and other sports, while the multi-sports hub is a community facility that will provide for community sport and encourage growth in participation.



56. There are significant benefits from combining sport facilities at a single location, in a multi-sport hub. Co-location and sharing resources develops the capacity and strengthens the sustainability of clubs and provides economies' of scale to deliver modern, fit for purpose facilities that meet multiple needs. The greatest benefit is the wider exposure to sport and recreation as a whole encouraging further increased participation.

*Concerns about the proposed location and the impact on existing activities;*

57. The racecourse site has been determined as the preferred site through a comprehensive site selection process. This is the preferred site due to its central location in proximity to the central city, schools and transport routes. It is also a sufficient size to provide for the requirements of draft Master Plan that builds in growth.
58. The Master Plan has been developed so that the multi-sport hub operates alongside the racecourse activity. Further feasibility work is being undertaken to determine how the two uses can co-exist, including the practicality of having the hub building in the middle. These are issues that will be considered as the business case is advanced. Consideration to other activities that are occurring at the site and whether they can co-exist or relocate can also be considered.

*Concerns about affordability and whether alternative funding can be sought.*

59. The proposal for council to fund \$40m of the cost of the project is consistent with funding models used for many sport and recreation projects. Early signals on funding indicate that there are opportunities through local funders, lotteries, sports codes, Government funding streams and from sponsorship. A fundraising plan will be developed to comprehensively explore the funding opportunities

*Submissions in favour of "option 2 develop the hub and begin construction of the building in year 6, contributing \$40 million" (21 per cent of submissions)*

*Submissions in favour of Option 3 develop the hub and begin construction of the building in year 4. (61 per cent of submissions)*

60. The majority of submitters (61 per cent) support building the multi-sport hub. Only 21 per cent of these submitters support the build in year 6 (option 2 and preferred option), while 48 per cent support the build in year 4. Options 2 and 3 have been assessed together with variations to the themes identified below: The main themes identified from the submissions identified that submitters supported the proposal for the following reasons.
61. A full analysis of these themes is provided in Appendix 1.

*The Multi-sport hub meets a community need*

62. A comprehensive district-wide Community Sports Facility Needs Assessment [Community Sports Facility Needs Assessment \(2019\)](#) shows a strong evidence base for additional facilities. There is a current shortfall and growing need for fit for purpose sporting facilities (particularly indoor court space and specialist turn facilities). This has determined the specifications and requirements for the draft Master Plan.

*Importance of Sport and Recreation Facilities*

63. New Plymouth District is one of the few provincial cities without sufficient sporting facilities for community sport, which leads to inefficiencies in the way that sports operates. The multi-sports hub will provide for local competitions and also provide the opportunity to host regional tournaments, providing economic spin-offs for the wider community. Some of the benefits of a multi-sport hub are described in the discussion above.

*The timing of the Multi-sport hub building*

64. The main difference between options 2 (year 6 build) and 3 (year 4 build) is when the construction of the hub building begins. There was greater support for a year 4 build as it meets the urgent needs that have been identified for community sport and recreation facilities. Under both options the specialist hockey turf will be delivered in Year 3.
65. Due to the scale and intensity of the project and the stages of planning still required, the earliest that a multi-sport hub building can be constructed is from year 4 of the LTP. Proposing and build in year 6 is a more affordable and realistic option, relative to the Council's infrastructure priorities. The momentum behind the project may be lost if the hub building is not progressed as soon as practically possible, so bringing the project further forward would better meet the projects objectives.

*Hub users and opportunities*

66. This is a community driven project, led by Sport Taranaki which is working proactively with 17 organisations committed to supporting the project. These are from the main sporting codes, local schools and organisations. Consideration to additional users can be given as the project develops to determine the appropriate future users and the appropriate mix of facilities.

*Design considerations*

67. Key design drivers were identified to ensure the layout supports the functioning of the hub and collaboration that will occur with co-location of facilities. Suggestions have been made regarding the design of the draft Master Plan that can be considered in the next stage of the business case. These include factors relating to the location of facilities, the location of the hub building and other parking and location considerations. Consideration towards a sustainably designed facility will also align with the Council's climate change objectives.
68. The facilities identified in the draft Master Plan are justified through the needs assessment and facilities specification. Alongside dedicated spaces a number of flexi-spaces are proposed to cater for a range of potential uses. Consideration to these alternatives will be considered through the business case process.

*Seeking clarity on the development and operation of the hub*

69. The multi-sport hub will be accessible to a wide range of users. The vision of the multi-sport hub is that it provides for more than just sporting needs but facilitates other community benefits. It will be a community health and well-being facility where people can gather, connect, participate in formal sport or be active or be a spectator.
70. As the business case develops more specific consideration will be given to the future operational model for the hub. The approach to governance and management is being discussed amongst sports codes and project stakeholders. This will also shape the nature of the activities that could locate at the hub.

**OPTIONS**

71. The options assessment below outlines the options set out in the Consultation Document. Council can adopt an option with modifications provided doing so is in response to submissions, however amendments should not materially alter the original option. Elected members should ensure they have received advice on the implications of any proposed amendments prior to debating at the Council meeting.

**Option 1**  
**Do not develop a Multi-sport hub.**

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

72. There are no direct financial impacts on the Council's budget if a multi-sport hub is not included in the LTP. It would likely then sit in the Council's Infrastructure Strategy as a long-term aspiration. There will still be ongoing costs associated with the current maintenance and operation of the TSB Stadium and other sports facilities.
73. If the multi-sports hub is not developed the demand for facilities will need to be met through other means. This may lead to the development of smaller bespoke facilities that will be developed and operate independently from each other.
74. Without a coordinated facility approach this is likely to lead to the inefficient use of funding and resources that will be sports code focused and not have multi-use benefits.
75. There will be significant long-term costs associated with the ongoing operation and maintenance of multiple facilities.
76. The current sports management administration system is not financially efficient as codes generally work independently from each other leading to duplication of costs, resources and systems. This is not a long-term sustainable system as it relies on volunteers.

*Risk Analysis*

77. The risk with this option is that with insufficient facilities for community sport and recreation activities participation rates will fall impacting the health and well-being of the community. Taranaki has the second highest rate of childhood obesity in New Zealand, which has ongoing impacts on the physical and mental health of the community. This has downstream impacts on health services and community well-being.
78. There has been a need for additional sporting facilities in the district since as early as 2012 when funding was included in the LTP for the re-development of the TSB Stadium. This was removed from the 10 years of the LTP in 2015 and included in the Infrastructure Strategy as a long-term project. Through deliberations on the LTP 2018-2028 it was requested that further work was done to understand the need and demand for sporting facilities in the district.
79. There will be some reputational risk to Council if the project is not supported as there is clear evidence base in the needs assessment that supports increased facilities. In addition to this increased facilities have been requested over the last 10 years.

80. There is strong support from community sports groups who are highly engaged and working collaboratively with Sport Taranaki. If the proposal is not progressed there is risk the good will that has been developed between the codes is lost.
81. There will also be a lost opportunity to provide an efficient multi-purpose facility to meet the multiple needs for various groups in the community. If this project is not progressed these groups will need to continue to provide facilities in an ad-hoc manner.

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

82. This option does not deliver on the Council vision of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital. The district currently lacks sufficient and quality sport and recreation facilities. The New Plymouth District does not have the level of Sports and Recreation facilities expected of a provincial city and is currently not delivering appropriate facilities to ensure the health and well-being of the community.
83. For example data shows along with Westport, Taranaki is one of only two regions without a 6 court facility (or access to 6 courts in close proximity). The benchmark comparison indicates that not only are there not enough facilities to meet current needs, but that Taranaki is falling behind in facility provision relative to its population.
84. In particular this option will not meet the following Council goals in particular:
  - a) Partnership: will not support a partnership approach. This is a collaborative project, led by Sport Taranaki;
  - b) Delivery: there is an identified need for additional sports facilities to be delivered in the District so Council will not be delivering appropriate social infrastructure;
  - c) Community: lack of facility provision will impact community well-being and does not provide for active and connected communities accelerating the long term health implications for the community;
  - d) Prosperity: the economic benefits of a hub and the impact on the community will not be realised.

*Statutory Responsibilities*

85. The Council will not be best delivering on its obligations under the Local Government Act to provide for the social component of community well-being.
-

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

86. This option does not meet the intent of key strategies and policy guidance, which acknowledge the importance of fit for purpose community sporting facilities.
87. The New Plymouth District Blueprint (2015) key direction 'Enable engaged and resilient citizens' highlights that open and recreation spaces are important for providing leisure, recreation, social cohesion and physical and mental well-being for communities.
88. The Open Space, Sport and Recreation Strategy 2015 highlights the Council's role in sport and recreation by providing spaces and facilities that encourage participation in sport and recreation.
89. The Taranaki Regional Sport Facility Framework 2018 states that there are gaps where participation is increasing and under-supply is evident particularly in relation to:
  - Access to indoor courts for sports such as basketball, netball, volleyball, badminton, handball and futsal.
  - Access to quality sports fields and multi-field site and provision of training lights.

*Participation by Māori*

90. Te Atiawa Te Kotahitanga has expressed a preference to prioritise Three Waters infrastructure projects to ensure they perform and protects the environment. A key focus of the LTP is to improve our infrastructure networks, to protect the whenua, awa and moana and to future proof these networks from emerging issues, such as climate change.
  91. These projects are phased earlier in the budget to take an environment first approach, acknowledging the readiness of Council to deliver these projects. Not delivering the Multi-sport hub better meets the needs of this key focus, but also disregards the Council's other roles in providing for social and cultural well-being.
  92. Te Atiawa Te Kotahitanga, who hold mana whenua over New Plymouth City, are working collaboratively with Sport Taranaki and NPDC on the project. Te Atiawa have representation on the project board, who guide the key project decisions.
  93. The preferred site for the draft Master Plan is within the rohe of Te Atiawa and is part of a cultural landscape that includes sites and areas of significance to iwi and hapū.
-

94. A Cultural Values Statement (CVS) has been commissioned from Te Atiawa and hapū Ngāti Tuparikino, Ngāti Te Whiti and Te Kotahitanga that will inform the next phases of the development of the multi-sport hub.
95. Te Atiawa have made a submission to the LTP that emphasises the importance of the CVS. The CVS will be a key on-going input into the project and NPDC will continue to work in partnership with Te Atiawa Te Kotahitanga through a co-design process and also explore the social and cultural opportunities for Māori.
96. Health and well-being indicators show greater obesity rates in Māori and Pacific Island communities. Active participation in sport and recreation can lead to significant health and well-being improvements for Māori.

#### *Community Views and Preferences*

97. This is a community driven project, led by Sport Taranaki who is working proactively with 17 organisations committed to supporting the project. The main sports and recreation users are collectively supporting the multi-sport hub proposal.
98. Overall, only (31 per cent) of submitters supported this option to not build the hub. These submitters were mostly in the older age groups (50-64 and 65 and over). Likewise ratepayers on the whole are less supportive of building the hub than non-ratepayers.
99. These submissions considered a wide range of issues as outlined elsewhere in this report.

#### *Advantages and Disadvantages*

100. The key advantage of this option is that there will be no direct impact on the Council's budget. This will allow council to either reduce its rates requirement or reprioritise and bring forward other projects. In addition to this no additional resources will be required to get the hub up and running as the status quo will continue
101. The key disadvantages of this option are:
  - a) There will continue to be a shortfall of community and recreational facilities in the district;
  - b) Facilities may be developed in an ad-hoc manner to meet individual code requirements and not meet multi-purpose objectives.
  - c) As there are multiple codes with facility needs only those codes most in need will be able to access funding for improvements leading to inequity;

- d) The full benefits and efficiencies to community sport of co-location will not be realised;
- e) Community sport and recreational participation will be impacted by the on-going shortage of facilities.

**Option 2**

**Develop the hub and begin construction of the building in year 6, contributing \$40 million. (preferred option)**

**Option 3**

**Develop the hub and begin construction of the building faster, with work starting in year 4 and contributing \$40 million.**

102. Options 2 and 3 have been assessed together as the only difference between the two options is the timing of the start of construction of the hub building. Option 2 proposes that construction of the hub building begin in year 6, while option 3 proposes that the construction of the hub building begin in year 4. This assessment is also applicable to other timing options for the build and phasing of the facility.

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

103. Options 2 and 3 require a capital contribution of \$40m towards the total costs of developing the multi-sport hub, which is estimated at \$90m. This is a business classification level 4 estimate using the Council's P3M Business Case Process.
104. The remainder of the capital costs of the \$90m project will be funded through alternative funding sources, such as community and central government funding. The funding model is typical for community projects where they are supported by rates with other funding streams making up the shortfall. A fundraising plan will be developed in the first two years to secure the alternative funding streams.
105. If the building is built faster (ie: in year 4) then there is a minor increased impact on the early years of the LTP. This is because all of the detailed planning and design will need to be done in years 1-3 to facilitate the build in year 4.
106. In a year 6 model the detailed design for the building is undertaken from year 4 and does not impact the earlier years' budget in the same way as a year 4 build does.
107. Proposing and construction of the building in year 6 is a slightly more affordable option relative to council's infrastructure priorities that are required in the earlier years of the LTP.
-



108. Operating costs of \$11m over the 10 years of the LTP are proposed. An operational feasibility assessment that benchmarks similar facilities confirms that this estimate, which is relatively conservative is sufficient to cover the operational costs of running the facility.
109. The financial costs (capital and operational) of the project will be refined as the business case work is progressed.

*Risk Analysis*

110. In accordance with Council P3M Business Case Process a business classification level 4 estimate is available for the project. This is a tier 1 project with significant complexity.
  111. The project is in the feasibility stage that is on target to be completed later this year. Feasibility work to date has not identified any significant issues impacting the project delivery. Following this consenting and detailed design will be undertaken. Only a small proportion of this project sits within year 3 of the LTP (Hockey Turf development), and these estimates are well refined.
  112. There is no significant difference in project delivery outcomes under a year 4 and year 6 build option. Under both options there will be sufficient lead in time to ensure appropriate materials and that a labour force can be sourced for the build. The project is realistically phased over eight years with the building development phased over two years in both options. If there are any deliverability difficulties this will be clearly known by the next Long-Term Plan and the timing/budget will be readjusted if required.
  113. The project relies on funding from alternative sources, including community funders, sports codes and corporates. A fundraising plan is proposed in the first two years of the LTP to ensure sufficient funding can be provided. A split between Council and community funding is typical for community-led social infrastructure projects. If fundraising is not successful there is some risk that the project will not be able to be delivered in accordance with the proposed stages and may need to be re-phased or re-scoped.
  114. In accordance with best practice as the detailed business case develops the costs of the project under both options will be able to be refined in the Long-Term Plan 2024-2034.
  115. The Needs Assessment work has confirmed that there is an immediate need for community facilities in the district, particularly specialist hockey facilities and indoor court space. If the year 6 option is progressed there is risk that community sport and recreation groups will dis-engage from the project and look towards 'quick-fix' / code specific facility solutions.
-

116. This could also lead to some reputational risk to Council for not delivering the project in a timely matter when the need has been identified.

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

117. Providing for a multi-sports hub delivers on the council vision of a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital. With population growth and changing trends in sport and recreation participation, there is a need and opportunity to ensure the district's facilities are the right size, in the right place, and accessible to the community.

118. In particular these option will meet the following Council goals:

- a) Partnership: the project is led by Sport Taranaki in collaboration with NPDC and Te Atiawa. Being community driven there is significant opportunity to strengthen relationships with tangata whenua and community groups and improve community sport and recreation outcomes.
- b) Delivery: there is an identified need for additional community sports facilities in the district. Council has a role to deliver social infrastructure in collaboration with the community. A year 4 build better meets this need.
- c) Community: providing recreation facilities improves community well-being, providing for active and connected communities and improves health outcomes.
- d) Prosperity: there are economic benefits of a multi-sport hub, through increased visitors to tournaments that will be able to be hosted in the region.

*Statutory Responsibilities*

119. The Council will better meet its obligations under the Local Government Act to provide for the social component of community well-being.

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

120. This option provides for the intent of key strategies and policy guidance, which acknowledge the importance of fit for purpose community sporting facilities.
121. The New Plymouth District Blueprint (2015) key direction 'Enable engaged and resilient citizens' highlights that open and recreation spaces are important for providing leisure, recreation, social cohesion and physical and mental well-being for communities.
-

122. The Open Space, Sport and Recreation Strategy 2015 highlights the Council's role in sport and recreation by providing spaces and facilities that encourage participation in sport and recreation.
123. The Taranaki Regional Sport Facility Framework 2018 states that there are gaps where participation is increasing and under-supply is evident particularly in relation to:
  - Access to indoor courts for sports such as basketball, netball, volleyball, badminton, handball and futsal.
  - Access to quality sports fields and multi-field site and provision of training lights.

*Participation by Māori*

124. Health and well-being indicators show greater obesity rates in Māori and Pacific Island communities. Active participation in sport and recreation can lead to significant health and well-being improvements for Māori. Providing sufficient social infrastructure for sport and recreation can assist to reverse these trends.
125. Te Atiawa Te Kotahitanga has expressed a key preference to prioritise Three Waters infrastructure so it performs and protects the environment. A key focus of the LTP is to improve our infrastructure networks, to protect the whenua, awa and moana and to future proof these networks from emerging issues, such as climate change.
126. Water projects are phased earlier in the budget to take an environment first approach, acknowledging the readiness of Council to deliver these projects. Delivering the construction of the hub building in Year 6 (option 2) places less importance on the Council's other roles in providing for social and cultural well-being.
127. Te Atiawa Te Kotahitanga, who hold mana whenua over New Plymouth City are working collaboratively with Sport Taranaki and NPDC on the project. Te Atiawa have representation on the project board, who guide the key project decisions.
128. The preferred site for the draft Master Plan is within the rohe of Te Atiawa and part of a cultural landscape that includes sites and areas of significance to iwi and hapū.
129. A Cultural Values Statement (CVS) has been commissioned from Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa and hapū Ngāti Tuparokino, Ngāti Te Whiti that will inform the next phases of the development of the multi-sports hub.

130. Te Atiawa have made a submission to the LTP that emphasises the importance of the CVS. The CVS will be a key input into the project and NPDC will continue to work in partnership with hapū through a co-design process and also explore the social and cultural opportunities for Māori through the development and operation of the multi-sports hub.

*Community Views and Preferences*

131. This is a community driven project, led by Sport Taranaki who is working proactively with seventeen organisations committed to supporting the project. The main sports and recreation users are collectively supporting the multi-sport hub proposal.
132. The majority of submitters (61 per cent) support building the multi-sport hub. Only 21 per cent of these submitters support the build in year 6 (option 2 and preferred option), while 48 per cent support the build in year 4.
133. In general younger age groups were more in favour of the hub, particularly in New Plymouth and Ōākura.
134. These submissions considered a wide range of issues as outlined elsewhere in this report.

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

135. There are a number of advantages of providing a Multi-sport hub.
- a) The district will have sufficient facilities to provide for its community sports and recreation needs and provide a comparable lifestyle to other provincial cities;
  - b) Facilities will be provided and developed in a comprehensive, cost efficient manner, meeting individual code requirements and multi-purpose objectives;
  - c) There will be efficiency gains for community sport that will be realised through co-location that will make sport and recreation more sustainable and lasting;
  - d) There will be on-going participation in community sport and recreational activities supported by fit for purpose and sufficiently sized facilities having long-term positive impacts on the health and well-being of the community.

136. The key disadvantage of this option is that it will have a direct impact on the Council's budget. Council has had to prioritise this social infrastructure project alongside other priorities that has led to an increased rates take for the district. This issue is accelerated for a year 4 build (option 3) as opposed to a year 6 build (option 2)

## **APPENDICES**

Appendix 1 Draft motions for each option (ECM8531348)

Appendix 2 Submission Analysis by theme (ECM8534220)

---

### **Report Details**

Prepared By:	Juliet Johnson (Manager Planning)
Team:	Planning Team
Approved By:	Teresa Turner (Group Manager Community and Customer Services)
Ward/Community:	District-wide
Date:	27 April 2021
File Reference:	ECM8524504

-----*End of Report*-----

## **APPENDIX 1: DRAFT MOTIONS FOR EACH OPTION**

### **Paying it Forward**

#### **Option 1**

##### **Do not develop a Multi-sport hub.**

That having considered the 4447 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document issue of paying it forward and all matters raised in the report, the Council:

- a) Do not fund the development of a Multi-sport hub in the LTP.
- b) Provide for the Multi-sport hub project at a in the Infrastructure Strategy capital cost of \$40m with operating costs of 11m starting at year 11.

#### **Option 2:**

##### **Develop the hub and begin construction of the building in year 6, contributing \$40 million. (Preferred option)**

That having considered the 4447 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document issue of paying it forward and all matters raised in the report, the Council:

- a) Approve Capital expenditure of \$40m for
  - a. Planning phased over years 1-5 to allow for staged delivery;
  - b. Delivery of an Artificial Hockey Turf in year 3;
  - c. Initiation of indoor stadium construction in year 6;
  - d. Delivery of remaining outdoor sports facilities in year 8;
- b) Approve operational expenditure of 11m over years 1-5 for planning and over years 4-10 for the operation of the facility.

#### **Option 3:**

##### **Develop the hub and begin construction of the building faster, with work starting in year 4 and contributing \$40 million.**

That having considered the 4447 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document issue of paying it forward and all matters raised in the report, the Council:

- a) Approve Capital expenditure of \$40m for
  - a. Planning phased over years 1-3 to allow for staged delivery;
  - b. Delivery of an Artificial Hockey Turf in year 3;
  - c. Initiation of indoor stadium construction in year 4;
  - d. Delivery of remaining outdoor sports facilities in year 7-8;

- e. Operational expenditure across years 4-10.
- b) Approve operational expenditure of 11m over 1-3 for planning and over years 4-10 for the operation of the facility.

**Appendix 2: Submission Analysis – Paying it forward**

**Option 1 Comments:**

Submission Theme	Submission Summary	Officers Response
<p><b>1.</b> <i>Not a priority and focus should be placed on core infrastructure and other projects</i></p>	<p>Submitters suggested that the multi-sport hub was not a priority and commented that the council should concentrate on core infrastructure and other projects. Some considered the multi-sport hub was a nice to have rather than a must have. The affordability of rates by funding the hub along with the other priorities was highlighted by submitters.</p> <p>It was also suggested that more focus and funding should be given to water infrastructure, roads and other basic services. Funding for critical improvements to the water network were identified as a priority along with the need to invest to prepare for climate change.</p> <p>Some submitters considered that it was more important to fund other projects and initiatives including; the development of tracks and trails to promote physical activity that would benefit the wider community, more housing, including a public housing component to the council investment portfolio, an international quality multi-purpose indoor facility to</p>	<p>The Long Term Plan proposes a budget that will help the Council reach its vision of becoming a sustainable lifestyle capital. A key focus of this Plan is to improve our infrastructure networks, such as our three waters and to future proof from emerging issues such as Climate Change. These projects are phased earlier in the budget. The multi-sport hub is a lifestyle project that provides for health and well-ness of our community allowing council to meet its obligations to provide for the social and economic aspects of community well-being.</p> <p>Due to the scale and intensity of the project and the stages of planning still required the earliest that a Multi-Sport Hub can be built is from year 4 of the LTP. Proposing and build within year 6 was considered a more affordable option, relative to the Council’s infrastructure priorities and still provides certainty for the sporting community around timing of delivery. The phasing of the build in the LTP allows for other projects to occur</p> <p>Early conversations on the LTP identified the multi-sport hub as one of 10 important issues. Following community feedback Council is now proposing that both tracks and trails and the multi-sport hub are included in a prioritised work programme that is deliverable and scaled appropriately. Both provide potential health and well-being benefits and social and economic benefits to community by attracting visitors. The multi-sport hub has a strong business case due to the lack of sports and recreation facilities available to all member of the community and</p>



Submission Theme	Submission Summary	Officers Response
	<p>attract bigger events for the arts, concerts and functions, improving water quality at beaches and rivers, a new marina, a family orientated water park or theme park.</p>	<p>is centrally located and highly accessible. A balanced approach to the budget has been taken to ensure a range of needs can be met, allowing council to meet its multiple objectives.</p>
<p><b>2.</b> <i>Submitters did not see a need for the multi-sport hub</i></p>	<p>Submitters considered that there was already sufficient existing sporting facilities in the district and region and that these could be better utilised to negate the need for the hub.</p>	<p>A comprehensive district-wide Community Sports Facility Needs Assessment shows that there is a shortfall of fit-for-purpose sporting facilities particularly indoor court space (5 new courts required), movement facilities (such as gym sports) and specialist turf facilities (hockey and other sports) in the New Plymouth District.</p> <p>Many sports are currently utilising alternative facilities (including schools) as they are not able to access public facilities. Codes are also using work-arounds to keep competitions going, such as late night games, reducing practise time and putting caps on participation. These 'work arounds' will need to continue until the multi-sports-hub is developed but are not sustainable in the long term and will lead to less active participation in sport.</p> <p>The assessment also found that there is an issue with the quality of many of the facilities in New Plymouth. This is leading to community sport being played at facilities that are not fit for purpose and in some cases there are health and safety concerns. This on-going under-provision will impact participation rates.</p> <p>One key benefit of the hub is that it will allow for tournaments to be run, at either a local or regional, sub-regional scale, which is a likely benefit to all codes.</p>

Submission Theme	Submission Summary	Officers Response
		<p>A wide range of sporting and recreation groups have been consulted through the development of the Master Plan. These include traditional code sports such as Basketball, Netball, Volleyball, Hockey, Rugby, Football, Tennis. Groups such as Gymnastics and Parafed have also been consulted to determine their key needs.</p> <p>Continued under-supply of sporting facilities will have ongoing impacts on participation in sport and ultimately on the health and well-being of the community. There is a justified need for additional facilities that is now of a scale that they are best delivered with a network approach.</p>
	<p>Other submitters commented that with Covid-19 it was not the right time to be having centralised facilities and thought it seemed more prudent to keep the facilities separate.</p>	<p>The multi-sport hub will help provide a place for community activities. The importance of safe community gathering spaces has been a key driver for community well-being for New Zealand as it has gone through the pandemic. Consideration to the functionality of spaces, including management of spaces in a pandemic will be considered through the detailed design process.</p>
<p><b>3.</b> <i>Concerns about duplicating sport and recreation facilities and questioning the need for a hub.</i></p>	<p>Submitters commented that the hub could take away the local community based approach to sport by centralising it in one place. Some submitters suggested that instead of a hub, the council could subsidise sport groups and others to utilise existing facilities which would empower existing clubs and organisations to develop facilities geared specially towards their codes.</p>	<p>Local Clubs will still operate with the Multi-sports hub model. The vast majority will operate out of their existing locations, however the hub would provide the opportunity for streamlined operation. The hub will provide significant benefits for the efficiency of their Regional Sports Organisations, which will have flow on effects to the Clubs.</p> <p>There is already high utilisation of existing facilities by Clubs. Strengthening code specific facilities, that are Club based, is an inefficient use of resources and funds. There would be competition for funding between codes that would lead to inequity and a winners and losers approach where many codes needs would not be met. A subsidy for clubs to develop their own facilities would reinforce these negative outcomes.</p>

Submission Theme	Submission Summary	Officers Response
	<p>Existing sports facilities at Waitara, Inglewood and Stratford and in schools were identified as opportunities to improve utilisation which could provide recreational benefits for those communities.</p>	<p>Existing sports facilities will continue to be utilised in the districts townships as they provide for a local need.</p>
	<p>There is also concern that it become elitist towards certain sports codes, similar to Yarrows and that other codes would not benefit. This could create division between sporting codes and concern was raised that the hub would be developed and</p>	<p>The hub will be a place that brings sports codes together and reduces competition between codes. Practically this allows clubs and community groups to combine resources (ie: shared resources, knowledge and administration, including volunteers) and multi-use share facilities. This develops the capacity and strengthens the sustainability of clubs and codes by reducing administration cost and time.</p> <p>Coordinating resources also allows for facilities that are fit for purpose and that are of the appropriate scale to meet multiple needs. This reduces investment in ad hoc developments that do not fit into the sports and recreation network.</p> <p>Of most significance the collective power of sport and recreation that comes from hubbing will drive active participation in sport and recreation as a whole. With a focus on activating spaces and increasing a wider range of community recreation offerings.</p>
	<p>Some submitters questioned the benefits of a multi-sport hub suggesting that the hub is too much for just sport.</p>	<p>There are significant benefits from combining sport facilities at a single location, in a multi-sports hub that are focused wider focus than just sport.</p> <p>The hub will at the outset have a strong community sport focus. However, one of the key principles of the sports hub is a 'beyond sport connection'. This means the hub will generate connections beyond just sport and the functional needs of traditional codes.</p>

Submission Theme	Submission Summary	Officers Response
		<p>Wellness and informal activity will contribute to a sense of community and togetherness, creating a community / social hub a 'Third Place' for the community.</p> <p>The multi-sport hub will be multi-use and available for wider community use. Increasing participation in active recreation and community sport have direct health benefits but also have wider indirect social benefits by creating community connections and encouraging social interactions and active citizens.</p>
	<p>Some submitters queried what the hub would mean for the future of the land and facilities in the district that is currently being used for the sports that will be provided at the hub.</p>	<p>The multi-sport hub will operate as part of the current sporting network. There may be some future rationalisation of sports facilities (such as the Waiwhakahio netball courts) but in the main existing local sports facilities will still be required as part of the wider network.</p>
	<p>Some submitters questioned the need for the hub commented that fewer people are participating in organised sports, there is an ageing population in the district and that it would only cater for a small amount of the population.</p>	<p>Participation rates in sport and recreation are important to maintain healthy communities. Sport and recreational activity helps people stay connected outside of family, work or school. This provides opportunities for increased citizenship and improves not only health outcomes but also social outcomes. There is growth in participation in New Plymouth particularly in Basketball and Hockey, which require additional facilities. It is important that the aging population stays active so this reduces the pressure on the health system moving forward.</p> <p>Sport New Zealand have a strong policy on increasing participation in active recreation and sport due to the wider health and social benefits.</p>
<p><b>4. Concerns about the proposed location and impacts on</b></p>	<p>Submitters were concerned about the development of the multi-sport hub at the racecourse and preferred alternative locations. There was particular concern about the impacts on the existing activities</p>	<p>A site selection process was undertaken that involved the identification and assessment of a number of sites. This included 7 large council owned sites (mostly open spaces) and 2 large privately owned sites. The sites were assessed alongside key</p>

Submission Theme	Submission Summary	Officers Response
<p><i>surrounding activities</i></p>	<p>(ie: race course and WOMAD), surrounding residents and that there was not sufficient capacity to expand the facility if required in the future.</p> <p>Alternative locations at Hickford Park, Airport Drive or Bell Block industrial area, Peringa Park/Lake Rotomanu area, old Colson Rd site, Egmont village were suggested, as well as building a series of smaller hubs across the district which would be accessible to a wider range of people.</p> <p>Submitters also commented that there is not enough room to expand facilities at the proposed location, as population grows and sporting needs change.</p>	<p>criteria and the NP Racecourse site was considered most appropriate, particularly due to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Its central location in proximity to the central city, schools and transport routes;</li> <li>• Its size is appropriate to provide for the facility needs that have been identified and future growth;</li> <li>• Proximity to infrastructure and services;</li> </ul> <p>The Racecourse site currently operates alongside sports activities that are held in the TSB Stadium and the rugby, football and cricket fields in the centre of the racecourse. Particular comments on the racecourse are described above.</p> <p>The community sport needs assessment has considered the future growth needs of sport and recreation. These growth needs are reflected in the requirements of the draft Master Plan, which is appropriately future proofed. It is considered that the requirements in the needs assessment are provided for and it is not anticipated that further land will be required.</p>
	<p>Some submitters wanted to retain the significant greenspace at the racecourse and not turn it into a hub.</p>	<p>The racecourse site is the largest open space closest to the central city and is accessible to schools and the general population. The draft Master Plan still allows for significant open space, with over 50% of the site still in green space. Green space is evident through the planting proposed, the open nature of the central concourse and the framing of the facility with the racecourse itself. The draft master plan considers its relationship to Pukekura Park and encourages physical connections.</p>
	<p>Submitters were concerned about the appropriateness of the site for the development of the hub.</p>	<p>More detailed feasibility assessment is currently underway to ensure that the impacts of the Master Plan are minimised on surrounding residents.</p>

Submission Theme	Submission Summary	Officers Response
	<p>Submitters also considered that the area was already congested and that the residents would suffer more with congestion, parking availability and other issues like possible increased rubbish.</p> <p>Submitters were also concerned that it would impact on Womad and parking availability for major events such as at the Bowl.</p>	<p>Initial feasibility assessments are underway as outlined in the report. A preliminary desk top site development assessment has been undertaken.</p> <p>A topographical survey and initial on-site geo -technical tests confirm the site conditions. Draft results indicate that the site is appropriate for the proposed development and that there are sufficient services. The next stage of the business case work will involve a full analysis of soil tests results and concept designs for the hub building foundations.</p> <p>A particular focus has also been put on managing any impacts of storm water. For example permeable surfaces are recommended for car parking and boulevard areas. Treatments will be required to manage any impact on Pukekura Park and to manage the recharge required for the lakes. These will be further developed through the next stage of the business case process.</p> <p>An Integrated Traffic Assessment (TIA) shows that the impacts on the site can be managed by appropriate improvements. Consideration to the access points to the site, such as Rogan Street and the additional access on State Highway 3 show that with the right traffic measures in place that these can operate safely to provide access to the site. Initial conversations with Waka Kotahi confirm this.</p> <p>Consideration to on-site parking and the potential impacts of on-street parking shows sufficient space on the site to minimise impacts on surrounding residents.</p>

Submission Theme	Submission Summary	Officers Response
		<p>Consideration to bus movements and access for walking and cycling is supported by the TIA.</p> <p>The TIA has considered maximum utilisation of the site. Early signals from the draft assessment considers that with small changes and safety improvements to the surrounding transportation network the proposed Master Plan can be accommodated on the site.</p>
	<p>Some submitters were concerned about the impact on existing activities.</p> <p>Submitters considered that the hub would impact the Race Course and that the activities were not compatible. There was particular concern about the location of the building in the middle of the race course.</p> <p>There was also concerns about the Pony Club moving.</p> <p>There were concerns around the impact on existing activities such as WOMAD camping.</p>	<p>The Multi-sport Hub has been planned alongside the continuation of racing on the site. The draft Master Plan allows for the two activities to continue in operation.</p> <p>For example the Master plan includes budget for crossing points across the track to ensure there is safe and appropriate access to the centre.</p> <p>There has been feedback about the location of the building in the centre of the site. Further discussions with the Racing Club will occur around the impacts of the building location on racing and potential mitigation options. Consideration to programming of sports and racing activities will be considered through operational discussions.</p> <p>The Pony Club is not currently included in the draft Master Plan. The Pony Club requires a large footprint that is not compatible with the other Master Plan requirements. Council will work with the Pony Club to further understand its needs and if required consider relocation options. This can also be considered in the context of the Equestrian Strategy.</p>

Submission Theme	Submission Summary	Officers Response
<p><b>5.</b> <i>Concerns about affordability and deliverability and whether alternative funding can be sought</i></p>	<p>A number of submitters are concerned on whether alternative funding can be obtained and whether it is sustainable.</p>	<p>The proposal is for council to fund \$40m of the cost of the project. This is consistent with funding models used for many Sport and Recreation projects where partial funding is provided from the local authority. It is appropriate that the Council takes a lead and commits funding to the project. This shows a clear signal to other funders around the strategic importance of the project to the District.</p> <p>Early signals on funding indicate that there are opportunities through local funders, lotteries, sports codes, government funding streams and from sponsorship. A fundraising plan will be developed to comprehensively explore the funding opportunities in the next stage of the business case.</p> <p>The project has been considered by the Regional Facilities Steering Group, which includes the Councils in the region and the funders. The Steering Group has provided support for this project to continue.</p>
	<p>A number of submitters are concerned about the high costs of the multi-sport hub.</p>	<p>Options 2 and 3 require a capital contribution of \$40m towards the total costs of developing the multi-sport hub, which is estimated at \$90m. This is a business classification level 4 estimate using Councils P3M Business Case Process.</p> <p>The cost estimate is based on a high level Quantity Survey (QS) estimate. This itemises the elements of the master plan and provides an overall estimate. A 20% contingency is built into the estimate to acknowledge the early stage of the plan. Costing's will be refined as detailed design is progressed.</p> <p>Operating costs are identified of \$11m over the 10 years of the LTP are proposed. An operational feasibility assessment that benchmarks similar facilities confirms that this estimate, which is</p>



Submission Theme	Submission Summary	Officers Response
		relatively conservative is sufficient to the cover the operational costs of running the facility.
	Some submitters commented that it was not the right time to fund the hub due to the economic uncertainty from Covid-19 affecting the income of many businesses, and the reduction in Oil and Gas income and Dairying income due to Climate Emergency actions.	The economic impacts of COVID-19 have been considered in the Long Term Plan. Councils forecasting assumptions indicate that by the time the main spend for the multi-sport hub proceeds unemployment numbers are expected to drop as the region will be well advanced in its economic recovery from COVID-19.

**Options 2 and 3 Comments**

Submission Theme	Submission Summary	Officers Response
<b>6. <i>The Multi-sports Hub meets a Community Need</i></b>	<p>Submitters provided support for a multi-sport hub commenting that it was an important facility for the district and region and that it would provide many benefits for communities and the economy and would help the district catch up with other regions in the country regarding their sports facilities.</p> <p>Submitters considered that the hub would benefit young sports people and help encourage sports for school children. It would encourage more physical activity with additional health benefits.</p> <p>The hub would help bring people to the region which in turn would provide more</p>	<p>A comprehensive district-wide Community Sports Facility Needs Assessment shows that there is a shortfall of fit-for-purpose sporting facilities particularly indoor court space (5 new courts required), movement facilities (such as gym sports) and specialist turf facilities (hockey and other sports) in the New Plymouth District.</p> <p>Many sports are currently utilising alternative facilities (including schools) as they are not able to access public facilities. Codes are also using work-arounds to keep competitions going, such as late night games, reducing practise time and putting caps on participation. These 'work arounds' will need to continue until the Mulit-Sports-hub is developed but are not sustainable in the long term and will lead to less active participation in sport.</p> <p>The assessment also found that there is an issue with the quality of many of the facilities in New Plymouth. This is leading to community sport being played at facilities that are not fit for purpose and in</p>

	<p>benefits for the local economy. This would be further leveraged if the hub is capable of hosting national championship events.</p>	<p>some cases there are health and safety concerns. This on-going under-provision will impact participation rates.</p> <p>New Plymouth District is one of the few districts of this size without appropriate facilities. Potentially comparable to Westport. The impact of this is intensified by New Plymouths relative isolation from other major cities. Without sufficient facilities this will have on-going impacts on sport competitiveness and participation.</p> <p>The submissions correctly point out a key benefit of the hub in that it will allow for tournaments to be run, at either a local or regional, sub-regional scale, which is a likely benefit to all codes. There will also be economic benefits of bringing such events to the region, which Venture Taranaki have estimated as \$1.8m value added GDP across all events (page 21, Community Sport Facility Needs Assessment Report).</p>
<p><i>7. Importance of Sport and Recreation Facilities</i></p>	<p>The importance of sport and recreation to the health and well being of the community was highlighted. There will be on-going issues with sport and recreation if the facilities are not fit for purpose.</p>	<p>New Plymouth District is one of the few provincial cities without sufficient sporting facilities for community sport, which leads to inefficiencies in the way that sports operate. For example New Plymouth is only one of two regions without a 6 indoor court facility, the other being Westport. This reduces the regions ability to run efficient sports competitions which run over multiple days and often late into the night. Benchmarking to other sized regions show that not only are there not enough facilities to meet current needs, but that we are woefully low in facility provision relative to forecast population growth.</p> <p>In addition to this without an appropriate sized facilities New Plymouth is not able to host regional competitions. The relative distance of New Plymouth from other major centres makes it more difficult for Taranaki teams to participate in tournaments as travel and accommodation costs will always be incurred.</p>

		<p>Sport New Zealand have a strong policy on increasing participation in active recreation and sport due to the wider health and social benefits</p>
<p><b>8. The timing of the Multi-sport Hub building</b></p>	<p>Submitters mostly supported a year 4 delivery of the hub building as this was considered to better meet the needs of community sport, where there is current demand and a lack of facilities. Those who support a year 6 build consider this is a more affordable option relative to Councils other priorities.</p>	<p>The main difference between Options 2 (year 6 build) and 3 (year 4 build) is when the construction of the hub building begins. There was greater support for a year 4 build as it meets the urgent needs that have been identified for community sport and recreation facilities. Under both options the specialist hockey turf will be delivered in Year 3.</p> <p>Due to the scale and intensity of the project and the stages of planning still required the earliest that a Multi-sport Hub building can be constructed is from year 4 of the LTP. Placing and build in year 6 is a more affordable option, relative to the Council’s other infrastructure priorities.</p> <p>The following steps of the business case are required before construction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Year 1 (2021/22): Developed design and costing updates. Detailed site investigation resource consent process initiated.</li> <li>- Year 2 (2022/23): Detailed construction package and procurement.</li> <li>- Year 3 (2023/24) Phased building and construction initiated with site preparation works and the hockey turf build.</li> </ul> <p>The year 6 option phases the planning over a greater number of years. For example the detailed construction phase currently in year 2 is split between years 4 and 5 for the construction of the building.</p> <p>There is concern that momentum behind the project may be lost if the hub building is not progressed as soon as practically possible, particularly with key sports stakeholders and funders. In this regard</p>

		<p>bringing the project further forward would better meet the projects objectives.</p> <p>Comments have been made about bringing forward the construction of the Hockey Turf. The phasing of the turf is in year 3 in both a year 4 and year 6 hub build option. This is to ensure that adequate detailed planning is undertaken before the turf is placed on the site to ensure it aligns with the overall Master Plan.</p>
	<p>Some submitters considered that any delay would result in increased costs to fund the hub and that sporting codes would have to spend more money to come up with temporary solutions to their lack of resources and facilities.</p>	<p>Many sports codes are currently operating with insufficient facilities. There are significant benefits from combining improved sport facilities at a single location, in a Multi-sport hub. Practically this allows clubs and community groups to combine resources (ie: shared resources, knowledge and administration, including volunteers) and share facilities. This develops the capacity and strengthens the sustainability of clubs and codes by reducing administration cost and time.</p> <p>Coordinating resources also allows for facilities that are fit for purpose and of an appropriate scale to meet multiple needs. This reduces investment in ad hoc developments that do not fit into the sports and recreation network. Sport Taranaki are undertaking a regional sports review "Better and Different Future". This has a strong focus on collaboration and efficiency and effectiveness.</p>
<p><b>9. Design Considerations</b></p>	<p>A number of design considerations were identified regarding the draft Master Plan. In particular there was concern about cultural matters, the location of the hub building and other activities.</p>	<p>Key design themes were identified to ensure the layout supports the functioning of the hub and collaboration that will occur with co-location of facilities. These relate to; Integrated activities and services; equitable and accessible; flexible and multi-use and adaptive; local identity and culture; design quality and sustainable.</p> <p>The location of the hub building was one of the key design considerations. It was important that the building was centrally</p>

	<p>Some submitters provided suggestions on the facilities, sports opportunities and design ideas for the hub</p>	<p>located on the site so that it would drive users to and from a central point and would create a central point – a ‘buzz’ of activity.</p> <p>Further work will occur through the business case process, particularly with the racing club to determine the appropriateness of this location and how the two activities can work together.</p> <p>A key design consideration is around local identify and culture. A cultural values statement (CVS) has been commissioned from Te Atiawa and hapū Ngāti Tuparikino, Ngāti Te Whiti to identify the key issues that will inform the next phases of the development of the Multi-sport Hub.</p> <p>An initial draft of the CVS recognises the importance of this area to iwi and hapu as it sits in an important cultural landscape. There is an opportunity to reflect this in the design and on-going use of the facility.</p> <p>The CVS also recognises the significant opportunity to reflect the wider values around Hauora and well-being within the development. This will be an on-going discussion with hapū as the operational elements of the multi-sport are developed in the next phases of the business case.</p> <p>Consideration to Climate Change objectives will be considered through the next phases of the business case. There are significant opportunities to consider sustainable facility design to reduce the impact on the environment. Providing for low-emissions transportation to the hub is also a focus, particularly with its central location.</p>
--	--	--

		<p>Other suggestions made regarding the design of the draft Master Plan can be considered in the next stage of the business case. These include factors relating to the location of facilities, parking and consideration on how activities can co-exist. Initial feasibility work has been undertaken on many of these matters as outlined in submission theme 5 above.</p>
<p><b>10.</b> <i>Clarity on the development and operation of the hub.</i></p>	<p>A number of submitters queried how accessible the use of the hub would be to the community. Submitters wanted it to be available to the whole community and open to use by all sports teams including school sports.</p> <p>Ensure it is accessible to low income families, children and the disabled.</p> <p>Submitters were concerned that the hub may be elitist and be dominated by professional sports, certain sports codes or user groups to the detriment of wider community use.</p>	<p>Sport Taranaki is working proactively with 17 organisations committed to supporting the Multi-sport Hub. This is made up of 11 different sports codes. The main sporting codes and local schools are represented.</p> <p>As the business case develops more specific consideration will be given to the future operational model for the hub. The approach to governance and management is being discussed amongst sports codes and project stakeholders to ensure that user needs are met.</p> <p>A key element of the master plan is that it is multi-use – this means that all spaces are able to be used by all people safely – with a focus on ensure spaces can be used by multiple users and adaptable to meet multiple needs. It has a clear focus on providing for community support and increasing participation rates.</p> <p>Alongside this another key design theme is that the master plan is equitable and accessible. This includes the use of inclusive and welcoming zones and spaces that can be accessed by users with a range of needs.</p> <p>A key example of this is the inclusion of a Movement and Freestyle Centre to meet local community needs for active arts. Activities such as Gymsports and martial arts would locate in this space. Also consideration can be given to emerging activities such as aerial gym sports and recreation (ie: snow sports, trick bike, BMX, skateboard, cheerleading, climbing etc).</p>

		<p>The Movement and Freestyle centre has the potential to meet multiple needs and to host a range of users. On-going conversations with sports codes and community groups will occur through the development of the project.</p> <p>It is noted that the facilities specifications for the development are based on the identified needs in the Community Sports Needs Assessment.</p>
--	--	--

---

## CONSIDERATION OF 'WHAT ELSE?' SUBMISSIONS AND CONFIRMATION OF OTHER CAPITAL AND OPERATIONAL WORK PROGRAMMES

---

### MATTER

1. The matter for consideration by the Council is the content of submissions on 'What else?' in relation to the Your home, your say Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 (LTP 2021) Consultation Document (CD) and the confirmation of the other capital and operational work programmes for LTP 2021 including the adoption of the Schedule of Fees and Charges for 2021/22.

### MAYORS RECOMMENDATIONS

- a) Endorse recommendations a) – e) and g)-h)
- b) Recommend new clause f)

**Approves the following capital and operational works programmes for the LTP2021:**

- i) **Community Partnerships —~~no changes proposed~~ *officers be instructed to direct any unallocated general rates surplus for the 2020/21 year, into a new reserve for housing issues.***
- ii) **Customer and Regulatory Solutions - ~~no changes proposed~~**
  - ***That subject to completion of the required statutory process, (including public notification of proposed amendments to parking prohibitions and final consideration of any submissions received) Council:***
    - a) ***Note that there is no data outlining parking utilisation after 5pm.***
    - b) ***Agree in principle to make the first hour of parking free in the New Plymouth CBD from 1 October 2021.***
    - c) ***Agree in principle to extend paid parking hours until 7pm Monday to Saturday.***
    - d) ***Review the CBD parking prohibitions prior to development of the next Long-Term Plan.***



- e) *Agree that net costs (estimated at \$333,000 per annum) be funded for three years from the Covid-19 and Economic Development Reserve.***
- iii) Economic Development - no changes proposed.**
- iv) Emergency Management and Business Continuance - no changes proposed.**
- v) Flood Protection and Control Works - no changes proposed.**
- vi) Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre (GBAG/LLC) - no changes proposed.**
- vii) Governance –no changes proposed**

**Community Boards**

- a) *Council provide \$400,000 per annum for three years to be shared equally between community boards.***
- b) *That the funding be provided through the 2020/21 funding surplus.***
- c) *That for the period from 1 July to 14 October 2022, the Waitara, Inglewood, Clifton and Kaitake Community Boards be delegated authority to fund minor projects (with the exclusion of roading projects) to a maximum of \$25k per project.***

**Procurement Review**

- a) *Council provide the sum of \$100,000 in year one for the Mayor's office to undertake an independent review of project management, estimating and procurement processes to ensure ratepayers are receiving value for money.***
  - b) *That the independent review report to the Finance, Audit and Risk Committee by June 2022***
  - c) *That the review be funded from the General Accounting Reserve Fund.***
-

**Integrated Spatial Planning Framework**

- ***Funding of \$100,000 per annum be provided for the development of an integrated spatial planning framework to commence in Year 2.***

**Bell Block Spatial Plan**

- ***Funding of \$200,000 (opex) be provided across years 5 and 6 to develop a spatial plan for Bell Block with the aim of guiding growth and development of our fastest growing area to be a more people friendly area of our district. To be funded from the Forestry Reserve***

viii) **Management of investments and funding —no changes proposed.**

- ***That officers report back to Council by March 2022 on the feasibility of introducing a Local Members Bill enshrining the PIF into law, geofenced to ensure the capital base can never be eroded and the benefits flow back to the communities within our current district boundaries in perpetuity.***

ix) **Parks and Open Spaces**

**Kawaroa Seawall**

**Increase funding for the Kawaroa Seawall from about \$0.9m in year 2 to \$6m spread across years 1 to 4.**

**Specialist accessible toilet**

- ***That construction of a specialist accessible toilet (\$334,000) be moved forward to Year 3 of the Long-Term Plan.***

**Te Kohia Pā**

- Council include the sum of \$300,000 funded from the Forestry Reserves over years 1, 2 and 3 to undertake feasibility work for the Te Kohia Pa project.***
- Council work in partnership with Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa to prepare and deliver the feasibility report by October 2023.***

**c) That Council seek external funding support from Te Puni Kokiri or other external funding entities for the remaining \$200,000.**

**x) Puke Ariki and Community Libraries –no changes proposed.**

***The Waitara Library redevelopment be moved to years 5 and 6 at a cost of \$8m. To be funded through:***

***i) Reducing the Zoo capex budget by \$3m.***

***ii) Spreading the remaining \$5m through debt funding spread across years 5 and 6.***

***b) That the redevelopment be linked to a spatial plan for the Waitara Urban area prepared in Year 2 and 3 (\$200k) to be funded from the Forestry Reserve.***

**xi) Stormwater - no changes proposed.**

**xii) Transportation**

**Airport Drive realignment**

- ***Including about \$1.8m of additional capex across years 1 and 3 and shifting the Airport Drive realignment from years 1 and 2 to 3 and 4.***

**Inglewood/SH3 pedestrian crossing**

- ***Council fund the Inglewood SH3 pedestrian crossing signal (\$425,000 - year 1) from existing roading budgets.***

**30 Year Transport Blueprint**

- ***Council officers be instructed to report back by December 2023 with a progress update on the integrated 30 Year Transport Blueprint New Plymouth Districts connection regionally and nationally, including;***
  - ***Ringroad***
  - ***Northern link***
  - ***Logistics in and out of the port***

**xiii) Venues and Events - no changes proposed.**

**xiv) Waste Management and Minimisation - no changes proposed.**

---

**xv) Wastewater Treatment.**

**Patterson Road sewer**

- **Separation of the Patterson Road sewer component from the Waimea sewer project with an adjustment of the \$4.15m in years 7 and 8 with \$1.5m shifting to years 5 to 7.**

**Waitara Pump Station upgrades**

- **An additional \$550k capex in years 1 and 2 for the Waitara Pump Station upgrades rephased from year 3 with \$809k also moved from year 3 to 4.**

**Mangati Pump Station**

- ***The Mangati Pump Station Emergency Storage project be moved forward to Years 2 and 3.***

**Urenui and Onaero Sewerage Project**

- ***Council officers be instructed to report back to the Council by 30 June 2022 on the feasibility and implications of delivering the Urenui and Onaero sewerage project earlier.***

**xvi) Water Supply.**

- **Additional capex of \$2m for erosion repairs to the Mangamahoe low dam head wall.**
- **Reduction of capex by \$3.5m in year 1 and increase of capex in year 3 of \$3.5m for the installation of water meters.**

***(new clause) That Council approve any consequential amendments to the Infrastructure Strategy as a result of decisions made at the meeting.***

**OFFICER'S RECOMMENDATIONS FOR CONSIDERATION**

That having considered all matters raised in the report the Council:

- a) Notes that reflective of the recommended options for the Big Calls reported separately, further refinement of budgets show the current indicative rates requirement of 12 per cent for year one and an average of 6 per cent for years two to 10.

- b) Notes that the final financial position for the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 (LTP 2021) is subject to a combination of decisions on the Big Call reported separately and the Council decisions on the matters below.
- c) Notes that 'What else?' comments from submitters have been summarised into high level themes with management response for:
  - i) Council services in Appendix 1.
  - ii) Working with Tangata Whenua in Appendix 2.
  - iii) Fees and charges in Appendix 3.
  - iv) Financial Strategy in Appendix 4.
- d) Approves the following changes to key performance indicators (KPI), as per Appendix 5:
  - i) The replacement of 'Exceeds peer group average' with a fixed target for two KPI.
  - ii) The replacement of 'NRB survey' with 'satisfaction survey' for the proposed KPI in the draft LTP 2021.
  - iii) An update to Economic Development KPI to align with the Venture Taranaki Statement of Intent.
- e) Notes the proposed minor budget changes outlined in the report to be incorporated into the draft LTP 2021.
- f) Approves the following capital and operational works programmes for the LTP2021:
  - i) Community Partnerships - no changes proposed.
  - ii) Customer and Regulatory Solutions - no changes proposed.
  - iii) Economic Development - no changes proposed.
  - iv) Emergency Management and Business Continuance - no changes proposed.
  - v) Flood Protection and Control Works - no changes proposed.
  - vi) Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre (GBAG/LLC) - no changes proposed.
  - vii) Governance - no changes proposed.

- viii) Management of investments and funding - no changes proposed.
  - ix) Parks and Open Spaces - increase funding for the Kawaroa Seawall from about \$0.9m in year 2 to \$6m spread across years 1 to 4.
  - x) Puke Ariki and Community Libraries - no changes proposed.
  - xi) Stormwater - no changes proposed.
  - xii) Transportation including about \$1.8m of additional capex across years 1 and 3 and shifting the Airport Drive realignment from years 1 and 2 to 3 and 4.
  - xiii) Venues and Events - no changes proposed.
  - xiv) Waste Management and Minimisation - no changes proposed.
  - xv) Wastewater Treatment.
    - Separation of the Patterson Road sewer component from the Waimea sewer project with an adjustment of the \$4.15m in years 7 and 8 with \$1.5m shifting to years 5 to 7.
    - An additional \$550k capex in years 1 and 2 for the Waitara Pump Station upgrades rephased from year 3 with \$809k also moved from year 3 to 4.
  - xvi) Water Supply.
    - Additional capex of \$2m for erosion repairs to the Mangamahoe low dam head wall.
    - Reduction of capex by \$3.5m in year 1 and increase of capex in year 3 of \$3.5m for the installation of water meters.
  - g) Adopts the Schedule of Fees and Charges for 2021/22 as per Appendix 6.
  - h) Notes that all decisions taken today in relation to LTP 2021 will be incorporated into a draft Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 for the consideration of final adoption by the Council in June 2021.
-

<b>COMPLIANCE</b>	
Significance	This matter is assessed as being significant.
Options	<p>This report identifies and assesses the following reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Approve the proposed budget and service level changes, and approve the final capital and operational works programme.</li> <li>2. Make amendments to the proposed budget and service level changes and the final capital and operational works programme.</li> </ol>
Affected persons	The persons who are affected by or interested in this matter are the residents and ratepayers of the New Plymouth district.
Recommendation	This report recommends option one for addressing the matter.
Long-Term Plan / Annual Plan Implications	Yes. The decisions taken will inform the preparation of the draft LTP 2021 for consideration of adoption.
Significant Policy and Plan Inconsistencies	No

**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

2. It is recommend that Council confirms interim decisions and approves the remaining proposed variations to the LTP 2021 capital and operational work programmes following the consideration of all submission points in order to complete interim decisions in relation to LTP 2021. Taking this approach will then allow officers to then prepare a draft LTP 2021 for Council to consider adopting in June 2021. Community engagement has taken place through statutory consultation and the consideration of submissions, including the hearings on 4 to 7 May. Next steps will be the preparation of a draft LTP 2021 reflecting the decisions of the Council and allowing the consideration of adoption in June 2021.

## **BACKGROUND**

3. On 22 December 2020 Council made interim decisions relating to LTP 2021 and approved draft supporting information for review by audit.
4. On 26 February 2021 Council adopted supporting information and the Your Home, Your Say LTP 2021 Consultation Document (CD).
5. Previous reports have covered the consultation campaign and consideration of the six items under the three big calls. The submission form in the CD included a question on 'What else?' for the community to raise other issues with the Council. This report provides for the Council consideration of the other 'What else?' comments raised in submissions and the remaining capital and operational work programmes for LTP 2021.

### ***Information updates following the adoption of LTP 2021 supporting information***

6. Officers are continually refining budgets and information relating to LTP 2021. Along with minor variations the following more substantive changes are proposed for Council consideration.

### ***Assumptions***

7. Officers will be reviewing and updating the forecasting assumptions with new information including the consideration of updated central Government reforms in particular the Resource Management Act and the Future For Local Government reviews. Further, the economy has continued to evolve in recent months (with unemployment being lower than previously forecast). This may warrant some revision to economic assumptions.

### ***Satisfaction survey KPI***

8. There are 13 proposed key performance indicators that specify the use of National Research Bureau (NRB) satisfaction surveys to measure customer satisfaction. NRB has been providing the Council with customer satisfaction surveys since 1994, and has done so annually since 2003. During the consultation period, NRB informed the Council that they will no longer be able to undertake this survey for the Council.
9. Therefore, it is recommended that the reference to 'NRB surveys' will be replaced with 'satisfaction surveys'. It is also recommended that the two KPI with community satisfaction targets of 'exceeds peer group average' will simply be replaced with specific targets as per Appendix 6. For both of these, a 90 per cent target is recommended based on the consideration of historic results from the last four years, being 91 per cent to 94 per cent for Animal Control and 90 per cent to 95 per cent for Community Partnerships.



*Minor budget updates*

10. The Predator-Free Taranaki initiative is proposed to be changed from a capital budget to an operating budget as the expenditure is operation in nature and does not generate an asset.
11. The New Plymouth Partners budget is proposed to be moved from Economic Development to Community Partnerships, aligning to the text of the Council Services pages.
12. Governance budgets have been adjusted with reduced election revenue of \$72k in years 2, 5 and 8 to reflect the proposed removal of health board elections.
13. Reduced revenue of \$90k is also forecast for the Civic Centre with tenancy vacancies proposed to be used for increased FTEs reflective of the proposed budget increases.

**WHAT ELSE?**

14. A summary of the key 'What else?' submission points in relation to Council services is provided along with responses within Appendix 1. Noting that proposed capital and operational work programmes for LTP 2021 were adopted as supporting formation on 26 February 2021, the key considerations now are any proposed variations in light of submissions.
15. There are no other recommended changes to the proposed capital and operational work programmes for LTP 2021 that were adopted as supporting formation on 26 February 2021.

*Community Partnerships*

16. The key themes of submissions on the Community Partnerships service related to accessibility, arts, housing, the New Plymouth CBD, youth, WITT and community funding. The key themes of the submissions are summarised and responded to within Appendix 1.
  17. The LTP 2021 includes additional funding for youth (through Zeal funding), accessibility and the arts. Council is also working to develop a CBD Strategy for New Plymouth's city centre and this will help inform future Council decisions in this area. Council has also recently received funding from central Government to prepare a housing strategy that will help inform future Council decisions in this area. Council will also continue to support the WITT where it can.
  18. There were numerous requests for additional community funding support. These requests are encouraged to apply through the Council grants process that includes additional available funding in years one and two of LTP 2021.
-

19. No changes to the Community Partnerships service are proposed following the consideration of submissions.

*Customer and Regulatory Solutions*

20. The key themes of submissions on the Customer and Regulatory Solutions service related to District Plan review matters (including timing of growth infrastructure), iwi resource management funding, other regulatory matters (including dog control, freedom camping, parking, consent services, alcohol policies, earthquake damaged buildings) and digital services. The key themes of the submissions are summarised and responded to within Appendix 1.
21. The matters relating to the District Plan are subject to the statutory review process under the Resource Management Act 1991.
22. No changes to the Customer and Regulatory Solutions service are proposed following the consideration of submissions.

*Economic Development*

23. The key themes of submissions on the Economic Development service related to Taranaki 2050, tourism, Venture Taranaki Trust funding, support for businesses in Inglewood and port-related development. The key themes of the submissions are summarised and responded to within Appendix 1.
24. The only change proposed for the Economic Development service relates to two key performance indicators. Officers and Venture Taranaki staff have identified two minor changes to the Economic Development performance measures. These are to change 'the number of engagements related to attracting investment to Taranaki' to 'undertaking initiatives to support investment into Taranaki' as the existing approach was too broad. The second is to increase the number of engagements with visitor industry operations from 100 per annum to 1,000 per annum. These reflect the Venture Taranaki draft Statement of Intent 2021/22 and are provided in Appendix 5.
25. No other changes to the Economic Development service are proposed following the consideration of submissions.

*Emergency Management and Business Continuity*

26. The key theme of submissions on the Emergency Management and Business Continuity service related to emergency planning in the event of volcanic eruptions. The key themes of the submissions are summarised and responded to within Appendix 1.
  27. No changes to the Emergency Management and Business Continuity service are proposed following the consideration of submissions.
-

*Flood Protection and Control Works*

28. No submissions on the Flood Protection and Control Works were received.
29. No changes to the Flood Protection and Control Works service are proposed following the consideration of submissions.

*Governance*

30. The key themes of submissions on the Governance service related to representation (including local government amalgamation and Māori wards), and the LTP engagement and consultation process.
31. No changes to the Governance service are proposed following the consideration of submissions.

*Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre*

32. The key themes of submissions on the Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre (GBAG/LLC) service related to costs and funding and support for local artists. The key themes of the submissions are summarised and responded to within Appendix 1.
33. Funding was proposed to be reduced by \$400k per annum in LTP 2021 reflecting efficiencies such as reducing exhibition costs, staffing efficiencies and reduction marketing costs.
34. No changes to the Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre service are proposed following the consideration of submissions.

*Management of Investments and Funding*

35. The key themes of submissions on the Management of Investments and Funding service related to procurement, the role of the Perpetual Investment Fund (PIF) and support for the sustainable homes voluntary targeted rates scheme. The key themes of the submissions are summarised and responded to within Appendix 1.
  36. In relation to the use of the PIF the current method of releasing funds maintains the principle of intergenerational equity by maintaining Council investments in perpetuity and not eroding the initial investment. It should also be noted that historical decisions to utilise funds to artificially reduce the general rate requirement have eroded the PIF's balance. This has reduced the amount of earnings available to be released to reduce rating requirements today and into the future.
  37. No changes to the Management of Investments and Funding service are proposed following the consideration of submissions.
-

*Parks and Open Spaces*

38. The key themes of submissions on the Parks and Open Spaces service related to playgrounds, parks planning, maintenance, shared paths, Brooklands Zoo, dog parks, skate parks and various project requests. The key themes of the submissions are summarised and responded to within Appendix 1.
39. The only change proposed for Parks and Open Spaces service relates to an internal revision of the project budget for the Kawaroa seawall. This revision arises from a class 2 business case assessment and recommendation to proceed with a full length seawall rather than only a smaller length to protect the most at risk section as was initially envisaged. The increase is from \$0.97m in year 2 to \$6.02m spread across years 1 to 4 with planning in year 1 and the bulk of construction in year 3.
40. No other changes to the Parks and Open Spaces service are proposed following the consideration of submissions.

*Puke Ariki and Community Libraries*

41. The key themes of submissions on the Puke Ariki and Community Libraries service related to funding, books, hours, exhibitions and the timing of the Waitara and Inglewood upgrades. The key themes of the submissions are summarised and responded to within Appendix 1.
42. Funding for the book buying budget was proposed to be reduced by \$100k per annum in LTP 2021 reflecting efficiencies.
43. No changes to the Puke Ariki and Community Libraries service are proposed following the consideration of submissions.

*Stormwater Management*

44. The key themes of submissions on the Stormwater Management service related to water quality and local stormwater issues. The key themes of the submissions are summarised and responded to within Appendix 1.
  45. The local stormwater issues raised in submissions are known about and not considered to be of significance to require further investigation or investment.
  46. No changes to the Stormwater Management service are proposed following the consideration of submissions.
-

### *Transportation*

47. The key themes of submissions on the Transportation service related to yellow bristle grass, maintenance, trucks, cycle lanes, safety and state highway issues. The key themes of the submissions are summarised and responded to within Appendix 1.
48. There are a wide variety of transportation improvement projects within LTP 2021. Council continues to work with NZTA on state highway matters for the district. Council is also working on an Integrated Transportation Strategic Plan currently in development to inform future Council decisions in this area.
49. It is recommended to delay the proposed realignment of Airport Drive from years 1 and 2 to years 3 and 4 to align with the current expectations of the delivery of the Airport Drive/De Havilland Drive/SH3 roundabout.
50. Having considered other submissions it is also recommended that the Council increase the Transportation activity's capital works programme by about \$1.8m over the years 1-3 for three projects being signalisation of David/Tukapa streets and Lorna/Devon streets and an upgrade of the Raleigh Street/Tate Street intersection. These projects will receive a Waka Kotahi/NZTA subsidy.
51. No other changes to the Transportation service are proposed following the consideration of submissions.

### *Venues and Events*

52. The key themes of submissions on the Venues and Events service related to aquatic facilities, the TSB Showplace, the TSB Festival of Lights and Te Matanini. The key themes of the submissions are summarised and responded to within Appendix 1.
53. Independent reports have now confirmed the proposed LTP 2021 budgets for the ongoing maintenance requirements for the Todd Aquatic Energy Centre.
54. No changes to the Venues and Events service are proposed following the consideration of submissions.

### *Waste Management and Minimisation*

55. The key themes of submissions on the Waste Management and Minimisation service related to recycling, zero waste, the Junction, organic and green waste. The key themes of the submissions are summarised and responded to within Appendix 1.
  56. No changes to the Waste Management and Minimisation service are proposed following the consideration of submissions.
-

### *Wastewater Treatment*

57. The key themes of submissions on the Wastewater Treatment service related to sewer overflows, dump stations, Urenui reticulation, the thermal dryer and the Three Water reforms. The key themes of the submissions are summarised and responded to within Appendix 1.
58. Investigation and planning is required prior to determining a solution to the reticulation of Urenui.
59. It is proposed to separate out the Patterson Road sewer from the Waimea sewer project to allow these projects to proceed independently. This will add \$1.5m capex to years 5 to 7 with planning starting in year 5 and scheduled for completion in year 7.
60. It is proposed to bring forward about \$550k of capex into years 1 and 2 from year 3, and move \$809k into year 4 from year 3 in relation to the proposed Waitara Wastewater Pumping Station upgrade. This is rephrasing of the project with no adjustment to total spend and no changes to the scheduled completion of the project in year 4.
61. No other changes to the Wastewater Treatment service are proposed following the consideration of submissions.

### *Water Supply*

62. The key themes of submissions on the Water Supply service related to water quality, fluoride and continuance of supply. The key themes of the submissions are summarised and responded to within Appendix 1.
63. Recent investigations have identified an area of erosion that puts the safety of the Mangamahoe low dam at risk of failure. As a result the urgency of this project has significantly increased as a result and we have proposed to adjust the timing of this project that was previously planned for years 11 to 30 of the Infrastructure Strategy. It is therefore proposed to include an additional \$2m capex in year 1 for this project to remove the dam from the bed of the Waiwhakaiho River.
64. It is proposed to reduce the capex for the installation of water meters in year 1 by \$3.5m and add \$3.5m in year 3 to reflect adjustments to the delivery of the installation of water meters.
65. No other changes to the Water Supply service are proposed following the consideration of submissions.

## **Fees and charges**

66. Sixty-eight comments were received from submitters on the proposed Schedule of Fees and Charges for 2021/22. A summary of the submission points relating to fees and charges is provided along with responses within Appendix 3. The comments covered the following fees and charges:
- a) swimming pools
  - b) cemeteries burial and plot fees
  - c) consent fees
  - d) GBAG/LLC entry fees
  - e) Puke Ariki and Community Libraries fees
  - f) sports grounds rental fees
  - g) event venues fees, and
  - h) waste management fees.
67. Key themes from the comments included no increase in swimming pool fees, no increase in transfer station and refuse collection charges, no increase in burial and plot fees, and extending free access to GBAG/LLC to all Taranaki residents and students at all levels of education.
68. No amendments to the Schedule of Fees and Charges 2021/22 are recommended in light of the submissions received. Therefore, it is recommended that following the consideration of all submissions on fees and charges that the Council adopt the Schedule of Fees and Charges for 2021/22 as per Appendix 6.

## **Financial Strategy**

69. A number of submissions related to financial matters including concern about the level or rates increases, management of debt and transparency around rates. Matters relating to the Revenue and Financing policy were also included in the consideration of that Policy. The key themes of the submissions are summarised and responded to within Appendix 4. These matters are all covered within the Financial Strategy and are subject to the combination of all decisions relating to LTP 2021.

### **Working with Tangata Whenua**

70. A number of submissions related to Working with Tangata Whenua. The key themes of the submissions are summarised and responded to within Appendix 2. The key update to this section relates to inclusion of the Council decision for a Māori ward.

### **Other Matters**

71. A number of submissions questioned the level of investment in smaller towns given growth pressure including Inglewood, Bell Block, Waitara, Lepperton, Urenui and Egmont Village. Some of these matters have already been considered in relation to the Council services above.
72. Other requests for Inglewood included improved amenities greening the community, purchase of the railway land, improved parks access, maintenance and upgrades, Inglewood CBD upgrades, safer streets, improved access to Moa Street, improved walking cycling and community gardens.
73. Other requests for Bell Block included improved amenities, library, sports hubs, parks access, maintenance, tracks and trails and upgrades particularly for Hickford Park.
74. Other requests for Waitara included preparing an updated plan for Marine Park.
75. Other requests for Urenui included improved footpaths, pedestrian crossing for SH3 and improved tracks and trails including a river boardwalk, public toilets on the main street, an electric charge station and improved parking for local businesses.
76. Other requests for Lepperton included the need for improved green spaces, playgrounds, pedestrian crossings, footpaths, toilets, speed restrictions, connection to tracks and trails, residential rezoning and the increased numbers of cyclists visiting the area.
77. Other requests for Egmont Village included improved footpaths, stormwater and heavy vehicle air brake restrictions.
78. With the exception of Bell Block, Council investment in these areas is guided by a combination of core infrastructure requirements, other needs and by the Community Board Plans. The submission information will be passed onto the Community Boards for consideration in the next review of Community Board Plans. Submissions also sought a Bell Block Community Board which can be considered in the upcoming representation review.



## **NEXT STEPS**

79. The next steps are that the Council decisions will be incorporated into a draft LTP 2021 for the Council to consider adopting in June 2021.

## **SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT**

80. In accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, this matter has been assessed as being significant because it considers the content of the draft LTP 2021 following the consideration of submissions. The Council's decision will set the levels of service stated in the LTP 2021 and will have a financial cost for the community and the Council. The report considers the views and preferences of a number of people affected by or interested in the matter. These views have been expressed as part of a special consultation procedure.

## **OPTIONS**

### **Option 1**

#### **Approve the proposed budget and service level changes and approve the final capital and operational works programme.**

##### *Financial and Resourcing Implications*

81. The capital and operational works programme details the Council projects planned and funded through LTP 2021.

##### *Risk Analysis*

82. There are no risks associated with this option.

##### *Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

83. The capital and operational works programme helps promote all five of the community outcomes Partnerships, Delivery, Community, Sustainability and Prosperity.

##### *Statutory Responsibilities*

84. An LTP is required to include information on the amount of capital and operating expenditure for each group of activities. Approving the capital works programmes and operating budgets assists with this requirement.

##### *Consistency with Policies and Plans*

85. The general comments from submitters were assessed in relation to current plans and policies. The capital and operational works programme is consistent with the key Council plans including the proposed Financial Strategy and Infrastructure Strategy.
-

*Participation by Māori*

86. The comments from submitters that are assessed in this report include comments from Māori, iwi and hapū of Taranaki.

*Community Views and Preferences*

87. This report has considered the general comments from the submissions on the LTP 2021 Consultation Document.

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

88. The proposed work programmes are consistent with the analysis of the submissions received and the supporting information for the LTP 2021.

**Option 2**

**Make amendments to the proposed budget and service level changes and the final capital and operational works programme.**

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

89. Any changes to the capital and operational work programme would require assessment to determine any financial and resourcing implications.

*Risk Analysis*

90. Any changes to the capital and operational work programme would require assessment to determine any risks.

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

91. Removing a capital or operational project from the work programme may affect the promotion or achievement of the community outcomes.

*Statutory Responsibilities*

92. An LTP is required to include information on the amount of capital and operating expenditure for each group of activities. Approving the capital works programmes and operational budgets assists with this requirement.

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

93. Any changes would have to be assessed for their consistency with policies and plans.

*Participation by Māori*

94. The comments from submitters that are assessed in this report include comments from Māori, iwi and hapū of Taranaki.
-

---

*Community Views and Preferences*

95. This report has considered the general comments from the submissions on the LTP 2021 Consultation Document.

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

96. Any amendments would require further assessment to determine their advantages and disadvantages regarding financial and resource requirements, risks, consistency with policies and plans and other matters.

**Recommended Option**

This report recommends option 1 **approve the proposed budget and service level changes and approve the final capital and operational works programme** for addressing the matter.

**APPENDICES**

- Appendix 1 Council Services – what else comments and responses (ECM8524700)
- Appendix 2 Working with Tangata Whenua – what else comments and responses (ECM8524631)
- Appendix 3 Fees and Charges – what else comments and responses (ECM8524641)
- Appendix 4 Financial Strategy – what else comments and responses (ECM8524647)
- Appendix 5 Proposed amendments to Council Services pages (ECM8524629)
- Appendix 6 Schedule of Fees and Charges 2021/22 (ECM8524640)

---

**Report Details**

Prepared By: Mitchell Dyer (Corporate Planning and Policy Lead)  
Team: Council Wide  
Approved By: Joy Buckingham (Group Manager Corporate Services),  
David Langford (Group Manager Planning and Infrastructure),  
Teresa Turner (Group Manager Community and Customer Services,  
Recreation and Culture)  
Kelvin Wright, (Deputy Chief Executive)

Ward/Community: District Wide  
Date: 11 May 2021  
File Reference: ECM8524716

-----End of Report-----

---

## Contents

Community Partnerships .....	2
Customer and Regulatory Solutions .....	8
Economic Development.....	15
Emergency Management and Business Continuance .....	19
Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre (GBAG/LLC).....	20
Management of Investments and Funding .....	22
Parks and Open Spaces.....	25
Puke Ariki and Community Libraries .....	39
Stormwater Management .....	41
Transportation .....	43
Venues and Events .....	55
Waste Management and Minimisation .....	57
Wastewater Treatment .....	66
Water Supply .....	69

## Community Partnerships

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Accessibility Strategy	<p>CCS Disability Action requested Council priority access in the Long Term Plan in particular in the multi-sport hub proposal, asked to expand on the goals of Partnership and Community across the plan and Prosperity to better reflect those facing disabilities; collect better data on accessibility to inform plans, and that any new housing development have Universal Design elements incorporated.</p> <p>Submitters requested the Council consider people with disabilities when developing the city.</p> <p>Submitters also requested that changing rooms for those with severely disabled and their carers to be available in the city centre.</p> <p>Submissions requested centrally located toileting/changing facilities for families with children with special needs.</p>	<p>Council is currently developing its Accessibility Strategy to direct how Council interacts with those facing accessibility needs. This has been through thorough consultation with stakeholders, and officers will work closely with the accessibility sector when delivering on the strategy.</p> <p>The LTP proposes to build a Changing Places facility for people who face disabilities within New Plymouth in year 4.</p> <p>Accessibility is a key focus area for the City Centre Strategy.</p>
Art in Public Places	<p>One submitter commented that art in public places is a waste of ratepayers money and that the money would be better spent elsewhere.</p> <p>Comments also included where is the art in Inglewood?</p>	<p>Council proposes to provide funding of \$52k per annum to the Art in Public Places Trust (from 2022/23 to 2030/31), who are an external Trust from Council. This funding is for the Trust to purchase public art.</p> <p>Council is currently developing a new Arts in Public Places Strategy which will include where art should be placed and consultation will be carried out with the community.</p>
Art in Waitara	<p>Request was made for adult community/arts centre in Waitara.</p>	<p>Council is proposing to fund Creative Taranaki from Year 2 in the LTP. This funding will help them create an arts strategy for the district and region. Council will work closely with Creative Taranaki to ensure that they are successful.</p> <p>Artists in the community can also apply for Creative Communities funding to support their art projects. This work includes Waitara and the surrounding areas.</p>
CBD	<p>A number of submissions addressed the CBD.</p> <p>Submitters commented on the current state of the CBD stating the main street looks tired, messy, patchy and some buildings being an eye sore. Submissions suggested the New Plymouth CBD looked poor compared to other similar sized cities.</p>	<p>Council is currently preparing a City Centre strategy that is expected to go out for community consultation in mid-2021. The City Centre Strategy will help set Council direction in relation to the City Centre. Submitters are therefore encouraged to provide feedback on the City Centre Strategy.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<p>Submitters commented that the CBD should be more vibrant, suggesting more lights and artworks, green spaces. They thought the number of empty shops made the CBD look shabby and wanted ways to improve how they look.</p> <p>Submitters highlighted redevelopment opportunities for the CBD for visitors, businesses and residents. Suggestions included pedestrianisation, refurbishment with more residential dwellings, concentrating the retail closer together so the CBD isn't as stretched, and replacing empty buildings with green spaces.</p> <p>One submitter suggested having the Huatoki Plaza as the hub of the CBD and look to have more people living and working in this centralised location. Another submissions recommended opening up the Huatoki Plaza and another the greening of the Huatoki Plaza.</p> <p>Submissions questioned if there was funding opportunities to address the poor state of the CBD, including support for owners of heritage buildings, and to attract new businesses here and/or encouraging existing companies around NZ &amp; overseas to open outlets in our city.</p> <p>A submitter suggested to make the CBD more liveable, apartments should be available above businesses and another requested the Mill building be used. One submission requested the Council commission iconic photos for empty shops.</p> <p>Concern was raised about the impact on the CBD with new developments on the Ravensdown site.</p> <p>One submitter suggested that it was not the council's role to spend money to attract customers to businesses in the CBD and that the onus should be on the business owners to address. Another questioned Council spending on the decking in Devon Street and that the Council should focus on core services and keep rates spending down.</p> <p>Submissions addressed parking including the need for more parking in the CBD, questioning why parks were removed for the</p>	<p>Council has a responsibility to provide a vibrant and active city centre. To achieve this, Council works closely with the Taranaki Chamber of Commerce and Business and Retail Association, and businesses with the city centre. This includes trying to activate empty shops with arts and community activities.</p> <p>Council currently supports building owners with the maintenance of heritage buildings, as well as supporting building owners to revitalise their facades.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<p>seating area on Devon Street East, and carparks being removed from Powderham Street for leased car parks. Another requested the Mill car park be developed into a car park building. Parking is also discussed in Customer and Regulatory.</p> <p>A submission requested the removal of the trees in Devon Street to ensure a safe and slip free footpath for shoppers.</p>	
Community funding	<p>Submissions addressed community funding with some requesting further funding and others requesting less funding.</p> <p>Comments in support of community funding include requesting the Council prioritise funding to NGOs and community groups in the NPDC area as they enable the community to thrive, be self-supporting and self-healing. Increase funding for lifeguards at beaches and pools, continued support for Surf Life Saving New Zealand. Redirecting the funding being made available for the sports hub to 10 community or sports organisations enabling them to be sustainably funded.</p> <p>Surf Lifesaving New Zealand acknowledges the support of the Council and provided costing for providing its service.</p> <p>One submission opposed funding to community groups as a way of reducing rates.</p> <p>Requests for additional community activities and facilities included more children funded events, and supporting the development of a parenting education and support space.</p> <p>A request by the New Zealand War Memorial Museum in Le Quesnoy, France for a donation equivalent to \$1 per resident for a national NZ memorial museum located in Le Quesnoy, France, to remember those who gave their lives in the World Wars.</p>	<p>It is proposed that community funding is increased by \$200k in Year 1, and then reduced to \$100k in Year, before reducing to budgeted levels in Year 3, to support COVID recovery.</p> <p>It is proposed that Surf Lifesaving has funding increased to provide for lifeguards at beaches for three months over the summer.</p> <p>Council currently supports events targeted at children, and would encourage event organisers to apply for community funding to provide more.</p> <p>While support to fund a NZ Memorial Museum would not qualify for community funding, Council could resolve to support this work through the LTP.</p> <p>Community funding is available for community groups who may require financial support. This includes support for organisations who need a location.</p>
East End skate rink	<p>A submission requested more investment and oversight of the East End skating rink.</p>	<p>Council is happy to work with the East End Skate Rink to explore ways we can work together. This includes options for funding in the future.</p>
Enviroschools	<p>The Toimata Foundation thanks NPDC for its long term support enabling local communities to be part of the Enviroschools network. It also requests that NPDC explore ways to increase its investment in response the strong community demand to</p>	<p>Council currently funded Toimata Foundation \$20k for the 2020/21 financial year through Community Funding. Council's community funding is contestable and regularly oversubscribed.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	participate in Enviroschools. Annual funding of \$45,000 would enable the development and growth of this proven approach.	
General	<p>Further investment in Community Development would be great to see so that all sectors of the community get a chance to have their voice and needs heard.</p> <p>A 10 year Community-based Plan was requested.</p>	Council's LTP is a holistic document that aims to deliver on many types of projects including community lead initiatives. These have been included throughout the LTP.
Housing	<p>Submissions regarding housing in the district included that an urgent need exists for a housing strategy/plan to be developed by Council, homelessness needs to be addressed and social housing is required.</p> <p>The Taranaki District Health Board submitted in support of a housing strategy which includes the provision of active and public transport infrastructure, community facilities, green spaces, access to health care, commerce and education.</p> <p>Additional funding was requested to expand the Council's Housing for the Elderly given expected population growth of the over 65s.</p> <p>Housing affordability was raised as an issue, as was housing stock. Submissions identified a need for smaller, low maintenance houses (i.e. town houses), and financial support for first home buyers or to encourage people to move into smaller properties, another requested loans for community led developments.</p> <p>A submission requested implementing rules to restrict rental price of property to reduce the attractiveness of this as an investment option; and that empty sections around NP could be used for housing.</p> <p>Reducing Council requirements to make subdivision and building process faster and easier was requested. One submission questioned why the Fitzroy golf course housing development is not being discussed again.</p> <p>One submitter questioned why the Council is looking to plant trees on Hickford Park that could be used for housing.</p>	Taranaki Civic and Iwi leaders have agreed to develop a Taranaki Housing Strategy as part of the Taranaki Regional Recovery Plan. This strategy will aim to address issues and provide potential solutions to the housing shortage; including emergency housing, transitional housing, social housing, and affordable homes.
Housing for the Elderly	A submitter was pleased to see that there were no plans to cut back on pensioner housing.	The support for Council Housing for the Elderly is noted.



Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
New Plymouth Positive Ageing Trust	The New Plymouth Positive Ageing Trust thanked the community partnership team for their support.	Funding has been provided for age friendly projects from Year 2.
NZ Community Patrol funding	A submission addressed NZ Community Patrol funding and the impact of the reduction of NPDC contribution has had on the programme.	New Plymouth Community Patrol have a multi-year grant of \$5k for three years through Community Funding. They sought 12k per year for five years even though their application showed a \$60k shortfall. Their previous grant was \$10k. Council's community funding is contestable and regularly oversubscribed.
Regional arts	<p>Submissions requested Council develop an arts and culture strategy wider than the focus of the Arts in Public Places Trust. It was suggested funding a Taranaki regional arts organisation would support a strong, vibrant, creative and more resilient regional community and economy. A strategy could also take advantage of funding opportunities and ensure capacity in this sector.</p> <p>Creative NZ submitted on supporting the formal establishment of Creative Taranaki, supports the Plans emphasis on partnerships, and encourages Council to explore opportunities to strengthen partnerships with the arts community.</p> <p>Submitters, on behalf of Creative Taranaki, supported a regional arts, creativity and culture development agency of Taranaki. Other submitters requested an arts co-ordinator/hub in the New Plymouth District, and another an arts incubator for emerging artists.</p> <p>Funding for a Creative Taranaki to support the local economy and tourism was supported. Development of cultural events was also commented on, and a request for affordable venues for performance arts.</p>	<p>Council is proposing to fund Creative Taranaki from Year 2 in the LTP. This funding will help them create an arts strategy for the district and region. Council will work closely with Creative Taranaki to ensure that they are successful.</p> <p>Artists in the community can also apply for Creative Communities funding to support their art projects.</p>
Waitara festive lighting	The Waitara Community Board would like to work with Community Partnerships to ensure funding is achieved for the Festive lighting to be put in place for festive season in 2022, and will support a TET funding application for this purpose.	Council work with the community board and a suitable not for profit organisation to deliver this work within existing budgets.
Water Safety New Zealand (WSNZ)	WSNZ's submission requested that Council broaden its approach to reducing drowning fatalities and improving water safety awareness; that the Council consider water safety and drowning prevention as a key component of maintaining community well-being; and invest in water safety and drowning prevention	It is proposed that Surf Lifesaving has funding increased to provide for lifeguards at beaches for three months over the summer. Council is happy to work with Water Safety NZ to explore ways we can work together.

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<p>activities and work with WSNZ to expand the awareness of Māori water safety issues, and potential ways to reduce the Māori drowning toll in New Plymouth.</p>	
Youth/younger generation	<p>Submissions called for more of a focus on providing opportunities and activities for the younger generation, help to create a better pathway for their future, and to fund more initiatives and opportunities for teenagers to improve social well-being, and employment opportunities.</p> <p>Submissions requested the Council support more community initiatives such as Zeal and support for Zeal to continue their lease was welcomed. Creative NZ welcomed the Councils commitment to continue funding to Zeal.</p>	<p>NPDC provides youth services through a multi-year strategic partnership with Zeal through to 2024. The aim of the contract is to support youth to achieve their potential through creative arts. Zeal also offer social services and guidance to youth through contracts with other funders.</p> <p>In regards to creating pathways in to work, Council supports the work of Taranaki futures to enable Taranaki youth towards prosperous pathways from education to employment. Taranaki Futures do this through a range of services and programmes designed to meaningfully bring together industry and talent.</p>

## Customer and Regulatory Solutions

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Abandoned houses	The submission was concerned about an increase in crime and requested that Council enforce owners of abandoned property to demolish or remove unsafe buildings, e.g. south west corner of Gover and Leach streets.	Council is guided by the Dangerous and Insanitary Buildings Policy in relation to abandoned and unsafe buildings.
Barrett Street hospital	The submitter queries what is happening with the Barrett Street Hospital site.	This site is a Deferred Selected Property under a Right of First Refusal provision in the Te Ati Awa Deed of Settlement and a future decision will be made by Te Ati Awa on purchasing the land. The property is currently managed by the Toitū Te Whenua / Land Information New Zealand. The site has been cleared of most buildings with the exception of the Barrett Street Nurses Home that is a listed heritage building in the New Plymouth District Plan. A handful on smaller buildings that remain in the gully area of the site are scheduled for demolition and stockpiles of demolition waste are to be cleared; a resource consent is currently being progressed for these works. The issues in this submission will be passed on to the property managers responsible for the site. The site is proposed for medium density housing under the Proposed District Plan.
Building and Consent Services	Concerns were raised with the slow nature of building compliance procedures and requested a quicker more robust process. It was also requested that Council lift staffing levels in both building and resource consents to ensure faster turnaround, provided it did not increase the cost of consenting.	The building consent process is prescribed in statute, recent additions to our NPDC internal processes (including digital consent lodgement) has enabled us to further meet our Building Act 2004 prescribed building consent timeframes.  Both building a resource consent teams are experiencing high levels of activity. Both teams pro-actively manage resourcing to ensure efficient consent processing and compliance with statutory timeframes.
Campervan friendly district	One submitter suggest that the district was not motorhome friendly stating that there was no parking for campervans close to the CBD and no provisions for campervans anywhere in the district.	Council achieved NZMCA Motor home Friendly Town in May 2020. Consideration is given to larger parks for campervans when redesigning road and reserve vehicle parking layouts.
Digital Strategy	The submission considered that the Council needed to significantly improve its digital services and questioned progress in relation to the 2012 Digital Strategy.	Council has over the years developed and improved the digital services offering right through from the NP app & NP Rubbish and

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
		<p>Recycling app (for mobile devices) and more recently – an online portal for Building Authority activities (e.g. building consents). Council continues to enhance systems and solutions as they come up for review to enable its customers to have an online capability for a faster and improved experience.</p>
District Plan noise	<p>The submitter raises concern with how noise is measured in the District Plan. Suggests changes include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Using dBC Leq or L10 noise standards.</li> <li>• Adopting a better method of measurement and control of low frequency vibrations.</li> <li>• Measuring noise at the boundary of the property containing the noise source.</li> </ul>	<p>The Proposed District Plan deals with noise with a different approach to how the Operative Plan has, with a key change being replacement of LAeq rather than L10 to measure noise levels in order to comply with the necessary standards. Other changes in the Proposed Plan include measuring noise from the property boundary and the notional boundary in the Rural Zone as well as requiring confirmation of the noise boundaries/contours for large-scale infrastructure facilities and industrial activities. These specific issues will be considered through the hearings on the Proposed District Plan.</p>
Dog control	<p>One submitter request the council review the dog bylaw, requesting to make it possible for dog owners to take dogs into town.</p> <p>Ban dogs on walkways and beaches, or enforce leash control, including Te Henui and Huatoki.</p> <p>One submitter queried how the resource requirements for dog control was determined and suggesting that the council had too much resources for dog control.</p>	<p>These matters will be considered within the 2022 review of the Dog Control Policy and Dog Control Bylaw.</p> <p>Resource requirement is evaluated fairly often based on a raft of reasons, e.g. dog numbers, service requests, complaints, dog attacks, Court hearings etc. All trending up.</p>
Earthquake-prone Buildings	<p>The submission queried what was happening to the Education House building in light of the earthquake-prone buildings legislation.</p>	<p>Education house is a private building. The owners will be required to comply with the requirements for earthquake-prone buildings, including Council consideration of priority buildings and the implications for the timing for compliance.</p>
Freedom camping	<p>Hospitality New Zealand (HNZ) considered that the Council needed to do more to control freedom camping including providing appropriate facilities to reduce damage to scenic spots. HNZ were also concerned with the effects on small to medium sized accommodation providers particularly holiday parks. HNZ welcomed the opportunity to work with Council regarding the provision of freedom camping.</p>	<p>The Council has a Freedom Camping Bylaw that has been subject to two sets of refinement. The matters raised by HNZ will be considered within the next review of the Freedom Camping Bylaw including opportunities for the input of HNZ into the review. Also MBIE currently has a consultation document out reviewing freedom camping and proposing updates to legislation and regulations.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<p>One submitter suggest that the district was not motorhome friendly stating that there was no parking for campervans close to the CBD and no provisions for campervans anywhere in the district.</p>	<p>Council achieved NZMCA Motor home Friendly Town in May 2020. Consideration is given to larger parks for campervans when redesigning road and reserve vehicle parking layouts.</p>
Housing diversity	<p>The submitter considers there are not enough smaller, low maintenance houses (i.e. town houses) available. There is a need to provide for smaller houses targeted at older people to free up larger homes for families.</p>	<p>The most predominant building type in New Plymouth District is the detached house and it is recognised that there is a lack of other type of houses such as units, flats, townhouses, studio accommodation etc. being built.</p> <p>The Proposed District Plan places an emphasis on allowing developers to provide a variety of housing types, sizes and tenures in quality living environments to meet the community's diverse social and economic housing needs. It introduces a Medium Density Residential Zone which promotes infill and multi-unit development. It also has looked at easing planning rules such as reducing the minimum lot size requirements in some areas and removing it all together in others.</p>
Iwi RMA funding	<p>Tui Ora support Council's plan to provide funding for iwi/ hapū to participate in planning processes and for Council to work in partnership with iwi/hapu, but considers that both the grant and the funding support for iwi/ hapū to engage in resource consenting processes should be brought from year three to year one.</p> <p>Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa considers that iwi/ hapū should receive funding to assess resource consent proposals against the iwi management plans.</p>	<p>Council has a focus on supporting iwi to increase their capacity to participate and engage in resource consent processes under the Resource Management Act. The Proposed District Plan increases the participation opportunities for iwi.</p> <p>It is proposed that a Resource Management Iwi Support Grant is established. This will provide additional resourcing to facilitate iwi participation in the Resource Consent process. This will ensure a more efficient and streamlined consent process benefiting Council, Iwi and consent applicants.</p> <p>It is proposed that \$763,000 is phased over years 2-5 of the LTP, which aligns with when the Proposed District Plan will be operative to support responsible development and the implementation of the new District Plan.</p> <p>It is acknowledged that there are current capacity issues impacting iwi participation. Council has seconded planning staff to support iwi resourcing until the funding comes on line. Council is also working with iwi to better prioritise development work. Iwi is actively working to build capacity.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Local Alcohol Policies (LAP)	<p>Hospitality New Zealand (HNZ) indicated that they are active in developing LAP which is a timely and expensive process. HNZ consider LAP to be unnecessary with the ability for District Licencing Committees to apply appropriate restrictions under the national default rules set out in the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 (SSAA).</p>	<p>The LAP review is on hold awaiting the completion of the District Plan review given the integrated nature of the LAP provisions. The matters raised by HNZ will be considered within the review including opportunities for the input of HNZ into the review.</p>
Parking	<p>There were a number of submissions relating to parking and indicating that cars are vital for the CBD. Requests included Council:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bringing back the 1 hour free parking;</li> <li>• providing more parking in the CBD including off street;</li> <li>• stop removing good car parks; and</li> <li>• reopening the carpark building.</li> </ul> <p>One submitter considered that Gill Street parks were too short for most vehicles and resulted in the road being too narrow for service vehicles.</p> <p>The New Plymouth Business and Retail Association (BARA) considered that parking was a deterrent for retail patronage. BARA noted the success of previous free parking trials and requested that Council permanently reinstate one hour free parking. The Taranaki Chamber of Commerce supported the BARA submission.</p>	<p>Council is continuing to consider its options in relation to the Downtown Car Park Building. Car park design and /or removal is considered on an individual basis in accordance with Council Bylaws and policy. There is currently no proposal to reinstate one hour free parking. Future direction to CBD parking consideration might be signalled within the outcomes of the CBD Strategy currently being developed.</p>
Protection of the Central City	<p>Submitters want to protect the central city.</p> <p>A submitter raised concern about proposed development at Waiwhakaiho and its effect on the CBD.</p>	<p>The Proposed Plan introduces a centres hierarchy which recognises New Plymouth CBD as the principal centre that serves the district and the Taranaki region and seeks to ensure that business and retail activities located outside of the CBD do not undermine its role and function.</p> <p>The Council is also developing a Central City Strategy that will consider how council and its stakeholders can further support the New Plymouth CBD.</p> <p>The development at Waiwhakaiho (the Bluehaven Group Project) is a resource consent that was approved under the Operative District Plan.</p>
Residential development in Patterson Road	<p>Submitters requested that the Waimea sewer is brought forward from the proposed 2027/2028 year to 2021/2022 year to help</p>	<p>The Proposed District Plan includes a Structure Plan for the Patterson Road Development Area that would enable residential</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<p>unlock residential growth potential in the Patterson Road area. The submitters consider that servicing the area now will aid in housing supply.</p>	<p>development. This development area will be considered through the hearings on the Proposed District Plan.</p> <p>The draft LTP included a project for the Waimea Sewer. Planning and delivery of the Waimea Sewer project is included in 2027/28 of the LTP. This sewer is required to provide adequate capacity for already zoned areas and to service longer term growth in the Cowling Road Future Growth Area. This project is at the concept stage and therefore it is not realistic to bring this forward to year 2021/2022.</p> <p>There may be other potential options to sewer the Patterson Road area which require further investigation e.g. a network extension between Frankley Road and Shelter Grove or through to Sutherland Park.</p> <p>To ensure potential project options are appropriately scoped it is suggested that funding could be reallocated from the Waimea Sewer project into another alternative option for Patterson Road. The Waimea Sewer budget can be re-set to \$4.15m and remain in years 7 and 8 and \$1.5m diverted into an alternative option for Patterson Road that is brought forward to years 5 to 7. This alternative Patterson Road project cannot be developed in year 1 as it needs to be appropriately scoped taking into consideration the context of the wider area and the network modelling work that is currently underway. In addition to this further feasibility work, land acquisition and detailed engineering design would be required.</p> <p>If this additional project is approved consequential amendments to the Development Contributions Policy will also be required.</p>
<p>Residential land supply, affordability and development quality</p>	<p>A number of submitters have raised concern about the role Council plays in residential land supply and housing affordability. Submission themes included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Council is adversely affecting the supply of housing and increasing land prices by not rezoning enough residential land</li> <li>• Difficulties in finding suitable land to develop</li> </ul>	<p>The District Plan plays an important role in planning where people live and how people get around the District. The Proposed District Plan was notified in 2019 and ensures that there is sufficient land to meet the short, medium and long-term housing demands of the District. It will ensure that the District develops in a cohesive,</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Difficulties in the subdivision and building processes</li> <li>• Poor amenity and infrastructure outcomes</li> <li>• The need to incentivise “green” developments (e.g. restricting house size, provide greenspace, reduce storm water runoff etc)</li> <li>• The need for new amenities and walkways in growth areas</li> <li>• Provide small sections for tiny houses.</li> </ul> <p>Some submitters suggested areas for redevelopment/rezoning including the Fitzroy Golf Course, lifestyle areas and in Egmont Village and Lepperton. Conversely, other submitters opposed infill development in Urenui and considered that Council should discourage urban sprawl and instead focus residential intensification in New Plymouth.</p>	<p>compact and structured way and utilises existing infrastructure and/or can be efficiently serviced with new infrastructure.</p> <p>Council requires infrastructure to be put in place at the time of development, development contributions are also required in order to ensure that developers contribute to this infrastructure As part of its obligations under the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020, Council has a Housing and Business Development Capacity Assessment that shows there is sufficient supply and development capacity.</p> <p>The housing component of this assessment is being updated and will inform the responses to the Proposed District Plan. In this Covid/post lockdown environment, Council continues to monitor population projections, demographic trends, expected economic growth, international migration, expected employment growth, District Plan zoning and likely development timeframes.</p> <p>This includes being responsive to growth needs via changes to the District Plan as required.</p>
Subdivision in Waitara	The submitter considers Council have ignored past attempts for subdivision at the land adjacent to Parris Street/Makere Street/Te Whena Place.	The land adjacent to Parris Street/Makere Street/Te Whena Place is not zoned for residential purposes under either the Operative or Proposed District Plan and development is not readily achievable, primarily due to the risk of flooding and the cost of installing the required infrastructure.
Traffic Bylaw	The submission did not support Council ticketing expired registrations on vehicles	Council undertakes this regulation in accordance with the Enforcement of Vehicle Safety Requirements Policy. This includes provision that compliance may be offered up to three months with 14 days to correct the fault.
Tree protection	The submitter raises concern about removing existing green space and queries why a restriction on removal of any trees of a certain height has been removed.	Due to changes made to the Resource Management Act, blanket tree protection rules that were in place in New Plymouth CBD are no longer legally allowed. Where possible, blanket tree protection has been replaced by individual listing of notable trees in the Proposed District Plan.
Waitara Street Names	The Waitara Community Board sought support from the Council to start the conversation with hapū and the Waitara community regarding changing street names in Waitara	Under the Road Naming and Numbering Policy, any member of the public or Council may request a change to an existing road name. Council officers then are happy to advise local hapū and the



Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
		Waitara Community Board on the most practical approach to renaming selected streets in Waitara.

## Economic Development

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Businesses in Inglewood	A submitter requested support to encourage commercial business to stay in Inglewood so that the town has everything it needs to remain a community.	Venture Taranaki (VT) and NPDC regularly work directly with businesses in Inglewood. Many services are available through VT including potential opportunities for funding through government schemes.
Marina	Submitters commented that a marina development is required in New Plymouth as a standalone away from the port. Another submission requested development of the Lee breakwater coastal area.	A working party and extensive study has already been undertaken in relation to the potential for a more extensive marina development at Port Taranaki/Port hinterland. The study conducted several years ago, considered use/needs, interface with the walkways and alignment with industry. Investment to realise the development was considerable. Central Government was approached as a partner in this project. At this point the proposal remains on hold.
Taranaki 2050	<p>Concerns were raised with the economic and social impacts of moving away from gas. It was also requested that we need to start planning for the future economy now. It was suggested that a hydrogen future could assist the regions work force. Another requested Council support the oil and gas industry.</p> <p>Submissions included that New Plymouth has the potential to become a green, innovative city with a zero carbon footprint and a robust local economy; that the community should invest now whilst we can better afford it, and to set the region up for a more attractive future; that NPDC prioritise job creation and retraining the energy workforce, make the district attractive to high value industries and identify and recognise the strategic advantages of the district, and build on these.</p> <p>One submission requested that the district not focus on tourism and instead encourage and develop the IT sector, technology and sustainable agriculture.</p> <p>Another suggested the council collaborate with builders / trades / private enterprise to invest in a timber processing plant beside the port; and consider a biofuel plant to burn rubbish and produce electricity.</p>	<p>The Council works with its CCO VT to ensure that the impact of central government policy concerning lowering emissions and also their strategies to shift away from non-renewable energy are minimised on the region while also ensuring opportunities are available to Taranaki industry.</p> <p>This includes working with potential investors in new enterprises, encouraging innovation both within existing businesses and start-ups, identifying opportunities to further diversify our economy such as new land/food and fibre based activities and the future of energy within Taranaki. Twelve transformation pathways action plans have been developed (TPAPs), including one dedicated to Energy. This builds on Tapuae Roa - Energy Futures – which includes actions such as the establishment of Aka Ake and the H2 Hydrogen Roadmap.</p> <p>Opportunities for the region to extend and diversify the economy while having a low emissions future and work being coordinated by Venture Taranaki is further outlined within the Tapuae Roa and Taranaki 2050 programmes documentation.</p> <p>The strategy adopts a fuel agnostic stance – focusing on lowering emissions – as opposed to adopting a non-renewable versus renewable energy stance.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<p>Submissions suggested factors to making the district more attractive for business include ensuring that it has good sporting and cultural venues, great recreation facilities, excellent public transport and good quality infrastructure.</p> <p>Concern was raised about decline in housing prices without a strong economy and that vulnerable communities will be most impacted by the changing economy.</p> <p>A submission questioned why there was no comment or planning in response to the move away from oil and gas, and another requested that the ten year plan include information on how it will transition to a carbon neutral economy. Another requested further information on gas reticulation in Taranaki given the Governments plans on future use.</p> <p>Venture Taranaki Trust encouraged the Council to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Encourage thinking beyond 10 years.</li> <li>▪ Support programmes at WITT.</li> <li>▪ Upgrade and build on infrastructure that make the district a great place to live, work, create and learn.</li> <li>▪ Consider whether resourcing of economic/regional development functions is appropriate given the need to respond to policies, pressures and expectations placed on regional economies and sectors.</li> </ul> <p>WITT submitted to the Council with recommendations under the following 10 areas:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Supporting Taranaki’s 2050 aspirations.</li> <li>2. Developing Education Precincts closer to learners, employers and industry.</li> <li>3. Growing accessibility to learning through school and community libraries.</li> <li>4. A Fit-for-Purpose Campus Masterplan.</li> <li>5. Establishing an Innovation hub.</li> </ol>	<p>A Just Transitions approach has been adopted to consider the impact of change on jobs and skills.</p> <p>Council’s vision of Sustainable Lifestyle Capital and its mission statement is focused on innovation, resilience, protecting the environment, ensuring good quality infrastructure and supporting a successful economic transition.</p> <p>Council does this in many ways such as providing reliable infrastructure and helping build and maintain a high level of lifestyle for our community to encourage investment and employees to reside here.</p> <p>The role of Council in reducing its carbon footprint and other environmental impacts is discussed in the Climate Action Framework.</p> <p>A shareholder review of VT has been initiated in recognition of the changing economic landscape and regional leadership and consideration of the future needs of the region. The outcome of this review may signal a need to reconsider the role of Venture Taranaki and could have possible financial implications.</p> <p>NPDC recognises the critical role that WITT plays in Taranaki – economically, socially and culturally. Council will continue to work with WITT to help see their future is secure and successful and to advocate for them to central government.</p> <p>Council is extremely supportive of WITT’s future aspirations. Some examples are establishing a Centre of Vocational Excellence for Energy and Engineering and an innovation hub. Council looks forward to working alongside WITT to make education as accessible to our community as possible and supporting Taranaki 2050 aspirations.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<p>6. Establishing a Centre of Vocational Excellence for Energy and Engineering.</p> <p>7. Establishing an Infrastructure Park.</p> <p>8. Retaining and Retraining and promoting Lifelong Education.</p> <p>9. WITT and the proposed Multi-Sport Hub.</p> <p>10. Establishing a National Centre for Sustainable Tourism and Biodiversity.</p> <p>Various submissions supported the WITT proposal. Comments including that WITT is an important part of our community and should be supported by NPDC to be an integral part of the future of Taranaki communities; that any construction in relation to WITT to use social procurement and high-value, secure jobs criteria.</p> <p>Suggestions for transitioning to a carbon neutral economy included: Avoiding urban sprawl, supporting higher density residential areas, promoting village clusters where work and homes are within walking distance, ensuring bylaws and consent conditions ensure complete clean-up as oil &amp; gas facilities are decommissioned and abandoned including associated services industries and sites.</p>	
Tourism	<p>There was a mix of submissions regarding tourism. The potential for adventure tourism was raised. The risk to the quality of life from being overrun with tourists was also raised with a request to stop spending rates for tourist infrastructure and to promote tourism.</p> <p>Tourism Industry Aotearoa submission requested Council:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Look after and invest in the quality of the region as a destination.</li> <li>▪ Reflect the community, including the voice of tourism operators.</li> <li>▪ Keep commercial or targeted rates increases to below 1.5 per cent over 2021/22 to 2024/25.</li> <li>▪ Recognise that environmental assets are critical tourism success.</li> </ul>	<p>The promotion of tourism is undertaken through Venture Taranaki (VT), an NPDC Council Controlled Organisation (CCO). Tourism is an important part of a diversified economy, adds to the vibrancy of the district and visitors may decide to move to, or invest in, Taranaki in the future.</p> <p>VT has a focus on the value that tourists bring to the region rather than the volume visiting. There is also consideration given to lowering the carbon emissions related to tourism activities, as per Taranaki 2050.</p> <p>The Council provides for the needs of the community and visitors through Parks and Open Spaces planning and infrastructure.</p> <p>Alternative funding streams are constantly monitored and applications made to funds as and when appropriate, including to government’s Tourism Infrastructure Fund. The proposed rates</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Consider alternative funding streams for capital investment such as a regional tourism fund.</li> </ul>	<p>increase is not able to be reduced from any existing external funding.</p>
<p>Venture Taranaki (VT) funding</p>	<p>Submissions on VT commented that VT should not be funded from rates, should stand on its own feet financially without ratepayers funds and that it seems like a duplicate of existing commercial sector body</p>	<p>VT is fully owned by NPDC and is responsible for economic development and tourism industry support services in the district. The investment in VT attracts significant further funding from central government and other sources that would not be available otherwise. There is no funding source other than rates available at this time for core services at VT and no similar existing commercial sector body. A review of VT is currently underway which is considering, among other things, the purpose of VT, the desired outcomes and the priorities that will give most benefit to our district.</p>

## Emergency Management and Business Continuance

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Volcanic preparedness	One submission raised concern about the volcano, state of preparedness planning and what the public should do in case of an eruption.	NPDC is one of four council funders of the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group. Volcanic eruption is identified as the number one hazard for Taranaki in the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Plan. A significant work plan to prepare for a volcanic eruption is occurring in collaboration with a range of agencies across Taranaki and nationally. The volcano is monitored for any activity. Preparation messaging for the public is delivered regularly at public events, community meetings, on the civil defence website and through the media.

### Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre (GBAG/LLC)

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Art	Submissions requested one gallery be made available for local artists work.	<p>The gallery regularly exhibits work from Taranaki artists. Since 2018 the following artists have been exhibited who are either currently or formerly resident in Taranaki:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ruth Buchanan</li> <li>- Fiona Clark</li> <li>- Yvonne Coleman</li> <li>- Don Driver</li> <li>- Jacqueline Elley</li> <li>- Paul Hartigan</li> <li>- Christine Hellyar</li> <li>- Ngahina Hohaia</li> <li>- Maree Horner</li> <li>- Bryan James</li> <li>- Tom Kreisler</li> <li>- Darcy Lange</li> <li>- Paul Maseyk</li> <li>- Milarky</li> <li>- Tom Mutch</li> <li>- Alastair Nisbet-Smith</li> <li>- Shannon Novak</li> <li>- Reuben Patterson</li> <li>- Richard Penney</li> <li>- Peter Peryer</li> <li>- Meg Porteous</li> <li>- Sarah Sampson</li> <li>- Michael Smither</li> <li>- Stark</li> <li>- Michael Stevenson</li> <li>- Filipe Tohi</li> <li>- Francis Upritcard</li> <li>- Terry Urbahn</li> <li>- Rohan Wealleans</li> <li>- Wharehoka Smith</li> <li>- Mountford Toss will Woolaston</li> </ul>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
<p>Operating costs and funding</p>	<p>Submissions (including Creative NZ) opposed the proposed funding cuts citing that the gallery delivers social and cultural wellbeing outcomes to New Plymouth. Other concerns were that a budget cut could jeopardise cultural resources, including free art classes for tamariki, new artwork, and the presentation of the stories pertinent to the Taranaki community, and the wider Asia-pacific community. It was noted that meeting these cuts with revenue from tickets, cinema, and the shop would have a negative impact on the gallery.</p> <p>Submission comments also included that the gallery is an asset to the region and should be valued as such. The Council was requested to stop cutting funding to arts and culture and acknowledge that the public provision of arts and cultural amenities to foster community wellbeing, social cohesion, and economic development. Another submitter raised hope that the Len Lye Centre will begin to again attract increased patronage, the submitter is proud of both the exterior and displays inside, and that it requires a continuation of Council support.</p> <p>Concerns were also raised about the costs with running the Len Lye Centre with a view that it should earn NPDC money or at least be self-funding. Other concerns were that too much rates funding was spent on arts and culture, with a suggestion that rates should not be used to pay for art.</p> <p>One submitter requested the Council sell the artworks in storage or cut the funding, while others requested the Council to stop funding the centre. Comments included that the Len Lye Centre's costs were hidden within the Govett-Brewster Art Gallery's costs.</p>	<p>The wider economic benefits of the GBAG/LLC (a single cultural institution) have been reported to Council on several occasions in the past. The annual operating costs are proposed to be reduced by \$400,000 per annum within LTP 2021-2031.</p>
<p>Operational aspects</p>	<p>A number of submissions (including Museum's Aotearoa) requested that the gallery's opening hours are retained to ensure local residents and visitors from outside the district can access this facility with certainty. Museum's Aotearoa commented that the cost benefits are minimal and would reduce access, stating that public provision of arts and cultural amenities fosters community wellbeing, social cohesion and economic development.</p>	<p>There is no change proposed to the opening hours for the GBAG/LLC which is open seven days a week.</p>



## Management of Investments and Funding

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer Response
Boiler renewals	The submission requested that boiler renewals would be converted to clean energy like wood chips rather than fossil fuels.	The Energy and Carbon Team within Council will be involved in the solution for boiler replacements. Energy savings and reduced emissions will be key factors in decisions, on the technology that replaces boilers. Until a report has been done for these boilers, we will not be able to confirm the solution or if that solution is moving away from gas.
Civic Centre upgrades	A number of submissions questioned the need for another \$11m to be spent on the Civic Centre building.	Building maintenance and improvements are an integral part of building ownership. There are 13 different projects that have been identified within the next 10 years as requiring work. The planned renewals are because of age and expected end of asset life; or identified from physical inspection as nearing end of life.
Home Energy Scheme	The Taranaki District Health Board gave support for the Home Energy Scheme and recommend the scheme be continued over the full life of the plan. Suggestions including increasing the scheme to include weather tightness issues, repairs and home safety improvements.	A Sustainable Home Advisor as recently been recruited and is currently reviewing the process to achieve the best outcomes for the community. His role will be to work closely with the TDHB so accurate data is collected on the condition of the current NPDC district housing stock. From there further recommendation can be accurately formulated for increasing the range of the scheme.
Land sales	The submitter raised concerns about the sale of Council land to the Green School and suggesting that all land sales should be by way of public tender as they would have paid more for the land. Selling Council land cheap, e.g. selling land on Koru Road to Green School, when I was prepared to pay twice as much as what the Council sold it for. It should have gone up for tender not sold like it was.	Land sales are completed in accordance with Council policies. In the example given regarding the land sold to the Green School, these were paper roads that could only be sold to the adjoining owner. The price was determined as the market valuation by a registered valuer.
New Plymouth Airport	<p>One submission provided various feedback on the new airport terminal and taking the opportunity to reaffirm their opposition to the previous Council terminal upgrade decision.</p> <p>Another submission raised queries regarding who was responsible for the new airport terminal cost over runs and questioning why the manager got fired.</p> <p>Another requested the funds proposed for the walkway extension to Waitara be used for a runway extension.</p>	<p>Council acknowledges that there was some community opposition to the new terminal. Papa Rererangi i Puketapu (PRIP), a Council Controlled Organisation are responsible for the operation of the airport. There were no cost over runs on the new terminal that PRIP determined to build.</p> <p>The Airport Manager resigned and a new Chief Executive started on 1 May.</p> <p>The PRIP Board have not requested any funding for a runway extension.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer Response
Procurement and Contracts	<p>Concerns were raised with costs and budget blowouts on Council projects including the Oakura sewer reticulation, Civic roof repairs, and the sending of organic waste to Hampton Downs.</p> <p>Concerns were also raised about the use of big national companies over small local businesses Comments were made regarding the efficiency of work on the Inglewood, Richmond Street water main.</p> <p>Procurement suggestions included that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Council seek a price guarantee;</li> <li>• Council be conservative with business cases;</li> <li>• Council seek independent assessment; and</li> <li>• Council run a publicly open process with opportunity for public comment and voting.</li> </ul> <p>There were also requests for improved performance reporting including initial cost and schedule with final cost and time to deliver.</p>	<p>The majority of Council projects are delivered in budget and on time with cost overs runs being the exception rather than the norm. The Council has recently implemented upgrades to its project management discipline to improve project planning and in particular the accuracy of project budget forecasting. The area of procurement is also focussed on continuous improvement to ensure the delivery of value for maximum impact from Council contract expenditure.</p> <p>Further improvements are currently being implemented that will monitor and alert officers with budget updates. A contract management system is also being implemented to add a second layer of tracking commitments and budget reporting.</p> <p>The project management improvements will ensure projects are intensively scoped and pricing estimates are realistic.</p> <p>The Strategic Projects Committee also provides publicly reported oversight of the major Council projects including the performance against the approved budgets.</p>
Support local product	<p>The submission suggested that the Council should have a policy of stocking Taranaki made products in each of its venues, for example locally brewed beer when the airport café stocks beer from Japan.</p>	<p>The Council Procurement Policy includes an objective of local recognition. The Council does make a proactive effort to use local products where possible. At the end of March 2021, NPDC recorded an increase in spend of over \$3m with local vendors when compared to the previous year’s figures. Some venues (such as the airport) have existing agreements with third party vendors who operate their own product providers. The Council plans to look at strengthening the local product consideration requirement of the vendors when current agreements expire.</p>
Use alternative funding sources rather than rates	<p>A number of submissions queried whether the Council could make use of the PIF capital, rather just the dividend to further offset the proposed rates rises. One suggested that PIF capital should be drawn down to maintain rates to the level of inflation.</p> <p>Another questioned if we could use the money from the sale of the Tasman Farms to offset rates.</p> <p>The Tourism Industry Association supported Council to seek alternative funding such as use of the Regional Tourism Fund with</p>	<p>Earnings from the PIF are budgeted and received each year to offset a portion of the general rate requirement. A decision to release funds which reduces the inflation adjusted investment, will jeopardise the release of funds to future generations of ratepayers.</p> <p>The current method of releasing funds maintains the principle of intergenerational equity, by maintaining council investments in perpetuity and not eroding the initial investment.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer Response
	<p>support from local planning documents articulating the aspirations of tourism in the region.</p> <p>Some submitters also commented that previous councils had indicated no future rates rises due to the sale of Powerco and that this was misleading given the continued rates increases.</p> <p>Another submitter raised concerns about the Council use of the Local Government Funding Agency and requested that Council instead seek access to the Reserve Bank New Zealand credit.</p> <p>Other submissions requested that Council sell off land including a suggestions to sell:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the Fitzroy Golf Course;</li> <li>• Hobson St depot (relocating the deport to the racecourse land);</li> <li>• Niger terrace;</li> <li>• YMCA land;</li> <li>• Waiwhakaiho netball courts;</li> <li>• Gilbert Street;</li> <li>• Gover Street; and</li> <li>• Various small underutilised blocks.</li> </ul>	<p>It should be noted that historical decisions to utilise funds to artificially reduce the general rate requirement have previously eroded the initial investment. Thus, reducing the amount of earnings available to be released to reduce future rating requirements.</p> <p>The proceeds from the sale of the Tasman Farms form part of the PIF investment.</p> <p>Borrowing through the Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA) allows Council to borrow funds at lending rates comparable to that of the New Zealand Government. Whilst the Council is unable to borrow through the reserve bank, the LGFA's credit rating is the same as central government and central government is a shareholder of the LGFA.</p> <p>There are no asset sales proposed in the 2021-31 LTP. Whilst the sale of some minor assets may be undertaken through the life of the plan, the net funds from these sales would be applied to reduce debt in the first instance. The sale of any significant assets would require community consultation.</p>
Waitara Leases	<p>The submission raised concerns regarding the emotional stress to lease holders of the Waitara lands, asking the Council to consider what they have achieved through stolen land and requesting a fairer purchase price for leaseholders.</p>	<p>The Waitara lands Act was passed in December 2018 and came into force on 17 March 2019. The Act was a result of almost 30 years of talk and while not perfect it's the best way forward and sets out the legislative process to enable lease holders to purchase the freehold land.</p> <p>The income from the sale of the land is distributed three ways in accordance with the Act:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Land fund for Manukorihi and Otaraua hapū.</li> <li>2. Perpetual Investment Fund for Waitara community.</li> <li>3. Waitara River and environment projects.</li> </ol>
Waitara Memorial Hall Theatre upgrade	<p>The Waitara Community Board would like to see the demand increased for the use of this theatre before it is upgraded.</p>	<p>The hall is managed by North Taranaki Sports and Recreation Inc.</p>

## Parks and Open Spaces

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Accessibility boat ramp	The Waitara Community Board supports the Waitara Accessibility Boat Ramp (Disabled Sailing Floating Pontoon) project.	This project is not included in the LTP 2021.  Some planning for this project has been undertaken and initial consultation was undertaken with stakeholders. Both Department of Conservation and iwi have voiced reservations and at the time were unsupportive of this project. Further discussion on this requirement will occur during the consultation with stakeholders for the Marine Park updated concept plan alongside other facilities at Marine Park. This work is currently underway as part of the co-management plan for Waitara Reserves which is a partnership with NPDC and Te Kōwhatu Tū Moana Trust.
Biodiversity – Te Ara Taieo, Oakura	The Kaitake Community Board requests that Council include biodiversity through a multi-agency approach with landowners, community and tangata whenua.	The Planting our Place programme of work proposed in the draft LTP includes a community grant that will assist landowners, community groups or tangata whenua to undertake restoration on private land. The programme of Planting our Place will provide resources, guidance and a higher level strategy for restoration across the district that will include input from Taranaki Regional Council (TRC), tangata whenua and other organisations that are interested in supporting work on biodiversity restoration/ protection.
Brooklands Zoo	<p>A number of submitters supported the proposed upgrade to the Brooklands Zoo</p> <p>It was suggested that Council should step away from zoo design, moving away from captive animals and instead create a more natural space that will attract biodiversity.</p> <p>Some submissions requested a delay to the proposed upgrade of the zoo.</p> <p>Commercial content such as a gift shop at the zoo was not supported, rather keep the emphasis on animals and expenditure to a minimum.</p> <p>Submitters wanted to ensure that the zoo remain free.</p> <p>Submitters felt that if a space for a cafe or gift shop is included, these should pay market rates for lease to contribute to the</p>	<p>A strategic refocus of the Zoo has been proposed in the Long-Term Plan and would involve a comprehensive review of the purpose, function and future vision for the zoo, including relationships with other conservation based facilities in the region. This will look at all issues within the Zoo including those raised by submitters.</p> <p>The degree of funding required will be guided by the outcome of the refocus.</p> <p>It needs to be noted that several habitat renewals have been postponed owing to the proposed upgrade so that these renewals may need to be addressed due to legislative compliance issues depending on the timeline for the zoo strategic refocus.</p> <p>Public consultation on the strategic refocus for the zoo will occur prior to confirmation of the range of work that would be undertaken as any outcome of the strategic refocus. The aim is to</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<p>running of the zoo. Maybe more donation boxes or similar should be introduced, or consider a small fee for non-residents. This would help a small way with the ongoing running costs</p> <p>I support the proposed upgrade to Brooklands Zoo if it is required for animal welfare.</p> <p>On the Brooklands Zoo, submitters suggested funding should be prioritised for education about Taonga species and wildlife rehabilitation, rather than upgrading or expanding the exotic animal collection.</p> <p>Submitters noted that spending millions upgrading the zoo is also not something that should be high priority when there is already a zoo that currently exceeds expectations for a free zoo. They suggested it was a cost that could be put on hold until the things that affect multiple parts of health are addressed (water and sport and rec hub, keeping costs down at the pools). A free zoo is wonderful but a nice to have those other things are a need to have</p> <p>Brooklands Zoo is one of the few safe places (i.e. fully fenced) to take small children. I would fully support any upgrade.</p> <p>With regard to the Brooklands Zoo upgrade however, submitters believed this should be undertaken as it is maintenance of an already funded asset that the people of New Plymouth own.</p> <p>A submitter suggested additional consultation on the spend proposed at the zoo before this is funding is committed. They considered that there are many parts to Pukekura Park and this area deserves to be considered as a whole with funding priorities and options provided for feedback. They noted that there are other wildlife education opportunities in our regions such as Rotokare Reserve and urged the Council to consider this spend carefully. They outlined that they understand the Pukekura Park plan is being reviewed later this year so maybe this is a good place to consider how 7m should be spend in this area.</p> <p>Spending \$4m on the zoo. Unnecessary in today's world. People enjoy domestic animals (many homes have a cat or a dog) but we</p>	<p>undertake this consultation as part of the Reserve Management Plan renewal for Pukekura Park later in 2021.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<p>don't need a huge variety of animals. With the internet people can experience animals from other countries from their own homes. Animals who are not comfortable in our climate should not be here. It is inhumane to cage animals in crowded un-natural environment. Doesn't matter how much you spend.</p> <p>Penguins at the zoo.</p> <p>The Brooklands Zoo upgrade is an excellent plan - thank you.</p> <p>Brooklands Zoo is an incredible asset to New Plymouth and serious funding needs to be allocated for the upgrading it needs.</p> <p>Agree with the update. Can you not get sponsors for certain animals/enclosure i.e. Hamilton Zoo.</p> <p>Brooklands Zoo is a great place and a great learning facility. I think this has a lot more to offer than sporting facilities, and money is much better spent here to maintain the facilities. But also, you can't have everything, so while I think these facilities should be maintained, I don't think more should be spent to get different exotic animals etc What is there is plenty interesting.</p>	
Campsite	There was a request for more campsites in Taranaki.	Currently there are six campsites (Urenui, Onaero, Waitara, Fitzroy, Belt Road, and Oakura) within NPDC administered reserves in the district with no immediate plans to extend those. Council does have a freedom camping policy that provides opportunity.
CBD trees	Submitters suggested removing the trees in the CBD due to slip hazard.	Council has resolved to remove the alder trees within the CBD, once the Central City Strategy is confirmed. The Strategy will provide direction on the approach the Council should take to greening of the CBD and ensure that a transition is provided that ensures ongoing greenspace in the CBD is provided. In the interim the trees have been trimmed to reduce litter.
Cemeteries and Crematorium	<p>The concern raised was for the need to increase cemetery areas especially natural burial sites as these are scarce.</p> <p>One submitter suggested a much bigger sign erected for the crematorium as it was a tricky place to access and the sign on the road facing it is very small.</p>	<p>Council has three designated natural burial areas which become operational as the need arises. Currently Awanui Cemetery is the only natural burial area to have been used. There have been eight natural burials here since its inception with 214 natural burial plots available within the three sites.</p> <p>Council has also recently opened a new cemetery at Mangapouri and currently have room to meet projected needs.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
		There is currently no plan for new signage at the Crematorium. Current signage is considered adequate.
Coastal Walkway	<p>Submitters requested more maintenance on the coastal walkway for overgrowing bushes.</p> <p>There was a request to look at widening the walkway for e-bikes.</p> <p>More directional arrows on the walkway as noted on a number of overseas walkways.</p>	<p>NPDC Parks and Open spaces manages 82km of walkways throughout the district on a scheduled maintenance programme.</p> <p>Any reactive maintenance requirement can be reported to Council through the Council call centre as a service request.</p> <p>Council recently renovated directional signage on the walkway and continue to promote the “Share with Care” safety message.</p> <p>Council focus is currently on extending the walkway through to Waitara.</p> <p>The width of Council’s shared paths are based on international best practise to allow for cycling and walking. Consideration of changes and intensity of e-bikes on our walkways will be considered in planning and design phases for new tracks and trails.</p>
Commerce in Parks	<p>Submitter suggested the need to make better use of the great coastline we have as a destination for tourist and locals and not just a walkway. Opening it up to businesses would benefit New Plymouth. Having semi-permanent kiosks selling ice-cream &amp; food would be nice at different locations along the walkway.</p>	<p>Council manages commerce in its Parks and Reserves through its Commercial Trading in Public Places policy. There is provision to assess potential kiosks on an individual basis as new requests come in to Council. In addition as reserve plans are developed, officers include consideration of opportunities for enhancement of recreational use (such as kiosk locations) as part of that planning process.</p>
Community gardens	<p>Submitters wanted inclusion of adequate community gardens and fruit plantings.</p>	<p>There are currently five Council orchards within the District along with multiple informal fruit tree plantings. The recent Marfell Community Garden has been successful and Council are now looking at how to further promote this type of activity as part of a broader food resilience programme and an updated Community garden policy. Council is working with Sustainable Taranaki on this piece of work.</p>
Dog park	<p>A number of submitters requested that NPDC provide for a dedicated dog park, along with more leash free areas and dog friendly trails. A suggestion has been made to have dogs in Ratapihi.</p> <p>There is a serious lack of dog parks in New Plymouth. As one of the councils with the highest fees per dog registration some</p>	<p>There are a number of areas that dogs and owners are able to exercise in our general reserves. NPDC is about to initiate a review of its Dog Control Policy and Dog Control Bylaw. These matters will be considered within the review process, in particular consideration of the requirement for a dog park and whether it</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<p>investment in dog parks is required. A reserve like Ratapihi can become a dog friendly area. There are no endangered ground breeding birds in that area of beautiful native bush and being so close to the city it is easily accessible by cats that can cause more damage to native birds breeding in trees and shrubs.</p>	<p>supports/complements the broader dog control bylaw and dog exercise areas.</p> <p>Staff have worked with potential dog park users on potential options for a dog park. Initial estimates for a dog park were around \$200,000 based on a similar dog park developed in Wellington last year. This project was not prioritised for inclusion in the LTP.</p> <p>It is noted that Ratapihi is a reserve managed by the Department of Conservation.</p> <p>Council officers have undertaken initial work on possible site locations that would be appropriate for this type of facility and have identified a preferred site that now requires further investigation.</p>
Driftwood	<p>Submitter asked whether at Onaero River Beach people can take the driftwood away to use for landscaping, firewood and mulching to give us back to beach.</p>	<p>Permission should be sought through the TRC for removal of driftwood within the marine area.</p>
Fitzroy Golf Club	<p>Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) signed three years ago with Fitzroy Golf Club, despite this no lease has been signed yet so Council needs to get this sorted before looking at other things</p>	<p>Council officers have been working alongside the community, hapū and the Golf Club in accordance with the MOU to prepare a development concept plan that would guide consideration of a new lease. The Club and Council are currently working to progress a process for reporting to Council on a proposed lease in the coming months.</p>
General parks maintenance	<p>The concern was that Mangati reserve and walkway maintenance had deteriorated over the years. Included was a request that the loose gravel section on Mangati walkway is a concern and needed to be sealed.</p> <p>One submitter commented that the sealed carpark at the Huatoki domain needs improved maintenance.</p> <p>There was a request for improved tree and bank maintenance at East End reserve.</p> <p>There was a concern that the Bottom of Puketotara Street is overgrown with gorse and other weeds.</p>	<p>NPDC Parks and Open Spaces has a scheduled maintenance programme throughout the district that addresses the needs across a variety of areas across the 1600ha of parks and reserves.</p> <p>This schedule includes walkway maintenance, playground maintenance, horticultural work and mowing</p> <p>Further funding has been requested to assist in the management of these Parks assets as new reserves are handed to Council.</p> <p>Maintenance is prioritised around the amount of use reserves get with high use areas receiving more maintenance.</p>



Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<p>It was also expressed that there was a need to improve maintenance of parks especially in less affluent parts of town.</p> <p>There was also a request for more rubbish bins and dog bags to be provided within Parks.</p> <p>There was a request for Council to regularly clear beach access ramp at Bell Block for better beach access for the disabled.</p> <p>Submitter considers that there needs to be more regular mowing of grass in reserves, especially in playground areas.</p> <p>Improve parks, get rid of weeds and pests. Stop half completing parks like the Mangati and the Waihowaka.</p> <p>Submitters support an emphasis on tracks and trails being used as active transport commuter connections primarily from a health and wellbeing aspect. The submitter encourages Council to take a 'whole of trip' approach when planning tracks/trails.</p>	<p>Parks are gradually replacing conventional rubbish bins with recycling stations and big belly bins both of which have a higher rubbish capacity. Dog bags are provided at dog bins.</p> <p>Bell Block boat ramp is cleared four times per annum however the success of the clearing is dependant solely on sea condition. The ramp needs to be re-sited and redesigned, both of which are not funded.</p> <p>The concept of ensuring our tracks and trails are functional as active commuter connections is one of the multiple outcomes for our tracks and trails network. A comprehensive approach to ensuring tracks and trails connect at key locations is part of the planning process.</p>
Hickford Park	<p>A submitter raised concern with lack of public access to Hickford Park, and use of fertiliser and accompanying smell by the farmer.</p>	<p>As part of the reserve management plan renewal process, a development plan for Hickford Park will be developed and consulted with the community. This would provide opportunity to consider access. This area of reserve management plan renewals is due to be started in year 10. Fertiliser use and smell occurs at limited times during the year.</p>
Horse friendly areas	<p>The request was to preserve and develop more horse friendly areas for the thousands of riders in Taranaki.</p>	<p>Council officers are currently suggesting to the Taranaki Equestrian Network that an equestrian strategy is developed, alongside other equestrian stakeholders, which aims to identify opportunities for integration of bridle trails and other equestrian facilities within the district.</p>
Inglewood projects	<p>One submitter requested that Inglewood needs a decent walking track.</p> <p>A submission requested Moa street, Inglewood, developed in a way with potential green spaces, plantings and seats etc.</p> <p>The Inglewood Community Board requested that shade sail and extra picnic tables currently planned in year 6 be brought forward to Year 1. They also requested funding from the Moa project be moved to Jubilee park improvements.</p>	<p>NPDC Parks and Open Spaces are constructing a new walkway between Trimble Park and Joe Gibbs Reserve pathway this financial year. This will provide a looped walkway track through a variety of environments and will be accessible from a range of entry locations within the residential area of Inglewood.</p> <p>Shade sails have not been included for Jubilee Park in this LTP 2021 but have been for two other playgrounds in year 6 (Okato and Hickford Parks). Estimated cost for inclusion is \$80K.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
		<p>Picnic tables can be provided from within existing budgets.</p> <p>Currently no further improvements are planned for Jubilee Park.</p>
Keep NZ green	<p>An idea was put forward for the Council to hold voluntary rubbish pick up events.</p> <p>The Council should improve clean-up of litter on roadsides and waterways, and that this will create more jobs.</p> <p>Rubbish bins on beach frontages should be designed to fit in with the surrounds.</p>	<p>The Parks team currently facilitates rubbish clean up days with multiple volunteer groups throughout the District, the biggest being Keep New Zealand beautiful.</p> <p>Our assistance includes supply of rubbish bags, gloves and rubbish removal for these events. In addition to this Parks provides trees to schools for their participation in the Keep NZ beautiful clean-up.</p> <p>Parks are replacing conventional rubbish bins with recycling stations and big belly bins both of which have a higher capacity and communicate with our rubbish collection contractor when they require emptying. They are designed to attract attention and be obvious.</p>
Lake Rotomanu water quality	<p>Submitters request that the water quality needed improving at Lake Rotomanu, highlighting that the inlet needed work and the need for fish passage for native fish.</p>	<p>NPDC Parks and Open Spaces are installing a one way foot valve on to the inlet this financial year which will assist over the summer months with water outflow.</p> <p>TRC have identified no water quality issues this year.</p> <p>A new outlet has been proposed in this LTP for safety reasons. A fish pass will be provided.</p> <p>A study on Lake Rotomanu intake improvements undertaken in 2015 concluded that to improve water quality a flow of 350 to 450 l/s would be required. At that time the following options were considered for improving the lake's water quality:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Lowering the lake's intake pipe within the river.</li> <li>2. Shifting the lake's intake further up the river to gain additional head and flow.</li> <li>3. Lowering the intake pipe and installing pumps.</li> <li>4. Lowering the level of the lake to increase the fall between the river and the lake, in turn increase the flow in to the lake.</li> </ol> <p>All of the options considered above would not have come close to required flows indicated; also obtaining consent from the TRC to</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
		extracting water from the Waiwhakaiho River of this volume would not be possible. It was decided to retain the status quo as no solution is obvious.
Matekai Park track, Oakura	The Kaitake Community Board requested an all-weather hard surface for the track through Matekai Park.	An all-weather path through Matekai Park is not currently included within LTP 2021.  Estimated costs for all weathering of the north eastern route through the park is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unbound aggregate path: \$73,000</li> <li>• Timber edged unbound aggregate path: \$92,000</li> <li>• Concrete path: \$121,000.</li> </ul>
Oakura streams	How much longer are we going to pay (\$6,000.00 X 10 Per annum, \$600,000.00 over ten years) for the straitening over Oakura Beach streams? The battle against the rising ocean will be a huge coast in the future. Be innovative, learn from examples overseas and create groins to actually improve Oakura Beach and stop the sand drift up the coast.	Council is consented to straighten the streams on an as required basis in Oakura. This is currently the most cost effective and low impact method.
Onaero seawall	A comment was received regarding the establishment of a rock wall in the Onaero township.	In the 2019 Long Term Plan the Council resolved to agree in principal to transfer the coastal permit for the Onaero Seawall extension to provide for the ability for the construction of a private seawall. Officers are having on-going discussions with the Onaero Foreshore Protection Society regarding funding options for the construction and maintenance of the Onaero Seawall extension.  There is no funding for the construction of the seawall in the LTP.
Parks	We need more picnic shelters that have decent protection from the wind and rain. Even more shelters like at Merrilands Domain would be sufficient, just scattered around parks and reserves around New Plymouth would be a huge benefit.  Invest better in our parks, not just the few in the centre of New Plymouth	The development of parks is determined through parks and reserves management plans and the reserve management plan implementation budget is spread across the full range of reserves within the District. This development is funded annually to deliver on the consulted works within the plans.  Provision of picnic shelters will be considered as reserve plans are updated. Including overhead shelters needs to take into account the particular locations and situation within each reserve.
Playgrounds	The submission requested a focus on making parks safe for under 6 year olds. Another submission questioned the design of the East End playground.	NPDC parks and open spaces ensure that playgrounds are safe for all of the community and there are playground safety codes that govern standards to ensure playgrounds are safe.

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<p>One submitter commented that the Hickford Park playground was too small given that Bell Block is growing fast.</p> <p>Some submissions called for more investment in playgrounds (e.g. a giant kids playground at the Wind Wand) and expressed concern at a lack of large playgrounds in New Plymouth, while many other cities have amazing playgrounds including splash pad, more slides, swings etc based on likes of Avalon Park in Mt Hutt, Napier, Destination Playground in Hamilton and Margaret Mahy in Christchurch.</p> <p>One submitter supports the investment in and renewal of playgrounds and encourages Council to ensure equitable access to playgrounds for all children, including a range of locations.</p> <p>Our region is greatly in need of upgraded or new adventure playgrounds for children that provide a range of play opportunities. Whenever I visit other towns with my young children I am always so impressed with the quality and variety of their playgrounds. Places such as Palmerston North, Whanganui, Hamilton and Christchurch have great examples of playgrounds where the space has been utilised well to provide a range of play equipment for large groups of children.</p> <p>More playground equipment needed in parks in Waitara.</p>	<p>NPDC also have an active rolling playground improvement plan as an integral part of reserve management planning involving investment with playground equipment for 2 to 15 year olds within 49 playgrounds. Providing for a range of ages and abilities is considered within this programme of work. An audit has been undertaken in 2021 of the existing facilities and has identified areas for improvement. This work will inform renewals and new playground developments.</p> <p>A project is currently being developed for a large destination play space for New Plymouth, this will respond to the submissions that noted the need for this type of facility within the District.</p> <p>The Waitara Reserves Co-management plan is currently being progressed and through that process a review of playground facilities within Waitara will be undertaken and opportunity for community input and comment into plans for new and/or upgraded play spaces.</p>
Protecting indigenous fauna and flora	<p>Submitters recommended that with the future change in climate there should be more funding for protecting existing indigenous flora and fauna habitats which may come under increasing threat from pests. One submitter commented that we should be rebuilding our eco systems for the future.</p>	<p>The proposed Planting our Place programme of work identified in the draft LTP provides for opportunities to protect and enhance existing areas of indigenous flora. In addition, Council has an existing programme of pest eradication on reserves underway and this is proposed to be extended with additional resourcing for plant pest removal on reserves in the draft LTP. These initiatives will all contribute to the improvement of ecosystem outcomes within the district.</p>
Public toilets	<p>Concerns were raised about public toilet maintenance including a concern about water from a toilet leak going into cracked tiles in Waitara.</p> <p>The Taranaki District Health Board submission indicated support for investment in the renewal of public toilets.</p>	<p>Council maintains the buildings to an acceptable standard with a renewals programme when items are coming to end of life. Cleaning frequency has increased recently to keep up with demand and we work closely with the cleaning contractor to optimise the cleaning schedule.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<p>There was also a request for sanitary bins in all toilets to make the toilet spaces more inclusive for all in the Igbqt+ community.</p> <p>The Age and Accessibility Working Party submission supported the proposed funding in years 4 to 6 for a 'Changing Places' accessible toilet. Other submissions also requested centrally located toileting/changing facilities for families with children with special needs.</p> <p>There were also requests for new public toilets in Lepperton and at the Bell Block shops.</p> <p>The Waitara Community Board supported the Lepperton Toilet in year 6 subject to the funds being made available from the sale of the old Lepperton Hall.</p>	<p>The support for the 'Changing Places' accessible toilet is noted. The location of this accessible toilet has yet to be identified. Council is also currently preparing a City Centre Strategy that is expected to go out for community consultation in mid-2021. Identifying the location of infrastructure, including toilets, will be a part of this work. Submitters are therefore encouraged to provide feedback on the City Centre Strategy.</p> <p>Lepperton has budget in year 6 of the LTP for a public toilet. Bell Block shops has not been identified by the Property Team as an area in need of public toilets.</p>
Pukekura Park	<p>Submitters requested more funding for Pukekura Park vegetation maintenance to ensure it remains attractive and well kept.</p> <p>Submitters suggested that the cricket ground should be better used for cricket and support the development of grounds with grass wickets.</p> <p>Some submissions considered that the cricket facilities at Pukekura Park were not up to standard, and needed to be to ensure first class cricket continues on this iconic ground.</p> <p>Friends of Pukekura Park support further dredging of the main lake and dredging of the fountain lake and the installation of gates at the Newton King entrance.</p>	<p>Pukekura Park is currently reviewing its management plan and the adoption of this document will determine the way forward for the Park. It is currently maintained to a high standard.</p> <p>Taranaki Cricket Association manages the scheduling of cricket games on Pukekura Park. Cricket Club wickets are the property of the club and decisions on these are made by the various clubs.</p> <p>The Bellringer Pavilion will be addressed in the management plan process with options explored for future direction in regard to replacement and/or location of this facility. The cricket ground and wicket are considered first class facilities and are the favoured ground of Central Districts Cricket.</p> <p>The Newton King Entrance plan was approved by the Friends of The Park and does not include gates as the slope of the hill does not allow gates to open uphill. Costs were developed from this approved plan. There is also further operational cost incurred to lock and unlock gates daily.</p> <p>Council has not funded continued dredging in this Long-Term Plan.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Rapanui Reserve upgrade	The entrance/exist to Rapanui Reserve is hazardous. Erosion following storm events prevents vehicles entering the reserve with the exception of 4WDs. Work is required to prevent erosion causing a drop from the edge of the road (being SH3) at the entrance.	This can be achieved within existing operational budgets within the next financial year.
Reserves planning	The request was to create a long term plan for Centennial Park recognising its popularity.  Submitters requested recreation space and under cover area in Lepperton and referred to request made in LTP 2018.	A co-management plan for Centennial Park is currently in progress in partnership with Department of Conservation and Mana Whenua. This plan will identify a vision for development and management of the area into the future, including cultural interpretation, planting and recreation opportunities.  Council has confirmed the retention of the land on which the Lepperton Hall is currently located to be retained as reserve for use as a future village green for the township. Council officers have been meeting with the Lepperton Residents Association to agree a process to develop plans for the village green and to start initial site tidy-up and planting as opportunity arises until the hall is removed and further development of the area as a village green can occur.
Sell off spare land	Sell council land for housing to help with costs	Most Council land is held under the Reserves Act and as such any divestment has to go through a full public consultation process. There are very limited areas of identified surplus land in Council ownership, but as opportunities arise for rationalisation, those are considered alongside potential need for open space as a result of growth.
Signage and stories – historic sites	The request was for Council to work with Māori to develop signage and stories for historic sites.	Council has worked with tangata whenua on some signage at culturally significant sites throughout parks and reserves. These interpret the importance of the site.  Council is currently working with Mana Whenua to develop an approach to interpretation of cultural heritage through the reserve management planning process utilising new technologies.
Skate parks	Submitters requested more funding for skate parks including the east End skate park.  Submitters would like to see new and improved skate facilities in New Plymouth.	NPDC Parks and Open spaces manage nine skate park sites within the district. Three skate parks have recently had complete rebuilds and East End has had floodlighting installed. Further funding has been requested to assist in the renewal of these assets.

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	Skate park in Spotswood/Moturoa end of town. Actually get some skaters to help plan it because the others are average	<p>There is currently no plan for further skate parks, however the reserve management plan processes as they are undertaken provide an opportunity for the communities of particular areas to identify potential need.</p> <p>Council officers do engage with expert skate park designer and skaters in the development of plans for new and/or renewals of skate parks and will continue to do so for any work going forward.</p>
Taranaki Community Stadium Trust (TCST)	<p>The TCST are seeking contribution towards an overarching Stadium Concept Plan for future development to meet Jubilee Park users needs, including design of a new gymnasium and changing facilities.</p> <p>From that concept plan they would then seek financial support for the creation of a new gymnasium, changing facility and ablutions block for women's sporting codes and weekend rugby on the outlying fields.</p> <p>They believe work needs to be undertaken and funded from roading budgets to address access to and from the Elliot Street precinct, including street treatments to assist with pedestrian safety, including paths and wayfinding for major events, traffic management issues to and from the stadium and main road signage.</p>	<p>Council officers have been having ongoing discussions with TCST regarding the Jubilee Park concept.</p> <p>Council officers will continue to work alongside the TCST to provide technical input into the concept plan process.</p> <p>The project has been introduced to the Regional Facilities Steering Group who support further investigations into the proposal.</p> <p>The Inglewood Reserves Management Plans are scheduled for renewal in 2022. A comprehensive assessment and consultation with the community on future needs in the Inglewood area in regards to reserves would be included in this work and it would encompass the Jubilee Park area. It is possible that timing for the proposal outlined could fit with this broader reserve management planning and associated master planning.</p>
Three Sisters Access	The Clifton Community Board and another submitter supports accessible beach access to Three Sisters and seek confirmation that it will proceed in Year 3 at the very latest.	In 2020 rock access steps were installed in this area from operational budgets. The existing seawall and consent is owned by First Gas. They have expressed that a permanent set of concrete steps is an issue for them in maintaining the transmission gas pipe line. Parks will investigate the installation of an accessible access in year 3 of the LTP.
Tongaporutu Boat Ramp	The Clifton Community Board and another submitter states that the Tongaporutu Boat Ramp is an important community asset for search and rescue purposes and that the boat ramp does not need a renewal, just maintenance.	An engineer's inspection report for the ramp was carried out in July 2020 with the report finding that 'in principle' the structure is sound and currently serves the purpose it was designed for. Some minor maintenance may be undertaken as required.
Urenui	The submitter requests a new boardwalk in Urenui along the Urenui River providing our rural community with access to leisure for our health and wellness.	This is not been included as a project within this LTP.

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Urenui Domain	<p>The Urenui Onaero Liaison Committee wish to ensure that the council will continue to provide security on the Urenui Domain on New Year's Eve, 31st December 2021. Rationale: This security has been provided by the Council for over 10 years and wish that this is maintained to ensure the Domain is kept trouble free during the celebrations. The population increases to upwards of 3000 for this period and by maintaining a secure presence it is paramount to maintaining safety.</p> <p>Ongoing support is required to maintain a trouble free celebration. Population increases to 3,000 plus - safety is paramount. Traffic speed between gate and shop requires current speed humps replacing plus extra - safety of particularly children is vital – it's an accident waiting to happen. 10k signs mean nothing. Playground close by.</p>	<p>These issues are currently budgeted and funded within operational budgets.</p>
Urenui sports park	<p>The Clifton Community Board supports the Urenui sports park project and would like to see it brought forward if there is a health and safety issue for the public.</p>	<p>This project has not been included in the LTP 2021 project list. Class 2 costing was ascertained at \$235,750.00 to undertake this work in years 24/25.</p>
Urenui swing bridge	<p>Submitters support the inclusion of funding for a new swing bridge at Urenui. Comments include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It is a very important and prized community asset linking the village to the campground and golf course.</li> <li>• It is very well utilised.</li> <li>• It has significant economic benefit for the village retailers and supplies convenient access for local retirees and golfers without having extra traffic on the road.</li> <li>• Carries utilities to the campground.</li> <li>• It needs replacing due to erosion of the foundations.</li> </ul> <p>Comments also included consulting with iwi on final design of swing bridge.</p>	<p>The bridge is planned to be replaced due to steel cable corrosion and the erosion of the bank around the bridge on the township side of the bridge in the 2021/22 year of the LTP.</p> <p>Iwi have been consulted from the earliest stages of planning for this project.</p>
Waitara Marine Park	<p>Submissions support the ongoing development of Waitara Marine Park.</p>	<p>Council is currently working alongside the community in Waitara to develop and update plan for Marine Park.</p>
Walkway erosion under the SH3 bridge	<p>The submitter is concerned about erosion under the SH3 bridge (at Waitara) and would like to be consulted on future plans for maintaining the walkway in this area.</p>	<p>Parks are monitoring any erosion and modified the walkway at its installation due to the potential for this. Parks will consult with the Community Board on future plans for maintaining the walkway in this area when renewal is necessary.</p>



<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summarised submitter comments</b>	<b>Officer response</b>
Water fountains	The request was for more public water fountains.	Currently NPDC has 23 water drinking fountains across the district and has consistently installed new fountains annually.

## Puke Ariki and Community Libraries

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Exhibitions	Reintroduce kid friendly exhibitions, why have we moved away from these?	Puke Ariki is always exploring and planning for upcoming exhibitions including child friendly exhibition options.
Funding for library books	One submitter requested that funding for library books should not be reduced.	It is proposed to reduce the book buying budget by \$100k p.a. This was in response to the need to identify efficiencies across the organisation.
Inglewood Library	Retain Inglewood library services, very accessible for community and elderly.	No plans to reduce Inglewood library services.
Libraries	<p>Submissions acknowledged that libraries are an important community service. Comments included that libraries provide access to information and technology; a place to connect including following natural disaster; and a place for lifelong learning.</p> <p>Council was encouraged to consider the ability to meet customer services and standards given projected population growth; and to expand and refurbish library spaces to contribute to a place people want to live, work and play.</p> <p>Submission comments included that the Council keep all the current libraries, do not reduce the level of funding, and improve the variety of books.</p> <p>One submission raised concern with young people’s behaviour outside Puke Ariki.</p> <p>A submission shared information that international research supports the public provision of arts and cultural amenities to foster community wellbeing, social cohesion, and economic development.</p>	The support is noted.
Opening hours	Museums Aotearoa opposed any reduction in opening hours at Puke Ariki (museum). Raising concern that reducing hours would reduce access to local residents, who should be able to continue to fully enjoy their community amenities, and that a reduction in Council support will reduce their capacity to deliver their benefits to New Plymouth, Taranaki and Aotearoa.	There is no proposal to reduce the current opening hours at Puke Ariki museum.

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Puke Ariki funding	<p>One submitter would like to have more transparency on costs and funding for Puke Ariki.</p> <p>Other submissions indicated support for retaining LOS and funding.</p>	<p>The costs and funding for Puke Ariki are outlined within the Council Services pages. The support is noted.</p>
Waitara and Bell Block library upgrades	<p>The Taranaki District Health Board has requested the Council reconsider the delay to improvements to the Waitara and Bell Block libraries due to the health and equity benefits from the availability of services such as libraries. The submission argues that investment in public libraries can provide significant return in community benefits and can reduce the digital divide. Comments include that Council has a key role in the social, physical and economic environments of communities and in addressing equity of resource access.</p> <p>The Waitara Community Board were concerned at the high cost for the project questioning the need for relocation and requesting that the Waitara Library project be brought forward from the Infrastructure Strategy into LTP 2021-2031.</p>	<p>The timing of the Bell Block and Waitara library upgrades was prioritised alongside all capital projects.</p> <p>The proposed budget in the infrastructure strategy for the Waitara library is an indicative figure for the development of a new library in a different location – not an upgrade of the existing facility. The proposal for a new facility was in response to the development of a spatial plan for Waitara with the library relocated as part of the revitalisation of the CBD. The redevelopment/relocation of the library is awaiting the finalisation of a spatial plan for Waitara.</p>

## Stormwater Management

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Surface flooding concerns	<p>A number of submissions raised concerns about stormwater surface flooding that the Council is aware of including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 144 Mangati Road.</li> <li>• 119 Parklands Avenue (works recently undertaken to double the drainage has not solved the problem resulting from ongoing development).</li> <li>• 12 Wicklow Place water pools and seeps up through pavement, driveways, under homes and grass areas – we have been told it's too expensive to fix.</li> <li>• Smith Street in Lepperton floods with heavy rain with concerns about risk of flooding to habitable floors.</li> </ul>	<p>119 Parklands Ave - This issue is known to Council. The issue affects two properties and no habitable floors are flooded. While it is noted that nuisance ponding may occur, this situation complies with Council standards.</p> <p>144 Mangati Road – No previous service requests have been received from this address regarding stormwater issues. Further information will be needed to determine if habitable floor levels are affected.</p> <p>12 Wicklow Place - This is due to high ground water table and does not affect habitable floors.</p> <p>Smith Street - The issue effects five properties and it is understood no habitable floors are flooded. More information is required to determine if further work is required. No project is proposed within LTP 2021.</p> <p>LTP 2021 proposes stormwater catchment modelling to help inform priorities for future stormwater works including the consideration of the concerns raised.</p>
Stormwater	<p>Submitters requested that debris such as plastic and rubbish be captured and removed from stormwater before it enters the ocean, and that street gutters be cleaned more regularly.</p> <p>Comments included that all stormwater needs to be contained in sealed pipes, and those that are not need to be filled in and sealed.</p> <p>Concern was raised with council used pipes/drains on private property and a submission requested no section in-filling in Urenui.</p> <p>Submission raised concern with stormwater infrastructure and flooding risk in Lepperton, stating Smith Street floods under heavy rain; flooding on Mangati Road and new housing developments in Bell Block; and another concerned with the impact of stormwater on septic tanks in Egmont Village.</p>	<p>Installing filters in street sumps will restrict the capacity of the sumps resulting ponding of stormwater and flooding. Installing filters at the stormwater pipe outlets will restrict the capacity of the pipes and the majority have flap gates which make the installation of filters impractical.</p> <p>Piping stormwater often leads to long term issues with flooding as the capacity of the drainage network is limited to the capacity of the pipe. Open water channels have a much greater flow capacity and they also allow for better environment for wild life to live in.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Stormwater quality	The submission raised concerns about stormwater leaks going onto the beach at Bell Block and that they would love to see Bell Block beach as a safe swimming zone.	Where required the Council has resource consents for stormwater discharges. Council has not had any adverse effects from its stormwater discharges at Bell Block.

## Transportation

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Bluehaven issues	The Bluehaven Group, developers of the Ravensdown site, have a number of requests to address safety and congestion in the vicinity of the site to align with the development.	<p>The funding of safety improvements at the SH3 Smart Road intersection is a Waka Kotahi NZTA matter, and has been identified (through a recently developed Network Operating Plan) for them to take action. As a consequence the historic Council allocation for this project has been removed from the LTP.</p> <p>Council have not provided for any improvements along the SH3 corridor between Constance St and Katere Road as this is a State Highway Waka Kotahi NZTA funded activity.</p> <p>Council have budgeted for an extension to Colson Road (Egmont Road - Smart Road) as a consequence of lack of short-term investment by Waka Kotahi NZTA on improving the state highway between Egmont Road and Smart Road.</p> <p>Council have budgeted creating a walking/cycling bridge across the Waiwhakaiho to link the Valley to Fitzroy, and minimise these vulnerable users exposure to the motor vehicle-centric SH3 traffic.</p> <p>A second motor vehicle bridge is still in the budget. The location of this second bridge will come out of the Integrated Transportation Strategic Plan currently in development.</p>
Bus shelters	Concerns raised regarding Council process to determine the location of bus shelters	Bus shelters are determined by the TRC, who manage Passenger Transport. Council install bus shelters where TRC instructs them.
Bus terminal	The New Plymouth Positive Ageing Trust requests improvements to the central bus station terminal issues	The Central Bus Terminal is an item raised in the Central City Strategy, which will soon be going out for consultation.
Cycling safety and infrastructure	<p>Submitters requested that cycling and walking be prioritised to help reduce emissions and promote active transport, with more facilities including water fountains.</p> <p>Improvements to the cycle network were requested including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Safety improvements to address cycle paths simply stopping and not leading the rider onto another safe section of road.</li> <li>▪ Specific locations included Courtenay and Hobson Streets intersection.</li> <li>▪ Safe cycleways within a 1.5km radius of schools.</li> </ul>	<p>A large capital investment (roughly \$13M) is proposed for walking/cycling over the next 10-years, in order to create better and safer links in the urban network.</p> <p>The Courtenay St and Hobson St intersection is a State Highway and managed by NZTA. That intersection is considered only useful for confident cyclists. The Council are considering alternative/safer routes for cyclist to use instead.</p> <p>The Council's Let's Go programme will continue to deliver, and plans to ramp up, cycle skills training to our youth through their</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Bike parking.</li> </ul> <p>Free cycling courses for locals to help the uptake of cycling was requested.</p> <p>Concern was raised with cycle safety, causes including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Car driver behaviours,</li> <li>• Council contractors (rubbish trucks) swerving through cycle lanes,</li> <li>• Council contractors using cycle lanes as places to place road signs and traffic cones, forcing cyclists to merge into vehicle lanes.</li> <li>• Cycle lanes frequently 'end' or taper into narrow gutters</li> <li>• Edge of roads where cyclists need to ride are full of broken glass and gravel.</li> </ul> <p>More bike racks were requested around the city.</p>	<p>schools. The Let's Go programme will also be looking at greater community engagement with adult training.</p> <p>In the past the strategy and management of the various transportation activities (walking, cycling, public transport, cars, etc) have been carried out in silos – this is changing. An integrated transportation strategic plan is being developed so that every cycle lane, footpath, etc, forms part of a linked up and fully integrated transportation network. From that we will implement a prioritised improvement programme of works.</p> <p>A mix of bike rack types will be rolled out around the district, depending on the local needs and behaviours.</p>
<p>Dixon Street, Hau Lane, Butler Lane intersections with SH45, Oakura</p>	<p>The Kaitake Community Board requested improvements to road intersections with SH45 in Oakura.</p>	<p>Council does propose to widen the footpath into a shared-pathway between Donnelly Street and Upper Wairau Road. Council will also propose to improve (widening/extending) the paths in Upper Wairau Rd where it can, but there are stormwater limitations on the eastern side.</p> <p>Council will continue to advocate for safety improvements at the SH45 Dixon Street/Butlers Lane intersection. Council is working with NZTA on extending a footpath from Dixon Street/Butlers Lane to Corbett Park, with a formed underpass under the Oakura River Bridge.</p>
<p>Egmont Village</p>	<p>Submission requested that trucks do not use their air brakes and next time the road is sealed a sealant that reduces noise is used.</p> <p>Also suggested that street lighting was not needed as it created light pollution.</p>	<p>In the rural network chip seals will remain the normal as smoother asphalts are only used on urban roads which exceed 7,500 vpd.</p> <p>Council use LED street lighting, which is the least polluting lighting solution available.</p>
<p>Electric charging stations</p>	<p>Submitter requests two to four electric charging stations in Urenui.</p>	<p>Council will enable electric charging station investment to occur wherever suppliers wish to install them.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Encroachments	Submissions also requested a consistent approach from the council in relation to encroachments in relation to fences and vegetation, including footpaths on Brois and Huatoki streets that are considered overgrown.	Council have this year increased the vigilance and management on encroachments into the public space, including fences and overgrown vegetation. This is expected to continue and the management to become far more consistent than it has been historically.
Entrance to New Plymouth	<p>Concern was raised that there was a need for improvements to the entranceway to New Plymouth including beautifying, maintenance, better entrance signs and to ensure that entrance vegetation is tidy.</p> <p>A submission requested welcoming signs on Airport Drive and attractive landscaping.</p>	New Plymouth has three principal (state highway) entranceways and Council will need to consider not only the New Plymouth entrances/gateways, but also other towns in the district. This will require Waka Kotahi NZTA acceptance and endorsement. We endorse the comments about the entranceways into our city (and towns). We will work on this with Waka Kotahi NZTA, as they manage the state highway corridors.
Footpaths	<p>The Age and Accessibility Working Party request footpaths where none are currently available at least on one side of each street. Another submitter raised the issue in Waitara of no footpaths and the impact on accessibility for mobility scooters and children.</p> <p>Poor condition of footpaths was submitted on, as was concern of multiple users of footpaths including mobility scooters, post carts, electric scooters, and emptied rubbish bins fall over becoming a hazard for people with visual impairment. Suggestion included that footpaths could be wider.</p> <p>Submitters raised concern with pavements and their maintenance around Waitara, commenting on being overgrown and a hazard to the very young and elderly. Comments were also made relating to Inglewood, Egmont Village and older suburbs, e.g. Vogeltown.</p> <p>A submitter raised concerns about the multi purpose use of footpaths, highlighting that they should be for walking or jogging and not for bikes and powered vehicles.</p>	<p>All urban streets should have at least a footpath along one side of the street. All new footpaths are now 1.5m wide.</p> <p>Council proposes to spend over \$6m on footpath renewals in the next 10-years.</p> <p>Footpaths follow nationwide traffic regulations and these are enforced by the Police.</p>
General	A submitter was surprised to see how much of the existing operating expenditure is invested in Transportation and questioned if the level of investment is still justified and if opportunities exist for it to be delivered more efficiently? The submitter asked is the balance is right between Council funded and user-pays?	A high investment is needed predominantly on road pavements and structures. Council's new contract model of delivering transportation services will greatly improve efficiency and long-term value for money outcomes.



Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Heavy trucks on residential streets	A number of concerns were raised about the use of residential streets by heavy trucks, concerns included school safety the effects of vibration on dwellings, congestion and impact on road surfacing. Specific roads noted included St Aubyn Street, Huatoki Street, Brois Street, Coronation Avenue and Elliot Street. Suggestions included that trucks use the one way system and avoid residential streets; a ring road was suggested; and another suggested stock piling goods at Bell Block and using the rail to transport to the port.	Coronation Avenue and Elliot Street are state highways and there are no current alternatives for heavy truck getting to the Port. Over the next couple of years, the Council will be developing an Integrated Transportation Strategic Plan, where a ring-road around New Plymouth will be considered as a long-term option, so that heavy trucks don't have to come through the centre of town.  Economic drivers create the transport choices employed by the logging industry.
Maintenance	A number of submissions raised concerns with the state of roads and the adequacy of road maintenance noting that it should be a top priority including addressing potholes, the duration of seals and the encouragement of NZTA to repair the districts roads.  One submitter requested upgrades of footpaths and crossing points in Inglewood.  Submission raised concern with the Council's contract for road maintenance, commenting on workmanship and inefficiencies, and requesting better monitoring.  Higher quality of repairs and materials for road maintenance was requested, including Coronation Ave, to improve road quality and extend life of improvements, another requested a quicker response to repairs.  Submitters raised concern with the impact of trucks and heavy rain on the roads.  A submitter requested the Council plan for increasing population and demand.	Waka Kotahi NZTA manage the district's state highways. Although we both use Downer, their contract management and delivery model for the state highways is different from Council's model for the local roads – hence the difference.  The Council who manage the remaining roads predict that an increased maintenance investment will be required going forward and have budgeted accordingly.  The Council are working with NZTA on improving crossing points across the State Highway in Inglewood.  Coronation Avenue is a state highway and managed by Waka Kotahi NZTA. Submitted state highway concerns will be passed on to NZTA.
Okato road safety and speed limits	The Kaitake Community Board requested improvements to road safety including revised speed limits in Okato.	The process of reviewing speed limits is well underway at Council. For consistency, the rest of the region is now also keen to join NPDC in this process and we can expect wide ranging changes being proposed over the next 12 months.
Omata Bypass	A submitter has provided plans for an Omata Village bypass.	Council is supportive of the proposed SH45 Omata Village bypass, but this is a Waka Kotahi NZTA matter to consider.
Omata Road safety and footpaths	The Kaitake Community Board requested improvements to footpaths and road safety in Omata.	The proposed interventions are all along SH45 and managed by NZTA. Council will pass concerns raised in the submission to NZTA and continue to advocate for the community.

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Parking	<p>Submitters commented on the need for more parking in the CBD, including Pukekura Park. Underground parking was also suggested as an option.</p> <p>Others raised concern with converting parking spaces into outdoor seating areas on Devon Street and the cost spent on this project.</p> <p>Concerns were raised on limited parking on Saltash Street.</p> <p>A submitter raised concern about residential street parking being used for business customer purposes, thereby reducing the availability for residents on the street.</p> <p>A submitter requested more easy parking for customers in Urenui to help local businesses. Murphy's Gully on Whakapaki Street was suggested as a possible ideal location for this.</p> <p>A submitter raised concern that the Council shut down the Downtown car park without making extra parking available in the CBD.</p>	<p>In a CBD, parking should promote activity to fit the local environment, be it shopping, eating, etc. There are a number of transport options being considered for the CBD in the forthcoming Central City Strategy, currently being drafted. This strategy will be out for public consultation and LTP submitters should use that feedback process on CBD parking.</p> <p>Saltash Street is predominately zoned industrial, hence the parking is consistent with the zoning.</p> <p>Due to the easy availability of street-side car parking in Urenui, customers will not be drawn to a designated parking precinct when there are closer options.</p>
Public transport	<p>A number of submitters made comment relating to public transport, including requesting a greater frequency of buses, cheaper fares and more taxi's and ubers to help reduce the use of cars. Another acknowledged that although TRC are responsible for public transport, for the better of the district public transport and roading needs to be addressed to futureproof our district.</p>	<p>Buses are the domain of the TRC. The Council will however be developing an Integrated Transport Strategic Plan, over the next couple of years, working with the TRC on improving public transport and active modes to help reduce the use of cars.</p>
Queen Street streetscape	<p>A submitter commented on the lack of completion of the GBAG/LLC White Hart Building streetscape development.</p>	<p>The Central City Strategy will include Queen Street as its western edge.</p>
Rail	<p>Submissions requested passenger rail in New Plymouth, comments included: a green rail solution from Bell Block to Motorua; a need to reduce the number of cars and trucks on the roads, and that a rail service could link passengers in and out of the region.</p>	<p>The currently in production Council Integrated Transportation Strategic Plan will look into commuter rail solutions, but ultimately the Government direct and KiwiRail manage the rail network.</p> <p>Although the infrastructure is in place, the current Waka Kotahi NZTA (acting as the Government's agent) and KiwiRail focus is on the main metropolitan centres (Auckland and Wellington).</p>
Rainbow crossings	<p>Submitters questioned Council's spending money on rainbow crossings.</p>	<p>Low cost projects like the 'rainbow crossing' actually promote active/living streets, which have positive safety benefits.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Rata Street pedestrian crossing, Inglewood	The Inglewood Community Board indicated that Council pursues all lines of negotiation with NZTA with the aim of resolving the public concerns of no safe pedestrian crossing on Rata St near the Purple Dairy.	Council will be considering funding this in lieu of NZTA inaction.
Road side drainage	A submission requested more regular cleaning of gutters and drainage to reduce risk of flooding and improve accessibility.	Council actually increased its urban roadside cleaning in the last year and has budgeted on maintaining this additional round for the foreseeable future. Council has also instigated a heavy rain process of checking known critical sumps in flood prone roads, when there is meteorological notice of heavy rain.
Road side tree pruning	A submitter suggested that the cycle of pruning trees on road sides and verges needs to be halved by pruning much harder each time.	There is a streetscape balance needed in pruning roadside trees. This is assessed in a mix of routine need and localised need.
SH3 Egmont intersection	There was a large number of submissions expressing a high level of concern about the unsafe nature of the intersection of Egmont Road at SH3, Waiwhakaiho. Requests included traffic lights or a roundabout and completion of an east west link road between Egmont and Henwood roads. There was also requests for traffic lights at Oropuriri Road intersection, and concern at the location of the ambulance bay.  Another submission requested improvement at the intersections at both ends of Egmont Road.	In 2020, Waka Kotahi NZTA resolved not to carry out any further improvements to the SH3 Egmont Rd intersection, consequently Council has proposed building a parallel road to SH3, between Henwood and Smart roads. These are described in the proposed LTP as Colson Road extension (Smart Road – Egmont Road) and Bishop Road extension (Egmont Road – Henwood Road).
SH3 Inglewood	Concerns were raised around traffic safety at Rata Street and the intersection of Rata/Moa streets. Also concerns with heavy vehicles using Rata/Matai Street intersection and not the heavy vehicle bypass.  A safe crossing point on SH3 was requested. It was also suggested that Inglewood needed a bypass.	Council fully support traffic safety improvements across SH3 Rata Street and SH3 Matai Street, and have communicated this to Waka Kotahi NZTA who manage those state highway corridors.
SH3 New Plymouth to Waitara	There was a large number of submissions expressing a level of concern about the unsafe nature of SH3 between New Plymouth and Waitara and a need to improve SH3 intersections including Egmont Road, Connett Road, Corbett Road, Wills Road, Henwood Road, Mountain Road SH3A, Airport Drive and Waitara entrances/turnoffs etc.  The installation of roundabouts along SH3 was requested instead of lowering the speed limit to 80km. There was also a concern that there was poor maintenance of SH3 between New Plymouth and	The Bell Block to Waitara SH3 Safety Improvements are currently being considered by Waka Kotahi NZTA. These safety improvements exclude the SH3 Henwood Rd intersection, consequently Council has budgeted for signalisation on the Henwood Road leg of the overbridge.

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<p>Waitara, while another requested a four-lane highway. Another submission requested flyovers on State Highway 3 or traffic lights at Airport drive.</p> <p>Congestion at Bell Block was raised, and requesting that Parklands Ave is extended to Airport Drive before the access from Wills and Mangati is closed off. Safety at the intersection that involves Wills Road and Connett Road in Bell Block was raised.</p> <p>Concern with sun strike occurring in both the mornings and evenings was raised as a concern and a need to be considered in upgrades to this road.</p>	
SH3 to Stratford	A submission requested roading improvements between Stratford and New Plymouth.	Waka Kotahi NZTA manage the state highways between Stratford and New Plymouth. We will pass on these concerns to them.
Traffic Bylaw	Concern was raised regarding the Council traffic bylaw and restrictions on road access in particular Corbett Road restricting home travel	The bylaw has successfully empowered the Police to take action against anti-social behaviour and crime in this industrial area. There are alternative routes for outside users, between the prohibited times of 7pm and 7am.
Traffic congestion	<p>Submitters raised concern about traffic congestion and requested:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alternative access at the Valley from the North.</li> <li>• Extending the motorway north to Waitara.</li> <li>• the second crossing over the Waiwhakaiho River due to traffic congestion which will increase due to population growth in Bell Block and north.</li> <li>• Addressing the usability of Motorua roundabout, considered to be designed for trucks not for residents.</li> <li>• Park and ride services from Egmont Village and/or Inglewood to alleviate congestion at North Egmont.</li> <li>• A bypass road from Burgess Park Hydro Road to Waiwhakaiho Road is needed.</li> </ul> <p>Others requested all State Highway intersections be upgraded and all State Highway intersections to be grade separated.</p>	<p>The traffic congestion issue around the Valley will be one of the most challenging issues that NZTA will have to manage, since they manage the State Highway network. We'll make sure to pass on all concerns to them accordingly.</p> <p>In this LTP, the Council will be considering a second bridge over the Waiwhakaiho River and the formation of a parallel road to SH3 (between Henwood Rd and Smart Rd), these are the proposed Colson Rd extension and Bishop Rd extension. At this early stage the second Waiwhakaiho River crossing is likely to be around Burgess Park and possibly include an extension to Waiwhakaiho Road.</p> <p>A new visitor carpark is proposed at the entrance to the National Park. This will enable a shuttle service to operate during the busy summer season.</p> <p>State highways are managed by Waka Kotahi NZTA. Submitted state highway concerns will be passed on to NZTA.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Traffic safety concerns	<p>Submissions raised concerns with traffic safety. These included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Parking spaces located dangerously close to intersections and entrances/exits.</li> <li>• The number of uncontrolled and dangerous intersections in New Plymouth.</li> <li>• The intersection between Barrett and South Road should be upgraded and would benefit from a roundabout to control traffic speed.</li> <li>• Intersections on the state highway coming north into New Plymouth is dangerous including at school traffic time.</li> <li>• Entries and exists onto the main highway.</li> <li>• A lack of footpaths along Wairau Road and that the intersection with SH45 was unsafe.</li> <li>• The impact of population growth on traffic safety.</li> </ul> <p>An additional concern was raised was about the unsafe nature of the entrance to McDonalds off Henwood Road and questioned that it was ever approved.</p> <p>Concern regarding the closing of the crossing at Vogeltown was raised as was the impact of the Base Hospital development on local roads.</p>	<p>The Council is proactively looking at parking controls across the district to improve road safety.</p> <p>State Highway intersections are managed by Waka Kotahi NZTA and they are responsible for addressing traffic safety issues at these intersections. We are however considering addressing the SH3 Coronation Ave/Cumberland St intersection, for Waka Kotahi NZTA.</p> <p>Intersection crashes are the greatest risk for New Plymouth drivers, hence we're proposing investing over \$40M on carrying out safety improvements over the next 10 years.</p> <p>The Council is pushing NZTA to carry out safety improvement across SH3 in urban Inglewood.</p> <p>Council have a proposal for an underpass at the Wairau Road end of Oakura to enable a safe walking/cycling crossing across SH45. This will include a new footpath to link up both sides of Wairau Rd.</p> <p>The entranceway to McDonalds was consented by the affected Road Controlling Authority, namely Waka Kotahi NZTA.</p> <p>The Huatoki Street, Vogeltown crossing point will soon be re-opened, when we carry further safety improvements to the Carrington/Huatoki streets intersection.</p> <p>We are now working with the TDHB on the impact of their re-development on the local roads.</p>
Traffic safety suggestions	<p>Submitters requested improvements to traffic safety:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A pedestrian crossing near the Te Henui walkway entrance to assist with people crossing. It would also help to slow down trucks that can be fast and shake the houses and bridge violently.</li> <li>• Lower the speed limit on Egmont Road during school bus hours 7.30-8.30am and 3-4pm.</li> <li>• Lower the speed limits on SH3 to 80km before Mangorei Road and then 50km.</li> </ul>	<p>In relation to the request on a pedestrian crossing near the Te Henui - Council are relooking into the whole Devon St East transportation corridor as the functionality varies significantly along the way. This includes considering pedestrian crossing points and place making at Strandon (Mangorei Road - Strandon Place).</p> <p>A district wide speed review is currently in progress, which will affect rural and urban speeds and speeds around schools. This speed review will also now be occurring across the Taranaki Region.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Widen the top end of Richmond Road to improve safety especially with high levels of cyclists using it.</li> <li>• Improve Coronation Ave for cyclists, pedestrians crossing and school students particularly given proposals for multisport hub.</li> <li>• Relocation of phone booth on Tukapa Street by the dairy on the corner of David Street as it blocks vision coming out of David Street.</li> <li>• Yellow no stopping line at the end of Katere Road going on to Devon Road.</li> <li>• Replace the dangerous one lane bridge on Corbett Road to redirect the amount of industrial traffic using Henwood Road.</li> <li>• Construct north and south passing lanes on State Highway 3A.</li> </ul> <p>Speed humps were requested on Whiteley Street and Calvert Road to slow traffic down, to slow cars racing and reduce the route being used as a bypass for vehicles and trucks avoiding the new intersection and traffic lights in Moturoa, also the crossings during school hours.</p> <p>More speed cameras were requested.</p>	<p>The current speed limit on SH3 between Vickers Road and Mangorei Road is 60km/h.</p> <p>Council has budgeted for a number of high priority rural road improvements, however the widening of the top end of Richmond Road hasn't considered in that number. We are happy to reassess that for the next LTP.</p> <p>Council will assess the traffic behaviour at the end of Katere Road and if 'no stopping lines' are needed.</p> <p>Waka Kātahi NZTA are planning to do a number of safety improvements to SH3 between Bell Block and Waitara, which will affect all roads and flow in the area. We have to wait until they finish those plans, before we can invest on the likes of Corbett Road.</p> <p>Council will look into that phone booth on Tukapa Street and assess its impact on visibility exiting David Street.</p> <p>Council will consider traffic calming (by way of speed humps or other methods) along Whiteley Street and Calvert Road.</p> <p>Enforcement (and cameras) is carried out by the Police, but we can discuss this safety issue with them.</p>
Transport planning	<p>Concern was raised with the current level of New Plymouths traffic and congestion, including at the Valley and Bell Block.</p> <p>Submitters requested that transport planning consider broad options for traffic management, include assessment of the impact of proposed developments and adequate infrastructure to meet demand, population increase, consider ageing population and climate change and head away from future developments designed for cars. Others requested Council complete works that are started including signage and attractive landscaping.</p> <p>A submitter commented that planning can strategically create housing and divert heavy traffic from the CBD which will make the CBD more attractive area. Roads can then be used as greenspace and create opportunities for the council to expand the lights and</p>	<p>The Council, over the next couple of years, are developing an Integrated Transportation Strategic Plan, to allow for more sustainable transport options.</p> <p>Future transport corridors and alternative transport options will be developed over the next couple of years. This Integrated Transportation Strategic Plan will direct Council on a sustainable transport future.</p> <p>A New Plymouth ring road, bridges and improved secondary road between districts will be considered in our Integrated Transportation Strategic Plan, to mitigate the impact of freight through central New Plymouth.</p> <p>Roundabouts are problematic for cyclists and the fact they need a lot of land to cope with all the demands of urban movement.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<p>other events into the CBD creating business and making the CBD a desirable place to live.</p> <p>Suggestions included the need for expressways to manage growth including expanding the motorway to Waitara, a ring road (with Rail and Power and Water) from Airport to Sea Port to address logging trucks going through the City, the need for more bridges crossing major rivers, including a second crossing over the Waiwhakaiho and the consideration of light rail.</p> <p>A submitter suggested widening Mangorei, Baker and Carrington roads as these roads are getting increasingly busier and a wider road would provide for increased traffic and cyclists.</p> <p>A submitter requested more information on future transport corridors and roading or alternative transport infrastructure.</p> <p>One submitter requested demolition of properties on main routes such as Carrington Street and Coronation to allow multi-lanes and roundabouts for traffic to flow more efficiently.</p> <p>A request to work on link roads including an upper Mangorei Road to Smart Road link, Egmont Road to De Haviland Drive, Airport Drive to Parklands.</p> <p>The Council was requested to follow up NZTA Waiwhakaiho Hill to Waitara North 100kph.</p> <p>The Taranaki AA Council is generally supportive of the Infrastructure Strategy in particular forward planning for a second bridge across the Waiwhakaiho River. They recommend the inclusion of a connecting road between Egmont Road and Henwood Road, to resolve increasing traffic safety and congestion problems at the intersection of Egmont Road and SH3 (North) and that the Council's requirement for this project (connecting road) be included in the Council's planning.</p> <p>A submitter recommended that the Council's Active Transport Strategies, including the Cycling Strategy needed to be updated with sufficient action planning, monitoring and reporting in place.</p>	<p>Consequently Council's considering signalling those well known blockages like SH3 Coronation Avenue/Cumberland Street intersection, SH45 Vivian Street/Morley Street intersection, etc. The Smart Road link to the road transport network on the other (West) side of the Waiwhakaiho River is likely to occur around Burgess Park.</p> <p>Council is considering the progressive widening of Mangorei Road and Carrington Road, due to increased activity.</p> <p>The proposal is to have a parallel route to SH3 Bell Block – Smart Road. This will be in two phases:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Colson Road extension (Smart Road – Egmont Road); and</li> <li>b) Bishop Road extension (Egmont Road – Henwood Road).</li> </ul> <p>The proposal also considers having another link connecting Henwood Road and Egmont Road to the second Waiwhakaiho River crossing (around the Burgess Park area) via an extension to Waiwhakaiho Road.</p> <p>Councils, over the next couple of years, will be developing an Integrated Transportation Strategic Plan that will include cycling as a key sustainable and healthy mode of transport.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Wairau Road SH45 underpass	The Kaitake Community Board requested information about the reasons for the underpass of SH45 at Wairau Road in Oakura.	There are two underpasses proposed at each end of Oakura. One under the Oakura River Bridge (mentioned above) and another approximately 40m west (Okato side) of Wairau Rd to provide a safe walking/cycling link between Upper Wairau Rd and Lower (beach side) of Wairau Road.
Waitara rail crossings	Concern was raised regarding safety at four railway crossing on Queen Street, Grey Street, Browne Street and Cracroft Street, Waitara due to infrequent use of trains on this track and request for removal of section of track and redevelopment of the space.	Council will review the Grey Street, Waitara, rail crossing signage for compliance.
Waitara Welcome Signs	The Waitara Community Board requested a co-ordinated approach with hapū for this project.	Noted. The project is in Year 2.
Walkway Access	Concern has been raised regarding access on the coastal walkway where boulders and flax have been used to block access without a valid reason.	Council can have a look into the blocked access mentioned. In general, Council is aware that the state highway and the railway cut the urban area from the coast. Through the Central City Strategy and Integrated Transportation Strategic Plan we hope to address that issue and enable better connectivity through the city, particularly using green spaces.
Windsor Walkway	The Inglewood Community Board indicated that there was strong community support to complete the Windsor Walkway to a safe standard and questioned the \$120k allocated. The long-term aspiration was that this walkway becomes a critical part of the walkway network which combines Windsor Walkway to PG Nops, Joe Gibbs and Trimble Park walkways. If this project cannot be completed to a safe level for all users, which includes visitors to Inglewood, then the signage needs to be removed.	The cost to complete the Windsor Walkway is \$330k, and it is recommended that the budget is increased to this amount. It has also been identified that additional spatial planning is needed for the walking network within Inglewood to ensure improved safety and connectivity throughout the township and to ensure linkages with the existing reserve network. It is intended that Council (planning and design and transportation teams) will look at the overall walking and connectivity network in Inglewood as part of the Inglewood Reserve Management Plan renewals that are scheduled to start in early 2022. This will then ensure high quality over-arching planning will guide and link in to the projected work for the Windsor Walkway in year 2 of the LTP.
Yellow Bristle Grass	Federated Farmers request Council to urgently review their spraying programme for road corridors to halt the proliferation of yellow bristle grass.  The Inglewood Community Board also noted that Yellow Bristle Grass is classified as a pest weed by TRC. It is becoming more prevalent on our country roads. The Inglewood Community Board	Council has budgeted for an increased spraying programme specifically targeted at yellow bristle grass.



Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<p>ask that NPDC ensure that mowing and spraying roadsides does not occur during the period when this pest weed is in seed.</p> <p>A submission requested improvement of the management of overgrown vegetation affecting footpath safety including improve its management and spraying related to yellow bristle grass especially Tarata Road and Ratapiko.</p>	

## Venues and Events

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Aquatic facilities	<p>Submitters raised concerns at winter congestion when the outdoor pool is closed. Requests included that the outdoor pool at Todd Energy Aquatic Centre (TEAC) be available for use throughout the year, and/or covered, and that TEAC needed upgrading. Alternatively some suggested having an extra swimming pool complex. Others requested a waterpark for children.</p> <p>Submissions also suggested that the café be relocated to the seaward side of the complex.</p> <p>Submitters commented that the venue looks tired and needs upgrading.</p> <p>The Age and Accessibility Working Party addressed the Okato pool accessibility upgrade and requested the Council consider including gender-neutral changing rooms at the pool, to allow parents and caregivers to support those with disabilities to change.</p> <p>The Council was requested to consider a permanent hoist to be made available at TEAC for disabled users of the pool given the closure of the CCS disability pool.</p> <p>The Inglewood Community Board considers that the pool shelter is important for our community, and would like to see the funding proposed for the Elliot St Precinct in Year 6 transferred to the provision of shading over the Inglewood Pool surrounds (concourse of pool).</p> <p>Water Safety New Zealand encouraged the Council to consider broadening its approach to providing community facilities and infrastructure, including swimming pools, to focus on community well-being. Comments included the value in addressing the social cost of drowning, reducing public safety risks and people feeling safe near water.</p> <p>The Bell Block pool was identified as requiring an upgrade.</p> <p>One submitter requested extending opening hours at Inglewood pool and include aqua aerobics classes.</p>	<p>There are no plans to have the outdoor pool available for use throughout the year. Demand for the outdoor pool drops from April each year and there would be additional significant heating costs. Maintenance work to ensure the facility remains fit for purpose is carried out each year.</p> <p>There are no plans in place for a redevelopment of the TEAC</p> <p>The provision of gender neutral changing rooms and the installation of a hoist are currently under investigation.</p> <p>The Eliot Street Precinct project is NZTA funded and therefore is not considered to be a suitable substitute for funding for shading for the Inglewood pool. Shading is estimated at about \$16k and is to be actioned out of existing budgets.</p> <p>Other comments are noted.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Festive lights/Festival of Lights	<p>Submitters raised concern with the lack of Christmas lighting in small towns and that the Festival of Lights lighting was considered feeble in comparison to previous years.</p> <p>Other submitters suggested that the Festival of Lights should be retained but a gold coin donation could be encouraged to support the event.</p> <p>One submitter commented on the awesome entertainment at the Pukekura Park over the summer months and that this should be retained.</p>	<p>Satisfaction surveys for the Festival of Lights indicate similar satisfaction levels to previous years.</p> <p>Gold coin donation collections are carried out by a different charity each year during the summer scene programme.</p> <p>Other comments are noted.</p>
Rubbish collection after events	<p>One submitter requested Council collect rubbish including cable ties after events prior to mowing.</p>	<p>Comments are noted.</p>
Saltwater pool	<p>A submission requested the Council investigate and approve a saltwater pool on the site of the old salt water baths in Kawaroa. Identified benefits include that this would assist people with mobility issues to access salt water, it provides a swimming place for those that have chlorine sensitivity and provides a safe place for children and weak swimmers to enjoy sea water. The submission also provided design considerations.</p>	<p>Comments are noted. There are no plans for the development of a saltwater pool complex.</p>
Te Matanini	<p>Creative New Zealand supported Council's plans to work with iwi on a bid to host the 2024 Te Matatini in the New Plymouth District citing that Te Matatini would deliver strongly to wellbeing outcomes, particularly cultural and economic wellbeing. .</p>	<p>Comments are noted.</p>
TSB Showplace	<p>Creative New Zealand supported Council's plan to upgrade the TSB show place and encouraged Council to work with the arts community to ensure venue access remains affordable.</p> <p>Another commented that the TSB show place (opera house main auditorium) is not big enough for a growing city.</p>	<p>Comments are noted.</p>

## Waste Management and Minimisation

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Biodegradable packaging	Submissions requested legislation to require companies to provide biodegradable packaging instead and more accountability from organisations handling waste.	Legislation to drive changes to packaging is a Central Government responsibility and part of their work programme. New Plymouth District Council supports the Government's decision to regulate six priority products through Product Steward Schemes including packaging. The purpose of the Product Stewardship Schemes is to hold manufacturers accountable for reducing waste generated by their product. New Plymouth District Council will work closely with local business to support them in transitioning to more sustainable packaging options as national legislation takes effect, as an action highlighted in the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan. Council also encourages businesses to integrate reuse or reduction options wherever possible.
CBD bins	Submitters requested more recycling and general refuse bins in town to reduce litter.	New Plymouth District Council regularly reviews the placement and number of public waste and recycling stations to minimise the likelihood of litter. Last year, the Council installed 12 recycling stations, all near beaches. Further recycling stations are planned to be implemented on an annual basis across the district throughout the 10 years of the LTP, with a focus on the city centre in the coming year.
Commercial waste	A submission requested better recycling services for the commercial sector.	Private waste companies that collect commercial recycling can now take this recycling to the New Plymouth Material Recovery Facility. Recycling can also be dropped off for free at The Junction or any rural transfer stations.  As outlined the LTP, Council is also proposing to extend the residential kerbside service to commercial properties and community organisations located within the defined collection area, which will include the central business district. The kerbside collection service will be an opt-in service, as the collection frequency and logistic requirements may not fit the needs of every business or organisation. Additionally, the establishment of commercial waste sorting facility will providing options for waste diversion for the commercial and industrial sector.

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Composting/organic waste	<p>Submitters, including Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga support the establishment of a well-run local organic recycling facility in New Plymouth or the region given broad environmental consideration. Sustainable Taranaki requests the establishment of a Taranaki based composting facility in year one of the plan.</p> <p>A feasibility study to address industrial food wastes, such as poultry, abattoir and dairy waste, to produce bioenergy for electricity generation, process heat or transport fuel was requested.</p> <p>Submissions requested investing in household and community composting through education, giving away compost bins, bokashi and/or worm farms, incentives and funding community composting initiatives.</p>	<p>The three district councils in Taranaki are also proposing to investigate organic processing options as part of the LTP, which will include consideration of the points raised in these submissions including appropriate site locations, use of best practice processing or composting methodology and minimisation of environmental effects.</p> <p>NPDC supports Let's Compost workshops, which offer a \$40 discount off the purchase of one of the three composting systems after completing a workshop. Additionally, New Plymouth District Council offers grants through the Waste Levy Fund to support businesses, organisations or individuals with ideas or projects that help reduce waste in our district and help us move towards a Zero Waste circular economy. This may include composting initiatives.</p> <p>Education campaigns also focus on these composting options as well as promoting the kerbside food scraps service.</p>
Council paper	<p>Reduce the amount of leaflets from NPDC and advertising, rates demands it is fed into recycling bins without looking at them.</p>	<p>NPDC has a range of communications methods to reach different audiences. These communications approaches are regularly reviewed to ensure the messages reach the appropriate residents. If paper is used, wherever possible, NPDC uses materials that can be recycled and are made from recyclable material. An internal council waste minimisation strategy is also being developed to ensure that ongoing waste minimisation within Council facilities. This may also identify opportunities to reduce waste in communications.</p>
Electric rubbish trucks	<p>Concern was raised about electric rubbish trucks, commenting they are unable to complete a full days work without a recharge, and that modern diesels are fuel and emissions efficient therefore more reliable and efficient than the current battery options.</p>	<p>As part of NPDC's Climate Action Framework, we are aiming to reduce our emissions through measures like electric vehicles. The charging of electric collection vehicles has been incorporated into the collection schedule to ensure the service continues to be delivered.</p>
E-waste	<p>A submission addressed the need for proper recycling of e-waste.</p>	<p>NPDC is working closely with central government around the development and implementation of a Product Stewardship Scheme for several priority products, including electronic waste. This will ensure that disposal of e-waste is paid for at point of purchase, and enable recycling of e-waste to be free for residents at the end of life. Locally, NPDC is in the process of shifting</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Fly tipping	<p>Concern was raised about fly tipping / illegal dumping. Comments included that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This will occur if the costs of disposal are increased.</li> <li>• The Council should improve clean-up of litter on roadsides and waterways, and that this will create more jobs [have also put this to parks and to go to transport]</li> <li>• Seek to use community service workers or current unemployed to clean up litter.</li> <li>• Implement a campaign at local and wider levels to educate children about keeping NZ Green by not littering.</li> </ul> <p>Specific mention of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Piko Road and the impact on the Urenui River;</li> <li>• Lake Mangamahoe; and</li> <li>• Te Ngahoro Road.</li> </ul> <p>The Council was requested to give 6 free visits to dump a year for rate payers to reduce dumping</p>	<p>the e-waste recycling to The Junction, which will support further reuse and recycling of electronics.</p> <p>The cost of landfill disposal fees is increasing across New Zealand, as the landfill waste levy increases (from \$10 to \$60 per tonne over the next four years). Illegal dumping may increase as costs increase, however this is not a linear relationship. Providing cost effective alternatives to landfilling waste, improved enforcement and education, alongside regular clean-up of litter and fly tipping can help to reduce illegal dumping and the subsequent environmental impacts.</p> <p>New Zealand has one of the lowest disposal costs in the world and our landfills are quickly reaching capacity, which is why New Plymouth District Council is focusing on waste minimisation initiatives to help reduce the amount of waste generated. NPDC also plans to review options to combat illegal dumping as an action in the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan, increasing monitoring and enforcement. Nationally, a review of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 and the Litter Act 1979 will also facilitate better management of illegal dumping.</p> <p>Providing free landfill waste disposal is not consistent with our vision of Zero Waste and would cost rather than save ratepayers money. Instead, the focus is on saving money by providing alternatives to landfill such as free recycling at transfer stations, reduced disposal costs for green waste and encouraging reuse through The Junction Zero Waste Hub located on Colson Road. Further education on options for residents is also part of the LTP, e.g. Sustainable Taranaki, with the support of NPDC, offers free tours at the education space at The Junction Zero Waste Hub.</p>
Food scraps	<p>A concern was raised that the food scraps service was a waste of money given the small number people using the service</p>	<p>About 130 tonnes of food scraps is collected from New Plymouth District each month, resulting in approximately 1,600 tonnes of food waste being diverted from going to landfill annually. The food scraps make up 11% of waste placed at the kerbside. Providing education on waste reduction, including use of the food scraps collection service, is an action in NPDC's Waste Management and Minimisation Plan. Council has developed work programmes that</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
		aim to increase awareness and share practical information about the collection services to encourage participation.
Green waste	Submissions requested wider range of green waste to be allowed such as palm fronds, flax etc which can be used for mulch for parks areas.	Certain plant species are too fibrous to breakdown in a timely manner or be shredded safely in machinery. Examples of these plants include ponga trees, agapanthus, flax, bamboo, ginger plant, gorse cuttings, cabbage trees and Norfolk pines. Unfortunately, these plants must be disposed to landfill. If alternative disposal options for these plant species arise, Council will investigate these opportunities.
Historic Landfill sites	<p>Submitter questioned what was being done about Coastal erosion exposing the old Waitara dump and that the beach frontage needs attention with the sea breaking open the old dumps with steel and bricks becoming exposed.</p> <p>The Taranaki District Health Board supports the Council's plan to provide funding to address exposed historic rubbish sites.</p>	NPDC has recently completed an assessment of the former Waitara landfill and the state of the coastal erosion as part of a project to assess a number of historical landfill sites at risk of erosion from rivers or the coast. In the coming months, a detailed approach will be developed in consultation with mana whenua for managing this site and undertaking the necessary actions to prevent further exposure. Budget to undertake any recommended remedial works has been allowed for in the LTP.
Incineration/waste to energy	A submission requested Council to consider a high temperature gasification furnace to address landfill and toxic waste minimisation and disposal.	Waste to energy is one disposal solution for waste. When considering this technology, it needs to align with our Zero Waste goals, as well as national circular economy and low emissions economy principles. While New Plymouth District Council does not currently have plans to adopt waste to energy as an option for managing waste, a review of these alternative technologies is planned prior to the next Waste Management and Minimisation Plan review. At present waste to energy is costly and the quantity of waste required to make waste incineration viable would likely require a national-scale operation, encouraging high volumes of waste which is not consistent with our Zero Waste goal.
Plastics for roads	A submission requested a purpose built plastic recycling plant converting plastic into areas such as roading, footpaths, to stop having to transport plastic out of the region / country.	On a national level, the Government is investing \$124 million in a number of recycling infrastructure initiatives across the country. The funding is to speed up progress in filling major gaps in waste and recycling infrastructure. The initiatives include plastic recycling plants and community resource recovery facilities. Further details of these projects will be published on the Ministry for the Environment's website when funding arrangements are confirmed. At a local level, NPDC offers grants through the Waste Levy Fund to

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
		support businesses, organisations or individuals with ideas or projects that help reduce waste in our district and help us move towards a Zero Waste circular economy.
Public rubbish bins	A submitter questioned the choice of rubbish bins on beach frontages and commented that they are an eyesore.	The public waste stations are designed to be easily located and clearly defined by waste stream. The bin colours, signage and text are in accordance with the New Zealand national standards for rubbish and recycling bins.
Recycling	<p>Submitters suggested better education on recycling and reducing waste in general and also wanted the ability to recycle other numbers for plastics.</p> <p>Others disagreed and requested that Council stop wasting money on zero waste and a recycling hub.</p> <p>Submissions asked if Council’s recycling bins were also checked and Council should be setting an example.</p>	<p>Providing education on waste and recycling is a key action in NPDC’s Waste Management and Minimisation Plan. Council has developed work programmes for delivering waste education, including information on recycling and waste minimisation, and will continue to review and improve how these programmes are delivered to the community. While some plastics are not accepted in the Council kerbside collection system, there are some alternative recycling options available i.e. soft plastic can be recycled at Countdown supermarkets, The Junction accepts milk bottle lids, bread tags and tooth brushes and toothpaste for recycling.</p> <p>NPDC is working closely with central government to advocate for regulations that drive the use of recyclable material in manufactured products and packaging. NPDC is also advocating for improving product labelling requirements so it’s easier for residents to identify the item material and, if plastic, the associated plastic number. In addition, a key focus going forward will be identifying new waste minimisation initiatives that can be offered to the community to help reduce, reuse and recycle waste. NPDC’s Waste Management and Minimisation Plan actions include developing an in-house waste strategy, identifying all waste streams and plan for reducing or diverting these. The NPDC Resource Recovery Team works closely with different teams within Council and external contractors, including cleaning staff, to continuously improve on internal waste systems.</p>
Refuse	<p>Concern was raised with the rubbish collection and the impact of bin placement on accessibility, through blocking of footpaths.</p> <p>Other submitters indicated that they preferred the old red bags.</p>	NPDC acknowledges the negative impact poor bin placement has on footpath accessibility. Further communications to the public around appropriate bin placement is planned. Any specific



Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Rural collections	<p>Submitters requested expanding the refuse and recycling collections to rural areas. Submitters considered that it is inconvenient for many to have to travel to the recycling centre so most people don't recycle which increases the amount of waste to landfill. Others complained about having to pay for refuse disposal when they are not provided a rubbish service. One submitter suggested having a discount card for rural residents taking their refuse to the transfer stations. Specific requests were made by residents close to the end of the current service.</p> <p>Others requested payment for rubbish collection to be optional for rural and semirural areas stating that paying for one monthly collection and having to take the bin down a very long driveway is more expensive than to drop a bag of rubbish at the transfer station.</p> <p>Submitters requested recycling and rubbish bins to be located at Uruti and Urenui schools for rural residents.</p>	<p>locations where kerbside bins are limiting access can also be addressed on a case by case basis.</p> <p>Providing waste and recycling services for rural communities that optimise waste diversion are a priority in New Plymouth District Council's Waste Management and Minimisation Plan. Further engagement is required with the residents in rural areas to identify waste behaviours, gaps in service and customer satisfaction to ensure Council provides a cost-effective solution that meets the needs of the community. Further work in this area is planned over the next three years.</p> <p>Unmanned recycling and rubbish pods or local collection points can result in excess illegal dumping which then needs to be cleaned up at additional cost. However, in addition to the review of rural waste services outlined above, there is currently a project proposed in the LTP to review the locations and services provided at the rural transfer stations (currently planned in Year 6).</p> <p>Further extensions to the kerbside collection area will be considered from time to time if there is demand.</p> <p>The Council provided kerbside collection service is a targeted rate that is charged annually to all residential households within defined collection areas. By doing this, it allows for the service to be cost effective for all the residents in the collection area. Recent extensions of the collection area to some rural areas were approved following consultation with affected residents indicating high demand for the service. There are bin tow hitches available for vehicles, which attach the wheelie bin to vehicles so it can be towed to help get your bin to the kerbside. A list of bin tow hitch suppliers can be found on our website on the kerbside recycling page.</p>
The Junction – Zero Waste Hub	<p>Submissions supported the completion of The Junction – Zero Waste Hub.</p> <p>Opposition to the works was also submitted on citing that this is a nice to have, that the work could be delayed until the store has made money to pay for a building itself overtime, could this be funded by the people using the dump..</p>	<p>In the one year that The Junction has been running, it has diverted more than 89 tonnes of waste from landfill, created 9 jobs, sold over 34,000 items and educated over 2,500 people in workshops and tours.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<p>One submitter commented that the Hub needs to decide what sort of shop it is trying to be with a preference for a DIY shop to avoid offcuts going to landfill.</p>	<p>A permanent building for The Junction will enable opportunities for further development and expansion of the site, increasing waste diversion and community engagement in minimising waste.</p> <p>As the site has only been running for just over a year, it is not yet able to fully cover operational costs with revenue generated. If the building were to be funded by revenue from The Junction it would be many years before there would be sufficient funds to provide a permanent building.</p> <p>The revenue received from the transfer stations is used to cover the operational costs, which include site maintenance, transportation, processing, recycling and waste disposal costs.</p>
Transportation of general waste	<p>A submitter questioned why rubbish is being transported to the Manawatu when money was spent on a landfill in Eltham. Concern was also raised with food waste being transported to Hampton Downs when there is a facility at Uruti. Submissions requested using local treatment facilities.</p>	<p>The transport of waste to a landfill in Manawatu is considered the most cost effective option for the region, however the feasibility of establishing a local landfill will continue to be evaluated as the local and national waste environment evolves.</p> <p>There is currently no option to compost food scraps locally within Taranaki, but there is a need to have more local organic waste processing options identified. The Council is planning to look at organic waste processing options as part of the LTP.</p>
Uruti worm farm	<p>Concern was raised with the Uruti worm farm. Submitters questioned why the Council submitted in support of the Uruti worm farm resource consents, concern with the pollution of water and air from the operation, others requested the Uruti worm farm operation cease. Request to upgrade the protection of the Urenui River and Mimitangiatua River.</p>	<p>The renewal of resource consents for the Uruti organic processing facility are being processed by TRC.</p> <p>It is important to have local, environmentally responsible organic waste processing options to ensure this waste does not get landfilled. The Council has a project in the LTP to establish an organic waste processing facility in collaboration with Stratford and South Taranaki district councils.</p>
Zero waste	<p>Submitters supported the zero waste products proposals including the material recovery facility, the organic waste processing facility, and the Junction Zero Waste Hub. The Taranaki District Health Board supported the Councils strategies to reduce waste to landfill and promote recycling.</p> <p>Submissions requested the establishment and support for local private enterprise or partnership with Council to set up recycling</p>	<p>Additional recycling options will prevent waste from going to landfill and help us achieve Council's Zero Waste 2040 vision. The establishment of commercial recycling and organic processing facilities will contribute significantly to achieving this vision, particularly where 60 per cent of landfill waste generated is from the commercial and industrial sector.</p> <p>The increase in the landfill waste levy over the next four years starting in July 2021 and implementation of Product Stewardship</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<p>and reuse efforts including concrete recycling, tyre recycling, timber waste, polystyrene etc.</p> <p>Comments included that investments should go into driving the industrial and commercial sectors into high levels of product stewardship.</p> <p>A suggestion included for shops to slightly increase product costs which the buyer would then get back when returning their rubbish. This would be an incentive for people to stop littering. We also need more rubbish bins. Long term solutions for rubbish were sought including addressing excess packaging on foods and consumer goods.</p> <p>Concern with waste being disposed of out of the district was raised.</p> <p>Others requested regulations to stop organics going to landfill and a submission requested an inorganic rubbish day collection.</p> <p>Concern was raised about rubbish collection including collectors not collecting bins that are placed so wind does not topple them.</p> <p>Sustainable Taranaki requested an increase in funding to help the community move up the waste hierarchy to reducing and reusing.</p>	<p>Schemes for priority products, such as tyres, will facilitate further local reuse and recycling opportunities. These initiatives are administered by central government. Waste levy funding that is returned to local authorities will increase as a result enabling introduction of new reuse and recycling initiatives, which may provide opportunities for partnerships with local businesses. NPDC also offers grants through the Waste Levy Fund to support businesses, organisations or individuals with ideas or projects that help reduce waste in our district and help us move towards a Zero Waste circular economy.</p> <p>NPDC is working closely with central government to advocate for regulations that drive the use of more recyclable material in packaging and to also improve labelling requirements so it's easier for residents to identify the item and associated plastic number. In addition, a key focus going forward will be identifying new waste minimisation initiatives that can be offered to the community to help reduce, reuse and recycle waste. Government is investing \$124m in a number of recycling infrastructure initiatives across the country. The funding is to speed up progress in filling major gaps in waste recycling infrastructure. The initiatives include plastic recycling plants and community resource recovery facilities. Further details of these projects will be published on the Ministry for the Environment's website when funding arrangements are confirmed. At a local level, NPDC offers grants through the Waste Levy Fund to support businesses, organisations or individuals with ideas or projects that help reduce waste in our district and help us move towards a Zero Waste circular economy.</p> <p>A cost benefit analysis on regional waste disposal options was undertaken in 2018, and the decision to transport waste out of the region was based on saving in waste disposal costs and enabling the region to focus on minimising waste. Waste disposal options will continue to be reviewed and tested to ensure estimated savings are realised. Long term solutions for waste minimisation will continue to be worked towards as outlined in the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan and through national</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
		<p>government work programmes. This may include new local services such as polystyrene recycling, where these are found to be practical and affordable. The Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw currently provides a mechanism to restrict compostable green waste from being placed in Council landfill bins.</p> <p>NPDC is working closely with central government around the development and implementation of Product Stewardship Schemes (which would facilitate the payment of its disposal when an item is purchased), developing a container deposit scheme (CDS) and further ban to single-use plastic items. Central government is working closely with different industries to foster these changes and, ensuring no unnecessary food waste is created as a result of any changes to packaging regulations.</p> <p>Historically, inorganic collections have been very costly and much of the material has ended up in the landfill. There are now a number of alternatives to these collections, for example online trading platforms, second hand or charity shops including The Junction Zero Waste Hub reuse shop where reusable items can be dropped off for free.</p> <p>The Council kerbside collections service nearly 30,000 properties within New Plymouth. To ensure that bins are collected in an efficient manner, it is important that these are at the kerbside by 7am in the morning. To reduce the potential for litter, the Council offers bin latches for your kerbside bins free of charge at the NPDC Civic Centre or any local library. These latches help to keep bin lids closed in high winds but release easily when a bin is emptied. In addition, residents could place their bins out on the morning (before 7am) of the collection day rather than the night before if it is windy. Information around the guidelines and regulations of the kerbside collection service can be found in NPDC's website and in the Solid Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw 2019.</p>

## Wastewater Treatment

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Motorhome Dump Station	<p>Comments noted the increase in motorhome tourism. More disposal options for wastewater from campervans/motorhomes has been requested by submitters. Specific locations include Oakura (in addition to the campground), Okato, Waitara, Inglewood, and at the New Zealand Motor Caravan Association (NZMCA) campsites in New Plymouth and Bell Block. NZMCA identified that they are open to providing financial assistance along with written endorsement should NPDC apply for infrastructure funding from central government.</p> <p>The Inglewood Community Board requested assurance that the Inglewood Motorhome Dump Station project would proceed in year 1 or 2.</p>	<p>The Inglewood Motorhome Dump Station is budgeted at \$78k for Year 2.</p>
Okato sewer reticulation	<p>The Kaitake Community Board requested consideration of reticulation of sewage in Okato.</p>	<p>There is currently no evidence that the septic tanks in Okato represent a threat to public health or the environment and as such no provision has been made in the LTP for a reticulated sewage system. However, Council does recognise that there is a potential risk to public health. As such, Council is proposing to undertake high level investigations to better understand this risk prior to the next LTP.</p>
Sewerage	<p>A number of comments were made regarding sewage overflows. These included a request to upgrade wastewater in Bell Block to stop overflow into the river, the impact on swimability of rivers and the sea, the impact on the health of the population, and a deterioration in water health and cleanliness.</p> <p>One submitter recommended that sewage be used as a sustainable product.</p> <p>Another requested a new sewer system in Lepperton.</p>	<p>We have a project in the LTP to investigate options for further improving the resilience of our wastewater network.</p> <p>We make Bioboost from our wastewater biosolids which we sell as a fertilizer. We will continue to explore options for marketing this product.</p> <p>Council is not considering extending the sewer system to include Lepperton. Dwellings in Lepperton are required to treat and dispose of wastewater by on-site septic tank.</p>
Thermal drier	<p>Submissions in relation to the thermal drier comment on fuel and costs.</p> <p>A submission in relation to the thermal drier raises concern with; the final costs of the drier and ongoing operational costs.</p>	<p>A thorough business case process has been followed to determine the best option for bio solids disposal and drying.</p> <p>Anaerobic digestion has been considered in past assessments for upgrading the plant. It is possible that in the future this will be used when the plant capacity needs to be increased due to growth.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<p>Submissions on the energy source for the drier include concerns with the capability for hydrogen to be available in time to supply this project; the safety of combining hydrogen with natural gas; rapid change to relative costs of fossil fuels including gas and renewable energy sources and questions whether an electric drier would be better for lower operating expenses and greenhouse gas emissions.</p> <p>Another submission suggests the use of anaerobic digestion, to produce energy and fertilizer and to reduce costs.</p> <p>A submission requests an independent technical assessment of the business case.</p>	<p>The Government is funding the renewal of the thermal dryer and this cost is not falling on ratepayers. There are the usual contractual mechanisms in place to manage costs.</p> <p>Safety is a key consideration of the renewal and adequate contingencies will be provided both during the construction and during the operation of the plant.</p> <p>We produce Bioboost which is a certified fertilizer which is sold through retail outlets.</p> <p>The independent experts provided input into the business case.</p>
Three water reforms	<p>Submissions have noted the seriousness of the three waters reforms for Councils.</p> <p>One submission requesting the Council opt out of the reforms.</p>	<p>The three waters reforms are being led by the Department of Internal affairs. Council will have the option to opt out and a decision on this will be done via council meeting.</p>
Tukapa Street sewer reticulation	<p>One submitter requested properties on Tukapa Street be offered a connection to the sewer system.</p>	<p>There is a project in the LTP to provide a sewer pump station and trunk main along the Waimea Stream which will service this area.</p>
Urenui and Onaero sewerage	<p>The Waitara Community Board supported the proposed reticulation of Urenui and Onaero and requested that it be completed by year 5.</p> <p>A number of submissions addressed the urgent need for wastewater infrastructure in Urenui.</p> <p>Submitters questioned when this work is planned for and why it hadn't occurred already. Another cited a community meeting that stated that a reticulation system will be operational in Urenui within 5 years and supported this. Comments included that any system should be sustainable and fault free, and that the community be involved in identifying the best system for the community and its unique environment. Another thanked the Council for including the budget in this Long Term Plan to address this issue.</p> <p>Comments included that the ground around Urenui is saturated with sewage and ground water, the high level of pollution of the Urenui River, the health risk for the population due to the sewage,</p>	<p>Council has included a project to investigate options for a community wastewater system for Urenui. The timeframe proposed is considered realistic given the amount of work involved.</p> <p>There is a process in place to monitor the impact on the environment of existing on-site wastewater systems. Measures to remedy issues have been undertaken by the owners of existing systems which are underperforming.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<p>and that the water quality of the Urenui river is unacceptable and is a breach of the Treaty of Waitangi.</p> <p>Te Rununga o Ngati Mutunga raised concern of the effects of the Ureuni and Onaero sewage systems on the wairua and mauri of the awa, and the need to uphold Te Mana o Te Wai. The Iwi thanked the Council for committing to address this issue and commented on the cultural, health, community wellbeing and economic benefits of preventing further contamination of these taonga areas.</p> <p>One submitter cited the decline in shellfish and fish in the river over their lifetime, while others noted that potential expansion is limited in the area without adequate infrastructure.</p> <p>One submission suggested that Council investigate local processing of a combined waste collection to eliminate the need for a pipeline to transport the waste to the New Plymouth system.</p> <p>One submitter requested that septic tanks be the preferred system, to avoid the need for pumping stations and to reduce contamination risk. The submitter however requested that all new septic systems to be suitably designed secondary systems.</p> <p>Another submitter requested a temporary affordable system be installed so the beaches can be used.</p>	

## Water Supply

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Fluoride	One submission requested that fluoride not be added to drinking water, while others requested that fluoride be reintroduced.	We do not currently put fluoride in the drinking water.  The Government has proposed that the decision on whether or not to put fluoride in drinking be taken away from Councils and made the responsibility of the Ministry of Health.
Hazard planning	A submitter questioned what the Council's plans are to secure water source for after a volcanic eruption	Council has an Incident Response Plan for responding to a volcanic eruption. This includes shutting off intakes to protect the treatment plant; water conservation measures to save treated water; using alternative sources of water such as bore water supplies or imported supplies if necessary.
Okato water supply	The Kaitake Community Board requested that Council resolve Okato's water supply issues.	The existing water supply to Okato from the Mangatete Stream is expected to provide for predicted growth until 2053, assuming the proposed water conservation option is adopted by Council. Water restrictions are imposed due to conditions on the abstraction consent issued by TRC, not any limitation in the capacity of the network.  In 2016 NPDC drilled two bores in Okato to supplement the existing water supply from the Mangatete Stream. The water from one of these bores was found to have the fungicide difenoconazole in it. When this was detected NPDC advised the Ministry of Health and TRC. As difenoconazole is not a listed chemical in the drinking water standards, the Ministry of Health responded with an indicative Maximum Acceptable Value (MAV) for the Difenoconazole. This was higher than the concentrations found in the bore, meaning the water was considered safe to drink. However, due to the acceptability to the public of having a fungicide in their drinking water, no confidence in technology to effectively remove it (as no one has done it before) and difficulty with monitoring (can't do it continuously and grab samples are expensive), NPDC made the decision not to commission the bores. This decision applied to both bores as although it has only been found in one bore, the second bore is 100m away and testing indicated that the aquifers were linked, meaning there is a risk of contamination of the second bore. As the TRC is responsible for



Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
		<p>ground water quality, they undertook an investigation to try and identify the source. This was unsuccessful.</p> <p>Even if the risks with the fungicide were found to be acceptable, commissioning the second bore would not resolve the water restrictions. As water will still be required from the Mangatete Stream the consent condition would still come into effect. Commissioning a secondary, non-potable supply based on the bores is considered financially nonviable.</p> <p>When the decision was made to drill bores in Okato, around 2010, NPDC had a target level of service that water restrictions would be in effect less than 8 days per year. This was not being met, largely due to the Mangatete Stream abstraction consent conditions. Since 2010 attitudes to water have changed and water restrictions are now considered an appropriate measure to manage discretionary consumption as evidenced by L1 restrictions being applied from 1 January to 31 March each year. This subsequently removed one of the key drivers for the project.</p>
Three water reforms	<p>Submissions have noted the seriousness of the three waters reforms for Councils.</p> <p>One submission requesting the Council opt out of the reforms.</p>	<p>The three water reforms are being led by the Department of Internal Affairs. Council will have the option to opt out and a decision on this will be done via council meeting.</p>
Urenui water mains	<p>Support for work on the Urenui Water Mains to begin in 2022 was noted by Te Runanga o Ngati Mutunga due to the wastage of drinking water, flooding and river contamination risks.</p> <p>One submitter commented on the unreliable water supply in the Urenui/Onaero area.</p>	<p>Replacement of water mains has been included in the LTP.</p>
Water leaks	<p>Water flows every few months on the corner of Heta Road and Cumberland Street. Not just a little leak but gushes up through the crack in the concrete. Ringing the Council achieves nothing and it can flow for months.</p> <p>Water leaks were commented on in some of the submissions. Specific locations identified were:</p>	<p>This is not a water leak and doesn't affect any properties. This is due to a high ground water table. Transportation has made attempts to solve problem by providing sub soil drainage under the road.</p> <p>We build water and sewer pipes to national standards. Often water seepage is due to groundwater escaping being mistaken for water leaks (this is the case at Heta Road /Cumberland Street corner).</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• St Aubyn Street which was suggested to be caused by increasingly heavy trucks and greater traffic flow. The submitter requested freight be transported by trains.</li> <li>• The corner of Heta Road and Cumberland Street. This submitter noted that the Council is slow to respond.</li> </ul> <p>One submitter commented that the contractor needs to be accountable due to water leaks.</p>	<p>Our contract with our Network Maintenance Contractor includes key performance indicators to which the Contractor is held to account.</p>
Water quality	<p>Submissions requested that water quality be improved including in Inglewood, chlorine levels be reduced and one noted that drinking water is the worst tasting in NZ. One submitter identified that it is necessary to ensure that clean, clear, pollution free, potable water is available at all times to all residents.</p> <p>Another requested that bore water not be used. And commented that the resulting replacement of copper water cylinders would be a large expense.</p> <p>One submitter requested that local spring water companies be supported.</p>	<p>Our water treatment processes meet the NZ Drinking Water Standards. This includes treatment to remove taste and odour from the water.</p> <p>Council support of private spring water companies is beyond Council's remit.</p>

## Working with Tangata Whenua

Theme	Submitter	Summarised comments	Officer response
Partnerships	Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Tama Trust	1. Retain the <i>Mission Statement</i> and the <i>Partnership</i> goal of strengthening Treaty-based relationships.	Acknowledged.
		2. Give specific consideration to the impact of proposed rate increases for large non-productive landholders like TRONT.	With Council's <i>Rates Remittance and Postponement Policy</i> scheduled for review in 2021-22, there will be an opportunity for Ngāti Tama to both contribute towards the development of, and provide feedback on the next iteration of the policy.  The review will include the incorporation where relevant, of changes passed by Parliament earlier this year through the <i>Local Government (Rating of Whenua Māori) Amendment Bill</i> .
		3. Allocate capacity funding so that iwi such as Ngāti Tama are able to engage and build a partnership with the Council more effectively.	Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Tama and Council are currently developing a Relationship Agreement. Intended to reflect a Treaty-based partnership approach, there is an expectation that any agreement will include principles, provisions and a commitment to resources, which will guide and support engagement and consultation between Ngāti Tama and Council.
		4. Ensure that reference to tangata whenua only include those groups recognised as such within the District.	Acknowledged.
	Casey Haverkamp	1. Ensure that the mana whenua of this rohe are involved in all projects - decision makers where possible.	Council has a legislative responsibility to facilitate Māori participation in its decision-making processes.  Through the proposed community goal of <i>Partnership</i> , Council is committing to strengthening its relationships with tangata whenua based on <i>Te Tiriti o Waitangi</i> .  The draft <i>Working with Tangata Whenua</i> section also reiterates Council's commitment to working with Iwi and Hapū as Treaty partners, through a number of initiatives and projects.
		2. NPDC treaty partnership must be at the heart of all decisions.	Acknowledged.

Theme	Submitter	Summarised comments	Officer response
		<p>3. Every new Council project must have bilingual signage - my son is growing up as a reo Māori first language speaker, the city should speak to him too.</p>	<p>In 2019, the Crown released the <i>Maihi Karauna / Māori Language Strategy</i>. A key goal of the strategy is that all public service departments will have language plans in place by 2021.</p> <p>Council recognises it has an important role to play in supporting the survival of te reo Māori in the New Plymouth District. For example, in 2018, Council reviewed its <i>Road Naming and Numbering Policy</i>. Encouraging developers, Iwi and Hapū to work together when proposing names for new or renamed roads, almost twenty new roads across the District have Māori names.</p> <p>At a project level, the re-development of the New Plymouth Airport demonstrates the benefits of tangata whenua participation and contribution to significant regional projects. The airport provides a highly visible public backdrop for tangata whenua to tell their stories, in their way, using te reo Māori and Māori mediums and motifs.</p> <p>To better coordinate its activities in the future, Council officers will explore in 2021-22, how best to respond in a more coordinated way to the challenge <i>Maihi Karauna</i> has set for Council.</p>
		<p>4. Prioritise the employment of local people for the projects.</p>	<p>As part of the Government’s COVID-19 regional recovery response, Council is working with Iwi, Government, other councils and communities to develop and implement a Taranaki regional recovery response plan.</p> <p>Spanning 2020-23, the plan aspires to the vision <i>A just transition to a high-value, low emissions economy, built on inclusive and sustainable enterprises and foundations</i>.</p> <p>The plan focusses initially on regional and district investment in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stimulation of jobs and employment;</li> <li>• Tourism and visitor potential, including arts and creative sectors; and</li> </ul>

Theme	Submitter	Summarised comments	Officer response
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ongoing collaboration among businesses and communities, including Iwi.</li> </ul> <p>With Taranaki people and communities, including Iwi at its heart, examples of initiatives the plan will support includes new jobs in regional environmental projects, initial support for the regional and local tourism industry, and mātauranga Māori initiatives</p>
<b>Te Kōhia</b>	Dr Anna White/ Patsy Bodger <b>Manukorihi Hapū</b>	Strongly advocate for the <i>Te Kōhia Pā Project</i> to be implemented earlier than the Year 9/10 proposed in the draft LTP.	<p>It was originally proposed that the Te Kōhia Project be implemented in Year 3 (2024), with work in the interim focused on concept design and development.</p> <p>Throughout 2020-21, elected Council members considered a range of proposed LTP initiatives and projects, including Te Kōhia, requiring significant investment over the next ten years.</p> <p>With suggestions of relationship issues between Council and tangata whenua, the implementation of Te Kōhia was pushed forward to Year 2032.</p> <p>However, during recent engagement and consultation on the draft LTP, Councillors heard from iwi and hapū, who stated they were more than happy with the way they and Council were working together, and the progress made to date.</p> <p>Given this feedback, and the investment Council has already made in both purchasing the Te Kōhia site, and building relationships with iwi and hapū, Council officers would support a re-prioritising of the implementation timeframe for the Te Kōhia Project.</p>
<b>Te Kōhia</b>	Hoani Eriwata Coordinator <b>Riri me te Raukura Commemorations</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Te Ātiawa and all Hapū approach NPDC to purchase land at 1373 Devon Road, Brixton.</li> <li>Te Kōhia Trust to be formed and made responsible for: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop an Education, Museum and Art Centre.</li> <li>Display of Iwi and Hapū origins and history.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	<p>Council officers are more than happy to meet with iwi and hapū to discuss further any such proposal.</p> <p>After a number of engagements with stakeholders, the final agreed concept for the site is a Māori Performing Arts and Crafts/educational facility. The latter will include a comprehensive historical account of the Taranaki Land Wars, and its impacts on tangata whenua since.</p>

Theme	Submitter	Summarised comments	Officer response
		<p>c) Create a Taranaki New Zealand Wars exhibition and connection to other battle sites and the Waitara Cenotaph.</p> <p>d) Historical and information displays at Waitara, Brixton, Bell Block, Lepperton, Inglewood, Urenui and other areas.</p>	<p>A <i>mara kai</i> (communal gardens) on the site has also been well received.</p> <p>At a regional level, stakeholders have identified Te Kōhia as a potential cultural and historical “hub”, with links to other sites, like Pukerangiora, Mahoetahi, Taranaki Cathedral, Parihaka, and possibly sites in South Taranaki. More importantly, stakeholders have aspirations of the site as being a hapū-driven heritage tourism venture.</p> <p>Currently, the Te Kōhia Project Team are focused on finalising the over-arching design concept for the site. Once confirmed, the initiative will move into the project planning phase.</p> <p>Given the cultural and potentially economic significance of the project, it is anticipated that matters relating to governance and administrative structures will be discussed as part of the project planning phase.</p>
		<p>3. Te Ātiawa create a memorial, plan re-creation of Te Kōhia Pā, develop an affordable Papa kāinga housing with sustainable organic garden and small farm.</p>	<p>With the final concept plan still to finalised, there are still opportunities for the iwi to make proposals, noting that in addition with the comments above:</p> <p>a) the site only covers ten acres;</p> <p>b) includes sites of archaeological significance;</p> <p>c) is next door to a commercial-scale poultry farm; and</p> <p>d) a planned round-about off Devon Road may impact on site access.</p>
<p><b>Engagement and strategic partnerships</b></p>	<p><b>Te Kotahitanga o Te Ātiawa Trust</b></p>	<p><b>Strategic Framework</b> A “Sustainable Lifestyle Capital” means what to whom?</p>	<p>Under Schedule 11 of the <i>Local Government Act 2002</i>, Council is required to describe the community outcomes for the New Plymouth District.</p> <p>In July 2020, Council approved a draft strategic framework, including the vision statement <i>Sustainable Lifestyle Capital</i>. Workshopped with elected members, and iwi members of Te Huinga Taumatua, the new statement is an up-date on the previous statement, <i>Building a Lifestyle Capital</i>. It is intended to:</p> <p>a) acknowledge the lifestyle options the District offers to both residents and visitors;</p>

Theme	Submitter	Summarised comments	Officer response
			<p>b) highlight the new Council’s commitment to better environmental outcomes;</p> <p>c) factor in matters such as future growth projections, infrastructure resilience, and climate change mitigation; and</p> <p>d) emphasise the Council’s key role in the Covid-19 regional Recovery Response.</p> <p>The broad and overarching nature of these objectives recognises that with the support of Council, Iwi and local communities all have a contribution to make in determining what a “Sustainable Lifestyle Capital’s may look and feel like.</p>
		<p><b>Lack of engagement</b> Lack of engagement with iwi, hapū, marae and whānau undertaken to inform the draft LTP.</p>	<p>It is unclear whether the submitter is referring to the lack of early engagement on the Working with Tangata Whenua section, or the draft LTP in general.</p> <p>For clarity, in late November 2020, Council sent out a draft of the Working with Tangata Whenua section for comment to tangata whenua. However, due to challenging timeframes, tangata whenua only had 10 working days to provide feedback.</p> <p>The same challenge also meant other sections of the draft LTP were not ready when the Working with Tangata Whenua section went out for feedback.</p>
		<p><b>Te Ātiawa Spatial Plan</b> Request that iwi Spatial Plan be included in the draft LTP.</p>	<p>Council officers understand that work on the development of the Te Ātiawa Spatial Plan is still in the early stages.</p> <p>Once further developed, it is envisaged discussions will include how best Council may support Te Ātiawa in developing and implementing the Plan.</p>
		<p><b>Iwi and hapū funding</b> Funding to support iwi resource consenting processes must be provided from Year 1 (2021).</p>	<p>The draft LTP 2021-31 proposes a fund of \$200k to be established in 2022. The purpose of the fund is to support iwi and hapū in responding to the significant demand Council places on them as part of its resource consent functions.</p> <p>Part of the fund includes an existing grant, which is available to hapū to assist them in accessing technical expertise, when</p>

Theme	Submitter	Summarised comments	Officer response
			<p>responding to resource consent applications affecting their interests. It also incorporates the secondment of a Council Planner to support resource consenting work at the Te Kotahitanga o Te Ātiawa office.</p> <p>Intended as an interim arrangement, the fund is part of an on-going discussion on how best Council may support iwi and hapū across the District to build capacity and capability, to meet future resource consenting demands effectively, and in a timely manner.</p> <p>In 2021-22, Council officers will meet with iwi and hapū to discuss how best the fund can be implemented and administered, with the aim of working towards a more sustainable, long-term solution, like an iwi and hapū-driven resource consenting entity.</p>
		<p>What funding is proposed to enable iwi/hapū to be engaged and informed on proposed 10-Year Capital Projects.</p>	<p>Managers of all Council project proposals, whether capital or operational, are now required when submitting new business cases to assess the potential impact of proposals on iwi and/or hapū interests.</p> <p>Once identified, managers must then factor into budget estimates costs to cover all engagement and consultation.</p> <p>For capital projects like Three Waters and Waitara stormwater improvements, funding agreements are already in place to ensure iwi and hapū are actively participating in design and development phases, and contributing to decision-making.</p>
		<p>More strategic role, funding and support must be provided to support Council's Iwi Relationships Team.</p>	<p>Council is working on a more strategic approach to building its capacity and capability to engage effectively with tangata whenua and Māori.</p> <p>The work involves developing a programme of work to better coordinate funding and resourcing over the next 2-3 years.</p> <p>The Iwi Relationships Team will be central to this effort, with additional funding and resourcing to be identified to enable the team to effectively lead/support its implementation.</p>



Theme	Submitter	Summarised comments	Officer response
		<p><b>Fixing Our Plumbing</b> Trust Council has given consideration to the impact the Three Waters Reforms may have on rates.</p>	<p>In 2019, NPDC was tasked with coordinating the “risk scape” associated with the aggregation of the District’s Three Water Services. The study found that while water service delivery had improved over the last ten years, further improvements were needed, with ratepayers invariably having to carry the burden.</p> <p>However, further information is required to accurately assess the impacts of the proposed three waters reforms. A joint Department of Internal Affairs/LGNZ steering group have indicated that the Government will be receiving a cabinet paper in May 2021, which is expected to provide further details for Council’s consideration.</p>
		<p><b>Greening our Place</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waitara to Bell Block Coastal Walkway extension not supported.</li> </ul>	<p>Council officers are more than happy to discuss further the concerns of the Rūnanga in relation to this project.</p>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Supportive of proposal to invest in <i>Planting Our Place</i>.</li> </ul>	<p>Acknowledged.</p>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Include using “eco-sourcing” method to increase vegetation cover in urban areas, and on-going predator control.</li> </ul>	<p>Council sources plants from within the New Plymouth District/Taranaki Region, because they are better adapted to local conditions, are more likely to survive, and helps preserve the distinctiveness of local plant varieties.</p>
		<p><b>Paying it Forward</b> Do not support the development of a multi-sport hub, in the absence of a final CVS.</p>	<p>At the time of writing, Council officers were expecting to receive a draft <i>Cultural Impact Assessment Report</i> on the multi-sport hub proposal from Te Kotahitanga o Te Ātiawa and Ngāti Whiti Hapū.</p> <p>With the refurbished New Plymouth Airport as a benchmark, Council would be more than happy to work through both issues and opportunities raised in the report by the Rūnanga and Ngāti Whiti.</p>

Theme	Submitter	Summarised comments	Officer response
		<p><b>Strategic Partnerships</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Preference that Council considerate Te Ātiawa, marae and hapū as strategic partners.</li> </ul> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recommend Council engage with tangata whenua on the draft LTP 2024-2034 as soon as possible.</li> </ul>	<p>Council has a legislative responsibility to facilitate Māori participation in its decision-making processes.</p> <p>Through the proposed community goal of <i>Partnership</i>, Council is committing to strengthening its relationships with tangata whenua based on <i>Te Tiriti o Waitangi</i>.</p> <p>The draft <i>Working with Tangata Whenua</i> section also reiterates Council’s commitment to working with iwi and hapū as Treaty partners, through a number of initiatives and projects.</p> <hr/> <p>Drafting of an LTP is both a resource and time-consuming exercise and affects the organisation at many levels.</p> <p>To improve internal coordination and collaboration, Council for the first time applied a project management approach to the LTP 2021-2031 work programme.</p> <p>With initial feedback being positive, Council will look to extend the same approach to external processes, such as engaging with tangata whenua earlier in the drafting of subsequent LTPs.</p>
	<p><b>Ka Rū a Poutama</b></p>	<p>Ngā Hapū o Poutama (Poutama) notify you that we object to the draft long term plan. For the avoidance of doubt, Poutama are tangata whenua and Māori.</p> <p>Karuu a Poutama/Poutama Kaitiaki Charitable Trust is the iwi authority for Poutama, including for the purposes of the Local Government Act, the Resource Management Act, and the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act.</p> <p>We are concerned that NPDC is not fulfilling their statutory obligations to Poutama whānau, hapū, and iwi. NPDC, including in the Long Term Plan, must provide for the wellbeing of Poutama, including Poutama marae and urupā.</p> <p>Would you please forward any documentation, internal and external correspondence, and file notes, relating to Poutama and the NPDC draft long term plan, including the draft supporting information. Please ensure that NPDC include</p>	<p>In 2011, <i>Ka Rū a Poutama</i> (Poutama) was listed on Te Kāhui Māngai as an “other iwi authority”.</p> <p>Te Kāhui Māngai is a website administered by Te Puni Kōkiri. It responds to the Crown’s obligations to provide local authorities information on iwi authorities, and iwi and hapū exercising kaitiakitanga within a region or district. (section 35A(2A) of the <i>Resource Management Act 1991</i> refers).</p> <p>Poutama were subsequently listed in the <i>NPDC LTP 2018-2028</i> as an authority representing a hapū grouping, because of their listing on the Te Kāhui Māngai website.</p> <p>However, in light of recent decisions by the Environment and High Courts in relation to the Mt Messenger Bypass Project and subsequent delisting from Te Kāhui Māngai, Council is no longer required to recognise Poutama as an iwi authority within the New Plymouth District.</p>

Theme	Submitter	Summarised comments	Officer response
		Poutama in all communications and consultation relating to Māori, including tangata whenua, in the district.	In the future, Council will communicate with Poutama-aligned individuals and whānau on resource management-related matters, where those interests are deemed to be directly affected.

## Fees and charges

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
Cemeteries	<p>Submitters did not support the proposed increases to plot and interment fees for various reasons. Comments included that families shouldn't be subject to more stress at such times with the additional cost increases, why increase when the council already owns the land, and concerns that there could be more illegal spreading of ashes in public places.</p> <p>One submitter queried the cost of burying ashes and questioned what the cost would be if a family had the ashes of three family members and they wanted to bury them together? The cost would be \$510 if they were buried at the same time. The submitter has been contacted on this matter.</p> <p>Some submitters however supported the increases in cemetery plot fees.</p> <p>One submitter commented that people should be encouraged to move away from traditional burials and into burial of ashes, like memorial walls that you see overseas where the ashes are held so families have somewhere to visit but it doesn't take up huge amounts of land.</p>	<p>The fee increase from 65 per cent to 80 per cent with a 35 per cent public benefit contribution reduction to 20 per cent, serves to reduce impact on rates, while ensuring cemeteries are available for community use.</p> <p>Cemeteries are not a renewable resource with land sustainability reliant on families making cost base decisions.</p> <p>Ongoing maintenance costs are still incurred for heritage cemeteries generating low or no income.</p> <p>Plot purchases are a one off fee charged at the time of use. If there is more than one interment at the same time only one interment fee applies.</p> <p>Previous investigations identified risk of building of ash niche walls (structures) would result in NPDC being responsible to maintain, re-letter and structurally repair. Note, four sets of ashes can be placed in plot compared to one in a niche.</p>
Consents	<p>One submitter considered that the Council was doing well but considered that the consent charges were excessive.</p>	<p>Building consent fees are set with an 80% quantum being user pays and balance being rates funded, reducing fees would place an unequitable cost on the general rate payer.</p> <p>Resource Consents are cost recovered based on the specified hourly rate of the planners and specialists involved. Our fees and charges are benchmarked with resource consent charge rates with comparable territorial authorities</p>
Govett-Brewster Art Gallery and the Len Lye Centre (GBAG/LLC)	<p>Submitters requested free access to the GBAG/LLC for Taranaki residents. A donation instead of a charge was suggested. Inversely, other submitters considered a higher user pay costs for places like the Len Lye centre would be more appropriate.</p>	<p>Admission charges for GBAG/LLC currently apply to those who reside outside the New Plymouth district. Visitation from Taranaki (beyond New Plymouth District) has dropped off significantly since charges were introduced. Visitors from outside Taranaki are mainly from overseas, Wellington and Auckland and remained</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<p>Submissions requested that students (at all levels of education) should have free access (or a discounted fee for secondary/tertiary) to the GBAG/LLC, recognising the contribution and value of the gallery to the creative, artistic and intellectual development of generations of students (from primary to tertiary).</p> <p>Submitters wanted the gallery to be supported to remain open seven days a week to encourage local tourism.</p>	<p>steady following the introduction of charging. Post Covid domestic visitation has substantially increased. Extending free admission to the Taranaki region would facilitate the return of regional visitation and is also consistent with other NZ art museums who charge admission (e.g. Auckland).</p> <p>Currently the GBAG/LLC has entry charges for those outside the region who are over 16. This affects tertiary students who are charged to enter New Zealand's only contemporary art museum. A reduction in charge or removing the charge would enable more tertiary students to access the GBAG/LLC.</p> <p>There are no plans to reduce the opening hours for GBAG/LLC as part of the Long Term Plan 2021-2031.</p>
Puke Ariki and Community Libraries	<p>One submitter commented they were pleased that fees for libraries were not planned to be increased.</p> <p>One submitter also requested that loans could be free for adults as they are for children.</p>	<p>To allow equity of access for library services and resources, fees for libraries are not planned to increase.</p> <p>Free loans for adults has been assessed and is currently not financially planned for.</p>
Sports grounds – rental charges	<p>One submitter suggested that sports groups should pay market rental for use of all sports grounds.</p>	<p>Council annually reviews the fees to hire sports fields and recovers a percentage of the cost of their operation to provide a public benefit to the community.</p>
Swimming pool fees	<p>Submitters supported lower fees and charges for community services card holders.</p> <p>Submitters were against raising the fees at the swimming pools. Increasing fees would make it less affordable for the community including the lowest earning and most vulnerable demographic, for whom the pools is one of few accessible recreational and community hubs. It would also mean the pools would lose customers and reduce revenue.</p> <p>It was recognised that drowning is the leading cause of recreational death in NZ and concerns were raised that it was important to increase the availability of opportunities for children and young people to learn to swim and that cost should not be a</p>	<p>Fees for TEAC and the community pools have not increased beyond the rate of inflation since 2016 and 2011 respectively. The increase in fees will help offset the rising cost of staff and maintenance of the pools.</p> <p>The introduction of a reduced fee for community services card holders is intended to lessen the impact on those individuals and families who have low incomes.</p> <p>Support for the benefits provided by the swimming pools is noted.</p> <p>Council is not proposing to remove fees for children at swimming pools.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<p>barrier to practice this essential life skill. It was also highlighted that with the reduction in the number of school pools that it was important to ensure the district pools were available and affordable for use. The physical and health benefits of swimming were also highlighted by submitters and that the Todd Energy Aquatic Centre (TEAC) is one of the only year round affordable options for exercise and family fun. It was also recognised that pools an important role for disabled and older people in staying fit and reducing weight.</p> <p>The Waitara and Inglewood pools were highlighted as providing health benefits and learn to swim skills for their communities and that increasing the fees could make it less affordable for families to use the facilities.</p> <p>Submitters considered that there should be no fees for kids at swimming pools, highlighted that other councils had removed kids fees for swimming pools.</p> <p>One submission commented that the fee increases were for use of a pool that is too small already and that the upgrades to TEAC should be budgeted for to justify the increased charges.</p> <p>Other suggestions instead of increasing charges included; a reduced family rate for those household units with more than one young child, to ensure barriers to participation for those who would most benefit from the facilities available are minimized; apply the increase fees to non-residents only; revisiting the public/private benefit and using more rates to offset user charges; think outside the box and look at other ways to generate revenue around pools - including vending machines, selling snacks, reducing costs to promote increased usage, improved advertising to increase revenue; having higher user pay costs for places like the Len Lye Centre; increasing parking charges.</p>	<p>The proposed fee increases are the first above inflation since 2011. TEAC currently exceeds its attendance target.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer response
	<p>Submissions identified that if proposed increases occurred then New Plymouth aquatic facilities fees will be at the high-end of the continuum when compared to other similar regions and facilities.</p> <p>Some submitters however did support the increase in aquatic centres fees.</p>	
Venues	<p>Submissions requested that prices for using venues are not increased considerably, commenting that this could mean that less children would be able to use them and use of these venues is not maximised.</p>	<p>The proposed fee increases for venues are for inflation only apart from the TEAC and community pools as detailed in the above response.</p>
Waste Management	<p>Submitters did not support the increase in fees for using the transfer stations and for kerbside rubbish collection. They considered that the increased cost would lead to more rubbish dumping and other matters including trees and other greenery not being maintained and growing through powerlines and the spread of noxious plants.</p> <p>Some submitters did support the increase in transfer station fees.</p>	<p>The cost of landfill disposal fees is increasing across New Zealand, as the landfill waste levy increases (from \$10 to \$60 per tonne over the next four years).</p> <p>The fee increase will ensure all transfer stations in the district are aligned to reduce commercial use of the rural transfer stations, which are not designed for large volumes. Disposal costs for green waste will not be increasing to the same extent.</p> <p>Illegal dumping may increase as costs increase, however this is not a linear relationship. Providing cost effective alternatives to landfilling waste, improved enforcement and education, alongside regular clean-up of litter and fly tipping can help to reduce illegal dumping and the subsequent environmental impacts.</p> <p>New Zealand has one of the lowest disposal costs in the world and our landfills are quickly reaching capacity, which is why the Council is focusing on waste minimisation initiatives to help reduce the amount of waste generated. The Council also plans to review options to combat illegal dumping as an action in the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan, increasing monitoring and enforcement. Nationally, a review of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 and the Litter Act 1979 will also facilitate better management of illegal dumping.</p>

## Financial Strategy - Rates

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer Response
Managing our debt	<p>One submission considered that it was important to not get into more debt for unnecessary projects in the current global climate, and suggested that council should be reducing debt and maintaining its infrastructure.</p> <p>Another submission consider that with low interest rates, borrowing more money to pay for investments instead of rates rises could be more affordable for ratepayers.</p> <p>It was also suggested that Council consider issuing infrastructure bonds as an alternative form of borrowing.</p>	<p>Inter-generational equity is one of Council's key considerations in developing its long term plan. The use of debt as a tool to fund capex and long life assets supports this principle and ensures that those who benefit from those assets, contribute fairly to the cost of those assets. Whilst Council is able to benefit from the reduced cost of borrowing in the current climate, it also needs to remain prudent in relation to levels of borrowing, to ensure that future generations are not burdened with the repayment of historical debt. Likewise, it is not prudent to borrow term debt to fund operating expenses, as this is contrary to the principles of inter-generational equity.</p> <p>Council is required to remain conservative in relation to its financial management and speculating through raising debt to purchase investments is not deemed to be acting prudently.</p>
Productivity strategy	<p>Council needs a productivity improvement strategy to help offset rate increases.</p>	<p>Staff are required under the Local Government Act 2002 to undertake reviews of service delivery to ensure that we are getting the best value for our community. Over and above these reviews, staff continually assess activities for productivity improvements, as well as considering the implementation and use of technology, communications and method of service delivery.</p>
Proposed rates increases	<p>There were large number of submissions that expressed concern that the proposed level of rates rises were not affordable and requesting a significantly reduced level of rates rises. It was expressed that the Council needed to focus on core infrastructure and needs over wants and luxuries.</p> <p>Concerns were also raised about affordability following the impacts of Covid-19 and the effect on low and fixed income households.</p> <p>It was also suggested that private enterprise and central government should fund the nice to have projects.</p> <p>The New Plymouth Positive Ageing Trust (the Trust) reminded Council that rates increases hurt older people on fixed incomes requesting that Council seek more central government funding to reduce capex and opex. The Trust also noted that there was large</p>	<p>Council has worked through a comprehensive review of expenditure and revenue as part of preparing its LTP. This review has been supported with greater clarification on the state of our assets through asset identification and condition assessments. As such, it has been acknowledged that a step change in the maintenance and renewal of our existing assets is required to maintain current levels of service across the District.</p> <p>The draft LTP approaches this step change in funding through rates with a 'brick' in year one recognising the need to commit to a comprehensive maintenance and renewal programme of works across our infrastructure assets, followed by a phased approach of rate increases across the remaining ten years of the plan.</p> <p>Whilst increased levels of service, such as the commitment to developing storm water networks in Waitara, the Coastal Walkway</p>



Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer Response
	<p>percentage of people not making use of the rates rebates scheme and encouraged</p> <p>Other submitters indicated support for the rates increases suggesting that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the Council doesn't underinvest in the future but stay on top of things by keeping rates realistic rather than low;</li> <li>• projects would make the district a more attractive place to live and would likely lead to a greater rateable base to ensure costs to ratepayers would remain manageable; and</li> <li>• the rates increase was required because of previous underfunding and that if we do not address these issues now then they will be shifting the problem out further.</li> </ul> <p>The New Plymouth Positive Ageing Trust (the Trust) reminded Council that rates increases hurt older people on fixed incomes requesting that Council seek more central government funding to reduce capex and opex. The Trust also encouraged further promotion of the rates rebate scheme given that there was still large percentage of people not making use of it.</p> <p>The Tourism Industry Association requested that commercial or targeted rates be kept below 1.5% over the next four year.</p> <p>Federated Farmers New Zealand (FFNZ) were concerned at the high level of rates rises, urged the Council to keep non-essential spending to a minimum.</p> <p>The Taranaki Chamber of Commerce (the chamber) raised concerns about the rates increase on commercial properties in the CBD and requested a reduction in the differential for commercial properties, considering that the commercial sector is over-rated.</p> <p><b>Swim pool rates</b> A submission requested that the Council rate all swim pools not just large permanent pools</p> <p><b>Other comments</b> A number of submissions queried staffing levels/costs, the role of local government, efficiency, productivity and the structure of the Council.</p>	<p>expansion, and the multi-sport hub, are principally funded through non-rates revenue sources, such as debt and subsidies; the servicing of additional debt and the ongoing maintenance of additional assets increase the cumulative annual rate requirement. Alternate funding strategies can be applied to address both the initial and projected rates increases. The options include;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reprioritising expenditure, deferring asset maintenance and renewals, by sweating our assets. Whilst reducing cost, this has the potential to reduce the level of service as network infrastructure fails and unplanned and emergency repair costs are incurred.</li> <li>• Increase debt funding of renewal expenditure. Debt servicing renewals comes at a higher marginal cost and does at a certain point challenge the principals of intergenerational equity, whereby future generations are rated for servicing debt from existing assets as well as funding future renewals.</li> <li>• Rates increases can be smoothed using deficit funding. Deficits are rate funded in future years; however this commits future ratepayers to funding a financial burden from prior years.</li> <li>• Funding growth and level of service projects from non-rates funded revenue, such as grants, subsidies and financial contributions, or reconsidering timing and/or their inclusion in the plan.</li> </ul> <p>Additionally, ratepayers should be reminded about the DIA rates rebate scheme administered by the Council, as well as the multiple options available to make payments.</p> <p>The Council prioritises funding across services to promote the economic, social, cultural and environmental well-being of the current and future communities. The majority of operating and capital expenditure included in this proposed LTP is focused on infrastructure, however, the community has indicated that investment in social, economic, environmental, cultural and other issues is also important.</p> <p>The Chamber has been considered in relation to the Revenue and Financing Policy deliberations.</p>

Theme	Summarised submitter comments	Officer Response
Rates distribution across the district	Submitters commented that they wanted to see benefit of rates spread fairly across the district, they stated that the current plan seemed to have less benefits for less popular townships in the district.	<p>Given the changing use of the District’s rateable land and increased development, as well as the service delivery provided by Council , it is an appropriate time to initiate a rating review, to reconsider the Council’s overarching rating philosophy and thereon, the practical application of rating.</p> <p>The current philosophy largely shares the rating burden using taxation principles across the District based on the value of land, and the use of that land, rather than a consideration of the use of or ease of access to Council’s services or ability to pay.</p>
Rural rates	Submitters were against rural rates increases as they don’t use the services compared to urban rate payers. It was also queried why rural rates were high when there is no water or sewer services and no rubbish collection	Water, sewer and rubbish are targeted rates applied to those properties that receive the service.
Transparency and accountability on rates	Submitters requested more transparency and accountability for how rates are used.	<p>Whilst the Council follows legislative requirements for financial reporting to ensure compliance with the Local Government act; the importance of engagement and understanding in the community beyond legislative requirements is acknowledged. Financial and non-financial reporting is provided quarterly to the Finance, Audit and Risk Committee, reporting on service delivery across Council. However, staff welcome the opportunity to further engage with the community to improve transparency, accountability and understanding which could be progressed through additional communication methodologies and channels.</p>

## Community Partnerships

### The changes we have made

Changes to levels of service over the life of this plan include the provision of funding for age friendly initiatives, Creative Taranaki and the New Plymouth Partners Programme.

We have committed to directly funding Surf Lifesaving New Zealand for the life of this plan for patrols in the New Plymouth District, rather than the current multi-year arrangements through contestable funding applications. This funding includes extending the funded patrol period by one month. We have also committed to directly fund the youth services provider Zeal Taranaki for years one to three as a top up to their existing multi-year funding arrangement to provide them certainty and allowing them to retain their presence within the New Plymouth CBD.

We have also partially continued the 2020/21 Covid-19 related Get Us Back On Our Feet (GUBOOF) increase to community funding in years one and two at reduced levels, with a return to existing levels of community funding in 2023/24.

### Significant effects on community well-being

Our service actively supports the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-beings. There are no significant negative effects of this activity.

### Our commitment to you

What we will do	How we will keep track	Latest result 2019/20	What we aim to achieve			
			Target 2021/22	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	By 2030/31
Build strategic relationships that support collaboration, capability and capacity in the community sector.	The percentage of partners satisfied with NPDC's advice and involvement in community initiatives.	86%	95%	95%	95%	95%
	The percentage of residents satisfied with NPDC's advice and support to community groups (NRB satisfaction survey*).	95%	Exceeds-peer group average 90%	Exceeds-peer group average 90%	Exceeds-peer group average 90%	Exceeds-peer group average 90%
Provide a 'start-up' fund to support creativity and collaboration in new community initiatives.	The number of initiatives receiving 'start-up' financial support.	3	3	3	3	3
Provide effective funding support for community organisations and initiatives.	The percentage of key performance indicators achieved by recipients of NPDC's grants (as set out in funding contracts).	98%	95%	95%	95%	95%
Effectively coordinate and administer the Housing for the Elderly service.	The percentage of tenants satisfied with the service.	96%	90%	90%	90%	90%

\* All NRB satisfaction survey targets are excluding 'don't know' responses.

## Customer and Regulatory Solutions

### Our commitment to you

What we will do	How we will keep track	Latest result 2019/20	What we aim to achieve			
			Target 2021/22	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	By 2030/31
Animal control processes contribute to a safe and healthy community.	The percentage of animal control emergency situations <sup>1</sup> responded to within two hours.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	The percentage of known dogs registered.	97%	95%	95%	95%	95%
	The percentage of residents satisfied with animal control activities (NRB satisfaction survey <sup>*</sup> ).	92%	Exceeds-peer group average 90%	Exceeds-peer group average 90%	Exceeds-peer group average 90%	Exceeds-peer group average 90%
Respond to logged complaints in a timely manner.	The percentage of formal complaints that receive an interim reply or are resolved within five working days.	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%
Process requests for official information within timeframes set under Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act (1987).	The percentage of requests for official information completed within statutory timeframe.	98%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Conduct licensing inspections in accordance with statutory requirements.	All businesses required to be licensed are inspected in accordance with statutory requirements.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Process consent applications within statutory timeframes.	The percentage of building applications processed within statutory timeframes (consents and code compliance certificates).	92%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	The percentage of non-notified resource management consents processed within statutory timeframes.	94%	100%	100%	100%	100%

<sup>1</sup> Animal control emergency situations: assisting emergency services, attacks by dogs, stock on the roads and injured animals.

<sup>\*</sup> All NRB satisfaction survey targets are excluding 'don't know' responses.

## Economic Development

### Our commitment to you

What we will do	How we will keep track	Latest result 2019/20	What we aim to achieve			
			Target 2021/22	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	By 2030/31
Promote the New Plymouth District and the Taranaki region as a vibrant and desirable place to work, live, learn, play and invest.	The number of major events attracted or retained.	10	4	4	4	4
	<del>The number of engagements<sup>1</sup> related to attracting investment to Taranaki.</del> Undertaking initiatives to support investment into Taranaki.	New measure	5	5	5	5
	The number of engagements <sup>1</sup> with visitor industry operators.	New measure	<del>100</del> 1,000	<del>100</del> 1,000	<del>100</del> 1,000	<del>100</del> 1,000
	The number of talent initiatives <sup>2</sup> .	New measure	2	2	2	2
Facilitate, promote, and support sustainable business growth, innovation, investment and employment opportunities in Taranaki.	The level of annual investment in regional businesses (subject to central government policy).	\$1,920,106	\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000
	The annual percentage of clients satisfied with Venture Taranaki business support services.	96%	>85%	>85%	>85%	>85%
	The level of annual investment <sup>3</sup> in the management capability of Taranaki's small and medium-sized businesses.	\$393,920	\$240,000	\$240,000	\$240,000	\$240,000
	Number of enterprise referrals and connections made by Venture Taranaki staff.	New measure	200	200	200	200

<sup>1</sup> Engagement is defined as a significant interaction made with an external party.

<sup>2</sup> Talent initiatives are those that facilitate the retention, growth or attraction of talent (i.e. human resources) in/into Taranaki.

<sup>3</sup> Investment includes capability development and voucher funding as part of the nationwide Regional Business Partner Network.

# Schedule of Fees and Charges

The Revenue and Financing Policy sets out the basis for determining fees and charges. It emphasises that the fee or charge should reflect the market rate, but take into account the Council’s other policies and Community Outcomes. Further guidances is provided by the Council’s Fees and Charges Policy.

This section covers the Council’s review of fees and charges and shows charges from 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2022, with the exceptions of:

- Animal control fees (shown from 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2023).
- Annual solid waste licence fee and fees for NPDC Transfer Stations at Tongaporutu, Waitara, Inglewood and Okato (shown from 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2024).

The Fees and Charges Policy sets out the procedure for an annual review. The Council will consult on proposed fees and charges as one annual consultation process unless it is impractical to do so.

In some cases charges are set by statute and cannot be changed and may be listed in this document for completeness. Other fees and charges are delegated to officers and have been included for consultation.

The Council charges for services where a distinct benefit to groups or individuals can be identified, e.g. the benefit to an individual for a resource consent for a subdivision, or the benefit to a sports club for exclusive use of a sports ground. In some cases, the Council charges only a portion of the costs, because there is also a community benefit component. This ensures that charges are fair and reasonable, and that ratepayers do not subsidise those services that have a distinct private benefit. Where practical, the Council endeavours to recover some of the cost of responding to negative actions caused by identified groups or individuals such as excessively loud music or dangerous dogs.

The charges for Council-owned subsidised housing are not included in the schedule of fees and charges. The charges for these properties are set according to location and type of housing.

Some fees for 2020/21 were reduced as a part of a Covid-19 stimulus package. These reductions have not been retained for the 2021/22 fees.

Fees and charges will generally be increased by inflation on an annual basis.

All fees and charges are quoted inclusive of GST.

This section contains a schedule of fees and charges for the following activities:	
Customer Services .....	2
Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre .....	4
Parks and Open Spaces: sport parks and parks and cemeteries and Crematorium .....	7
Property .....	11
Puke Ariki and Community Libraries.....	15
Regulatory Services: subdivision consents and associated processes, land use consents and associated processes, building consents and associated processes and enforcement (animal control, district planning, environmental health and parking) .....	18
Transportation .....	41
Venues and Events: event venues (TSB Showplace, TSB Bowl of Brooklands, TSB Stadium and Yarrow Stadium) and Todd Energy Aquatic Centre and swimming pools.....	42
Waste management and minimisation .....	50
Water and Waste: trade waste, water, sewer, stormwater and laboratory.....	52

## Customer Services

The Council regards the Civic Centre as a facility primarily for Council-related business. Functions of a private nature, such as weddings, birthdays, etc will not normally be permitted. The facilities are only available for hire as meeting rooms or for a special function and are not available for hire on a recurring basis. A hireage agreement applies for all applications. Hirers should be aware that hire involves making security arrangements. A Council officer must be present at all times.

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>Room hire - Civic Centre</b> (plus after hours charge of \$45.00 per hour staff supervision and \$35.00 per hour cleaning costs)		
Council Chamber (half day)	\$170.00	\$170.00
Council Chamber (full day)	\$310.00	\$310.00
Council Chamber (evening)	\$230.00	\$230.00
Meeting room (half day)	\$95.00	\$95.00
Meeting room (full day)	\$155.00	\$155.00
Meeting room (evening)	\$115.00	\$115.00
Council Chamber and meeting room (half day)	\$270.00	\$270.00
Council Chamber and meeting room (full day)	\$450.00	\$450.00
Council Chamber and meeting room (evening)	\$335.00	\$335.00
Council Chamber and foyer (half day)	\$225.00	\$225.00
Council Chamber and foyer (full day)	\$380.00	\$380.00
Council Chamber and foyer (evening)	\$290.00	\$290.00
Meeting room and foyer (half day)	\$140.00	\$140.00
Meeting room and foyer (full day)	\$220.00	\$220.00
Meeting room and foyer (evening)	\$170.00	\$170.00
Piano	\$250.00	\$250.00
<b>Room hire - Inglewood and Waitara Library and Service Centres</b>		
Meeting room (half day)	\$26.00	\$26.00
Meeting room (full day)	\$46.00	\$46.00
Meeting room (half day) with kitchen usage	\$31.00	\$31.00
Meeting room (full day) with kitchen usage	\$51.00	\$51.00
<b>Emergency call out</b>		
All venues (two hour minimum)	\$45.00 per hour	\$45.00 per hour

## Customer Services

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>Property Information charges and Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA) requests</b>		
Research fee for property information	\$30.00	\$30.00
LGOIMA research charges - photocopying additional	\$120.00 per hour	\$38.00 per half hour or part thereof
Additional photocopying	\$0.50 per copy	\$0.20 per copy
<b>Land Information Memorandum (LIM) charges</b>		
Residential/Rural:		
• Standard	\$280.00	\$280.00
• Urgent	\$400.00	\$400.00
• Cancellation fee or actual research fee (whichever is greater)	\$60.00	\$60.00
Industrial/Commercial (includes motels, rest homes and factory farming):		
• Standard	\$380.00 base fee	\$380.00 base fee
• Urgent	\$530.00 base fee	\$530.00 base fee
• LIM charge exceeding base fee per hour cost	\$120.00 per hour	\$120.00 per hour
• Cancellation fee or actual research fee (whichever is greater)	\$60.00	\$60.00
<b>Map print outs</b>		
Standard A4	\$6.00	\$6.00
Standard A3	\$12.00	\$12.00
Non standard	Price on application	Price on application
<b>Voluntary Targeted Rate</b>		
Ngā Whare Ora Taiao o Ngāmotu (New Plymouth Sustainable Homes) Scheme	\$200.00	\$200.00



## Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre

	2020/21	2021/22
Entry fee for visitors from outside New Plymouth District - over 16 years	\$15.00 less applicable concessions	\$15.00 less applicable concessions
Entry fee for visitors from outside New Plymouth District - senior citizen	\$10.00 less applicable concessions	\$10.00 less applicable concessions
<b>MUSEUM SERVICES</b>		
Touring exhibition fees	Varies according to number of venues and exhibitions	Varies according to number of venues and exhibitions
Director talk (starting from)	\$205.00	\$210.00
Curator talk (starting from)	\$185.00	\$190.00
Museum tour (starting from)	Price on application	Price on application
Technical staff costs per staff member	\$61.00	\$61.00
<b>Public programmes</b>		
Monica Brewster Evening - entrance fee (full price)	\$16.00	\$16.00
Monica Brewster Evening - entrance fee (Friends of the Gallery)	\$15.00	\$12.00
9-12 year old programmes (per child per term)	\$62.00	\$64.00
Cinema screenings - weekday	\$12.00	\$12.00
Cinema screenings - evening and weekend	\$15.00	\$15.00
Cinema screenings - concession		\$10.00
<b>Image reproductions (not including delivery) - for institutional use</b>		
Books, periodicals, internet	\$72.00 per image	\$73.00 per image
Orders of three to five images	\$56.00 per image	\$57.00 per image
Orders of six or more images	\$51.00 per image	\$52.00 per image
Greeting cards, postcards, tea towels, calendars etc	\$169.00	\$173.00
Book covers	\$337.00	\$344.00
Public display/decoration	\$97.00	\$99.00
Advertising/publicity	\$337.00	\$344.00

## Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>Image reproductions (not including delivery) - for commercial use</b>		
Commercial filming	Price on application	Price on application
Television programmes, commercial films (NZ)	\$337.00	\$344.00
Television programmes, commercial films (World)	\$664.00	\$679.00
Television commercials	\$664.00	\$679.00
Filming time	\$123.00 per hour	\$126.00 per hour
<b>VENUE HIRE</b>		
Rebates will apply for community organisations (20% for charitable trusts and non-profit organisations). Charges for staff, security, cleaning, equipment hire and catering are additional costs and will be charged accordingly. Charges stated below are for room only.		
<b>Govett-Brewster Art Gallery - evening</b>		
Gallery 1	\$510.00	\$521.00
Gallery 2	\$510.00	\$521.00
Gallery 3	\$510.00	\$521.00
Gallery 4	\$510.00	\$521.00
Two adjoining galleries	\$920.00	\$940.00
Galleries 1, 2, 3 and 4	\$1,530.00	\$1,564.00
<b>Len Lye Centre - evening</b>		
Todd Energy Foyer	\$610.00	\$623.00
Gallery 5	\$1,530.00	\$1,564.00
Gallery 6	\$1,530.00	\$1,564.00
<b>Cinema</b>		
Cinema - half day	\$310.00	\$317.00
Cinema - full day	\$510.00	\$600.00
Cinema - evening	\$510.00	\$521.00
Grand piano	\$210.00 per use	\$215.00 per use
<b>Education studios (1 and 2 individual):</b>		
• Half day	\$210.00	\$215.00
• Full day	\$410.00	\$420.00
• Evening	\$410.00	\$420.00

## Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>Education studios</b> (1 and 2 combined):		
• Half day	\$310.00	\$317.00
• Full day	\$610.00	\$623.00
• Evening	\$610.00	\$623.00
Entire facility	Price on application	Price on application
Special event with Director	Price on application	Price on application
Special tour with Director	Price on application	Price on application
Venue hire booking bond	Minimum \$200 or 20% of the total venue hire value	Minimum \$204 or 20% of the total venue hire value

## Parks and Open Spaces

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>SPORTS PARKS AND PARKS</b>		
<b>Sports parks</b>		
Rugby union, rugby league, hockey, cricket, association football senior (per field)	\$570.00	\$596.00
Association football (junior field)	\$412.00	\$430.00
Cricket (junior field)	\$265.00	\$277.00
Touch rugby (per field)	\$296.00	\$310.00
Softball (per diamond)	\$296.00	\$310.00
Tennis or netball (per court)	\$211.00	\$221.00
Athletics (Inglewood)	\$571.00	\$597.00
Athletics (junior field)	\$143.00	\$149.00
Amenities fees (per season)	\$333.00	\$347.00
Amenities fees (per game/event)	\$80.00	\$84.00
<b>Pukekura Park</b>		
Cricket use	Negotiated fee	Negotiated fee
Winter use (plus cost of staff, if required, per game)	\$232.00	\$242.00
Amenities fee (per game)	\$80.00	\$84.00
Line marking, if required	At cost	A cost
Guided tours of Pukekura Park	By commercial arrangement	By commercial arrangement
<b>Commercial use</b>		
Application fee (non refundable)	\$143.00	\$149.00
Commercial agreements	First year of operation or term of one year or less \$3,045 per annum (flat paid monthly via direct credit)	First year of operation or term of one year or less \$3,180 per annum (flat paid monthly via direct credit)

## Parks and Open Spaces

	2020/21	2021/22
Commercial agreements: second and subsequent years:		
• Non powered sites	The minimum licence fee or 4% of gross annual sales (plus GST), whichever is the greater amount	The minimum licence fee or 4% of gross annual sales (plus GST), whichever is the greater amount
• Powered sites	The minimum licence fee or 4.5% of gross annual sales (plus GST), whichever is the greater amount	The minimum licence fee or 4.5% of gross annual sales (plus GST), whichever is the greater amount
<b>Markets</b>		
Site rental - non power (up to two days per week)	\$38.00 per week	\$39.00 per week
Site rental - power (up to two days per week)	\$43.00 per week	\$44.00 per week
<b>Events</b>		
The Council reserves the right to charge a bond and seek actual costs for power and services if the event is likely to involve significant use of power.		
Commercial events	Case by case according to scale of activity	Case by case according to scale of activity
Standard events (based on one hour of staff time plus venue hire \$55.00)	\$136.00	\$139.00
Community events	No Charge	No Charge
<b>Miscellaneous</b>		
Club cricket wicket preparation (plus cost of materials)	Contractor costs on-charged	Contractor costs on-charged
Privileged access	\$75.00	\$77.00
Annual concessional lease rental fee (or the current rental, whichever is higher) - cost of lease preparation to be met by lessee	\$1.00	\$1.00
Reserve encroachments (see property section)		

## Parks and Open Spaces

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>CEMETERIES AND CREMATORIUM</b>		
<b>Burial plot purchase</b>		
Adult (double depth includes 8 standard ashes)	\$3,703.00	\$4,163.00
Adult (single depth includes 8 standard ashes only Mangapouri Cemetery)		\$2,649.00
Child (under 14)	\$1,857.00	\$1,898.00
Returned Serviceperson (in cemeteries where Returned Services sections are provided)	No charge	No charge
<b>Cremation plot purchase</b>		
Plot	\$1,191.00	\$1,217.00
Returned Serviceperson (in cemeteries where Returned Services sections are provided)	No charge	No charge
<b>Interment fees (includes a contribution to the maintenance of cemeteries)</b>		
Adult/Returned Serviceperson	\$1,991.00	\$2,389.00
Stillborn	\$499.00	\$599.00
Child (under 14)	\$993.00	\$1,192.00
Disinterment fee	\$3,909.00	\$3,995.00
Public holiday/weekend surcharge	\$714.00	\$730.00
<b>Ash interment fees (includes a contribution to the maintenance of cemeteries)</b>		
Ashes	\$499.00	\$510.00
Returned Serviceperson	\$499.00	\$510.00
Disinterment	\$499.00	\$510.00
<b>Cremation fees</b>		
Adult	\$793.00	\$810.00
Stillborn	\$186.00	\$190.00
Child (under 14)	\$370.00	\$478.00
Medical certificate	No charge	No charge
Garden of Remembrance fee for non-Taranaki Crematorium cremations	\$499.00	\$510.00
<b>Chapel public usage</b>		
Committal only	\$44.00	\$45.00
Full service	\$291.00	\$297.00

## Parks and Open Spaces

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>Other fees</b>		
Transfer/disposal of plot	\$104.00	\$106.00
Record extract fees	First 15 minutes free, then \$32.00 per 15 minutes thereafter	First 15 minutes free, then \$33.00 per 15 minutes thereafter
Reimbursement for unused plots is calculated at the rate originally paid for the plot at the date of purchase.		
On-site plot selection with staff		\$110.00

## Property

	2020/21	2021/22	Note
<b>HALLS</b>			
<b>Urban halls - Class A (Bell Block Hall, Inglewood Town Hall and Star Gymnasium)</b>			
Casual user	\$56.00 per hour	\$57.25 per hour	<i>Casual user. Hall users that book a hall for a one-off event, one that does not occur on a regular (weekly, monthly or annual) basis.</i>
Regular user (Category 1)	\$26.50 per hour	\$27.00 per hour	
Regular user (Category 2)	\$14.00 per hour	\$14.25 per hour	
<b>Urban halls - Class B (Merrilands Domain Hall, Fred Tucker Community Centre Hall and Lounge, Bellringer Pavilion)</b>			
Casual user	\$51.00 per hour	\$52.00 per hour	<i>Regular user (Category 1). Hall users that have a regular (weekly, monthly or annual) booking for Council-owned halls and have a membership that contains less than 60 per cent children (under 14 years of age) and/or superannuitants.</i>
Regular user (Category 1)	\$24.50 per hour	\$25.00 per hour	
Regular user (Category 2)	\$12.25 per hour	\$12.50 per hour	
<b>Urban halls - Class C (Onuku Taipari Hall, Ferndale Hall, Ōākura Hall, Hempton Hall)</b>			
Casual user	\$49.00 per hour	\$50.00 per hour	<i>Regular user (Category 2). Hall users that have a regular (weekly, monthly or annual) booking for Council-owned halls and have a membership that contains 60 per cent or more children (under 14 years of age) and/or superannuitants.</i>
Regular user (Category 1)	\$21.00 per hour	\$21.50 per hour	
Regular user (Category 2)	\$11.25 per hour	\$11.50 per hour	
<b>Urban halls - Class D (Fred Tucker Community Centre Meeting Room)</b>			
Casual user	\$41.50 per hour	\$42.50 per hour	<i>Regular user (Category 2). Hall users that have a regular (weekly, monthly or annual) booking for Council-owned halls and have a membership that contains 60 per cent or more children (under 14 years of age) and/or superannuitants.</i>
Regular user (Category 1)	\$18.00 per hour	\$18.50 per hour	
Regular user (Category 2)	\$9.25 per hour	\$9.50 per hour	
<b>Urban halls - Class E</b>			
Casual user	\$36.50 per hour	\$37.25 per hour	<i>Regular user (Category 2). Hall users that have a regular (weekly, monthly or annual) booking for Council-owned halls and have a membership that contains 60 per cent or more children (under 14 years of age) and/or superannuitants.</i>
Regular user (Category 1)	\$15.00 per hour	\$15.25 per hour	
Regular user (Category 2)	\$8.25 per hour	\$8.50 per hour	
<b>Urban halls - Class F (Fred Tucker Community Centre Lounge, Bell Block Hall Supper Room, Inglewood Town Hall Supper Room and Hempton Hall Supper Room)</b>			
Casual user	\$32.50 per hour	\$33.25 per hour	<i>Regular user (Category 2). Hall users that have a regular (weekly, monthly or annual) booking for Council-owned halls and have a membership that contains 60 per cent or more children (under 14 years of age) and/or superannuitants.</i>
Regular user (Category 1)	\$15.50 per hour	\$15.75 per hour	
Regular user (Category 2)	\$8.75 per hour	\$9.00 per hour	



# Property

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>PROPERTY</b>		
<b>Lease transfer/mortgage consent</b>		
Registered lease:		
Inglewood library	\$175.00	\$180.00
Waitara endowment	\$175.00	\$180.00
Unregistered Deed of Lease:		
Onaero Domain	\$215.00	\$220.00
Urenui Domain	\$215.00	\$220.00
Tongaporutu Recreation Reserve	\$215.00	\$220.00
<b>Bach inspections</b>		
Urenui, Onaero and Tongaporutu	\$265.00	\$270.00
<b>Airspace and subsoil leases</b>		
Administration fee	\$910.00	\$930.00
Documentation costs	At cost	At cost
Annual rental calculated on the following basis:		
1. Establishing a dollar rate per square metre by dividing the land value of the applicant's section by the area of the section.		
2. Calculating the floor area of a structure to be occupied and apply to the dollar rate.		
3. Calculating 6.5 per cent of (2) for the annual ground rental plus GST.		
Amount to be reviewed at three yearly intervals following rateable revaluations.		
<b>Encroachment licences (applies to all private encroachments on Council-owned land - road/reserve/freehold)</b>		
Administration fee (for all encroachment licences)	\$320.00	\$327.00
Renewal of encroachment licence (including on-street dining licence) Note: additional charges may apply (on an hourly rate basis of \$90.00 per hour) where additional renewal processing is required above and beyond roll over of existing encroachment licences	\$85.00	\$90.00
Documentation costs (for all encroachment licences), including registration of a memorandum of encumbrance, if applicable	At cost	At cost

## Property

	2020/21	2021/22
Residential environment - lawn/landscaping and fences (parks reserve and freehold only)	No annual rental: one-off administration fee	No annual rental: one-off administration fee
Rural environment - lawn and landscaping (parks reserve and freehold only)	No annual rental: one-off administration fee	No annual rental: one-off administration fee
Lawn/landscaping and fences (road reserve encroachment licences only - does not apply to paper roads)	No annual rental: one-off administration fee	Annual rental
Annual rental calculated on the following basis:		
1. Establishing a dollar rate per square metre by dividing the land value of the applicant's section by the area of the section.		
2. Calculating the area to be occupied and apply to the dollar rate.		
3. Calculating 1% of (2) which is to be charged as the annual rental plus GST or a minimum of \$150 annual rental plus GST whichever is the greater.		
Amount to be reviewed at three yearly intervals following rateable revaluations.		
Other annual rental for the following:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Residential environment structure, e.g. garage, retaining wall.</li> <li>CBD environment - CBD footpath (tables and chairs).</li> <li>Commercial/industrial structures and lawn and landscaping.</li> <li>Rural structures, e.g. garage, retaining wall.</li> </ul>		
Calculated on the following basis:		
1. Establishing a dollar rate per square metre by dividing the land value of the applicant's section by the area of the section.		
2. Calculating the floor area to be occupied and apply to the dollar rate.		
3. Calculating 6.5 per cent of (2) which is to be charged as the annual rental plus GST.		
Amount to be reviewed at three yearly intervals following rateable revaluations		
<b>Road stopping (Local Government Act 1974)</b>		
Application for road stopping	\$800.00	\$820.00
Petrochemical pipeline in road reserve	\$910.00	\$930.00

## Property

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>Easements/encumbrances</b>		
Application for easement through Council land	\$910.00	\$930.00
Memorandum of Encumbrance & Deed of Covenant administration fee	\$320.00	\$330.00
Surrender of Easement Instrument application fee	\$320.00	\$330.00
Documentation costs (e.g. legal costs)	At cost	At cost

## Puke Ariki and Community Libraries

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>Exhibitions</b>		
Exhibition admission	Free admission to the community. Other charges may be set by the Manager Puke Ariki	Free admission to the community. Other charges may be set by the Manager Puke Ariki
<b>Education programmes</b>		
Puke Ariki education programmes, including <i>Walk in the Footsteps</i> (Taranaki schools)	Free	Free
Puke Ariki education programmes, including <i>Walk in the Footsteps</i> (non-Taranaki schools)	\$5.00 per student	\$5.00 per student
<b>Guided tours</b>		
Guided tour fees of museum galleries	Price on application	Price on application
New Plymouth Guided Historical Walk hosted by North Wing volunteers	\$15.00 per person (excluding printed booklet)	\$15.00 per person (excluding printed booklet)
	\$25.00 per person (including printed booklet)	\$25.00 per person (including printed booklet)
Specialist tour or talk with curator	Price on application	Price on application
Specialist tour or talk with manager	Price on application	Price on application
<b>Rental charges and reservations</b>		
New DVDs	\$5.00 per week	\$5.00 per week
All other DVDs	\$2.00 per week	\$2.00 per week
Reservations	\$1.50	\$1.50
<b>Overdue charges (plus debt collection fees)</b>		
Adult - books and magazines (excludes best sellers)	\$0.50 per day	\$0.50 per day
Adult - best sellers and DVDs	\$1.50 per day	\$1.50 per day
Adult - maximum charge	\$16.50 per item	\$16.00 per item
Lost book charges	Charges based on replacement value	Charges based on replacement value

## Puke Ariki and Community Libraries

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>Interloans</b>		
All items loaned from other institutions	Actual costs as charged per reciprocal libraries	Actual costs as charged per reciprocal libraries
Urgent document supply charge	Actual and reasonable (includes courier and other associated costs)	Actual and reasonable (includes courier and other associated costs)
<b>Library cards and bags</b>		
Visitor membership cards	\$20.00 per 3 months	\$20.00 per 3 months
<b>Withdrawn books</b>		
Fiction	\$1.00	\$1.00
Non fiction	\$2.00	\$2.00
Paperback fiction/magazines	\$0.50	\$0.50
<b>Photocopying (per page - self service)</b>		
A4 black and white	\$0.20	\$0.20
A3 black and white	\$0.50	\$0.50
A4 colour	\$1.00	\$1.00
A3 colour	\$2.00	\$2.00
<b>Information/research</b>		
First 15 minutes free then per 15 minutes	\$21.50	\$22.00
Plus database charges if applicable	As incurred	As incurred
<b>Heritage collection</b>		
Digital image order	\$26.50 per image (first five images), \$13.00 per image for every image after that (bulk discount applies to images requested within a single order)	\$15.00
Manuscript and contract photography	Price on application	Price on application

## Puke Ariki and Community Libraries

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>i-SITE</b>		
Commission for bookings of local tourism attractions and accommodation (per booking) exclusive of other third party commissions	10% of charge	10% of charge
<b>Advertising</b>		
One year	\$765.00	\$765.00
Six months	\$440.00	\$440.00
Three months	\$225.00	\$225.00
One-off fee for promoting events on the advertising screens	Negotiable based on number of advertisements and duration	Negotiable based on number of advertisements and duration
Administration/slide change fee	\$10.00 per slide	\$10.00 per slide
<b>FUNCTIONS - VENUE HIRE</b> (charges for security, cleaning and equipment hire are included in the fee)		
<b>Puke Ariki foyer</b>		
This is hireage of the foyer and is only available outside of opening hours. The venue is unique to the region and is hired for premium events. Consequently it is charged on a rate comparable with event venues such as TSB Showplace.		
Includes access to galleries: 6pm to midnight	\$1,500.00	\$1,500.00
<b>Noel and Melva Yarrow Education Room</b>		
Hire is only available during Puke Ariki opening hours. Cleaning costs are additional if food is supplied.		
Full day	\$170.00	\$170.00
Half day	\$90.00	\$90.00
Per hour	\$30.00	\$30.00
<b>Functions - costs</b>		
Function costs include function services provided by Puke Ariki - security, front of house staff and cleaning. These costs will be on-charged to the hirer.		
Additional resource charges	Price on application	Price on application

# Regulatory Services

## Subdivision Consents and Associated Processes

### Charge out rates

There are three resource consent processing group charge out rates:

1. The administration charge out rate applies to front of house carrying out application/documentation acceptance and support services functions including record keeping and other incidental administrative tasks.
2. The technical charge out rate applies to all inputs by environmental planners (including team leaders and managers), technical officers and monitoring officers. The hourly charge out rates include the use of vehicles, phone calls, internet charges, use of equipment, stationery, incidental business support and incidental photocopying.
3. The technical charge out rate for planning managers and a technical charge for development engineers.

### Other charges

1. External inputs. These are Council technical inputs external to the Resource Consents Team staff and contractors. These include policy advisors, development engineers, roading engineers, secretariat and Councillor hearing related costs.
2. Specialist inputs. These are inputs of skills and expertise external to the Council needed to address application issues such as legal, archaeological, iwi consultation, hazard assessment, traffic engineering, arboreal, landscape assessment, specialised resource management advice and the use of hearings commissioners. Contractors fulfilling the roles normally handled by the Resource Consents Team are not specialist inputs.

### Fee types

There are three fee types:

1. Fixed fee. This fee covers all costs for a process, product or aspect of an application. The amount is fixed – no additional costs will be charged by the Council in regard to the application up to the stage the document or consent is issued.
2. Set base fee. This is an all inclusive fee covering the administration and technical processing work by the Resource Consents Team which covers receiving, processing and issuing the document or consent. Additional charges will apply for external and specialist inputs if required.
3. Base fee. The base fee is non-refundable except in accordance with the refund criteria. This fee is set at a level intended to cover a straight-forward application with no external inputs or other case specific costs.

This fee will cover the receipt and issue of the application and initial monitoring together with up to a specified number of hours of resource consents processing group technical inputs that typically remain after these costs are deducted.

Applications requiring external or specialist inputs will reduce the number of processing hours from that stated.

In some instances the base fee will be exceeded.

Matters that could cause the base fee to be exceeded include external or specialist inputs, pre hearing or other meetings, significant mail outs or photocopying, amendments or additional information or application complexity. Invoices will be sent out where fees paid are exceeded.

### Payment of fees

- Application fees are to be paid at the time of lodgement unless alternative payment arrangements have been formally approved.
- A reduced application fee may be considered by the Planning Lead where unusual circumstances or the characteristics of the application would make it inappropriate to charge the normal fee.
- Additional fees will be required to be paid before the continuation of processing where an application belongs within a higher fee category.

# Regulatory Services

## Subdivision Consents and Associated Processes

- Where an application falls within more than one fee category, the higher fee category will apply.
- Initial monitoring fees (if applicable) are due for payment at the time of consent issue. These normally will be deducted from the application fee.
- Processing costs exceeding the fee paid will be invoiced. Invoicing may be periodic or at the completion of processing.
- Non-payment of fees or invoiced additional processing costs will result in processing or consent issue being suspended unless alternative payment arrangements have been formally agreed.

### Refunds

Where applications are withdrawn a refund will be considered. Refunds will exclude all charges incurred up to the date of withdrawal of application.

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>Consent processing - non-notified</b>		
Minor boundary adjustment	\$521.00 set base fee (including 2.5 hours technical processing)	\$768.00 base fee
Cross lease amendment	\$511.00 base fee (includes up to 2.5 hours technical processing)	\$768.00 base fee
Other non-notified subdivision consents:		
• Controlled	\$1,303.00 base fee	\$1,331.00 base fee
• Restricted Discretionary and Discretionary	\$1,824.00 base fee	\$1,920.00 base fee
• Non-complying	\$2,245.00 base fee	\$2,363.00 base fee
• Combined land use and subdivision	\$2,085.00 base fee	\$2,243.00 base fee
<b>Consent processing - limited notification</b>		
Limited notification subdivision consents	\$6,440.00 base fee	\$6,711.00 base fee
<b>Consent processing - public notification</b>		
Publicly notified subdivision consents	\$8,861.00 base fee	\$10,121.00 base fee



# Regulatory Services

## Subdivision Consents and Associated Processes

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>Other consent related processes</b>		
Extension to consent lapse period, change or cancellation of conditions	\$938.00 base fee	\$1,331.00 base fee
Review of conditions (s128 RMA)	\$940.00 base fee	\$959.00 base fee
Approval (s226 RMA)	\$745.00 base fee	\$762.00 base fee
Building line restriction cancellation (s327A Local Government Act 1974 (LGA 1974))	\$745.00 base fee	\$762.00 base fee
Right-of-way (s348 LGA 1974) approval includes certification	\$730.00 base fee	\$762.00 base fee
<b>Pre-application process</b>		
Development enquiries or meetings and related work	\$187.00 per hour (no charge for first 30 minutes)	\$191.00 per hour (no charge for first 30 minutes)
<b>Post approval processes</b>		
Cancellation/variation of a consent notice (s221 RMA), cancellation of amalgamation condition or cancellation of covenant against transfer of allotment, cancellation/variation of resource consent (s138 RMA)	\$1,407.00 base fee (includes up to 6.5 hours technical processing)	\$1,438.00 base fee
Plan approval s223 RMA certificates:		
• Up to eight lots	\$288.00 fixed fee	\$294.00 fixed fee
• Greater than eight lots	\$427.00 fixed fee	\$436.00 fixed fee
Records system fee - payable with request for s223 RMA approval:		
• Subdivision with two to eight lots (per lot)	\$29.00 fixed fee per lot	\$29.50 fixed fee per lot
• Subdivision with greater than eight lots (per lot)	\$26.00 fixed fee per lot	\$26.50 fixed fee per lot
Regulatory engineering lodgement deposits:		
• Major engineering approval for new public infrastructure works and enabling works	\$1,564.00 base fee	\$1,598.00 base fee
• Minor engineering works and rights-of-way, new stormwater connections and activities over public stormwater pipes	\$520.00 base fee	\$531.00 base fee
Road naming (roads and rights-of-way)	\$208.00 fixed fee	\$480.00 fixed fee
Inspection of engineering infrastructure works and monitoring associated with subdivision consent	At cost	At cost based on engineer hourly charge

# Regulatory Services

## Subdivision Consents and Associated Processes

	2020/21	2021/22
Completion of conditions certificate (s224(c) RMA):		
• No engineering conditions	\$251.00 fixed fee	\$257.00 fixed fee
• Engineering conditions included, servicing allotments, but not vesting infrastructure	\$428.00 base fee (includes up to 2 hours technical processing)	\$437.00 base fee
• Engineering conditions where land/work vesting in Council on deposit of plan and inspections have been carried out under NZS4404:2004 S.1.5.5. Completion inspection will be charged at the engineer hourly rate for all participants. Repeated works completion inspection/approval due to non compliance will be charged at engineer hourly rate for all participants.	\$1,477.00 base fee (includes up to 7 hours technical processing)	\$1,510.00 base fee
All other certificates (s221, S222, S224(f), s230, s232, s238, s240, s241, s243 RMA; s32(2)(a) Unit Titles Act 2010; s348 LGA 1974)	\$284.00 fixed fee	\$290.00 fixed fee
Cancellation/variation of all other certificates (s234, s240, s241, s243 RMA)	\$284.00 fixed fee	\$290.00 fixed fee
Objection to conditions (s357 RMA) - objection hearing deposit	\$556.00 fixed fee	\$1,000.00 fixed fee
Bond:		
• Preparation through to release or cancellation	\$519.00 fixed fee	\$530.00 fixed fee
• Legal/engineering inputs	At cost	At cost
<b>Charges for advice or information</b>		
Requests for advice or information (excludes requests under Official Information and Meetings Act where Council policy applies). Charges will normally apply after the first half hour of work on any topic	At cost	At cost
<b>Charges for other inputs</b>		
External inputs - these are Council inputs external to the Resource Consents Team	At cost	At cost
Use of specialist or external resources for facilitation, mediation, hearings, consultation, legal advice or referral, specialised or expert advice, or peer review for consents or monitoring processes	Actual cost plus 10%	Actual cost plus 10%

# Regulatory Services

## Subdivision Consents and Associated Processes

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>Processing group hourly rates</b>		
Development Engineer	\$184.00 per hour	\$188.00 per hour
Administrative fee - includes front of house and support services	\$142.00 per hour	\$145.00 per hour
Technical charges:	\$188.00 per hour	
• Planning Manager, Planning Lead, Planning Coordinator		\$211.00 per hour
• Senior Planner, Intermediate Planner, Planner		\$192.00 per hour
• Planning administrative support		\$168.00 per hour

**Development Contributions (refer to the Policy on Development Contributions in the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031)**

Development contributions are collected to ensure that infrastructure and community facilities support the needs of the growing community and that the costs of new development are shared by developers rather than being funded entirely by ratepayers.

Development contributions are required if a development:

1. Increases demand on stormwater, wastewater, water or road assets, or increases the demand for community facilities; and
2. Is a new residential, commercial, retail or industrial development.

Development contributions are payable before issuing a s224(c) (RMA) certificate.

# Regulatory Services

## Land Use Consents and Associated Processes

### Charge out rates

There are three resource consent processing group charge out rates:

1. The administration charge out rate applies to front of house carrying out application/documentation acceptance and support services functions including record keeping and other incidental administrative tasks.
2. The technical charge out rate applies to all inputs by environmental planners (including team leaders and managers), technical officers and monitoring officers. The hourly charge out rates include the use of vehicles, phone calls, internet charges, use of equipment, stationery, incidental business support and incidental photocopying.
3. The technical charge out rate for planning managers and a technical charge for development engineers.

### Other charges

1. External inputs. These are Council technical inputs external to the Resource Consents Team staff and contractors. These include policy advisors, development engineers, roading engineers, secretariat and Councillor hearing related costs.
2. Specialist inputs. These are inputs of skills and expertise external to the Council needed to address application issues such as legal, archaeological, iwi consultation, hazard assessment, traffic engineering, arboreal, landscape assessment, specialised resource management advice and the use of hearings commissioners. Contractors fulfilling the roles normally handled by the Resource Consents Team are not specialist inputs.

### Fee types

There are three fee types:

1. Fixed fee. This fee covers all costs for a process, product or aspect of an application. The amount is fixed – no additional costs will be charged by the Council in regard to the application up to the stage the document or consent is issued.
2. Set base fee. This is an all inclusive fee covering the administration and technical processing work by the Resource Consents Team which covers receiving, processing and issuing the document or consent. Additional charges will apply for external and specialist inputs if required.
3. Base fee. The base fee is non-refundable except in accordance with the refund criteria. This fee is set at a level intended to cover a straight-forward application with no external inputs or other case specific costs.

This fee will cover the receipt and issue of the application and initial monitoring together with up to a specified number of hours of resource consents processing group technical inputs that typically remain after these costs are deducted.

Applications requiring external or specialist inputs will reduce the number of processing hours from that stated.

In some instances the base fee will be exceeded.

Matters that could cause the base fee to be exceeded include external or specialist inputs, pre hearing or other meetings, significant mail outs or photocopying, amendments or additional information or application complexity. Invoices will be sent out where fees paid are exceeded.

### Payment of fees

- Application fees are to be paid at the time of lodgement unless alternative payment arrangements have been formally approved.
- A reduced application fee may be considered by the Planning Lead where unusual circumstances or the characteristics of the application would make it inappropriate to charge the normal fee.
- Additional fees will be required to be paid before the continuation of processing where an application belongs within a higher fee category.
- Where an application falls within more than one fee category, the higher fee category will apply.
- Initial monitoring fees (if applicable) are due for payment at the time of consent issue. These normally will be deducted from the application fee.

# Regulatory Services

## Land Use Consents and Associated Processes

- Processing costs exceeding the fee paid will be invoiced. Invoicing may be periodic or at the completion of processing.
- Non-payment of fees or invoiced additional processing costs will result in processing or consent issue/private plan change processing being suspended unless alternative payment arrangements have been formally agreed.

### Refunds

Where applications are withdrawn a refund will be considered. Refunds will exclude all charges incurred up to the date of withdrawal of application.

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>Community Activities</b>		
Operation of a temporary event in accordance with the controlled temporary event provisions	\$331.00	\$342.00 set fee
Temporary event bonds (if required)	\$71.50	\$73.00 set fee
Deemed permitted activities (boundary/marginal/temporary activity)	\$417.00 set fee	\$480.00 set fee
<b>Significant Natural Areas (SNA's)</b>		
Erection of fences or other minor works within the dripline of an SNA which requires some removal of the bush	No set base fee for non-notified applications, additional charges will apply for external and specialist inputs if required	No set base fee for non-notified applications, additional charges will apply for external and specialist inputs if required
Trimming/fencing of the boundary line (application to establish and fence an SNA boundary line)	No set base fee for non-notified applications, additional charges will apply for external and specialist inputs if required	No set base fee for non-notified applications, additional charges will apply for external and specialist inputs if required
Indigenous vegetation disturbance within an SNA	No set base fee for non-notified applications, additional charges will apply for external and specialist inputs if required	No set base fee for non-notified applications, additional charges will apply for external and specialist inputs if required

# Regulatory Services

## Land Use Consents and Associated Processes

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>Heritage Buildings</b>		
Alterations and additions to heritage buildings and items	\$1,178.00 base fee. A decision to reimburse resource consent fees can be made at the discretion of the Council. Eligibility and assessment criteria apply.	\$1,204.00
<b>Notable Trees</b>		
Work to or within the dripline of a notable tree	\$1,178.00 base fee (includes up to 5 hours technical processing)	\$1,204.00
Removal or destruction of a notable tree	\$1,178.00 base fee (includes up to 5 hours technical processing)	\$1,204.00
<b>Waahi Taonga Archaeological Sites or Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori</b>		
Erection of fences and other structures and earthworks	\$625.50 base fee for non-notified applications, additional charges will apply for external and specialist inputs if required	\$639.00
<b>Controlled activity</b>		
Single rule	\$981.00 base fee (includes up to 4 hours technical processing)	\$1,003.00 base fee
<b>Controlled, restricted discretionary and discretionary activities</b>		
Up to two rules not met	\$1,284.00 base fee (includes up to 5.5 hours technical processing)	\$1,325.00 base fee
Three to five rules not met	\$1,834.00 base fee (includes up to 8.5 hours technical processing)	\$1,931.00 base fee
More than five rules not met	\$3,402.00 base fee (includes up to 16 hours technical processing)	\$3,581.00 base fee

# Regulatory Services

## Land Use Consents and Associated Processes

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>National Environmental Standard</b>		
All non-notified resource consent applications not provided for by other categories		\$1,325.00
<b>Land use consents</b>		
Limited notification	\$6,567.00 base fee (includes up to 32 hours technical processing)	\$6,711.00
Publicly notified	\$9,903.00 base fee (includes up to 32 hours technical processing)	\$10,654.00 base fee
<b>Pre-application process</b>		
Development enquiries or meetings and related work	\$188.00 per hour (no charge for first 30 minutes)	\$192.00 per hour (no charge for first 30 minutes)
<b>Further RMA processes</b>		
Extensions of consent lapse period, change or cancellation of conditions	\$938.00 base fee	\$1,331.00 base fee
Review of conditions (s128)	\$365.00 actual cost	\$959.00 base fee
Surrender a resource consent or transfer a resource consent	\$365.00 fixed fee	\$373.00 fixed fee
Objections to conditions (s357) - objection hearing deposit	\$556.00 base fee	\$1,000.00 base fee
<b>Monitoring and compliance (excluding deemed permitted activity consents)</b>		
File keeping, communications, meetings, research, site visit time	\$187.00 per hour at cost	\$191.00 per hour at cost
Specialist inputs	Actual cost plus 10%	Actual cost plus 10%
<b>Monitoring programme fee (to be paid at time of application lodgement)</b>		
Controlled activities including those with no application fee	\$87.00 base fee	\$89.00 base fee
Restricted Discretionary and Discretionary activities including those with no application fee and designations	\$181.00 base fee	\$185.00 base fee

# Regulatory Services

## Land Use Consents and Associated Processes

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>Certificates</b>		
Certificate of Compliance	\$1,178.00 base fee (includes up to 5 hours technical processing)	\$1,204.00 base fee
Existing use certificates	\$1,178.00 base fee (includes up to 5 hours technical processing)	\$1,204.00 base fee
Sale of liquor - new or reapproval with changes	\$436.00 fixed fee	\$480.00 fixed fee
Sale of liquor - reapproval with no changes	\$219.00 fixed fee	\$224.00 fixed fee
Overseas Investment Certificate	\$547.00 fixed fee	\$559.00 fixed fee
<b>Designations</b>		
Notice of requirement for a new designation (s168 or s168(a))	\$6,442.00	\$6,648.00
Alteration of a designation (other than a notice under s181(3))	\$6,442.00	\$6,648.00
Notice of requirement for an alteration under s181(3)	\$1,171.00 base fee	\$1,208.09
Notice to withdraw requirement under s168(4)	\$521.00 fixed fee	\$532.00 fixed fee
Notice to remove a designation	\$521.00 fixed fee	\$532.00 fixed fee
Application for an outline plan	\$1,258.00 base fee	\$1,286.00 base fee
Waiver for an outline plan	\$521.00 fixed fee	\$532.00 fixed fee
<b>Heritage order</b>		
Process review indicates that dependent upon issues, the stance of submitters and process costs can range from \$7,200.00 to greater than \$18,500.00. Actual costs are very difficult to predict. There will usually be additional invoiced costs	\$8,131.00 base fee (includes up to 30 hours technical processing)	\$8,310.00 base fee
<b>Plan changes</b>		
Process review indicates that the cost of most plan changes is significant. The deposit (base fee) set is at a minimal level and there will usually be additional invoiced costs	\$20,611.00 base fee (includes up to 30 hours technical processing)	\$21,064.00 base fee
<b>Charges for information requests</b>		
Request for information or research (excludes requests under Official Information and Meetings Act where Council policy applies)	At cost	At cost



# Regulatory Services

## Land Use Consents and Associated Processes

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>Charges for other inputs</b>		
External inputs - these are the Council inputs external to the Resource Consents Team	At cost	At cost
Specialist inputs - these are inputs external to the Council such as a facilitator, mediator, commissioner, legal, technical advice on matters such as hazardous substances, noise and landscapes	Actual cost plus 10%	Actual cost plus 10%
Inspection of building to be relocated outside the district	\$266.00	\$480.00
Bond:		
• Preparation through to release or cancellation		\$530.00 fixed fee
• Legal/engineering inputs		At cost
<b>Processing team hourly rates</b>		
Development engineer	\$184.00 per hour	\$188.00 per hour
Administration - includes front of house and support services	\$142.00 per hour	\$145.00 per hour
Technical charges:	\$188.00 per hour	
• Planning Manager Lead, Planning Coordinator		\$211.00 per hour
• Senior Planner, Intermediate Planner		\$192.00 per hour
• Planning administrative support		\$168.00 per hour
<b>Development Contributions (refer to the Policy on Development Contributions in the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031)</b>		
Development contributions are collected to ensure that infrastructure and community facilities support the needs of the growing community and that the costs of new development are shared by developers rather than being funded entirely by ratepayers.		
Development contributions are required if a development:		
1. Increases demand on stormwater, wastewater, water or road assets, or increases the demand for community facilities; and		
2. Is a new residential, commercial, retail or industrial development.		
These are to be paid prior to the commencement of the consented activity or within 180 days of consent being granted whichever comes first.		

# Regulatory Services

## Building Consents and Associated Processes

### Fee types

There are two fee types:

1. Fixed fee. This fee covers projects where the costs are easily identified before application, or where an average rate is appropriate. The amount is fixed. No additional costs will be charged by the Council in regard to the fee quoted.
2. Base fee. The base fee is based on the anticipated costs for the project and is non-refundable..

In some cases actual costs of a project may exceed the estimated minimum fee, due to external or specialist inputs, amendments, additional information submitted, application complexity, inspection complexity or additional inspections undertaken.

At the end of a project, if the actual costs have significantly exceeded the minimum fee, an invoice for the additional costs will be sent and are required to be paid prior to issue of a code compliance certificate.

### Cancellations

When an application is withdrawn before the consent is issued and fees are outstanding, an invoice for the work completed to date will be sent to the fee payer.

If an application is withdrawn after the consent is issued, a refund will be sent to the payer for monies not used by the activities to date.

### Payment of fees

The total fee and levies applicable will be asked for when you submit your application. We would appreciate that this is paid when applications are lodged, however if the applicant is not responsible for the cost an invoice can be sent to the owner when the consent is ready to be issued and must be paid in full when the consent is picked up.

Extra inspections or re-inspection will be involved at the end of the project and are required to be paid prior to the issue of a code compliance certificate.

- A reduced application fee may be set by the Manager Building (Building Lead) where unusual circumstances or the characteristics of the application would make it inappropriate to charge the normal fixed or base fee.
- Where an application belongs within a higher fee category, additional fees will be required to be paid before the continuation of processing. This will apply when work is undervalued. The estimated value of the finished work will be used.
- Where an application falls within more than one fee category, the higher fee category will apply.
- Non-payment of fees or the invoiced additional processing costs will result in processing or inspection being suspended unless alternative payment arrangements have been formally agreed.

A typical calculation of the fee you are to pay can be done using this formula:

Value of work is \$20,000 or under - base fee for category + Accreditation Levy.

Value of work is over \$20,000 - base fee category + DBH (MBIE) Levy + BRANZ Levy + Accreditation Levy.

# Regulatory Services

## Building Consents and Associated Processes

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>TABLE 1: Building consent process (building consent and project information memorandum inclusive) Note: Unless otherwise specified, for uses that fall into more than one category, the higher cost category applies.</b>		
<b>Dwellings - new and additions</b> (includes attached garages and any external buildings used for habitation. It also includes any component that is part of the building at the time of construction, e.g. decks, pergolas.) Note: An addition is building work that results in an increase in the size of the footprint and/or the building envelope.		
RES1 < \$15,000	\$740.00	\$756.00
RES2 \$15,000 < \$25,000	\$1,171.00	\$1,197.00
RES3 \$25,000 < \$80,000	\$1,542.00	\$1,576.00
RES4 \$80,000 < \$130,000	\$2,521.00	\$2,576.00
RES5 \$130,000 < \$250,000	3,360.00	\$3,434.00
RES6 \$250,000+	\$4,278.00	\$4,372.00
<b>Community, Commercial and Industrial - new and additions</b> (includes all community, commercial and industrial buildings, plus ancillary/ external works \$100,000 or greater.) Note: An addition is building work that results in an increase in the size of the footprint and/or the building envelope.		
COM1 < \$15,000	\$777.00	\$794.00
COM2 \$15,000 < \$25,000	\$1,068.00	\$1,092.00
COM3 \$25,000 < \$80,000	\$2,530.00	\$2,586.00
COM4 \$80,000 < \$130,000	\$3,311.00	\$3,384.00
COM5 \$130,000 < \$250,000	\$5,575.00	\$5,698.00
COM6 \$250,000+	\$6,730.00	\$6,878.00
<b>Outbuildings - new and additions</b> (includes non-habitable buildings in all areas, e.g. conservatories, sheds, detached garages, carports, glass/ shade houses, barns etc; minor buildings: sheds up to 15m <sup>2</sup> in area, conservatory on existing slab; carports, other conservatories)		
OUT1 Minor buildings 1	\$598.00	\$611.00
OUT2 Minor buildings 2, other works < \$15,000	\$634.00	\$648.00
OUT3 \$15,000 < \$25,000	\$920.00	\$940.00
OUT4 \$25,000+	\$1,308.00	\$1,337.00
Farm shed exemption	\$162.00	\$166.00
<b>Milking sheds</b>		
COW1	\$1,813.00	\$1,853.00
<b>Buildings - alterations</b> (includes plumbing and drainage)		
ALTO < \$4,000	\$588.00	\$601.00

# Regulatory Services

## Building Consents and Associated Processes

	2020/21	2021/22
ALT1 \$4,000 < \$7,000	\$650.00	\$664.00
ALT2 \$7,000 < \$20,000	\$1,063.00	\$1,086.00
ALT3 \$20,000+	\$1,203.00	\$1,229.00
<b>Buildings - relocation</b> (Relocation refers to the placement of a building onto a new site. Relocation includes placement on new foundations, reinstatement of the original structure and connection to an existing sewer or on-site wastewater treatment system. It does not include any alterations or additions to the original structure. For any such alterations or additions, the relevant additional fee will apply.)		
MOVE	\$1,213.00	\$1,240.00
<b>Buildings - demolition or removal</b>		
DEMR Residential or rural	\$411.00	\$420.00
DEMO Other	\$483.00	\$494.00
Note: Detached dwelling, no more than three stories high, removed off-site or being demolished does not require a building consent. The appropriate application forms for disconnecting reticulation services need to be completed and submitted.		
<b>Ancillary and external work</b> (Ancillary and external works can be joined to, or separate from, a building, are constructed subsequent to or separate from the building and are non-habitable. Note: where an ancillary or external work is constructed as part of the construction of a building, it is incorporated into that consent and costs are assessed accordingly. Ancillary and external works include minor works such as signs, fences and pergolas; other works such as decks, retaining walls and in-ground swimming pools. Note: For ancillary/external works \$100,000 or greater, refer to the 'Community, Commercial and Industrial - New and Additions' fee category.)		
ANC1 <\$5,000	\$598.00	\$611.00
ANC2 \$5,000 < \$15,000	\$650.00	\$664.00
ANC3 \$15,000 < \$100,000	\$922.00	\$942.00
<b>Log fires</b>		
FIR1 Inbuilt or with plumbing	\$459.00	\$469.00
FIR2 Freestanding without plumbing	\$344.00	\$352.00
<b>Solar water heating installation</b>		
SH2 Solar water heater only	\$344.00	\$352.00
<b>Buildings - minor plumbing and drainage</b>		
Minor plumbing and drainage only (value less than \$4,000)	\$389.00	\$398.00
<b>Buildings and structures - temporary</b> (includes marquees, grandstands etc)		
TEMP	\$384.00	\$392.00
<b>Certificate of Acceptance</b>	1.75 x base fee for the relevant building consent	1.75 x base fee for the relevant building consent

# Regulatory Services

## Building Consents and Associated Processes

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>TABLE 2: Additional fees and charges</b>		
<b>Levies</b>		
Building research levy:		
• Estimated value of work under \$20,000	Nil	Nil
• Values \$20,000 and over	\$1.00 per \$1,000 building work	\$1.00 per \$1,000 building work
Department of Building and Housing levy:		
• Estimated value of work under \$20,000	Nil	Nil
• Values \$20,000 and over	\$2.01 per \$1,000 building work	\$1.75 per \$1,000 building work
• Accreditation levy	\$1.75 per \$1,000 building work	\$1.80 per \$1,000 building work
Costs for additional staff time (hourly rates for the Processing Team have been rationalised into a single administrative and single technical hourly rate):		
• Development Engineer	\$208.00 per hour	\$213.00 per hour
• Administration	\$146.00 per hour	\$149.00 per hour
• Technical	\$172.00 per hour	\$176.00 per hour
• Building inspection	\$193.00 per inspection	\$197.00 per inspection
Costs for engineering review or other professional services not available in-house	Actual cost plus 10%	Actual cost plus 10%
<b>Other</b>		
Natural Hazards (s71 Building Act 2004)	\$355.00	\$363.00
Building over boundary (s75 Building Act 2004)	\$355.00	\$363.00
Application for waiver	\$141.00	\$144.00
Certificate for public use	\$146.00	\$149.00
Cancellation of building consent	The Council will determine processing and administration costs and provide a refund for unused monies or invoice for additional costs	The Council will determine processing and administration costs and provide a refund for unused monies or invoice for additional costs

# Regulatory Services

## Building Consents and Associated Processes

	2020/21	2021/22
Sale of liquor building certificate	\$287.00	\$293.00
Inactive consents (building consent more than five years old since date of issue)		\$350.00
Extension of building consent	\$52.00	\$53.00
<b>Separate Project Information Memorandum (PIM) application</b> (not applied for with building consent)		
Dwellings and relocations	\$312.00 base fee	\$319.00 base fee
Community/commercial/industrial	\$536.00 base fee	\$548.00 base fee
Outbuildings, milking sheds, alterations, demolition, ancillary and external works	\$228.00 base fee	\$233.00 base fee
<b>Compliance Schedule and Building Warrant of Fitness</b>		
New compliance schedule (includes preliminary compliance schedule and building statement of fitness)	\$323.00 plus \$78.00 per fixed fee	\$330.00 plus \$78.00 per fixed fee
New building warrant of fitness	\$67.00	\$68.00
Changes to compliance schedule	\$250.00 plus \$78.00 per feature fixed fee	\$255.50 plus \$78.00 per feature fixed fee
Feature installation only	\$256.00	\$262.00
Building warrant of fitness audit (high, medium and low risk)	At cost	At cost
<b>IQP approval</b>		
Approval	\$422.00	\$431.00
Re-approval	\$422.00	\$431.00
<b>Documents lodged with the Council for record purposes</b>		
A4 sheet	\$1.55	\$1.60
A3 sheet	\$3.20	\$3.30
A2 sheet	\$6.05	\$6.20
A1 sheet	\$12.80	\$13.10
<b>Inspections</b>		
Late cancellation of inspection (less than 24 hours)	\$58.00	\$59.00
Change of use (assessment and record of)	\$151.00 base fee	\$154.00 base fee

# Regulatory Services

## Building Consents and Associated Processes

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>Application for exemptions</b>		
Bulk exemption. A bulk exemption may be applied for where an activity is carried out on a regular basis in a consistent manner that meets prescribed standards (e.g. specific types of marquees used for private functions)	\$156.00	\$159.00
One-offs	\$62.00	\$63.00
Unrecorded/unpermitted works registration	\$62.00	\$63.00
<b>Swimming pool compliance</b>		
Re-inspection	\$101.00	\$103.00
<b>Compliance action</b>		
Compliance action includes but not limited to inspections.	At cost	At cost
<b>Amusement devices</b>		
Application to operate an amusement device	\$11.50	\$11.50
<b>Development Contributions (refer to the Policy on Development Contributions in the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031)</b>		
Required if a development increases demand on stormwater, water or road assets, or increases demand for community facilities and is a new residential, commercial, retail or industrial development. Development contributions must be paid before the code compliance certificate is issued or within 180 days of granting consent, whichever happens first.		

# Regulatory Services

## Enforcement

### ANIMAL CONTROL

The Dog Control Act 1996 requires all dogs, on reaching the age of three months, to be registered. Newly registered dogs are required to be microchipped unless defined as a working dog. Any dog reaching the age of three months during the registration year (July-June) will only need to pay the proportion of months remaining in that registration year.

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
<b>Dog registration: residential</b>			
Urban dog* select dog***	\$102.00	\$104.00	\$85.00
Urban dog* select dog*** pensioner**	\$82.00	\$83.00	\$80.00
Urban dog* select dog*** not neutered/spayed fee	\$127.50	\$130.00	\$130.00
Urban dog* full fee	\$158.00	\$160.00	\$163.50
Select dog*** application fee	\$51.00	\$52.00	\$52.00

\* Urban dog is any dog kept on a property that has a rating code of one or two.

\*\* Pensioner is aged 65 years and over. Evidence of age to be produced for the first application only.

\*\*\* Select dog comprises:

- Registration renewal required on or before 1 July each year.
- Microchipped
- Offence free - applies where the owner and dog have been offence free. Where any offences occur the responsible owner fee will only be reinstated after two offence-free registration years and the owner is required to re-apply.
- Inspection of property to approve fencing, sleeping quarters and exercise space.
- Address is kept current to allow for an inspection of a new property.
- Responsible dog owners will automatically move to the urban dog select dog fee 2019/20. Any new dog registrations or owners that do not receive the responsible dog owner rebate can apply to be assessed to receive select dog status.

### Dog registration: rural

Rural area (any dog kept on a property that has a rating code of three or four or other approved rural property):

• Full fee (payable for the first two dogs kept by the same owner)	\$59.00 per dog	\$59.00 per dog	\$60.00 per dog
• Reduced fee (payable for the third and subsequent dogs kept by the same owner)	\$29.00 per dog	\$29.00 per dog	\$30.00 per dog



# Regulatory Services

## Enforcement

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
<b>Other dog related fees</b>			
Penalty/late fee	Penalty of 25% applicable after 1 August 2020 until 30 November 2020	Penalty of 25% applicable after 1 August 2021 until 30 November 2021	Penalty of 25% applicable after 1 August 2022 until 30 November 2022
	Penalty of 50% applicable after 1 December 2020 until 30 June 2021	Penalty of 50% applicable after 1 December 2021 until 30 June 2022	Penalty of 50% applicable after 1 December 2022 until 30 June 2023
Impounding fees:			
• First impounding (registered dog)	\$71.50	\$73.00	\$75.00
• Second impounding	\$153.00	\$156.00	\$159.00
• Third impounding	\$275.00	\$281.00	\$281.00
• Unregistered dog	\$153.00 (plus penalty registration and microchipping)	\$156.00 (plus penalty registration and microchipping)	\$159.00 (plus penalty registration and microchipping)
Sustenance fee (if impounded longer than 48 hours)	\$7.50 a day per dog	\$7.50 a day per dog	\$10.00 a day per dog
Sale of dog under eight years old from pound (includes cost of desexing dog)	\$265.00	\$270.00	\$276.00
Sale of dog over eight years old from pound (includes cost of desexing dog)	\$132.50	\$135.00	\$138.00
Microchipping of impounded dog	\$46.00	\$47.00	\$48.00

# Regulatory Services

## Enforcement

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>Stock control (Impounding Act 1955)</b>		
Fee per impounding per owner	\$167.00 plus \$7.00 per stock unit	\$171.00 plus \$7.15 per stock unit
Poundage fee per impounding per owner - repeat impounding	\$244.00 plus \$9.50 per stock unit	\$249.00 plus \$9.70 per stock unit
Sustenance fee	\$3.90 per stock unit per day	\$4.00 per stock unit per day
Driving/conveyance of stock to pound or other place	Actual costs	Actual costs
<b>ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH (Local Government Act 2002 and Bylaws)</b>		
Mobile shop (not food) licence	\$156.00	\$159.00
Stall licence	\$78.00	\$78.00
Hawkers licence	\$78.00	\$80.00
Removal of abandoned vehicles	\$228.00	\$233.00
Licence - Prescribed Process (NPDC Bylaw 2010, Part 6: Beauty Therapy, Tattooing and Piercing)	\$150.00	\$151.00
Inspections under NPDC Bylaw 2010, Part 6: Beauty Therapy, Tattooing and Piercing	\$150.00 per hour	\$153.00 per hour
<b>Seized property (Local Government Act 2002 and Resource Management Act 1991, ss323 and 328)</b>		
Return of seized property (including stereos)	\$114.00	\$117.00
<b>Gambling venue consent fees (Gambling Act 2003)</b>		
New gambling venue consent (additional costs may be charged at actual and reasonable rates)	\$730.00	\$746.00
<b>Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 (fees are set by statute)</b>		
Cost/risk category application fees for premises:		
• Very low	\$368.00	\$368.00
• Low	\$609.50	\$609.50
• Medium	\$816.50	\$816.50
• High	\$1,023.50	\$1,023.50
• Very high	\$1,207.50	\$1,207.50

# Regulatory Services

## Enforcement

	2020/21	2021/22
Cost/risk category annual fees for premises:		
• Very low	\$161.00	\$161.00
• Low	\$391.50	\$391.50
• Medium	\$632.50	\$632.50
• High	\$1,035.00	\$1,035.00
• Very high	\$1,437.50	\$1,437.50
Special licences:		
• Low (or Class 3)	\$63.25	\$63.25
• Medium (or Class 2)	\$207.00	\$207.00
• High (or Class 1)	\$575.00	\$575.00
Other applications:		
• Manager's certificate application	\$316.25	\$316.25
• Temporary authority	\$296.70	\$296.70
• Temporary licence	\$296.70	\$296.70
<b>FOOD</b>		
Food premises have up to three years to transition from the Health Act 1956 to the Food Act 2014. Until they transition, such premises will be subject to the Health Act 1956 charges.		
<b>Food Act 2014 fees</b>		
Registration	\$300.00 fixed fee (includes 2 hours for processing of application)	\$307.00 fixed fee (includes 2 hours for processing of application)
	\$150.00 per hour for every extra hour of processing the application	\$153.00 per hour for every extra hour of processing the application

# Regulatory Services

## Enforcement

	2020/21	2021/22
Renewal of registration	\$150.00 fixed fee (includes 1 hour for processing of application)	\$153.00 fixed fee (includes 1 hour for processing of application)
	\$150.00 per hour for every extra hour of processing the application	\$153.00 per hour for every extra hour of processing the application
Amendment, Suspension, Surrender	\$150.00 fixed fee (includes 1 hour for processing of application)	\$153.00 fixed fee (includes 1 hour for processing of application)
	\$150.00 per hour for every extra hour of processing the application	\$153.00 per hour for every extra hour of processing the application
Verification	\$600.00 fixed fee (includes 4 hours of verification activities)	\$613.00 fixed fee (includes 4 hours of verification activities)
	\$150.00 per hour for every extra hour of verification activities	\$153.00 per hour for every extra hour of verification activities
Compliance and monitoring:		
• Complaint driven investigation resulting in issue of improvement notice	\$150.00 per hour	\$153.00 per hour
• Application for review of issue of improvement notice	\$150.00 per hour	\$153.00 per hour
• Monitoring for food safety and suitability	\$150.00 per hour	\$153.00 per hour
<b>Registration - other premises</b>		
Offensive trade	\$156.00	\$160.00
Camping ground	\$310.00	\$317.00
Hairdresser	\$155.00	\$158.00
Mortuary/funeral director	\$155.00	\$158.00
Transfer fee	\$90.00	\$92.00

# Regulatory Services

## Enforcement

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>Parking</b>		
On-street metered	\$2.00 per hour	\$2.00 per hour
Off-street metered		
• Courtenay Street Car Park (under The Warehouse)	\$1.00 per hour	\$2.00 per hour
• Wind Wand, Puke Ariki and Molesworth Street Car Parks	\$1.00 per hour	\$2.00 per hour
• Downtown Car Park, Powderham Street Car Park (by Police Station), Central Car Park (across from TSB Showplace)	\$1.00 per hour	\$2.00 per hour
• Egmont Street Car Park	\$2.00 per hour	\$2.00 per hour
Leased car parks:		
• Downtown Car Park (Monday to Saturday)	\$32.00 per week	\$33.00 per week
• Courtenay Street Car Park (Monday to Saturday)	\$42.00 per week	\$43.00 per week
Leased off-street car parks: Molesworth Street Car Park, Powderham Street Car Park and Central Car Park (across from TSB Showplace) (Monday to Saturday)	\$21.00 per week	\$26.00 per week
Leased off-street car park: Carrington/Vivian streets - The Mill (Monday to Friday)	\$16.00 per week	\$21.00 per week
Parking infringement fees	Set by regulation by central government	Set by regulation by central government
SuperGold Card holders are able to park free of charge in all metered parks up to 11am Mondays to Saturdays with their card or an alternative NPDC laminated card displayed on the dash.		
Note: After 11am payment must be made or vehicle is likely to be infringed for expired time.		
<b>Parking bay reservations</b>		
Half day	\$12.00	\$12.50
Full day	\$24.00	\$25.00
Greater than one day	Price by negotiation	Price by negotiation

# Transportation

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>Corridor Access Request System (CAR) application fees</b>		
CAR application for:		
• Excavation >10m <sup>2</sup> or any CAR in carriageway	\$230.00	\$396.00
• Excavation <10m <sup>2</sup> in berm	\$125.00	\$215.00
CAR additional inspection	\$87.89 per hour	\$150.00 per hour
Generic Traffic Management Plan approval	\$310.00	\$534.00
Investigation into road opening that has not been advised	\$350.00	\$603.00
<b>Streetworks and minor services</b>		
Rural rapid number stakes	\$33.22 per stake	\$34.00 per stake
<b>Permit fees</b>		
Overweight permits (set by statute):		
• Permit fee greater than three days notice	\$20.50	\$35.00
• Permit fee less than three days notice	\$31.00	\$53.00
<b>Street encroachments</b> (see property section)		
<b>Vehicle crossings</b>		
Application fee (urban)	\$286.00	\$493.00
Application fee (rural)	\$286.00	\$493.00
Alterations to existing vehicle crossing	\$78.00	\$134.00
<b>Road closures</b>		
Application fee	\$565.00	\$770.00
<b>Street activities</b>		
Street banners (no administration fee for registered charities and non-profit incorporated societies - \$14.00 weekly charge to apply as applicable)	\$94.40	\$96.00
On road events when a road closure is not required, e.g. marches, parades (no fee for registered charities and non-profit incorporated societies)	\$120.00	\$123.00
Temporary Obstruction Permit (scaffolding, cranes, containers etc)	\$120.00	\$123.00
Commercial Trading in Public Places - application fee	\$296.00	\$302.50
Term of one year - \$3,180 per annum (flat paid monthly via direct credit)		
<b>Stock underpasses</b>		
Application fee	\$313.00	\$320.00

## Venues and Events

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>EVENT VENUES</b>		
The rates quoted in this section relate to base hire rates only. Any additional costs incurred as part of venue hire requirements will be charged as and when they occur.		
<b>TSB SHOWPLACE</b>		
A 40 per cent rebate will apply to the fixed rate for 'not for profit' community group bookings that meet the community booking policy criteria.		
<b>TSB Theatre</b>		
Performance day - first/single performance (includes eight hours of technical manager and six hours of duty manager). Venue hire is the advertised rate or 10% of gross sales whichever is the highest.	\$3,496.36	3,573.28
Second performance - same day (includes six hours of technical manager and four hours of duty manager)	\$1,754.90	1,793.54
Rehearsal and pack in/out days (staff, energy and cleaning additional)	\$1,078.70	1,102.44
<b>Theatre Royal</b>		
Full rental (includes four hours of technical manager and six hours of duty manager). Venue hire is the advertised rate or 10% of gross sales whichever is the highest.	\$1,909.00	1,951.03
Second performance - same day (includes two hours of technical manager and four hours of duty manager)	\$1,260.40	1,288.17
Rehearsal and pack in/out days (staff, energy and cleaning additional)	\$899.30	919.08
<b>Alexandra Room</b>		
Full day (staff additional)	\$669.30	684.02
Lounges - booking requirements vary	Prices are quoted per individual booking requirements	Prices are quoted per individual booking requirements
<b>TSB Bowl of Brooklands</b>		
Full day - concert/public event hire	By negotiation (varies due to event)	By negotiation (varies due to event)
Rehearsal and pack in/out days	By negotiation (varies due to event)	By negotiation (varies due to event)
Function on stage	\$1,029.25	\$1,050.00
Stage only - per hour hire (minimum two hours - conditions apply)	\$132.25 includes toilets	\$135.00 includes toilets

## Venues and Events

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>TSB STADIUM</b>		
A 40 per cent rebate will apply to the fixed rate for 'not for profit' community group bookings that meet the community booking policy criteria.		
A 60 per cent rebate will apply to the fixed rate for 'school' bookings that meet the venue school hire policy and for 'not for profit' 65 plus age community group bookings that meet the community booking policy criteria.		
<b>Expos/trade shows/sales</b> (includes duty manager, vinyl floor covers, power and cleaning)		
Commercial:		
• Entire stadium - per event day (12 hours) - first day event	\$4,715.00	\$4,818.73
• Entire stadium - per event day (12 hours) - subsequent event day	\$2,938.25	\$3,002.88
• Entire stadium - per pack in/out day (12 hours)	\$1,897.50 (hourly rate can be negotiated if required)	\$1,939.25 (hourly rate can be negotiated if required)
<b>Sport/community use</b> (includes duty manager, power and cleaning)		
International, national, regional sport:		
• Entire stadium - per event day (12 hours)	\$2,277.00	\$2,327.14
• Entire stadium (per hour)	\$212.75 per hour	\$217.47 per hour
• Per court - available business hours only	\$85.10 per hour	\$87.00 per hour
<b>Concerts and entertainment showcases</b>		
Entire stadium - per event day	No set fees - by negotiation with hirers	No set fees - by negotiation with hirers
Entire stadium - per pack in/out day	No set fees - by negotiation with hirers	No set fees - by negotiation with hirers
<b>Conferences/dinners</b> (includes duty manager, vinyl floor covers, power and cleaning)		
Entire stadium - per event day (12 hours)	\$3,277.50	\$3,349.61
Entire stadium - per pack in/out day (12 hours)	\$1,897.50	\$1,939.25



## Venues and Events

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>Mezzanine Meeting Room</b> (includes duty manager, power and cleaning)		
Full day hire (eight hours)	\$529.00	\$540.62
Half day hire (four hours)	\$294.40	\$300.90
<i>Note. Event on costs include functional services provided by the stadium: energy use, security, front of house staff, ushers, ticket sellers, cleaning, waste disposal, duty manager and maintenance crew, chairs, tables and partitions and any other equipment and resource requested by hirers not normally supplied by the TSB Stadium.</i>		
<b>YARROW STADIUM - Function Facilities</b>		
All prices include electricity and cleaning. All pricing is exclusive of food and beverages, staffing, security, technical requirements. Stadium management may determine that specific functions require security.		
<b>Legends Lounge</b> - space not currently available		
<b>Southern Room - Presidents Room</b> - space not currently available		
<b>Concourse</b> - space not currently available		
<b>Media Room</b>		
Business day (8am to 5pm)	\$161.00	\$165.54
<b>Suite</b>	\$474.95	\$517.50
<b>YARROW STADIUM - Community Sports Hire</b>		
Any additional costs incurred as part of venue hire requirements will be charged as and when they occur.		
Training:		
• Per field per season	\$582.54	\$595.36
• Flood lighting - per field	\$10.20 per hour	\$10.42 per hour
Match Day:		
• Facility hire	\$155.25	\$158.67
• Power and gas	\$52.10	\$53.25
• Cleaning	Actual cost	Actual cost
• Front of house staff	Actual cost	Actual cost
• Technical	Actual cost	Actual cost
• Security	Actual cost	Actual cost
• Flood lighting	Actual cost	Actual cost

## Venues and Events

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>TODD ENERGY AQUATIC CENTRE AND SWIMMING POOLS</b>		
All children under eight must be accompanied by a parent/caregiver actively supervising the child.		
<b>Todd Energy Aquatic Centre - entry fees</b>		
Adult	\$5.50	\$6.50
Adult - Community Services card holder		\$5.50
Adult - happy hour	\$4.50	\$5.50
Adult - happy hour - Community Services card holder		\$4.50
Child - happy hour	\$3.00	\$4.00
Child - happy hour - Community Services card holder		\$3.00
Senior - happy hour	\$3.00	\$3.00
Child (at school)	\$4.00	\$5.00
Child (at school) - Community Services card holder		\$4.00
Senior citizen (over 60)	\$4.00	\$4.00
SuperGold card holder	\$2.80	\$3.25
Spectator	\$1.50	\$2.00
Spectator - Community Services card holder		\$1.50
Caregiver (this includes a parent/caregiver of a child under eight plus the child or a parent/caregiver of a disabled person plus the disabled person)	\$4.00	\$4.00
Preschooler	Free with paying adult	Free with paying adult
Fitness Centre entry (gym) - casual	\$15.00	\$15.00
Sauna and steam room	\$4.00 plus entry	\$4.00 plus entry
Hydroslide all day pass (unlimited rides)	\$4.00 plus entry	\$4.00 plus entry
Group booking 10 people or more:		
• Child swim only	\$3.60	\$4.50
• Child swim and hydroslide	\$6.50	\$7.50
• Adult swim only	\$5.00	\$6.00
• Adult swim and hydroslide	\$8.00	\$9.00
School group booking 10 people or more:		
• Child structured activities, learn to swim etc	\$3.20	\$4.00
• Child fun swim	\$3.60	\$4.50

## Venues and Events

	2020/21	2021/22
Pool staff hire - normal operating hours	\$25.00 plus entry	\$25.00 plus entry
Pool staff hire - after operating hours	\$40.00 plus entry	\$40.00 plus entry
Locker per two hours	\$2.00	\$2.00
Tog/towel/rash top hire (plus security deposit of car keys or watch)	\$5.00	\$5.00
<b>Todd Energy Aquatic Centre - concession cards</b>		
Adult - swim x 50	\$220.00	\$260.00
Adult - swim x 50 - Community Services card holder		\$220.00
Adult - swim x 25	\$115.00	\$138.00
Adult - swim x 25 - Community Services card holder		\$115.00
Adult - swim x 11	\$55.00	\$64.50
Adult - swim x 11 - Community Services card holder		\$55.00
SuperGold card holder - swim x 11	\$27.50	\$32.25
Child - swim x 50 <sup>19</sup>	\$160.00	\$200.00
Child - swim x 50 - Community Services card holder		\$160.00
Child - swim x 25 <sup>19</sup>	\$85.00	\$106.50
Child - swim x 25 - Community Services card holder		\$85.00
Child - swim x 11 <sup>19</sup>	\$40.00	\$49.50
Child - swim x 11 - Community Services card holder		\$40.00
Senior - swim x 50	\$160.00	\$160.00
Senior - swim x 25	\$85.00	\$85.00
Senior - swim x 11	\$40.00	\$40.00
Adult - swim/sauna x 50	\$300.00	\$336.00
Adult - swim/sauna x 50 - Community Services card holder		\$300.00
Adult - swim/sauna x 11	\$85.00	\$95.00
Adult - swim/sauna x 11 - Community Services card holder		\$85.00
Adult - gym/swim/sauna/steam x 50	\$357.00	\$357.00
Adult - gym/swim/sauna/steam x 25	\$205.00	\$205.00
Adult - gym/swim/sauna/steam x 11	\$100.00	\$100.00
Student (high school student aged 14 or above) - gym/swim/sauna/steam x 50	\$297.00	\$297.00

## Venues and Events

	2020/21	2021/22
Student (high school student aged 14 or above) - gym/swim/sauna/steam x 25	\$167.00	\$167.00
Student (high school student aged 14 or above) - gym/swim/sauna/steam x 11	\$83.00	\$83.00
Senior citizen - swim/sauna x 11	\$80.00	\$80.00
50s forward - gym/aqua x 11	\$55.00	\$55.00
Child - aquarobics x 11	\$65.00	\$75.00
Child - aquarobics x 11 - Community Services card holder		\$65.00
Senior - aquarobics x 11	\$65.00	\$65.00
Adult - aquarobics x 11	\$75.00	\$85.00
Adult - aquarobics x 11 - Community Services card holder		\$75.00
Adult - happy hour x 11	\$45.00	\$54.50
Adult - happy hour x 11 - Community Services card holder		\$45.00
<b>Todd Energy Aquatic Centre - gym/swim membership</b>		
12 months	\$595.00	\$595.00
Six months	\$365.00	\$365.00
One month	\$90.00	\$90.00
Direct debit	\$55.00 per month	\$55.00 per month
Fitness consultation	\$50.00	\$50.00
Fitness professional tuition - one hour	\$50.00	\$50.00
Aqua programme	\$20.00	\$20.00
<b>Todd Energy Aquatic Centre - learn to swim lessons (includes entry)</b>		
Adult x 10	\$110.00	\$125.00
Adult x 10 - Community Services card holder		\$110.00
Child x 10	\$100.00	\$110.00
Child x 10 - Community Services card holder		\$100.00
Water baby x 10	\$100.00	\$110.00
Water baby x 10 - Community Services card holder		\$100.00
Toddler x 10	\$100.00	\$110.00
Toddler x 10 - Community Services card holder		\$100.00
One on one lesson (half hour)	\$35.00	\$35.00

## Venues and Events

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>Todd Energy Aquatic Centre - Aquarobics and 50s Forward programmes (includes entry)</b>		
Senior citizen	\$6.50	\$6.50
Adult	\$7.50	\$8.50
Adult - Community Services card holder		\$7.50
Child	\$6.50	\$7.50
Child - Community Services card holder		\$6.50
50s forward	\$5.50	\$5.50
Pre and post natal class	\$7.00	\$7.00
<b>Todd Energy Aquatic Centre - additional charges</b>		
Barclay Room hire (peak)	\$25.00 per hour	\$25.00 per hour
Barclay Room hire (off peak)	\$20.00 per hour	\$20.00 per hour
Lane hire:		
• 50m lane	\$20.00 per hour	\$20.00 per hour
• 25m lane	\$15.00 per hour	\$15.00 per hour
BBQ hire	\$20.00 per hour	\$20.00 per hour
<b>Inglewood/Waitara/Okato pools - entry fees</b>		
Adult	\$3.00	\$5.00
Adult - Community Services card holder		\$3.00
SuperGold card holder	\$2.00	\$2.50
Child	\$2.00	\$4.00
Child - Community Services card holder		\$2.00
Adult with child up to age eight	\$2.00	\$3.00
Adult with child up to age eight - Community Services card holder		\$2.00
Spectator	\$1.00	\$1.00
School group booking 10 people or more:		
• Child - structured activities, learn to swim etc	Free	Free
• Child - fun swim	\$1.80	\$3.00
Pool staff hire - normal operating hours	\$25.00 per hour	\$25.00 per hour
Pool staff hire - after operating hours	\$40.00 per hour	\$40.00 per hour

## Venues and Events

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>Inglewood/Waitara/Okato pools - concession cards</b>		
Adult - swim x 11	\$30.00	\$49.50
Adult - swim x 11 - Community Services card holder		\$30.00
Child - swim x 11	\$20.00	\$40.00
Child - swim x 11 - Community Services card holder		\$20.00
SuperGold card holder - swim x 11	\$20.00	\$24.75
Adult season pass	\$115.00	\$160.00
Adult season pass - Community Services card holder		\$115.00
Child season pass	\$60.00	\$90.00
Child season pass - Community Services card holder		\$60.00

## Waste Management and Minimisation

### Colson Road Transfer Station

Private operator

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
<b>Annual solid waste licence fee</b>				
Waste transport and disposal facilities	\$41.90	\$50.00	\$60.00	\$70.00
	2020/21	2021/22		
<b>Kerbside collection</b>				
Back door refuse collection service (annual fee)	\$40.88	\$40.00		
Replacement bin for mixed recyclables or landfill (240L/140L)	\$67.45	\$69.00		
Additional or replacement crate for glass recyclables (60L)	\$16.15	\$16.50		
Annual service charge for additional glass crates		\$25.00		
Replacement bin for food scraps (23L)	\$16.15	\$16.50		
Changing kerbside bin size:				
• Upsize or downsize landfill bin (80L or 120L) or recycling bin (120L or 240L)	\$81.76	\$83.50		
Asbestos bags - large	\$4.60	\$4.70		
Non-residential annual kerbside service collection fee (businesses and organisations can opt into this service)		\$226.80		
	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
<b>NPDC Transfer Stations Tongaporutu, Waitara, Inglewood and Okato</b>				
General refuse:				
• Minimum charge 60L/15kg bag of general refuse	\$4.30	\$7.00	\$10.50	\$15.50
• Car boot or small hatchback	\$33.50	\$53.50	\$77.50	\$112.00
• Large hatchback, station wagon or small van	\$49.50	\$79.00	\$119.50	\$185.50
• Large van, ute or trailer up to 1m <sup>3</sup> capacity charge	\$61.90	\$99.00	\$143.65	\$221.00
• Large trailer or small truck (per m <sup>3</sup> )	\$83.30	Not accepted	Not accepted	Not accepted
• Truck >1 tonne payload	Not accepted	Not accepted	Not accepted	Not accepted

## Waste Management and Minimisation

	2020/21	2021/22
Whiteware (other than fridges and freezers) (per item)	\$15.50	\$16.00
Fridges and freezers (per item)	\$29.00	\$30.00
Approved recyclables	No charge	No charge
Whole tyres (car tyres only - others not accepted)	\$9.40	\$10.00
Jack Trash unit (Tongaporutu only)	\$4.00	\$4.00
Green waste:		
• Minimum charge 60L/15kg bag of green waste	\$4.00	\$4.00
• Car boot or small hatchback	\$23.50	\$24.00
• Large hatchback, station wagon or small van	\$28.50	\$29.00
• Vehicle/trailer load up to 1m <sup>3</sup> capacity	\$36.50	\$37.50
• Vehicle/trailer load above 1m <sup>3</sup> capacity (per m <sup>3</sup> )	\$40.50	\$41.50
• Truck >1 tonne payload - Inglewood, Okato, Tongaporutu (per m <sup>3</sup> )	\$40.50	\$41.50



# Water and Waste

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>TRADE WASTE</b>		
<b>Annual trade waste licence fees</b>		
The compliance monitoring fee component is based on the number of sampling events specified in a discharger's trade waste consent multiplied by the charge specified.		
*Base fee. The base fee is non-refundable. This fee is set at a level intended to cover a straight-forward application with no external inputs or other case specific costs. This fee will cover the receipt and issue of the application, initial inspection and technical inputs for a defined number of hours. In some cases the base fee will be exceeded. Matters that could cause the base fee to be exceeded include external or specialist inputs, amendments or additional information or application complexity.		
AL1 for controlled consents:		
• Administration fee (includes up to two hours officer time)	\$229.00	\$234.00
• Inspection fee (includes up to one hour officer time)	\$164.00	\$168.00
• Total base fee* (administration and inspection)	\$393.00	\$402.00
• Sampling fee	\$272.00 per event	\$278.00 per event
AL2 for conditional consents:		
• Administration fee (includes up to three hours officer time)	\$343.00	\$351.00
• Inspection fee (includes up to 1.5 hours officer time)	\$221.00	\$226.00
• Total base fee* (administration and inspection)	\$564.00	\$577.00
• Sampling fee	\$272.00 per event	\$278.00 per event
<b>Trade waste consent application fees</b>		
CA1 for temporary discharge consents:		
• Administration fee (includes up to 1.5 hours officer time)	\$172.00	\$176.00
• Inspection fee (includes up to one hour officer time)	\$164.00	\$168.00
• Total base fee* (administration and inspection)	\$335.00	\$344.00
CA2 for controlled consents:		
• Administration fee (includes up to three hours officer time)	\$343.00	\$352.00
• Inspection fee (includes up to 3.5 hours officer time)	\$451.00	\$461.00
• Total base fee* (administration and inspection)	\$793.00	\$813.00
• Renewal fee (includes up to 1.5 hours officer time)	\$172.00	\$176.00

## Water and Waste

	2020/21	2021/22
CA3 for conditional consents:		
• Administration fee (includes up to five hours officer time)	\$572.00	\$585.00
• Inspection fee (includes up to 5.5 hours officer time)	\$679.00	\$694.00
• Total base fee* (administration and inspection)	\$1,252.00	\$1,279.00
• Renewal fee (includes up to three hours officer time)	\$343.00	\$351.00
Technical charge for officer time above base fee (includes technical officers and monitoring officers)	\$114.00	\$117.00 per hour
Manager technical charge for officer time	\$152.00	\$155.00 per hour
<b>Non compliance reinspection fees</b>		
Administration fee (includes up to three hours officer time)	\$343.00	\$351.00
Inspection fee (includes up to 1.5 hours officer time)	\$221.00	\$226.00
Total base fee* (administration and inspection)	\$564.00	\$577.00
Sampling fee	\$272.00 per event	\$278.00 per event
<b>Late fee</b>		
Trade waste fees and charges which are not paid within the time specified in the Trade Waste Bylaw (Part 11) will be subject to a penalty rate fixed at one per cent of the amount invoiced for each month or part month beyond the due date.		
<b>Trade waste charges</b>		
Volume	\$1.18 per m <sup>3</sup>	\$1.39 per m <sup>3</sup>
Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD)	\$2.34 per kg	\$2.66 per kg
Suspended Solids	\$0.98 per kg	\$1.18 per kg
Copper	\$225.94 per kg	\$291.13 per kg
Nickel	\$376.40 per kg	\$461.58 per kg
Zinc	\$75.15 per kg	\$92.32 per kg
<b>Charges for tankered waste delivered to the NP Wastewater Treatment Plant</b>		
Tankered waste only accepted with a current trade waste consent that specifies NP Wastewater Treatment Plant as a point of discharge. Waste must comply with contaminant limits specified in the trade waste consent.		
In addition to the base fees the discharger will be charged for the cost of treating their effluent (BOD, SS, volume and toxic pollutants) as per the scale of trade waste charges, the cost of any laboratory expenses incurred in characterising the waste and, if the discharge is made into the wet well at the WWTP, a handling charge.		
Handling charge per delivery	\$38.50	\$39.50
Volume charge (NP Wastewater Treatment Plant)	\$74.30 per m <sup>3</sup>	\$89.00 per m <sup>3</sup>
Sampling fee		\$278.00 per load

## Water and Waste

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>WATER</b>		
<b>Connections and disconnections</b>		
Water connection (application fee only)	\$262.00	\$268.00
For every additional connection applied for at the same time	\$170.00	\$174.00
For five or more connections applied for at the same time	\$942.00	\$964.00
Installation of a water meter (ordinary water supply only) in addition to the application fee	\$135.00	\$275.00
Installation of water meters for additional water connections (ordinary water supply only) applied at the same time	\$94.00	\$238.00
Disconnection (charge per visit, with no charge for initial visit)	\$101.00	\$103.00
Change of restrictor size (rural restricted flow only)	\$101.00	\$103.00
Water meter reading by appointment		\$103.22
<b>Filling points</b>		
Water filling points supply charge	\$144.00	\$169.25
Water filling points consumption	\$1.92 per m <sup>3</sup>	\$2.20 per m <sup>3</sup>
<b>SEWER</b>		
<b>Connections and disconnections</b>		
Sewer connection (application fee only)	\$262.00	\$268.00
For every additional connection applied for at the same time	\$170.00	\$174.00
For five or more connections applied for at the same time	\$942.00	\$964.00
Disconnection (charge per visit, with no charge for initial visit)	\$101.00	\$103.00
<b>STORMWATER</b>		
<b>Connections</b>		
Stormwater connection (application fee only)	\$262.00	\$268.00
An additional connection applied for at the same time	\$170.00	\$174.00
For five or more connections applied for at the same time	\$942.00	\$964.00
<b>Disconnections</b>		
Charged per visit, with no charge for initial visit	\$101.00	\$103.00

## Water and Waste

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>LABORATORY</b>		
Laboratory hours are 8.00am to 4.30pm Monday to Friday.		
Weekend work will only be undertaken following consultation with the Laboratory Coordinator. All weekend test costs will be double the test prices below.		
Any samples collected that require couriering to an external laboratory will incur a charge per chilly bin (this charge includes chilly bin, ice, paperwork and courier fees).	\$51.10 per chilly bin	\$52.20 per chilly bin
Auto-samplers are available and charged per 24 hour period or part thereof. Charge covers set up and programming.	\$51.10 per 24 hours	\$52.20 per 24 hours
<b>Water and Wastewater sample tests (I.A.N.Z. registered tests)</b>		
Alkalinity Total (A.P.H.A. 2320, B)	\$23.00 per sample	\$23.50 per sample
Ammonia as 'N' (A.P.H.A. 4500 - NH <sub>3</sub> , D)	\$47.90 per sample	\$49.00 per sample
BOD <sub>5</sub> (A.P.H.A. 5210, B)	\$87.50 per sample	\$89.40 per sample
COD (A.P.H.A. 5220, D)	\$47.40 per sample	\$48.40 per sample
Conductivity (A.P.H.A. 2510, B)	\$22.80 per sample	\$23.30 per sample
Cyanide (A.P.H.A. 4500, CN-, F)	\$153.30 for batch of five samples	\$156.70 for batch of five samples
Dissolved Oxygen (A.P.H.A. 4500, O, C)	\$46.00 per sample	\$47.00 per sample
Oil and Grease (A.P.H.A. 5520, D)	\$104.80 per sample	\$107.10 per sample
Fluoride (A.P.H.A. 4500 - F-, C)	\$70.40 per sample	\$70.40 per sample
Phenols Total (A.P.H.A. 5530, B, D)	\$153.30 for batch of five samples	\$156.70 for batch of five samples
pH (A.P.H.A. 4500, H+, B)	\$23.00 per sample	\$23.50 per sample
Total Suspended Solids (A.P.H.A. 2540, D)	\$38.00 per sample	\$38.80 per sample
Total Dissolved Solids (A.P.H.A. 2540, C)	\$49.80 per sample	\$50.90 per sample
Temperature (A.P.H.A. 2550m B)	\$13.60 per sample	\$13.60 per sample
Hardness Total - Calculation (A.P.H.A. 3111, B (Ca + Mg))	\$82.60 per sample	\$84.40 per sample
Calcium as <b>CaCO<sub>3</sub></b> (A.P.H.A. 3500-Ca)	\$40.70 per sample	\$15.00 per sample
Magnesium as <b>MgCO<sub>3</sub></b> (A.P.H.A. 3500-Mg)	\$40.70 per sample	\$15.00 per sample
Ion Chromatography (A.P.H.A. 4110, B), includes TON, NO <sub>2</sub> , NO <sub>3</sub> , Cl, SO <sub>4</sub> , P	\$131.20 calibration and one sample	\$134.10 calibration and one sample
• Each additional sample for Ion Chromatography	\$39.50 per sample	\$40.40 per sample
Report charge for I.A.N.Z. registered tests (single charge per report)	\$24.00	\$30.00

## Water and Waste

	2020/21	2021/22
<b>Environmental sample tests - soils/sludges (non registered tests)</b>		
Soil pH (E.S.R. Soils Division)	\$51.30 per sample	\$51.30 per sample
<b>Water and waste sample tests (non registered tests)</b>		
Metals:		
A 'total metals' analysis requires a digestion charge plus a basic heavy metals charge (covers six elements) per sample analysed. A 'soluble metals' analysis does not require the digestion charge. Additional metals are charged on a per element basis in addition to the digestion and basic metals costs.		
Total metals set up cost - digestion and filtration (A.P.H.A. 3030, F)	\$86.10 per sample	\$23.00 per sample
Total Recoverable Metals Screen Cd, Cr, Cu, Ni, Pb, Zn (A.P.H.A. 3120 B)		\$105.00 per sample
Total Recoverable Iron (A.P.H.A. 3120, B)	\$26.30 per element	\$13.10 per element
Total Recoverable Manganese (A.P.H.A. 3120, B)	\$26.30 per element	\$13.10 per element
Total Recoverable Aluminium (A.P.H.A. 3120, B)	\$59.40 per element	\$13.10 per element
Total Recoverable Arsenic (A.P.H.A. 3120, B)		\$13.10 per element
• Calcium (A.P.H.A. 3120, B)		\$15.00 per sample
• Dissolved Calcium (A.P.H.A. 3120, B)	\$40.70 per sample	\$15.00 per sample
• Magnesium (A.P.H.A. 3120, B)		\$15.00 per sample
• Dissolved Magnesium (A.P.H.A. 3120, B)	\$40.70 per sample	\$15.00 per sample
Formaldehyde (Aquamerck Test)	\$33.30 per sample	\$34.00 per sample
Chlorine - Free/Total (Titrimetric Determination)	\$17.70 per sample	\$18.10 per sample
Colour True (A.P.H.A. 2120, B)	\$17.10 per sample	\$17.10 per sample
Turbidity (A.P.H.A. 2130, B)	\$34.50 per sample	\$35.30 per sample
Chloride (A.P.H.A. 4500 - Cl-, B)	\$28.10 per sample	\$28.70 per sample
Total Solids (A.P.H.A. 2540, B)	\$41.20 per sample	\$42.10 per sample
Percentage Solids/Moisture (H63/Kern)	\$31.50 per sample	\$32.20 per sample
UV at 254nm/270nm (A.P.H.A. 5910, B)	\$24.00 per sample	\$24.00 per sample
<b>Water and wastewater sample tests (non I.A.N.Z. registered tests)</b>		
Total Coliforms (A.P.H.A. 9222, B)	\$46.40 per sample	\$47.50 per sample
Faecal Coliforms (A.P.H.A. 9222, D)	\$46.40 per sample	\$47.50 per sample
Enterococci (Slanetz and Bartley)	\$58.00 per sample	\$59.30 per sample

---

## SUBMISSIONS ON THE REVENUE AND FINANCING POLICY

---

### MATTER

1. The matter for consideration by the Council is the submissions on the Revenue and Financing Policy, and the subsequent adoption of the Revenue and Financing Policy for the Long-Term Plan 2021-31. This report also takes into account the comments from submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 Consultation Document that address matters to do with this Policy.

### MAYORAL RECOMMENDATION

**Endorse the Officer's Recommendation.**

### RECOMMENDATION FOR CONSIDERATION

That having considered the submissions and all matters raised in the report, the Council:

- a) Adopts the *Revenue and Financing Policy* (attached as Appendix 1) and thereby revokes the previous *Revenue and Financing Policy* (P18-004)
- b) Revokes the *Fees and Charges Policy* (P10-023), noting that key provisions have been incorporated into the Revenue and Financing Policy
- c) Determines that a first principles review of the rating system occur in time for the Long-Term Plan 2024-34, and instructs officers to bring a terms of reference to the Council for this review.

COMPLIANCE	
Significance	This matter is assessed as being of some importance
Options	<p>This report identifies and assesses the following reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Adopt the proposed Revenue and Financing Policy</li> <li>2. Adopt a further amended Revenue and Financing Policy</li> <li>3. Do not adopt a new Revenue and Financing Policy</li> </ol>
Affected persons	The persons who are affected by or interested in this matter are all residents and ratepayers of New Plymouth district.
Recommendation	This report recommends option 1 for addressing the matter.
Long-Term Plan / Annual Plan Implications	Yes. The Revenue and Financing Policy details the parameters for the funding of each Council activity for the Long-Term Plan 2021-31.

<b>COMPLIANCE</b>	
Significant Policy and Plan Inconsistencies	No.

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

2. This report recommends Council consider the submissions on the Revenue and Financing Policy (the Policy) and adopt the Policy.
3. The Policy directs how each activity is funded in the Long-Term Plan (LTP), and must be adopted before the LTP is adopted.
4. This report also seeks the Council's agreement to a first principles review of the rating system in time for the next LTP due to a number of factors that indicate the status quo approach is increasingly become outdated.

### **BACKGROUND**

*The Revenue and Financing Policy directs how each activity is funded in the LTP*

5. The Policy is a core financial policy required by the Local Government Act 2002. The Policy determines how various different funding sources are used to fund each and every Council activity. That is, it determines whether an activity is funded by general rates, targeted rates, fees and charges and so forth. The Policy is not a lever for lowering costs, but rather for distributing the allocation as to who pays for those costs amongst the community. The Policy is the key determinant policy for the rating system.
6. The Policy has to follow, and show how it has followed, the 'two-step funding approach' of section 101 of the Local Government Act. This approach requires the Council to consider, for each activity:
  - a) The Council's community outcomes (i.e. *Partnerships, Delivery, Community, Sustainability, Prosperity*)
  - b) The distribution of benefits between individuals, parts of the community, and the community as a whole
  - c) The period in which benefits occur
  - d) Whether there are individuals or groups whose action or inaction creates the need to undertake the activity, and
  - e) Costs and benefits of distinct funding.

7. Once this has been done for each activity, Council must then assess the overall impact of this allocation for revenue on the current and future well-being of the community. This provides an avenue for Council to consider and prioritise matters such as affordability for certain segments of the community.

*The Council proposed a number of changes for community consultation*

8. The Policy was re-written during this Long-Term Plan. As outlined in the report to the [22 December 2020 Council meeting](#), the more substantive changes made to [the previous Policy](#), as adopted for community consultation, were:
  - a) Volumetric charging for water (to come into effect in 2024/25), in line with the proposal for installing water meters in the LTP Consultation Document
  - b) Enabling debt funding for renewals of long-life assets, in line with the proposal for renewals in the LTP Consultation Document
  - c) Formalising rating practice into the Policy
  - d) Providing greater transparency on the funding of activities
  - e) Aligning the Policy with standard accounting approaches
  - f) Integrating and updating the [Fees and Charges Policy](#), and
  - g) Directing future Papa Rererangi I Puketapu Limited dividends towards debt repayment.

*There were a small number of submissions on the Policy*

9. The Council received three submissions on the proposed Policy. However, one submission was on the LTP consultation, and one was 'Proposed policy supported'. This report addresses the other submission, as well as the submissions on the LTP consultation that raised issues that relate to this Policy.



*One-bucket system*

10. A submitter opposed the one bucket system, because some communities were “suffering from chronic underspend”. Federated Farmers was concerned that the one-bucket system lacks transparency and creates an impression that farmers disproportionately fund activities that they do not benefit from. Federated Farmers wanted Council to reconsider the one bucket policy to allow a more transparent approach that better highlighted the funding impact of projects, services and infrastructure. Other LTP submitters commented on how the Council should use rates in the area they come from.
11. The one-bucket system ensures that Council can prioritise funding on the basis of need and community requests, rather than having to consider the ability of a community to pay. It enables Council to avoid, and address historic, underinvestment in lower socio-economic communities. The smaller townships generally benefit from this system through sharing in the benefits of the economies of scale found in New Plymouth. Unwinding the one bucket system would require extensive resources in itself, and would likely result in a significant change in the distribution of rates.

*Borrowing*

12. A submitter on the LTP Consultation Document commented that Council should borrow money to pay for investments that can offset future expenses.
13. The Council uses debt funding for new capital expenditure, including for service level and growth improvements. The proposed policy includes enabling debt funding to be used to fund the renewal of long-life assets if and when required. The policy does not enable the use of debt-funding for operating expenditure. There are a range of investments that will reduce future expenses, such as water meters which reduces the long-term need to invest in new water infrastructure to accommodate population growth.

*Network pricing policy and volumetric charging*

14. Federated Farmers supported the network pricing policy for water, wastewater and waste management networks, including that those who do not receive the service do not pay for it. Federated Farmers also supported the shift to volumetric charging for water.
15. The support is noted.

*General rates funding of specific activities*

16. Federated Farmers had concerns about the level of general rates funding for certain activities, including for public open spaces, sports parks, campgrounds, libraries and the iSite receiving 66-100 per cent general rates funding. Federated Farmers wanted these to be charged through a uniform charge as they thought farmers paid disproportionately towards these services compared to the benefit farmers derive from them.
17. Council's approach is to apportion services to general rates funding, and then to differentiate the general rate between different land uses. The general rate is used to fund activities that have widespread community benefit, and thereby reflect the public good aspect of Council activities. Farmland properties pay around 80 per cent of the general rates that residential properties pay per dollar of land value. This is designed to account for the lower access to some services by farmers (although it should be noted that some services may have higher use by farmers, such as roads and rubbish transfer stations).

*Rates as a user charge*

18. Federated Farmers commented that rates should primarily be a charge for service and should reflect benefit from services, but was concerned that the benefit principle was eroded by other factors such as affordability or ability to pay.
19. As noted above, section 101 of the Local Government Act sets out a two-stage funding approach, with benefits being one of five factors considered in the first stage of the approach. Rates are effectively a mixture of a user charge and a taxation system. A Policy that focuses too strongly on just the benefit principle could potentially be challenged for not giving due weight to other principles.

*Uniform Annual General Charge*

20. Federated Farmers also submitted that the Council should maximise the use of the Uniform Annual General Charge, noting that the Council was below the legal cap for uniform rates.
21. While Council's uniform rates are below the legal cap, the cap is not a target. A higher UAGC means that lower valued properties will face a higher rates charge and higher valued properties will face a lower rates charge. The UAGC is therefore a key lever for considering rates affordability for lower income households. Council's current policy is to inflation-adjust the UAGC each year.

*Commercial rates*

22. Hospitality NZ noted and supported that small businesses were not being targeted specifically with unfair commercial differentials. Hospitality NZ also opposed any introduction of a 'bed tax' on commercial accommodation. They also recommended that appropriate rates be collected from 'shorter-term rental accommodation' providers (e.g. Air Bnb providers), as did one LTP submitter. The Taranaki Chamber of Commerce submitted that the commercial/industrial differential should be reduced as the commercial/industrial sector is being over-rated and do not reflect the benefits received by that sector. One LTP submitter recommended that commercial rates reflect location and local employment to incentivise economic development.
23. Council has not changed differential system or proposed any new rates. Rates can only be set according to factors specified in the Local Government (Rating) Act 2001.
24. Council is aware that shorter-term rental accommodation providers may benefit from lower rates than commercial accommodation providers. There is, though, limited ability to address this situation without a registration system. The Proposed District Plan includes rules around controlling these types of providers, however it is subject to submission and appeal processes that are ongoing and the outcome cannot be predetermined.
25. As the Chamber notes, during the LTP 2012-22 Council consulted on decreasing the commercial/industrial differential and increasing the residential differential. However, this was not agreed to following community consultation. During the last LTP Council agreed to a small reduction in the commercial/industrial differential as a result of an increase to the small holdings differential. The level of commercial/industrial rates adds to the issues that mean officers recommend a first principles review of the rating system (see below).

*Small holding and farmland differentials*

26. Federated Farmers commented that Council's rating approach creates the impression that farmers are disproportionately funding projects that they do not benefit from. LTP submissions similarly commented that rural areas and small holdings properties do not receive services commensurate to rates.
27. Rural properties generally do not receive water, wastewater and kerbside collection services, but do not pay the targeted rates for these services. Instead, rural properties pay the general rate. Farmlands have the lowest differential, followed by small holdings. This reflects their lower access to general rate services. However, that lower access does not necessarily constitute lower, or no, use of those services. Further, rural roads have higher per property maintenance costs (as they do not benefit from economies of scale, and have a higher proportion of large trucks).

*Fairer ways to pay*

28. Some submitters to the LTP sought Council to adopt alternative rates structures to provide a fairer way to pay. These included suggestions for an income tax, targeted uniform rates for projects, and a flatter rates structure.
29. Council cannot impose an income tax and can only use rates. While Council could set uniform targeted rates for projects, doing so would require a significant review of Council's rating approach and could risk being in breach of the statutory cap on uniform rates. Officers do not support this approach.

*The Policy needs to align to your decisions on water meters and renewals*

30. The Policy has been amended to provide volumetrically water charging from 2024/25 onwards to all properties connected to the water network. This reflects the proposal in the LTP CD for Saving Water and Water Meters. Similarly, the Policy has been amended to enable debt-funding for renewing long-life assets reflecting the LTP CD renewal issue Fixing our Plumbing.
31. Depending on the outcomes of the deliberations of Fixing our Plumbing and Saving Water and Water Meters report earlier in this agenda, the Policy may need to be amended to align to the decisions made.

*Officers recommend one further minor change*

32. The Policy has forestry as part of operational property as part of tables 1 and 2, which outline the way each activity is funded and the section 101 analysis.<sup>1</sup> On review, officers note that the Council decision to establish the Forestry Reserve for net profits from forestry activity was not reflected in table 1. This change has been made.

**NEXT STEPS**

33. The Revenue and Financing Policy must be adopted *before* the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 is adopted.
34. As noted in [the 22 December 2020 report](#), officers are aware of ongoing changing factors that continue to signal an increasing need to review the current rating system. The main factors for this are:
  - a) The Three Water Reforms, which could result in two targeted rate activities no longer being provided for by the Council
  - b) The changing community and land use in light of the current rating system which originated in the 1990s

---

<sup>1</sup> Operational property also covers a small number of properties held for future development or other tactical purposes, such as the Metro Plaza.

---

- c) The Productivity Commission’s Inquiry into Local Government Funding and Financing, and
  - d) The overwhelming shift of most local authorities to using capital value as the basis for rating rather than land value (acknowledging the balance between user pays and taxation principles mentioned in this report).
35. Further to these issues, the [Local Government \(Rating of Whenua Māori\) Amendment Act 2021](#) includes a new requirement for the Revenue and Financing Policy to support the principles set out the [Preamble to Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993](#) by 1 July 2024 (i.e. by the next LTP).<sup>2</sup> This further legal requirement to review the Policy may require significant change to the rating approach and philosophy. Officers, therefore, recommend that the Council agree to a first principles review of the rating system and Revenue and Financing Policy to inform the LTP 2024-34.
36. A first principles review of the rating system requires significant lead in time, and as such any serious consideration of a review would best be agreed to now. This is because there are a wide range of rating approaches and tools that can be considered. Any significant change may also require transitional provisions or additional tools to mitigate large swings for some ratepayers.
37. If Council agrees to this, then officers will prepare a terms of reference for Council consideration. These terms of reference will be presented after the Council has made a decision on the Three Water Reforms given the implications those reforms will have on Council’s rating structure.

#### **SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT**

38. In accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, this matter has been assessed as being of some importance because it aligns to the proposed LTP, and incorporates the community outcomes to facilitate funding.
39. The Revenue and Financing Policy was subject to community consultation concurrent to the LTP from 3 March to 6 April 2021. No specific engagement events were held in relation to the Policy.

---

<sup>2</sup> Effectively, the principles are to (a) promote the retention of that land in the hands of its owners, their whanau, and their hapu, and to protect wahi tapu; and to (b) facilitate the occupation, development, and utilisation of that land for the benefit of its owners, their whanau, and their hapū.

---

## **OPTIONS**

40. The recommended option is option 1 – Adopt the proposed Revenue and Financing Policy. However, option 2 – Adopt a further amended Revenue and Financing Policy may become the preferred option if the Council determines to make relevant changes in the Long-Term Plan deliberations, such as to the universal water metering project or the funding of long-life asset renewals.

### **Option 1 Adopt the proposed Revenue and Financing Policy**

#### *Financial and Resourcing Implications*

41. The Revenue and Financing Policy sets out the parameters for how each Council activity is funded, and the key policy direction for the rating system. The proposed Long-Term Plan 2021-31 aligns to the Policy.

#### *Risk Analysis*

42. There are no significant risks with this option.

#### *Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

43. The Revenue and Financing Policy must, under section 101 of the Local Government Act 2002, consider how each activity contributes towards the community outcomes in determining how the activity should be funded. As such, the Policy helps to promote all community outcomes.

#### *Statutory Responsibilities*

44. Sections 101, 102 and 103 of the Local Government Act 2002 set out the requirements for the Revenue and Financing Policy. The Policy must also be consistent with the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

#### *Consistency with Policies and Plans*

45. This option is considered consistent with policies and plans.

#### *Participation by Māori*

46. There was no pre-engagement with Māori in reviewing this Policy. There were no submissions on the Revenue and Financing Policy from iwi/hapū.

47. As noted above, the Local Government (Rating of Whenua Māori) Amendment Act 2021 requires the next review of Revenue and Financing Policy to support the principles of Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993. Officers will need to work with iwi, hapū, marae trustees and Māori land trustees to consider how the Revenue and Financing Policy can best support the principles. If the Council determines to undertake a first principles review of the rating system then achieving this new legislative requirement could become one of the key issues for consideration in that review.

*Community Views and Preferences*

48. This report outlines the submissions received on the Revenue and Financing Policy.

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

49. This Policy has been used to set LTP budgets, and so this option is consistent with the LTP.

**Option 2**

**Adopt a further amended Revenue and Financing Policy**

50. Further amendments to the Revenue and Financing Policy may be required to support decisions made during the Long-Term Plan deliberations. For instance, if the Council determined not to proceed with universal water metering (or to alter the project's timing), or decided not to debt fund the renewal of long-life assets, then the Revenue and Financing Policy may require consequential change.

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

51. If Councillors determined further amendments to the Policy then there may be consequential implications for the Long-Term Plan budgets.

*Risk Analysis*

52. Any changes or alternatives would need to consider the risk associated with that change.

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

53. The community outcomes would need to be considered in any amendment, and particularly for how activities are funded (s101(3)(a)(i) LGA).

*Statutory Responsibilities*

54. Any changes to the Policy would need to ensure consistency with sections 101, 102 and 103 of the Local Government Act 2002, as well as the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

55. This would need to be considered for any amendments.

*Participation by Māori*

56. There was no pre-engagement with Māori in reviewing this Policy. There were no submissions on the Revenue and Financing Policy from iwi/hapū.

*Community Views and Preferences*

57. This report outlines the submissions received on the Revenue and Financing Policy.

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

58. This would depend on the amendments made. Any amendment to align to decisions made in the LTP deliberations would be an advantage.

**Option 3**

**Do not adopt a new Revenue and Financing Policy**

59. The Council could determine to continue with the existing Revenue and Financing Policy.

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

60. The proposed Long-Term Plan 2021-31 is built around the proposed Revenue and Financing Policy. Reverted back to the current Policy would require budgets to be revised. This could result in changes to rates requirements, particularly as it would mean the Council could not debt fund the renewal of long-life assets (or would have to resolve under section 80(1) of the Local Government Act 2002 to make a decision inconsistent with policy). It would likely increase Audit New Zealand's timeframes in auditing the LTP, and thereby increase resourcing requirement and have financial impacts in the audit fee.

*Risk Analysis*

61. The existing Revenue and Financing Policy is old, having been amended a number of times. Audit New Zealand has previously found the old policy difficult to audit the LTP against, particularly as sector best practice has moved on.
-



*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

62. The existing Revenue and Financing Policy includes previous community outcomes, and not the community outcomes used for the Long-Term Plan 2021-31. As such this option would mean the Policy does not support the current community outcomes except where they overlap with the previous community outcomes.

*Statutory Responsibilities*

63. The Council is under no obligation to review the Revenue and Financing Policy each Long-Term Plan.

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

64. The Policy would not be consistent with the proposed LTP.

*Participation by Māori*

65. There was no pre-engagement with Māori in reviewing this Policy. There were no submissions on the Revenue and Financing Policy from iwi/hapū.

*Community Views and Preferences*

66. This report outlines the submissions received on the Revenue and Financing Policy.

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

67. This option would likely require substantial reworking of the LTP, and it would mean the issues with the current policy (such as the difficulty in using it) would continue.

**Recommended Option**

This report recommends option 1 Adopt the proposed Revenue and Financing Policy for addressing the matter.

**APPENDICES**

Appendix 1 Revenue and Financing Policy for adoption (ECM8519706)

---

**Report Details**

Prepared By: Greg Stephens (Senior Policy Adviser)  
Team: Corporate Planning and Policy Team  
Approved By: Joy Buckingham (Group Manager Corporate Services)  
Ward/Community: District-wide  
Date: 27 April 2021  
File Reference: ECM8484371

-----*End of Report*-----

# Revenue and Financing Policy

## Overview

This Revenue and Financing Policy determines how the New Plymouth District Council (NPDC) will fund the operating and capital expenditure for each Council activity.

The Policy outlines the revenue and funding sources available to NPDC and details how and when the Council will use these sources. This gives the community some certainty as to how Council activities will be funded.

NPDC must undertake services in a financially prudent and sustainable way for the Council and community as a whole. NPDC's decisions and rationale underpinning them are set out in this policy. In accordance with section 101(3) of the Local Government Act 2002, in funding each activity NPDC has considered:

- the community outcomes to which each activity primarily contributes;
- an analysis of who benefits from the activity;
- the period of time the benefits are expected to occur;
- whether the activity is needed in response to the action(s), or lack of action(s), of a particular person or group; and
- whether it would be more prudent for the activity to be funded separately or included with other activities.

NPDC has also considered the overall impact of any allocation of liability for revenue needs on the current and future social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the community.

The Revenue and Financing Policy is reviewed every three years during the development of the Long-Term Plan (LTP).

## General funding principles

### District-wide funding: The One Bucket Policy

NPDC has a 'one bucket' policy for funding community facilities, services and infrastructure.

The one bucket policy means rates collected from all areas in the district are pooled into a single consolidated fund and used to provide services across the district as a whole, rather than allocated only to the location where the rates were sourced.

The one bucket policy is intended to:

- Promote a unified commitment to the long-term future of the district.
- Provide integrated management.
- Spread the risk associated with operating assets and intensive network services.
- Ensure funds are available to upgrade the networks and complete projects at the optimal time.
- Avoid any sudden changes in the level of funding required from specific groups of ratepayers.
- Limit, and address historic, under investment in lower socio-economic areas.

### Network pricing policy

As part of the one bucket policy, NPDC has a combined network pricing policy for refuse collection, kerbside recycling and the wastewater and water supply networks. This means that these services each have a standard charging regime that is applied to all properties that receive the service, regardless of location or network connected to. This policy is intended to achieve the intentions of the one bucket system as well as provide all urban communities across the district with a similar standard of service for water, wastewater, refuse collection and kerbside recycling.

## NPDC's community outcomes

NPDC's strategic framework has been used to assess the impact of funding on the community:

- Prosperity – Growing a resilient, equitable and sustainable economy where people want to work, live, learn, play and invest across our district.
- Sustainability – Nurturing our environment, mitigating our impact and adapting to climate change.
- Community – Achieving well-being through a safe, creative, active and connected community while embracing Te Ao Māori.
- Delivery – Understanding and balancing our people's needs and wants through prudent delivery of quality infrastructure and services.
- Partnerships – Strengthening a treaty based partnership with tangata whenua and building partnerships with not-for-profit, private enterprise and government to improve outcomes for all.

## Sustainability of rates funding

NPDC is aware that the level of rates are a tax based on a property's land value and do not reflect a ratepayers ability to pay (such as income). This can have a negative impact on the social well-being of the community. To help mitigate costs for people on low incomes, NPDC promotes the use of the rates rebate scheme. NPDC also allows rates to be paid in quarterly instalments and the Council promotes the use of regular payments. NPDC also has Rates Remission and Postponement Policies.

NPDC's Perpetual Investment Fund income is used to offset general rates. This has benefits for the residents of the district because it means NPDC can provide higher levels of service and better facilities than would normally be available in a district of this size, while keeping the impact on ratepayers low. The Council's investments are managed carefully to ensure that these benefits are maintained or improved.

## Revenue and Financing Policy

### Definitions

Borrowing is raising loans to fund expenditure.

Development contributions are levies paid in accordance with NPDC's Development and Financial Contributions Policy and the Local Government Act 2002 to recover Council expenditure on reserves, community infrastructure and network infrastructure to meet increased demand resulting from new development.

Fees and charges are charges to recover part or whole of the costs of delivering the services.

Financial contributions apply to holders of resource consents in the form of sums payable or land transferred to NPDC. These contributions are used to mitigate, avoid or remedy any adverse effects arising from subdivision or development. They are assessed under the Resource Management Act 1991 and the District Plan.

General rates are rates applied to the entire rating base of the district. General rates have two components:

- The first part is a Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC), which is a flat charge levied from every separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (SUIP) in the district.

- The second part is a variable charge based on a property's land value. The variable component of general rates is set as cents per dollar of land value, which is assessed according to four differentials based on the following primary land use categories:

- Residential.
- Commercial/industrial.
- Small holdings.
- Farmlands.

Grants and subsidies are payments from external agencies and may be for an agreed, specified purpose or activity of NPDC.

Interest and dividends are received from cash management and investments.

Proceeds from asset sales are the net sum received when physical assets are sold.

Reserves are funds accumulated over time for a particular purpose. They may be legally restricted in their use, or NPDC may have created a restriction on their use when they are established.

SUIP is defined as a Separately Used or Inhabited Part of a rating unit. It includes:

- any part of a rating unit that is used or occupied by any person, other than the ratepayer, having a right to use or inhabit that part by virtue of a tenancy, lease, licence, or other agreement; or
- any part or parts of a rating unit that are used or occupied by the ratepayer for more than one single use.

SUIP's therefore include:

- Each separately occupiable unit, flat or house, each of which is separately inhabited or is capable of separate habitation such as having independent kitchen facilities in a residential, small holding or farmland property.
- Separate shops, kiosks, other retail or wholesale outlets, or offices, at a commercial/industrial property each of which is operated as a separate business or is capable of operation as a separate business.

Targeted rates are set to recover the costs of a service only from those SUIPs that receive the service.

Voluntary targeted rates are targeted rates to recover funding provided by NPDC to property owners for property sustainability projects.

## Revenue and Financing Policy

### Policy for funding operating and capital expenditure

NPDC has two types of expenses - operating expenditure and capital expenditure. NPDC has a different approach for funding each type of expenditure. The table below outlines the general approach to the use of funding sources for capital and operating expenditure.

Funding source	Funding for Operating Expenditure	Funding for Capital Expenditure
General rates	<p>General rates are used to fund activities where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the activity, or part(s) of activity, benefit the community in general;</li> <li>NPDC has an objective to encourage the use of the service;</li> <li>the beneficiary cannot readily be identified; and/or</li> <li>where it is impractical or too administratively expensive to fund the activity from other sources.</li> </ul> <p>Where NPDC undertakes operating expenditure to consider extending a targeted rate funded service to areas not covered by that targeted rate already, that operating expenditure shall be funded by general rates.</p>	<p>General rates may also be used to purchase assets where NPDC determines that funding the assets from debt is not the preferred option.</p> <p>General rates may be used for capital expenditure when the asset has a short life.</p>
Targeted rates	<p>Targeted rates are used to fund activities where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>an area of benefit can be recognised; and/or</li> <li>to achieve a fair, efficient or transparent allocation of costs across the community.</li> </ul> <p>Targeted rates will be used for the activity it is identified for and not for any other services.</p>	<p>Targeted rates may be used to purchase assets where NPDC determines that funding the assets from debt is not the preferred option and the assets are to be used for the activity funded by the targeted rate.</p> <p>Targeted rates may be used for capital expenditure when the asset has a short life.</p>
Fees and charges	<p>NPDC will generally apply fees and charges for services where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the user receives direct benefits, either entirely or in part, from the service; and/or</li> <li>the use of the service is at the discretion of the user.</li> </ul> <p>NPDC may set user charges to recover all or part of the cost of the activity, including a market return on the value of any Council investment.</p> <p>Where NPDC needs to limit the use of an activity, charges may be set at a level above that which would be necessary to recover the costs of the activity.</p>	
Interest and dividends from investments	<p>Interests and dividends and other investment income is used to fund operating expenditure.</p>	<p>Investment income is not used for funding capital expenditure.</p>

## Revenue and Financing Policy

Funding source	Funding for Operating Expenditure	Funding for Capital Expenditure
Borrowing	<p>NPDC will not borrow to fund operating costs for a service, unless the Council determines to do so if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the expenditure is on significant maintenance that has a long-term impact that is of a similar nature to renewal capital expenditure; or</li> <li>there are extraordinary reasons to justify borrowing as a short-term or interim solution (such as in an emergency).</li> </ul>	<p>Borrowing is the preferred method of funding new capital expenditure for level of service and growth related projects.</p> <p>Borrowing may be used to fund the renewal of long life assets.</p>
Proceeds from asset sales	Operating costs are not funded from asset sales.	NPDC will use proceeds from asset sales as an appropriate source for purchasing assets, building a reserve for the future purchase of assets, or retiring debt.
Development contributions	Operating costs cannot be funded from development contributions.	Development contributions will be used to fund the portion of new asset expenditure required as a result of increased demand related to growth.
Financial contributions	Operating costs are not funded from financial contributions.	Financial contributions will be used to fund the proportion of new asset expenditure that is required to avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse environmental effects resulting from subdivision and development.
Grants and subsidies	Grants and subsidies will only be used for operating expenses when to do so is consistent with the purpose for which they were given.	Grants and subsidies will only be used for capital expenses when to do so is consistent with the purpose for which they were given.
Reserves	Reserves may be used for operating expenditure when it is consistent with the purpose and restrictions relating to that reserve.	<p>Reserves may be used for capital expenditure when it is consistent with the purpose and restrictions relating to that reserve.</p> <p>NPDC's main method of funding the renewal of assets is from the renewal reserve.</p>

### General funding policies

#### General rates

General rates are made up of two components – the Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC) and land value differentiated general rates.

Uniform Annual General Charge  
Each SUIP will be charged the UAGC.

NPDC's policy is to increase the UAGC in accordance with the rate of inflation as part of each Annual Plan. NPDC uses the local government cost index as the applicable inflation rate. NPDC will consider the overall impact of this inflation adjustment on the community's well-being before implementing it as part of the Annual Plan and may determine to an alternative UAGC amount.

NPDC's policy is that the UAGC will not be inflated and may be reduced if NPDC would otherwise breach section 21 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 without such action.

## Revenue and Financing Policy

### Differential groups and general rates

Each SUIP will be charged a general rate based on the land value and land use of the SUIP.

The general rates requirement are apportioned to the differential categories according to the fixed differential percentages outlined in the table below. The total UAGC is then calculated and removed from the rates requirement for each differential group. The rates requirement remaining for each differential group is then divided by the total land value in that group. This produces the differential rate as rate cents per dollar of land value.

Differential category	Definition	Fixed differential factor
Group 1: Commercial/Industrial	All rating units that are used primarily for any commercial or industrial purpose.	26.9%
Group 2: Residential	All rating units with a land area of one hectare or less, not being rating units in Group 1, used for residential and related purposes.	54%
Group 3: Small holdings	All rating units, not being rating units in Groups 1 or 2, with a land area of more than one hectare, but no greater than four hectares.	3.6%
Group 4: Farmland	All rating units, not being rating units included in Group 1, 2 or 3, having a land area in excess of four hectares.	15.5%

### Particular rules for differential categories:

#### Commercial/Industrial differential category:

- Rating units are considered to be used primarily for a commercial or industrial purpose if the Rating Information Database records their primary level code as being 6 Utility, 7 Industrial or 8 Commercial in accordance with the Rating Valuations Rules 2008 (or any rules that supersede those rules).

#### Vacant land as a result of subdivision:

- Upon subdivision, vacant land of less than four hectares that is in a commercial or industrial zone in the operative District Plan will be in the commercial/industrial differential group. Properties that are not in a commercial or industrial zone will be in the residential or small holdings differential group based on the land size.
- Upon subdivision, vacant land of greater than four hectares will remain in the farmlands differential until it is used for a commercial/industrial purpose, or is further subdivided.

#### Rest home and retirement home accommodation:

- The hospital, office, common area and non self-contained rooms are categorised and rated in the commercial/industrial differential group.
- Any self-contained units, flats or townhouses, including those that are licence to occupy, are considered separate SUIPs. They are categorised and rated in the residential differential group.

#### Bed and breakfast and farm stay accommodation:

- Bed and breakfast and farm stay operators with one to five bedrooms are rated as residential properties. Operators with six or more bedrooms will be rated as commercial/industrial properties, with the owners living accommodation rated as a residential property.

### Targeted rates

NPDC applies a number of targeted rates to fund particular activities.

#### Uniform Annual Roothing Charge

All SUIPs will pay the Uniform Annual Roothing Charge.

The Uniform Annual Roothing Charge partially funds the Transportation Activity.

NPDC's policy is for the Uniform Annual Roothing Charge to be increased annually at the rate of inflation (using the local government cost index).

# Revenue and Financing Policy

## Solid Waste Kerbside Collection

All SUIPs receiving the solid waste kerbside collection will pay the solid waste kerbside collection targeted rate.

NPDC’s policy for the solid waste kerbside collection targeted rate is to uniformly divide the costs of the kerbside collection service (including associated landfill costs and overhead allocations) across all ratepayers subject to the rate.

## Water

All SUIPs receiving NPDC supplied water will be charged the water targeted rate. NPDC will alter the approach to water targeted rates on 1 July 2024.

The water targeted rate is made up of various components:

- The fixed network charge
  - This is charged to all SUIPs connected to the water network charged via a variable consumption charge or uniform consumption charge.
  - NPDC will set the fixed network charge during each LTP.
  - NPDC may alter the fixed network charge during an intervening Annual Plan process only if there are extraordinary reasons to do so.
- A variable consumption charge
  - Until 1 July 2024, this charge applies to all SUIPs with a water meter installed that are an extraordinary use or have voluntarily opted to be charged through this mean.
  - From 1 July 2024, all SUIPs connected within an urban water supply area and all SUIPs in a rural water supply area with an on-demand supply shall be charged this rate.

- This is a rate charged according to how much water the SUIP uses, as recorded on a water meter.
- A restricted flow charge
  - This is charged to SUIPs that are in a rural water supply area that do not receive an on-demand supply.
  - The restricted flow charge is set a rate such that the per volume amount of water available to the SUIP is charged at a rate consistent with the variable consumption charge for that volume of water.
- The uniform consumption charge
  - Until 1 July 2024, this is charged to all SUIPs connected to the water network that are either within an urban water supply area and not charged the variable consumption charge or are within a rural water supply and charged the restricted flow charge.
  - This rate will be removed on 1 July 2024. From that time on, no property shall be charged a uniform consumption charge.
  - The uniform consumption charge is set at a rate such that the per volume amount of water is charged at a rate consistent with the variable consumption charge for the average residential property use.

*Note: some terms in this section are defined under the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008, Part 14: Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services.*

## Wastewater

All SUIPs connected to NPDC’s reticulated wastewater network will be charged the wastewater targeted rate.

The wastewater targeted rate is made up of various charges:

- All SUIPs other than commercial/industrial differential group properties and schools are charged a fixed amount (the standard charge).
- All commercial/industrial SUIPs and schools are charged per water closet or urinal on a sliding scale as follows (but rounded to the nearest dollar).

Closet or urinal count	Rate charged per water closet or urinal
One or two water closets or urinals	Standard charge
Three water closets or urinals	85% of the standard charge
Four water closets or urinals	75% of the standard charge
Five water closets or urinals	65% of the standard charge
Six to 10 water closets or urinals	60% of the standard charge
11 to 15 water closets or urinals	55% of the standard charge
16 to 20 water closets or urinals	52.5% of the standard charge
21 and higher water closets or urinals	50% of the standard charge

SUIPs in Ōākura, and any further area where reticulated wastewater is extended to, where the owner at the time of extension agreed the SUIP would be connected will be charged a rate set at 50 per cent of the standard charge (rounded to the nearest dollar) until the SUIP connects to the network.



## Revenue and Financing Policy

### Swimming Pool

All SUIPs with a swimming pool and/or a spa are charged a uniform rate to cover the cost of inspections in line with the Building Act 2004.

### Voluntary targeted rate – Ngā Whare Ora Taiao o Ngāmotu Scheme

NPDC's voluntary targeted rate is applied to SUIPs where the owners have received Council funding for part or all of certain household sustainable capital works costs for their properties based on the criteria applicable at that time. If a ratepayer has received NPDC assistance for the approved capital work, funding is recovered from the property owner through the targeted rate.

The Ngā Whare Ora Taiao o Ngāmotu (New Plymouth Sustainable Homes Voluntary Targeted Rate Scheme) Policy governs the overall application of this scheme. Applications under the previous Voluntary Targeted Rate Scheme (i.e. before the policy was adopted) are deemed to come under this policy for rating purposes.

Repayment of the loan will be through a targeted rate applied to the SUIP. That rate shall be set at:

- For those repaying over nine years, calculated at 11.1 per cent of the total borrowing (including any interest) owed; or
- For those repaying over five years, calculated at 20 per cent of the total borrowing (including any interest) owed.

The voluntary targeted rate may be removed early if the ratepayer pays the outstanding amount owed.

### Fees and charges

Fees and charges are set annually as part of the LTP or Annual Plan process. Fees and charges are generally only consulted on as a part of the LTP process, and where known include an indication of any significant changes in the second or third years of the LTP.

Fees and charges may also be altered in the second to third year of the LTP in order to:

- reflect significant increases in costs in providing the applicable goods or service; or
- reflect inflation (based on the Local Government Cost Index for operating expenditure, subject to any local variation identified as part of the Annual Plan process); or
- ensure the activity complies with the funding source allocation set in table 1 of this policy; or
- reflect changes to levels of service as agreed to in the LTP or Annual Plan.

NPDC may make exceptions to this policy if there are other relevant factors that warrant a change outside of this process. In this case, NPDC will assess, in accordance with the Significance and Engagement Policy, whether to consult the community or affected parties before making the change.

This section is subject to any relevant legislation or bylaw that sets or determines the charging methodology of any fee or charge. In those cases the relevant legislation or bylaw will be followed.

### Housing for the elderly rental income and expenditure ring-fenced

Rental income from NPDC's housing for the elderly units will be used solely for the operation, maintenance, service improvements of existing units and renewal capital costs of providing the service. General rates will

not be applied to the housing for the elderly activity for these aspects.

NPDC will fund any service improvements to develop new units through borrowing and may determine to fund repayment of that borrowing through general rates or from rental income, or both.

### Distribution of funding assessment

For each activity that NPDC undertakes the following approach will be undertaken to assess the funding for that activity.

The activity and any distinct sub-activities are identified. For each activity and/or sub-activity an assessment is undertaken of:

- Community outcomes. Does the activity contribute to Partnerships, Delivery, Community, Sustainability and Prosperity.
- The distribution of benefits within the community. Does the activity benefit individuals, particular groups or the community as a whole.
- The period of benefits. Does the activity have short-term or long-term benefits.
- The extent actions or inactions of people contribute. Are there exacerbators to the activity.
- The costs and benefits of funding distinctly from other sources. Are there benefits to having distinct revenue sources, such as targeted rates, for the activity.

This assessment is provided in Table 2.

After considering these impacts on each identified activity and sub-activity, NPDC must then consider the overall impact of allocation for revenue on the current and future social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the community.

## Revenue and Financing Policy

NPDC then uses this assessment information to consider how the activity should be funded. There should be a logical nexus between the assessment and the funding sources, although noting that the assessing the overall impact on allocation for revenue across the four community well-beings may result in modification of the funding approach.

Table 1 outlines the proportion of funding each activity or sub-activity will receive from various sources, consistent with the provisions outlined in this policy above.

The operational costs of each of NPDC’s activities are funded as per the following table.

Funding description	Percentage funded
High	66-100%
Medium-high	50-80%
Medium	33-66%
Medium-low	20-50%
Low	0-33%
None	0%, unless there are exceptional circumstances

Capital costs are indicated as to whether or not that source is available to that activity or sub-activity, consistent with the provisions of the policy above.

NPDC’s general approach to grants and subsidies is to accept these when offered, provided they are consistent with the intentions of NPDC. The table outlines expectations, but NPDC reserves the right to receive and use more grants and subsidies when they are offered.

## Revenue and Financing Policy

**Table 1: Funding sources for each activity**

Council activity		General rates	Targeted rates	Fees and charges	Grants and subsidies	Borrowing	Reserves	Development Contributions	Other sources or comment
Community Partnerships	Community support and funding	High	None	None	Low	Yes	Yes	No	
	Housing for the elderly	None	None	High	Low	Yes	Yes	No	General rates may repay debt for level of service improvements for new units.
Customer and Regulatory Solutions	Animal control	Low	None	High	None	Yes	Yes	No	
	Building consents	Low	Low	High	None	Yes	Yes	No	
	Customer services	High	None	None	None	Yes	Yes	No	
	District planning	High	None	Low	None	Yes	Yes	No	
	Resource consent application processing	Low	None	High	None	Yes	Yes	No	
	Resource management monitoring, enforcement and public enquiries	High	None	Low	None	Yes	Yes	No	
	Environmental health	Medium	None	Medium	None	Yes	Yes	No	
	Parking	None	None	High	None	Yes	Yes	No	Any parking revenue above cost recovery offsets general rates.
Economic Development	Venture Taranaki Trust	High	None	None	Low	No	Yes	No	
Emergency Management and Business Continuance		Medium	None	None	Medium	Yes	Yes	No	
Flood Protection and Control Works		High	None	Low	Low	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Governance		High	None	Low	Low	Yes	Yes	No	
Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre		High	None	Low	Low	Yes	Yes	No	
Management of Investments and Funding	New Plymouth District Council (Waitara Lands) Act 2018	None	None	Low	None	No	Yes	No	Lease and sale proceeds from Waitara endowment properties. Interest and dividends from derived funds.
	Airport – Papa Rererangi i Puketapu Ltd	None	None	None	None	Yes	No	No	Dividends. The dividend from Papa Rererangi i Puketapu Ltd repays borrowing.

## Revenue and Financing Policy

Council activity		General rates	Targeted rates	Fees and charges	Grants and subsidies	Borrowing	Reserves	Development Contributions	Other sources or comment
Management of Investments and Funding	Perpetual Investment Fund	None	None	None	None	No	No	No	Interest and dividends. The release from the Perpetual Investment Fund offsets general rates.
	Operational property, including forestry joint ventures	Low	None	High	None	Yes	Yes	No	Net profits from forestry activities are placed into the Forestry Reserve.
	Ngā Whare Ora Taiao o Ngāmotu (New Plymouth Sustainable Homes) Scheme	None	High	Low	None	Yes	No	No	
Parks and Open Spaces	Public open spaces, including streetscapes	High	None	Low	Low	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Cemeteries and crematoriums	Low	None	High	Low	Yes	Yes	No	
	Sports parks	High	None	Low	Low	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Campgrounds	Medium-High	None	Medium-Low	No	Yes	Yes	No	
	Public halls	Medium	None	Medium	Low	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Puke Ariki and Community Libraries	Museum and i-SITE	High	None	Low	Low	Yes	Yes	No	
	Libraries	High	None	Low	Low	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Stormwater Management		High	None	Low	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Transportation		Medium	Low	Low	Medium	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Venues and Events	Pools	Medium	None	Medium	Low	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Programmes and events	High	None	Low	Low	Yes	Yes	No	
	Event venues	Medium-Low	None	Medium-High	Low	Yes	Yes	No	
Waste Management and Minimisation	Disposal	None	None	High	Low	Yes	Yes	No	
	Education	High	None	Low	Low	No	Yes	No	
	Refuse collection	None	High	Low	No	Yes	Yes	No	
Wastewater Treatment		None	High	Low	Low	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Water Supply		None	High	Low	Low	Yes	Yes	Yes	

## Revenue and Financing Policy

**Table 2: Section 101(3)(a) Local Government Act 2002 assessment**

Council activity		Community Outcomes					Period of benefit		Benefits of distinct funding	Exacerbator	Distribution of benefits		
		Partnerships	Delivery	Community	Sustainability	Prosperity	Short-term	Long-term			Individuals	Parts of the community	Whole community
Community Partnerships	Community funding and support	High	Medium	High	Medium	Medium	Yes		Low	None identified	Grant recipients		Yes
	Housing for the elderly	Low	Medium	High	Low	Low	Yes	Yes	High	None identified	Tenants		Yes
Customer and Regulatory Solutions	Animal control	Low	Medium	High	Medium	Low	Yes		High	Owners of wandering, menacing or dangerous animals	Dog and other animal owners		Yes
	Building consents	Low	Medium	Medium	Low	High	Yes		High	None identified	Consent applicants		Yes
	Customer services	Low	High	Medium	Low	Low	Yes		Low	None identified	Customers		Yes
	District planning	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	High	Yes		Low	None identified	Private plan change applicants		Yes
	Resource consent application processing	Low	Medium	Medium	Medium	High	Yes		Medium	Those that do not comply with resource consent obligations	Consent applicants		Yes
	Resource management monitoring, enforcement and public enquiries	Low	Medium	Medium	High	Medium	Yes		Low	Those that do not comply with District Plan obligations			Yes
	Environmental health	Low	Medium	High	Low	Medium	Yes		Medium	Those that do not comply with environmental health requirements	Licence and certificate holders		Yes

## Revenue and Financing Policy

Council activity		Community Outcomes					Period of benefit		Benefits of distinct funding	Exacerbator	Distribution of benefits		
		Partnerships	Delivery	Community	Sustainability	Prosperity	Short-term	Long-term			Individuals	Parts of the community	Whole community
Customer and Regulatory Solutions	Parking	Low	Medium	Medium	Low	High	Yes		Medium	Those that breach parking restrictions	Parkers	CBD businesses	Yes
Economic Development	Venture Taranaki Trust	High	Medium	Medium	Medium	High	Yes		Low	None identified	Service recipients	Businesses	Yes
Emergency Management and Business Continuance		High	High	High	Medium	Medium	Yes	Yes	Low	None identified	Service recipients		Yes
Flood Protection and Control Works		Low	Medium	High	Medium	Medium	Yes	Yes	Low	None identified	Protected property owners	Protected areas	Yes
Governance		High	High	High	Low	Low	Yes		Low	None identified			Yes
Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre		Medium	Medium	High	Low	Medium	Yes	Yes	Medium	None identified	Visitors		Yes
Management of Investments and Funding	New Plymouth District Council (Waitara Lands) Act 2018	High	Low	High	Medium	Medium	Yes	Yes	High	None identified	Te Kōwhatu Tū Moana, Te Tai Pari Trust, Taranaki Regional Council	Waitara community and the Waitara River catchment	
	Airport – Papa Rererangi i Puketapu Ltd	Medium	Medium	Medium	Low	High	Yes	Yes	High	Users of the airport	Users, businesses		Yes
	Perpetual Investment Fund	Low	High	Low	Low	Medium	Yes	Yes	Medium	None identified			Yes
	Operational property, including forestry joint ventures	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Yes	Yes	Low	None identified	Tenants, joint venture partners		

## Revenue and Financing Policy

Council activity		Community Outcomes					Period of benefit		Benefits of distinct funding	Exacerbator	Distribution of benefits		
		Partnerships	Delivery	Community	Sustainability	Prosperity	Short-term	Long-term			Individuals	Parts of the community	Whole community
Management of Investments and Funding	Ngā Whare Ora Taiao o Ngāmotu (New Plymouth Sustainable Homes) Scheme	Medium	Low	High	High	Medium	Yes	Yes	High	Households that uptake the scheme	Those who uptake the scheme and those who provide funded services		Yes
Parks and Open Spaces	Public open spaces including streetscapes	Medium	Medium	High	High	Low	Yes	Yes	Low	None identified			Yes
	Cemeteries and crematoriums	Low	Medium	High	Low	Low	Yes	Yes	Medium	None identified	Family members of deceased		Yes
	Sports parks	Medium	Medium	High	Low	Low	Yes	Yes	Low	None identified	Sports clubs		Yes
	Campgrounds	Medium	Medium	High	Low	Medium	Yes	Yes	Medium	None identified	Visitors		
	Public halls	Medium	Medium	High	Low	Low	Yes	Yes	Low	None identified	People and groups who use public halls	Areas around public halls	Yes
Puke Ariki and Community Libraries	Museum and i-SITE	Medium	Medium	High	Low	Medium	Yes	Yes	Low	None identified	Users		Yes
	Libraries	Medium	Medium	High	Low	Low	Yes	Yes	Low	None identified	Users		Yes
Stormwater Management		Low	Medium	High	Medium	Medium	Yes	Yes	Low	None identified	Property owners in areas prone to stormwater issues	Urban areas	Yes
Transportation		Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	High	Yes	Yes	Medium	High users of roads, particularly heavy vehicles	Road users		Yes

## Revenue and Financing Policy

Council activity	Community Outcomes					Period of benefit		Benefits of distinct funding	Exacerbator	Distribution of benefits			
	Partnerships	Delivery	Community	Sustainability	Prosperity	Short-term	Long-term			Individuals	Parts of the community	Whole community	
Venues and Events	Pools	Medium	Medium	High	Low	Low	Yes	Yes	Medium	None identified	Users		Yes
	Programmes and events	Medium	Medium	High	Low	Medium	Yes		Low	None identified	Attendees		Yes
	Event venues	Medium	Medium	High	Low	High	Yes	Yes	Medium	Event organisers	Attendees and users		Yes
Waste Management and Minimisation	Disposal	High	Medium	Medium	High	Medium	Yes	Yes	High	Illegal dumpers	Transfer station users	Areas outside of kerbside collection area	Yes
	Education	High	Medium	High	High	Low	Yes		Low	None identified			Yes
	Refuse collection	Low	Medium	Medium	High	Low	Yes	Yes	High	Misusers of kerbside services	Recipient households	Collection areas	Yes
Wastewater Treatment		Low	Medium	Medium	High	Medium	Yes	Yes	High	High users, including trade waste	Connected households	Reticulated areas	Yes
Water Supply		Low	Medium	High	Medium	High	Yes	Yes	High	High water users	Connected households	Reticulated areas	Yes



---

## DEVELOPMENT AND FINANCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS POLICY

---

### MATTER

1. The matter for consideration by the Council on the submission received on the proposed Development and Financial Contributions Policy 2021.

### MAYORAL RECOMMENDATION

**Endorse the Officer's recommendation.**

### RECOMMENDATION FOR CONSIDERATION

That having considered all matters raised in the report Council:

- a) Notes one submission was received in support of the proposed *Development and Financial Contributions Policy 2021*.
- b) Make no changes to the proposed *Development and Financial Contributions Policy 2021* in light of the submission received.
- c) Note that the proposed *Development and Financial Contributions Policy 2021* may be required to be updated to ensure alignment with Council decisions as part of the Long Term Plan 2021-31 process relating to growth related capital expenditure.
- d) Note that the final *Development and Financial Contributions Policy 2021* will be reported to Council for adoption on 16 June 2021.
- e) Notes that the development contribution charges included in the *Development and Financial Contributions Policy 2021* take effect from 1 July 2021.

COMPLIANCE	
Significance	This matter is assessed as being significant
Options	<p>This report identifies and assesses the following reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Make no changes to the proposed Development and Financial Contributions Policy 2021.</li> <li>2. Make changes to the proposed Development and Financial Contributions Policy 2021.</li> </ol>
Affected persons	The persons who are affected by or interested in this matter are any persons undertaking development within New Plymouth District.
Recommendation	This report recommends option one for addressing the matter.

<b>COMPLIANCE</b>	
Long-Term Plan / Annual Plan Implications	Yes.
Significant Policy and Plan Inconsistencies	Yes.

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

2. We recommend that the Council makes no changes to the proposed Development and Financial Contributions Policy 2021 (the Policy) in light of the submission received.
3. Community consultation on the Policy was carried out from 3 March to 6 April 2021. Stakeholders on Council's developer contacts lists were informed of the consultation and invited to provide their feedback on the Policy. Information on the consultation was also included in the recent CBD forum held on 4 March 2021.
4. One submission was received as part of the consultation that supported the Policy. Comments that were received within the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 submissions that relate to the Policy are also addressed for consideration within this report.
5. Next steps will be to ensure that the Policy aligns with Council decisions as part of the Long Term Plan 2021-31 process relating to growth related capital expenditure. The final Policy will be reported to Council for adoption on 16 June 2021.

### **BACKGROUND**

6. The Policy was adopted by Council for consultation on 22 December 2020. Community consultation was carried out from 3 March to 6 April 2021.
7. Interested and affected parties on the council's developer related contact list were informed of the consultation via email. Attendees to the CBD forum held on 4 March 2021 were also informed of the consultation.

#### *Submissions*

8. One submission was received that stated '*proposed policy supported*'. No amendments to the Policy are recommended in response to this submission.

*Feedback on water meters*

9. As part of the Long Term Plan 2021-2031 consultation, there were numerous comments on the *saving water and water meters* issue in *Big Call 1: Fixing our plumbing* stating that developers should contribute to the cost of installing water meters.
10. The saving water and water meters report addresses this matter and clarifies that developers will contribute to the costs of water meters through development contributions. This charge is provided for in the Policy.
11. No changes to the Policy are recommended in response to these comments.

*Final policy to align with capital expenditure in LTP*

12. No amendments to the Policy are proposed in relation to the one submission received.
13. The Policy has a dependent relationship with the capital expenditure included in the LTP. The Policy was prepared consistent with the proposed capital expenditure for the LTP.
14. Any amendments to the proposed LTP will need to be reflected in the Policy prior to the Policy being adopted, to ensure alignment of the funding of the Councils growth related capital expenditure in both documents.

*Revoking existing policy*

15. As part of the management of council policies, when the Council adopts the Policy, the current policy [P18-003 Development and Financial Contributions Policy](#) will be recommended to be revoked. This will ensure that council policy information is up to date and consistent with the latest policy and related charges.

**NEXT STEPS**

16. The next steps will be to ensure that the Policy aligns with Council decisions as part of the Long Term Plan 2021-31 process relating to growth related capital expenditure.
17. The final Policy will be reported to Council for adoption on 16 June 2021.

## **SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT**

18. In accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, this matter has been assessed as being significant because the Council has a statutory obligation to adopt and review a policy on this matter and because the policy; guides how growth related capital expenditure will be funded including funding of capital expenditure for strategic assets; has financial implications for the community and the Council regarding which funding source growth related capital expenditure is recovered; and is deemed to affect developers within the district as it guides how much developers will have to pay in contributions for their development.

## **OPTIONS**

### **General options assessment**

#### *Financial and Resourcing Implications*

19. The implementation of the Policy is undertaken as part of resource and building consent processes which are cost recoverable through fees and charges. No additional financial or non-financial resources are required to implement an amended policy.

#### *Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

20. The activities funded by development contributions contribute both directly and indirectly to the following Community Outcomes as set out in the LTP:
- a) Community - achieving wellbeing through a safe, creative, active and connected community while embracing Te Ao Māori
  - b) Sustainability - nurturing our environment, mitigating our impact and adapting to climate change
  - c) Prosperity - growing a resilient, equitable and sustainable economy where people want to work, live, learn, play and invest across our district.

#### *Statutory Responsibilities*

21. The Act requires the Council to adopt a policy on development and financial contributions.

#### *Participation by Māori*

22. There are considered to be no specific matters for Māori regarding the Policy.
-

23. There may be significant decisions relating to land or water as a result of growth planning and provision of community facilities but this is a separate matter to the Policy.

*Community Views and Preferences*

24. Any person undertaking development will be affected by the Policy and may be subject to the requirement for development contributions.
25. Interested and affected parties on the council's developer related contact list were informed of the consultation via email. Attendees to the CBD forum held on 4 March 2021 were also informed of the consultation and invited to provide their feedback on the Policy.

**Option 1**

**Make no changes to the proposed Development and Financial Contributions Policy 2021.**

*Risk Analysis*

26. There are no apparent significant risks associated with this option.
27. The Policy and development contributions have been developed in accordance with legislative requirements and are considered to be equitable and fair in relation to ensuring those persons who create the need for the community facilities pay a proportionate portion of the costs.
28. One submission was received in supporting for the Policy.

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

29. There are no inconsistencies with policies and plans regarding this option.

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

30. This option is consistent with the submissions analysis which proposed no change to the Policy in response of the submission received.

**Option 2**

**Make changes to the proposed Development and Financial Contributions Policy 2021.**

*Risk Analysis*

31. There is a risk that any amendments may not be consistent with legislation. To mitigate this risk it would be recommended that any amendments are further assessed to ensure compliance with legislative requirements.
-

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

32. Any amendments would have to be assessed for consistency with Council policies and plans including; the growth related capital expenditure included in the LTP, the Revenue and Financing Policy, the Financial Strategy and the District Plan.

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

33. Any amendments would require further assessment to ensure they align with statutory requirements. This could impact on timeframes to adopt the Policy and prepare the new development contributions charges ready for 1 July 2021.

**Recommended Option**

This report recommends option one - **make no changes to the proposed Development and Financial Contributions Policy 2021** to address this matter.

**APPENDICES**

Appendix 1 Development and Financial Contributions Policy 2021 (ECM8483468)

---

**Report Details**

Prepared By: Richard Mowforth (Senior Policy Adviser), Shawn Scott (Management Accountant/Commercial Analyst)  
Team: Corporate Planning and Policy, Financial Services  
Reviewed By: Mitchell Dyer (Corporate Planning and Policy Lead)  
Approved By: Joy Buckingham (Group Manager Corporate Services)  
Ward/Community: District wide  
Date: 20 April 2021  
File Reference: ECM 8522475

-----*End of Report*-----

## New Plymouth District Council

### Development and Financial Contributions Policy

#### Contents

Council to seek development contributions.....	3
Who is required to make development contributions .....	3
How will the Council use development contributions.....	3
Summary of Financial Contributions Policy .....	3
Growth in New Plymouth District .....	4
Growth planning and prioritisation .....	4
Rationale for seeking development contributions .....	5
Community outcomes.....	5
Distribution of benefits and cost allocation.....	5
Community facilities provided within a development.....	5
Transportation .....	5
Water supply.....	6
Wastewater treatment .....	6
Stormwater collection and management .....	6
Parks and reserves .....	7
Community infrastructure .....	7
Period of benefits.....	8
Actions contributing to the need to undertake the activity .....	8
Approach to funding .....	8
Intergenerational equity .....	8
Overall impact assessment .....	8
Development agreements .....	9
Level of capital expenditure required for growth for 2021-2031.....	9
Calculating development contributions.....	10
Geographic area.....	10
Units of demand.....	12
Calculation of charges .....	12
Inflation.....	13
Maximum contributions for reserves .....	13
Capital or land based contribution .....	13

Significant assumptions related to development contributions .....	13
Payment of development contribution charges .....	14
Reconsideration of development contributions .....	14
Right to reconsideration .....	14
Lodging a request for reconsideration.....	14
Reconsideration process .....	14
Step 1: Receive the request for reconsideration .....	14
Step 2: Assessing the request for reconsideration .....	15
Step 3: Outcome of assessment of request for reconsideration .....	15
Remissions, postponement or refund of development contributions .....	15
Schedule 1.....	16
When are development contributions applied?.....	16
Assessing requirement for development contributions .....	16
Development contribution costs .....	16
Network catchments.....	17
Transportation, Parks, Stormwater and Community Infrastructure networks .....	18
Wastewater network .....	20
Water networks .....	21
Waitara catchment (stormwater) .....	22
Local area catchments .....	23
Waimea Local area.....	24
Development areas.....	25
Area Q .....	26
Upper Carrington .....	27
Junction.....	28
Patterson Road.....	29



### Council to seek development contributions

1. A development contribution is a levy collected under the Local Government Act, 2002 (LGA 2002) to ensure any development that creates additional demand on council infrastructure contributes to the additional costs created.
2. The New Plymouth District Council's (the Council) policy is to seek development contributions from those persons undertaking development in the district to recover a fair, equitable, and proportionate amount of the total cost of capital expenditure necessary to service growth in the district. This policy sets out:
  - The reasons Council has chosen to use development contributions as a funding source;
  - The methodology and rationale used for calculating the development contribution charges;
  - The assessment of contributions payable on developments; and
  - The process of calculating and paying development contributions.

### Who is required to make development contributions

3. Those undertaking certain activities may be required to make a development contribution if the effects of a development (including cumulative effects) require the Council to incur capital expenditure to provide new or additional assets, or to increase the capacity of existing assets.
4. Those undertaking certain activities may also be required to make development contributions for capital expenditure the Council has already incurred in anticipation of future development.
5. More information about when a development contribution will be required is set out in paragraphs 83 to 89.

### How will the Council use development contributions

6. The Council will use development contributions to fund community facilities such as:
  - a) Network infrastructure – including the provision of roads and other transport, water, wastewater, and stormwater collection and management.
  - b) Community infrastructure – including land, or development assets on land, owned or controlled by the territorial authority for the purpose of providing public amenities (includes land that the Council will acquire for that purpose).
  - c) Reserves – which may include land acquisition and development.

### Summary of Financial Contributions Policy

7. The Council's Financial Contributions Policy is a component of the New Plymouth District Plan. Under the LGA 2002, this policy is required to summarise the financial contribution provisions in the District Plan.
8. The Financial Contributions Policy was formulated pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). The circumstances under which financial contributions may be required are:
  - For the impacts on network infrastructure resulting from subdivision and/or development and/or other land use.
  - Requirements for areas of new open space in development areas resulting from subdivision and/or development and/or other land use.

9. Under the Financial Contributions Policy developers are required to meet the full cost of on-site infrastructure demands of their developments, e.g. water pipes required to connect to the water network. They will also be required to meet a fair and reasonable cost of the off-site infrastructure works required.
10. The Financial Contributions Policy has a provision to require financial contributions for community facilities (as defined in the District Plan). This provision is not currently applied.
11. The Operative District Plan contains financial contribution provisions. However, the Proposed New Plymouth District Plan (notified on 23 September 2019) does not contain financial contributions because at the time of notification, the RMA required that they be removed from District Plans. Since notification, the RMA has been amended again and now Council has the option of including financial contributions in its (proposed) District Plan. If Council wishes to include financial contributions in the Proposed District Plan, a variation or a plan change will be undertaken. In the meantime, financial contributions can still be taken under the Operative District.

### Growth in New Plymouth District

12. The National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020 (NPS-UD) recognises the national significance of:
  - Having well-functioning urban environments that enable all people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing, and for their health and safety, now and into the future.
  - Providing sufficient development capacity to meet the different needs of people and communities.
13. The Council proposes various capital projects that will meet the NPS-UD requirements to cater for the predicted growth in the District. This policy details how these growth-related capital projects are funded.

### Growth planning and prioritisation

14. Among Council's important roles is planning the way the District is shaped (where people live) and the way people get around it. This means prioritising and managing future residential growth so that the community will know the expectations around how the district will grow, the standard of amenity required and the supporting infrastructure requirements so that informed investment decisions can be made.
15. The Council has conducted a comprehensive assessment of future growth opportunities for the district through the Housing and Business Development Capacity Assessment, June 2019 (HBA).
16. The HBA involved a detailed analysis of housing and business growth across the New Plymouth District, based on current and future levels of demand, supply and development capacity. The evidence base of the HBA has informed and provided background data for New Plymouth's growth story and the development of the Proposed District Plan.
17. Through the HBA, the Council has prioritised how undeveloped residential areas, infill and green field development will happen across the district and where that growth should occur. Central to this has been to ensure that the network wide infrastructure and community facilities are available and have sufficient capacity to cater for development.
18. In addition, the Council has also prioritised several specific development areas to be serviced and available for development during the 10 years of the LTP. Considerations have included any new or additional

assets or increased capacity required to service the district's growth priorities, and the anticipated cost of providing community facilities to those areas identified.

### Rationale for seeking development contributions

19. This section explains, in terms of the matters required to be considered under section 101(3), why the Council has determined to use development contributions.

### Community outcomes

20. The activities funded by development contributions contribute both directly and indirectly to the following Community Outcomes as set out in the Council's Long-Term Plan 2021-2031:

#### **Community**

Achieving wellbeing through a safe, creative, active and connected community while embracing Te Ao Māori

#### **Caring for our place**

Nurturing our environment, mitigating our impact and adapting to climate change

#### **Prosperity**

Growing a resilient, equitable and sustainable economy where people want to work, live, learn, play and invest across our district.

### Distribution of benefits and cost allocation

21. The Council has assessed who will benefit from provision of community facilities, considering the community as a whole, an identifiable part of the community, and/or individuals. Details of the Council's assessment is:

### *Community facilities provided within a development*

22. Demand for new community facilities within a development (including roads, water supply, wastewater, stormwater, parks, and community infrastructure) primarily benefits those groups or individuals undertaking the development. The Council considers it most reasonable and fair to recover this capital expenditure through development contributions from those groups or individuals undertaking the development.
23. Where a community facility is within a development but has benefits for the wider community, the Council determines it reasonable and fair to recover the portion of capital expenditure providing those benefits from those groups or individuals who will receive the benefits, e.g. through rates funding from existing dwellings in a development area, or from the district as a whole.

### *Transportation*

24. The transportation network enables the movement of people, goods and services throughout the district. Therefore, the transportation network is available to all of the community and benefits the community as a whole.
25. Where demand for new transportation assets or additional capacity or improvements to the transportation network benefits general growth in the district, the Council considers it most reasonable and fair to recover a portion of transportation infrastructure costs through development contributions from all developments in the district. The portion of these costs attributed to growth is split proportionally between current development in the district and future demand created by growth.

26. Where new or additional capacity or improvements are required to the transportation network as a direct result of growth in a local area or a specific development area, the Council considers it most reasonable and fair to recover the costs of providing this infrastructure through development contributions from those developments that receive a benefit. Where these works provide wider benefits, the Council considers it most reasonable and fair to recover the portion of capital expenditure providing the wider benefits from those groups or individuals who will receive the benefit, e.g. through rates funding or other sources.

#### *Water supply*

27. Predominantly, it is those individuals and properties connected to, or able to connect to the water supply network, that benefit from water supply, and not the community as a whole. There are no significant direct or indirect benefits identified for those residents who are unable to connect to the network.
28. Where new assets or additional capacity or improvements to the water supply benefits growth, the Council considers it most reasonable and fair to recover a portion of these costs through development contributions from developments that connect to the Council's water network. The portion of these costs attributed to growth is split proportionally between the cost to meet growth demand, and the cost to provide additional benefits to existing users of the network such as improved network resilience.

#### *Wastewater treatment*

29. Predominantly, it is those individuals and properties connected to, or able to connect to the wastewater supply network, that benefit from the network and not the community as a whole. There are no significant direct or indirect benefits identified for those residents who are unable to connect to the wastewater network.
30. Where demand for new or additional capacity or improvements to the wastewater network is generated by and benefits growth across the network, the Council considers it most reasonable and fair to recover a portion of these costs through development contributions from developments that connect to the Council's wastewater network. In such cases, the cost allocation to development contributions will be split proportionately between all developments that connect to the network. Because existing connections to the wastewater network receive no additional benefits from growth related expenditure on the network, there will be no allocation of costs to existing connections.
31. Where new or additional capacity or improvements are required to the wastewater network as a direct result of growth in a local area or a development area, the Council considers it most reasonable and fair to recover the costs of providing this infrastructure through development contributions from those developments that generate the need and receive a benefit from the infrastructure within that area.

#### *Stormwater collection and management*

32. Primarily, stormwater collection and management benefits those people and properties within the Council's hydrological catchment areas.
33. Generally, properties with a large proportion of area covered in impervious materials such as buildings and concrete create more stormwater run-off than properties with large areas of uncovered ground or natural foliage. For this reason, the Council calculates development contributions in relation to the area covered by impervious materials within a property.
34. Where a new development will add to demand on existing or future stormwater infrastructure, the Council considers it reasonable and fair to recover these costs through development contributions.

35. Where demand for new or additional capacity or improvement to the stormwater system is driven by general growth in a stormwater catchment, the Council considers it most reasonable and fair to recover a portion of these costs through development contributions from all developments within a stormwater catchment. In such cases, the cost allocation to development contributions will be split proportionately between all developments in the stormwater catchment. Because existing developments receive no additional benefits from growth related expenditure on the network, there will be no allocation of costs to existing connections.

#### *Parks and reserves*

36. The Council's parks and reserves network is spread across the New Plymouth District. It is difficult to identify the direct beneficiaries of this diverse portfolio because access to most parks and reserves is not limited or monitored.
37. The New Plymouth District Plan identifies preferred esplanade reserves and other open spaces for purchase during development of certain areas of the district. Where demand for new assets or additional capacity or improvements to the parks and reserves network benefits general growth in the district, the Council considers it most reasonable and fair to recover a portion of costs to provide these facilities through development contributions. Because parks and reserves facilities benefit the entire district, the portion of these costs attributed to growth is split proportionally between current demand in the district and future demand created by growth.
38. Where new or additional capacity or improvements are required to the parks and reserves network as a direct result of growth in a local area or a specific development area, the Council considers it most reasonable and fair to recover the costs of providing this infrastructure through development contributions from those developments that receive a benefit. Where these works provide wider benefits, the Council considers it most reasonable and fair to recover the portion of capital expenditure providing the wider benefits from those groups or individuals who will receive the benefit, e.g. through rates funding or other sources.

#### *Community infrastructure*

39. Community infrastructure are assets that provide public amenity including, but not limited to, libraries, local community centres or halls, swimming pools and public toilets. These facilities provide benefit to the communities that they are intended to service.
40. Where a new development benefits from new assets or additional capacity or improvements to community infrastructure, the Council considers it most efficient and fair to recover these costs through development contributions.
41. Where new assets or additional capacity or improvements are required to community infrastructure as a direct result of growth in a local area or a specific development area, the Council considers it most reasonable and fair to recover the costs of providing this infrastructure through development contributions from those developments generating demand for the infrastructure. Where these works will provide wider benefit, the Council considers it most reasonable and fair to recover the portion of capital expenditure providing the wider benefit from those groups or individuals who will receive the benefit e.g. through rates funding or other sources.

#### Period of benefits

42. To ensure that development contributions charges are applied in a manner consistent with the capacity life of the asset for which they are intended to be used, the Council assesses each item of growth-related capital expenditure to determine the period of time the asset will provide a benefit for growth.
43. Any development contribution charges applied are spread proportionately over the period of time the asset is determined to be of benefit. To ensure intergenerational equity, the Council uses a maximum period of benefit of 30 years.

#### Actions contributing to the need to undertake the activity

44. Development related growth pressures are a key driver of capital works. The Council seeks to fund the proportion of the capital works attributed to growth through development contributions. Requiring the development community to fund the growth portion of capital works ensures that those individuals and groups who create demand pay a proportionate amount of meeting that demand.
45. An assessment has been undertaken to determine how much renewal, service level and growth has driven the need to provide new assets or assets of increased capacity.
46. Costs are allocated proportionately according to who will benefit from the assets provided (including the community as a whole) and what is driving the need for those assets.
47. Development contributions can only be levied to recover the total cost of capital expenditure for new or additional assets or for increased capacity of assets to service growth. Total costs do not include operations and maintenance costs (operating expenditure).

#### Approach to funding

48. Allocating costs of capital works between various project drivers and recovering those costs accordingly improves equity and provides greater transparency and accountability, as does having a separate funding source (development contributions). The Council considers the benefit of using development contributions to fund the cost of providing additional community facilities to exceed the costs of assessing and determining development contributions charges to developers.

#### Intergenerational equity

49. To ensure those persons undertaking development pay a fair, equitable and proportionate amount of the total cost of capital expenditure necessary to service growth the following two factors have been incorporated into the development contributions methodology:
  - Each asset undergoes a period of benefit assessment to determine the period the asset will provide for growth. Any development contributions will be charged proportionately over this time period.
  - Finance costs (including interest on loans taken by the Council to provide community facilities) are included in the total cost of capital expenditure for each project and reflected in the contribution charge.

#### Overall impact assessment

50. The Council has considered the overall impact of liability and is satisfied with it, so accordingly has not modified the incidence of development contributions arrived at following consideration of the factors in section 101(3).

### Development agreements

51. In lieu of a development contribution, the Council and a developer may negotiate a voluntary development agreement, where the developer agrees to supply or exchange infrastructure, land or money to meet the additional demand for community facilities generated by their development.
52. Any development agreement between the Council and a developer must be consistent with the provisions and requirements for development agreements under sections 207A-F, LGA 2002.
53. If there is any conflict between the content of a development agreement and the application of this policy in relation to that agreement, the content of the development agreement will prevail.

### Level of capital expenditure required for growth for 2021-2031

54. The total cost of capital expenditure (less subsidies) required for growth is \$327million. Thirty-three per cent of this is to be recovered through development contributions with the remaining 67 per cent to be recovered through other funding sources.
55. Table 1 below shows the total cost of capital expenditure the Council expects to incur to meet growth-related increases in demand for community facilities over the life of the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031. The information is also grouped into activities and includes the amounts to be funded through development contributions and other funding sources as well as the reason for the capital expenditure.

Table 1 Total cost of growth related capital expenditure in the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031

Activity	Total capital expenditure (less subsidies) \$	Reason for capital expenditure	Total amount to be funded through DCs \$	Total amount to be funded from other sources \$
Transportation	63,092,000	New assets and capacity within network	9,113,000	53,979,000
Parks and reserves	16,938,000	New assets and capacity within network	6,210,000	10,728,000
Water supply	69,320,000	New assets and capacity within network	38,105,000	31,215,000
Wastewater	86,128,000	New assets and capacity within network	38,436,000	47,692,000
Stormwater	40,815,000	New assets and capacity within network	10,397,000	30,418,000
Community infrastructure	50,959,000	Service level improvements with growth as exacerbator	7,134,000	43,825,000
Total	327,252,000	-	109,395,000	217,857,000

56. Schedule 1 includes a detailed breakdown of the costs of each project and the proportions of the costs allocated to development contributions and other funding sources as well as the development contribution charge.

## Calculating development contributions

### Geographic area

57. Developers are required to pay the catchment charges relevant to the location of a development:
- Network catchments: developments are charged for the networks that the development will connect to.
  - Local area catchments: developments are charged according to the local area catchments that they fall within as well as the relevant network catchment charges.
  - Development areas: Any development occurring in a specific development area will pay the development area development charges as well as the relevant network charges and local area catchment charges.
58. These development contribution charges are like layers. Using a geographic area approach to development contributions means that contributions are only charged on the community facilities that are available to a development, which balances practical and administrative efficiencies with considerations of fairness and equity.
59. Table 2 summarises the Council's development contribution charges in relation to network, local area and specific development area catchments.



Table 2 Development contribution charges for New Plymouth District

	Parks Network	Community Facilities	Transportation Network	Wastewater Network	Water Network: All	Water Network: New Plymouth	Stormwater Network	Local Area Catchment: Waimea	Waitara Stormwater Catchment	Specific Growth Area	Total
<b>Areas in the district</b>											
New Plymouth (excl Waimea sewer catchment)	\$210.80	\$428.24	\$1,073.54	\$2,529.94	\$1,091.72	\$1,201.57	\$1,492.27	-	-	-	\$8,028.08
New Plymouth (within Waimea sewer catchment)	\$210.80	\$428.24	\$1,073.54	\$2,529.94	\$1,091.72	\$1,201.57	\$1,492.27	\$7,389.00	-	-	\$15,417.08
Bell Block	\$210.80	\$428.24	\$1,073.54	\$2,529.94	\$1,091.72	\$1,201.57	\$1,492.27	-	-	-	\$8,028.08
Inglewood	\$210.80	\$428.24	\$1,073.54	\$2,529.94	\$1,091.72	-	\$1,492.27	-	-	-	\$6,826.51
Oakura	\$210.80	\$428.24	\$1,073.54	\$2,529.94	\$1,091.72	-	\$1,492.27	-	-	-	\$6,826.51
Okato	\$210.80	\$428.24	\$1,073.54	-	\$1,091.72	-	\$1,492.27	-	-	-	\$4,296.57
Waitara	\$210.80	\$428.24	\$1,073.54	\$2,529.94	\$1,091.72	\$1,201.57	\$1,492.27	-	\$1,995.05	-	\$10,023.13
Rural *	\$210.80	\$428.24	\$1,073.54	-	-	-	\$1,492.27	-	-	-	\$3,204.85
* Additional charges will apply if there will be a connection to a reticulated water supply											
<b>Development Areas</b>											
Area Q	\$210.80	\$428.24	\$1,073.54	\$2,529.94	\$1,091.72	\$1,201.57	\$1,492.27	-	-	\$7,378.76	\$15,406.84
Upper Carrington	\$210.80	\$428.24	\$1,073.54	\$2,529.94	\$1,091.72	\$1,201.57	\$1,492.27	-	-	\$5,392.54	\$13,420.62
Junction	\$210.80	\$428.24	\$1,073.54	\$2,529.94	\$1,091.72	\$1,201.57	\$1,492.27	-	-	\$4,380.81	\$12,408.89
Patterson Road	\$210.80	\$428.24	\$1,073.54	\$2,529.94	\$1,091.72	\$1,201.57	\$1,492.27	\$7,389.00	-	\$5,107.66	\$20,524.74

60. Schedule 1 provides more detailed information on the development contribution charges for each network catchment, local area catchment and specific development area, including:

- Charges in relation to the estimated capital cost of each project.
- The proportion of costs allocated to development contributions or to other funding sources.
- The development contribution charge per Household Unit Equivalent (HUE) for each project.

Units of demand

61. The HUE has been established as the basic unit of demand, and is the equivalent of one average residential dwelling. Development contributions are calculated according to the number of HUEs in a development. One new residential dwelling, subdivision or building consent is generally considered as one HUE, while non-residential developments are proportions or multiples of that. The following values represent typical levels of demand for an average residential dwelling in the district.

Activity	Units	Demand per HUE	Comments
Roads	Vehicle trips per day	10	
Water supply	Litres per household per day	720	323 litres per person per day at 2.4 people per household
Wastewater	Litres per household per day	600	250 litres per person per day at 2.4 people per household
Stormwater Drainage	Impervious area (m <sup>2</sup> )	400	

62. Assessment of HUE for residential developments is generally based on the number of bedrooms (or equivalent rooms) in a proposed development as follows:

- 1 bedrooms – 0.5 HUE
- 2-4 bedrooms - 1 HUE
- 5+ bedrooms - > 1 HUE

63. For non-residential developments, development contributions for water supply, wastewater, stormwater collection and management, and roads can be converted to HUEs based on a combination of accepted industry standards and assessment of information provided by the developer on the demand they expect to generate.

64. Developments that do not generate any demand for infrastructure will not be charged a development contribution. Developments that only place low demand on infrastructure capacity will typically be assessed in percentages of HUEs, rather than whole HUEs.

Calculation of charges

65. The development contribution charge per unit of demand for each capital project is calculated using the following process:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{Total cost of capital expenditure (less subsidies including finance costs for period of benefit of project)} \\
 & \quad \times \\
 & \quad \text{Percentage of capital expenditure allocated to growth} \\
 & \quad \div \\
 & \quad \text{Annualised HUE demand, or total HUE (for catchments and development areas)} \\
 & \quad + \\
 & \quad \text{GST} \\
 & \quad = \\
 & \text{Development contribution per HUE}
 \end{aligned}$$

#### Inflation

66. Development contribution charges will be increased annually under the provisions of section 106 (2C), LGA 2002 ensuring that the increase does not exceed the result of multiplying together:
- The rate of increase (if any), in the Producers Price Index Outputs for Construction provided by Statistics New Zealand since the development contribution was last set or increased; and
  - The proportion of the total costs of capital expenditure to which the development contribution will be applied that does not relate to interest and other financing costs.
67. Inflation will also be applied year on year to development contributions charges between the time the original charges were quoted and when the development contribution is invoiced.

#### Maximum contributions for reserves

68. Section 203 of the LGA 2002 states that contributions for reserves must not exceed the greater of:
- a) 7.5 per cent of the value of the additional allotments created by a subdivision; and
  - b) The value equivalent of 20 square metres of land for each additional household unit or accommodation unit created by the development.
69. The development contribution of a maximum of \$3,628 for parks is less than the above values when assessed against the average land value of an urban housing lot as determined by government valuation. This value will be checked for each proposed development to ensure it does not exceed the statutory maximum. It is noted that the development contribution will be in addition to any financial contribution towards parks under the Financial Contributions Policy.

#### Capital or land based contribution

70. Under this Development Contributions Policy the contribution shall in every case be money, unless at the sole discretion of the Council, a piece of land offered by a developer would adequately suit the purposes for which the contribution is sought.
71. In such a case, a developer agreement can override this requirement and the terms of this agreement will prevail.

#### Significant assumptions related to development contributions

72. With regard to growth and demand for community facilities, the following assumptions inform development contribution calculations:
- The population of New Plymouth District is predicted to grow from an estimated 86,700 in 2021 to 93,800 by 2031, and to 104,900 by 2051.
  - There is predicted to be an average of 424 new residential dwellings built per year, over the next 10 years. This equates to a 424 HUE demand for community facilities (including 20 per cent additional capacity as required by the NPSUD) each year.
  - The rate of non-residential development is assumed to proportionately follow the rate of residential development. Non-residential development is predicted to average 235 HUE per year over the next 10 years.

- For projects receiving external funding, the subsidies received will fund growth related capital expenditure alongside development contributions.
- The current level (quality) of service has been applied to new developments as the basis for calculating development contributions for this policy.
- Income generated from rates and other operating revenue will be sufficient to meet the increase in operating costs generated by the increasing level of capital expenditure into the future.

### Payment of development contribution charges

73. With regard to subdivision consents, development contribution charges are to be paid prior to issuing a certificate under section 224(c) of the RMA 1991. With regard to land use consents, payment is to be made prior to the commencement of resource consent. With regard to building consents payment is to be made prior to the code of compliance certificate being issued under section 95 of the Building Act.
74. Because the sequence of development is not consistent, payment of development contributions will be required at the first available opportunity. Review will occur at each and every subsequent opportunity during development, and additional contributions will be required if the units of demand of the development exceed those previously assessed and paid for. For example, if the number of dwellings or HUEs increases during the life of the development proposal.

11

### Reconsideration of development contributions

#### Right to reconsideration

75. Any person required by the Council to make a development contribution may request the Council to reconsider the requirement if the person has grounds to believe that:
- The development contribution has been incorrectly calculated or assessed under the Council's Development Contributions Policy; or
  - The Council has applied its Development Contributions Policy incorrectly; or
  - The information used to assess the person's development against the Development Contributions Policy is incorrect or incomplete, or the way the Council has recorded or used the information is incorrect or incomplete.

#### Lodging a request for reconsideration

76. A request for reconsideration must be made within 10 working days after the date on which the person lodging the request receives notice from the Council of the level of development contribution required.
77. Any request for reconsideration must be lodged by completing the Council's 'Request for Reconsideration of Development Contributions' application form.

#### Reconsideration process

78. Upon receiving an application to reconsider a requirement for development contributions, the Council will undertake the following process:

#### *Step 1: Receive the request for reconsideration*

- Council officers will assess the request to ensure that it is made on one or more of the statutory grounds for reconsideration and that the application form has been completed in full.

- Requests that are not made on one or more of the statutory grounds for reconsideration will be rejected.
- Incomplete application forms may be rejected.

*Step 2: Assessing the request for reconsideration*

- Council officers will assess the request for reconsideration against the relevant provisions in the Council's Development Contributions Policy.
- Council officers may require further information from the applicant to fully assess the request for reconsideration. In such cases, the Council will contact the applicant and provide details of the further information required.

*Step 3: Outcome of assessment of request for reconsideration*

- The outcome of the assessment of a request for reconsideration will be one of the following:
  - Grant the request in full.
  - Grant the request in part.
  - Decline the request.
- The applicant will be informed of the outcome and the reasons for the outcome in writing within 15 working days after the date the Council receives all the information required to assess the request for reconsideration.
- Council officers will liaise with the applicant to arrange any repayment required to be paid to the applicant as a result of the reconsideration.

**Remissions, postponement or refund of development contributions**

79. The Council may allow remissions for particular community infrastructure works, such as those undertaken by schools, charitable organisations or trusts. Applications for remissions will be considered on a case-by-case basis.
80. Any request to postpone payment of development contributions may be considered through a development agreement.
81. Refund of money paid as a development contribution or a return of land set aside as a development contribution (except a development contribution required for a specified reserve purpose) will be made in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Local Government Act 2002:
- The resource consent lapses or is surrendered.
  - The building consent lapses.
  - The development or building for which the consent was granted does not proceed.
  - The Council does not provide the reserve, network infrastructure or community infrastructure for which the contribution was required.
82. A refund of development contributions paid or a return of land set aside for a specified reserve purpose will be made in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 where:
- Development contribution money is not applied to that purpose within 10 years of the Council receiving the money or other period specified in the policy; and
  - The Council does not use the land set aside for the specified purpose within 10 years of acquiring the land (or other period agreed by the Council and the person making the development contribution).

## Schedule 1

### When are development contributions applied?

83. The Council may charge a development contribution as part of each of the following development processes:
- Subdivision consent.
  - Building consent.
  - Connection to Council services.
84. The Council will endeavour to charge development contributions at the earliest possible opportunity during a development process.

### Assessing requirement for development contributions

85. When deciding whether a development contribution will be required from a person(s) undertaking development, the Council will assess whether:
- The proposed development is a subdivision or other development that generates a demand for reserves, network infrastructure, or community infrastructure as defined in section 197 of the LGA, 2002;
  - The proposed development is one that, on its own or cumulatively with other developments, will require the Council to incur capital expenditure on new assets or assets of increased capacity (as required by section 197, 198 and 199 of the LGA 2002), and
  - A development contribution is required under this policy.
86. If the above assessment determines that a contribution is required, the development will be assessed according to the demand generated for each type of service, as measured in whole, or percentages of, HUE. The assessment will be undertaken using the methodology detailed in this policy.
87. Assessment of development contributions requirements will occur under this policy when granting a:
- Resource consent for a development or subdivision within the New Plymouth District under the Resource Management Act 1991.
  - Building consent for building work in new Plymouth district, under the Building Act 2004.
  - Connection to network infrastructure (e.g. water network, wastewater network).
88. Homeowners carrying out renovations or extensions to their dwellings will not be subject to development contributions, unless the matters in statement 85 of this policy are triggered.
89. The Development Contributions Policy will not apply where a resource or building consent is required by the Council for development of community facilities. In such a case, applying the Development Contributions Policy would merely result in an internal transfer of budget from one account to another, rather than generate any additional funding.

### Development contribution costs

90. This schedule includes the development contributions payable for each development catchment in New Plymouth District. As previously detailed, development contributions are charged in accordance with three geographical categorisations as follows:

- Network catchments: developments are charged for the networks that they are connecting to.
- Local area catchments: developments are charged for the local area catchments that they fall within.
- Development areas: developments are charged for the areas that they are developing.

91. If a development is in a development area they will be liable for a development area contribution, and may be liable for a local area catchment contribution and a network contribution (if connecting). If a development is not occurring in a development area then they may be liable for a local area catchment contribution and a network contribution (if connecting).

92. The maps included in this schedule are indicative and should only be used as a guide. Each development will be assessed to confirm which network catchments, local area catchments and development area development contributions charges apply.

93. The development contribution charges included in this policy are excluding GST.

#### Network catchments

94. Any development that occurs within a network catchment will be subject to the relevant network charge if that network is available to the development.

95. The Council forecasts demand based on the location and availability of future growth, infill and greenfield areas. Estimates of the number of new developments that will occur in each network catchment over a 30 year period is assumed as follows:

Network	Number of HUE (new developments) forecast to occur in a network catchment
Transportation	18,511
Parks	18,511
Stormwater	18,511
Community infrastructure	18,511
Wastewater	17,747
Water – all networks	18,492
New Plymouth water	17,228
Inglewood water	455
Oakura water	566
Okato water	242
Waitara stormwater catchment	596

96. The estimated finance costs to provide the projects for each network catchment have been calculated based on the estimated timeframe of each project to provide for the forecast growth.

Transportation, Parks, Stormwater and Community Infrastructure networks



Transportation network DC charges per HUE

Community Facility Project	Estimated Capital Cost (\$)	Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Development Contributions (%)	Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Other Funding (%)	Development Contribution Charge \$ per HUE (Exc GST)
Roads Land Purchase and Widening/Extension (4 Projects)	\$22,753,220	14%	86%	\$533
Transportation Walkways & Cycleway (5 Projects)	\$1,776,543	14%	86%	\$33
Transportation Pathway Development (5 Projects)	\$1,977,186	14%	86%	\$46
Traffic Signalisation (4 Projects)	\$1,134,498	14%	86%	\$27
Intersection, Kerb & Channel and other Improvements (7 Projects)	\$6,683,402	14%	86%	\$135
Transportation Bridges & Underpasses (3 Projects)	\$3,032,511	14%	86%	\$43
Transport Services For Subdivisions In Unserved Areas	\$3,613,748	14%	86%	\$85
Walkway Extension to Waitara	\$18,709,679	14%	86%	\$146
Integrated Transport Strategy	\$1,071,404	14%	86%	\$8
North Egmont Carpark	\$1,478,746	14%	86%	\$17
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$62,230,936</b>			<b>\$1,074</b>



Parks and Reserves Network DC charges per HUE

Community Facility Project	Estimated Capital Cost (\$)	Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Development Contributions (%)	Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Other Funding (%)	Development Contribution Charge \$ per HUE (Exc GST)
Esplanade & Local Reserve Land Purchase as per DP	\$3,047,993	14%	86%	\$69
Urenui Cemetery Extension	\$316,983	14%	86%	\$2
New Play Space Development	\$709,245	14%	86%	\$16
Brooklands Zoo Planning Implementation	\$555,498	14%	86%	\$8
Oakura Cemetery Develop Extension	\$93,365	14%	86%	\$1
Brooklands Zoo Strategic Implementation	\$7,538,992	14%	86%	\$114
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$12,262,076</b>			<b>\$211</b>

Stormwater Network DC charges per HUE

--

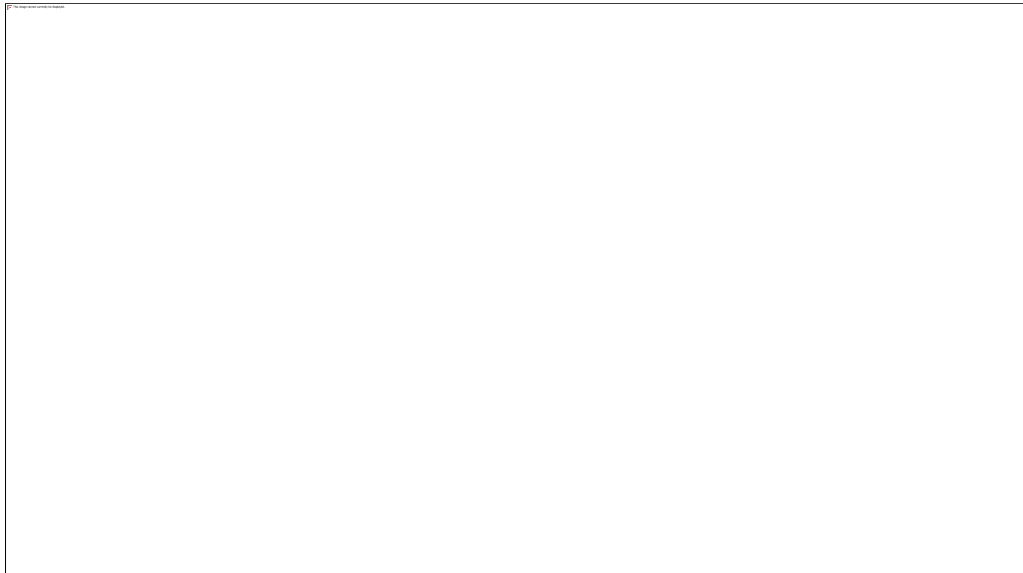
Community Infrastructure Network DC charges per HUE

--

Wastewater network



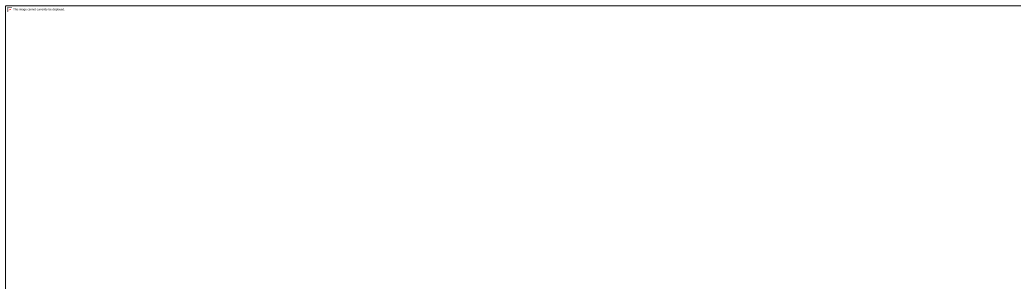
Wastewater Network DC charges per HUE



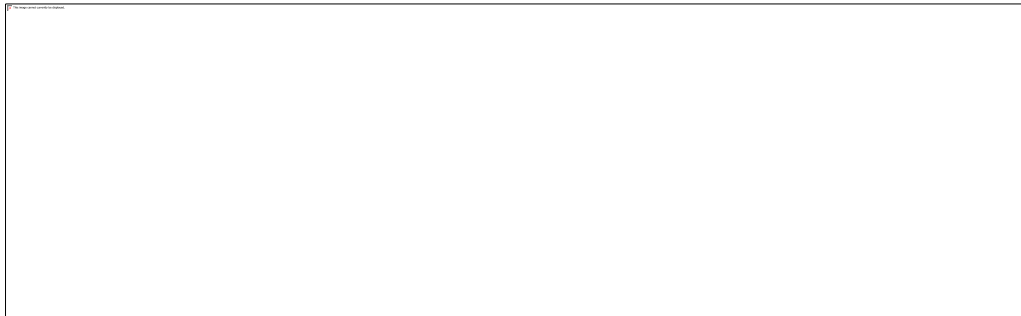
Water networks



Water network: All networks DC charges per HUE



Water network: New Plymouth network DC charges per HUE



*Waitara catchment (stormwater)*



DC charges per HUE



Local area catchments

- 97. Any development that occurs in a local area catchment will pay the local area development contributions charges as well as the relevant network charges (if applicable). Only developments occurring within a particular local area catchment will be subject to the particular local area catchment charges.
- 98. Each local area catchment has specific growth projects, generated by development, and that will provide benefit for all developments within the area. As a result, within each local area catchment, development contributions will be recovered from all developments that occur.
- 99. The development contribution charges for each local area catchment are spread proportionately by the number of expected HUE developments within that area, including development areas, infill and greenfield availability.
- 100. The forecast demand for each local area is based on the location of future development areas, infill and greenfield availability within each local area catchment. Estimates of the number of new developments that will occur in each local area catchment is assumed as follows:

Local area catchment	Number of HUE (new developments) forecast to occur in a local area catchment
Waimea	725

- 101. The estimated finance costs to provide the projects for each local area catchment have been calculated based on the estimated timeframe of each project to provide for the forecast growth in that catchment.



Waimea Local area



11

DC charges per HUE

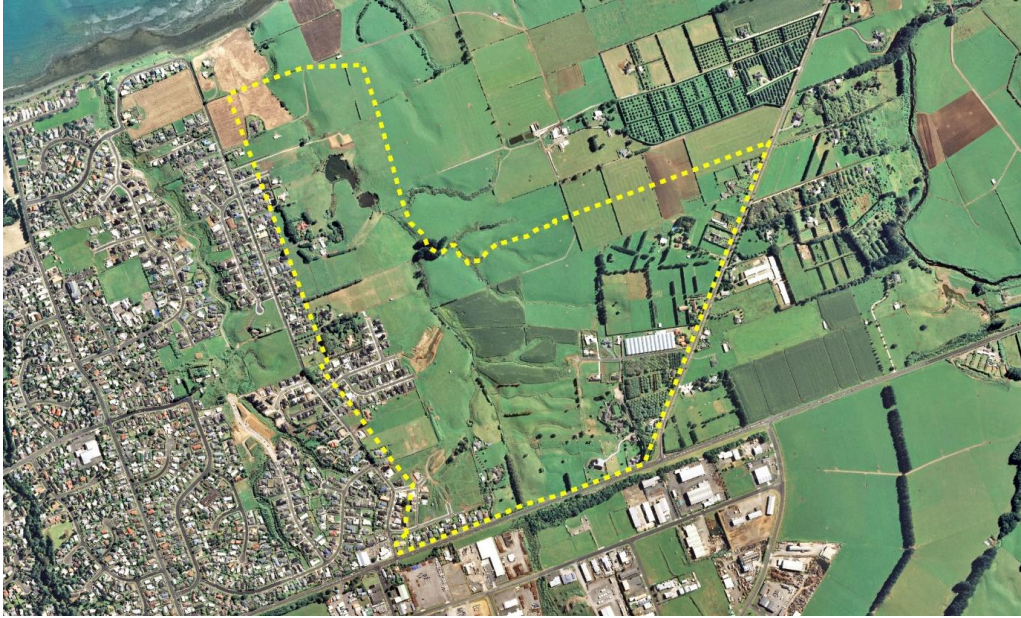
Community Facility Project	Estimated Capital Cost (\$)	Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Development Contributions (%)	Proportion of Capital Costs to be Recovered Through Other Funding (%)	Development Contribution Charge \$ per HUE (Exc GST)
Waimea Valley Sewer Extension	\$5,357,022	100%	0%	\$7,389
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$5,357,022</b>			<b>\$7,389</b>

Development areas

102. Any development occurring within a specific development area will be subject to the relevant development area charges for that area, as well as the relevant network charges and local area catchment charges (if applicable). Only developments occurring within a development area will be subject to the development area charges.
103. The development contribution charges for each development area have been spread proportionately by the number of expected HUE developments within that area.
104. The estimated finance costs to provide the projects for each development area have been calculated based on the estimated timeframe of all development within the area. This is to ensure equity in applying the finance costs across all developments within a given development area.
105. The following table details the development areas, their expected yields (number of dwellings) and the timeframe for all developments to occur:

Development area	Yield (HUE)	Years
Area Q	1100	10
Upper Carrington	200	10
Junction	183	12
Patterson Road	135	11

Area Q



11

DC charges per HUE





*Upper Carrington*



DC charges per HUE

--

*Junction*

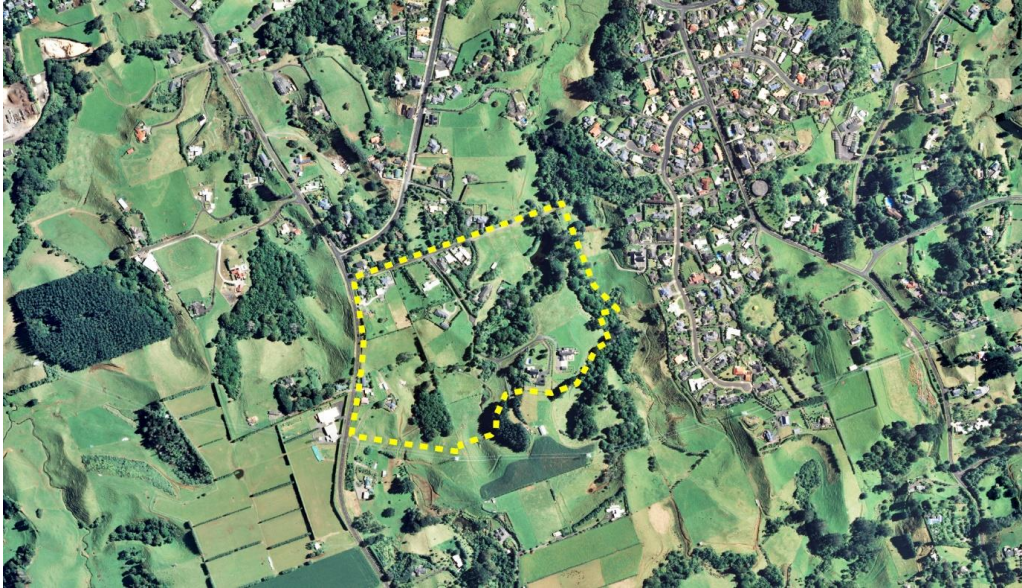


DC charges per HUE

--



*Patterson Road*



DC charges per HUE

--

---

## SUBMISSIONS ON THE RATES REMISSION AND POSTPONEMENT POLICIES

---

### MATTER

1. The matter for consideration by the Council is to consider submissions on the Rates Remission and Postponement Policies, and the adoption of those Policies.

### MAYORAL RECOMMENDATION

**Endorse the officer's recommendation.**

### RECOMMENDATION FOR CONSIDERATION

That having considered the submissions and all matters raised in the report, Council:

- a) Adopts the *Rates Remission and Postponement Policies* (attached as Appendix 1) effective from 1 July 2021, and thereby revoke the existing *Remission and Postponement or Rates Policies* (P18-002) from that date
- b) Revokes the *Rates Remission and Postponement for Covid-19 Pandemic Response Temporary Policies* (P20-001) as of 1 July 2021

COMPLIANCE	
Significance	This matter is assessed as being of some importance
Options	<p>This report identifies and assesses the following reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Adopt the Rates Remission and Postponement Policies as recommended</li> <li>2. Adopt a further amended Rates Remission and Postponement Policies</li> <li>3. Do not adopt new Rates Remission and Postponement Policies</li> </ol>
Affected persons	The persons who are affected by or interested in this matter are all ratepayers.
Recommendation	This report recommends option 1 for addressing the matter.
Long-Term Plan / Annual Plan Implications	Yes. Rates remissions impact on total rates required.
Significant Policy and Plan Inconsistencies	No.

---

## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

2. This report recommends the Council adopts the Rates Remission and Postponement Policies (the Policies) following community consultation.
3. One submission was received directly on the policies and three submissions were received on the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 that relate to the Rates Remission and Postponement Policies. These are also addressed for consideration in this report.
4. Council should be aware that a recent law change means that by 1 July 2022 Council will need to review its policy for remissions and postponements on Māori freehold land to support the principles of Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993.

## **BACKGROUND**

5. On 22 December 2020 Council adopted the proposed Policies for consultation. Changes from [the previous Policies](#) included:
  - a) Enabling significant natural areas listed in the Proposed District Plan to receive remissions even if they are not listed in the Operative District Plan
  - b) Inclusion of a reference to the water leak remission provided in a bylaw
  - c) Introducing new events for significant unexpected events following the Council's need to introduce temporary policies following the Covid-19 lockdown through new policies 11 and 12, and
  - d) Removing appeal rights to the Council.

### *Submissions*

6. The Council only received one direct submission on the Policies. However, there were a number of submissions in the LTP "Your home, your say" consultation that are also relevant.
7. The one direct submission on these Policies stated "Proposed policy supported" with no further comment.
8. Federated Farmers supported the rates remission for Significant Natural Areas and areas under protective covenants. They asked that the Council ensure these apply to other protective covenants including Queen Elizabeth II (QEII) covenants.

9. The policy includes protective covenants, and these receive a higher level of remission than that for Significant Natural Areas. It should also be noted that land subject to a QEII covenant is, by law, non-rateable.
10. Taranaki District Health Board’s submission supported the continuation of the rates rebate scheme. Another LTP submitter recommended the rebate amount increase.
11. Officers note that the rates rebate scheme is provided by central Government, with Council providing an administrative role. The Government sets the rebate amount. In the 2020/21 financial year the Council received \$1.32m on behalf of ratepayers from the rates rebate scheme.
12. Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Tama Trust sought rates relief for large non-productive landholders such as the Trust.
13. Officers will work with Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Tama Trust to assess and determine eligibility for rates remissions under existing policies, such the remission for Significant Natural Areas and/or community groups. If the Trust is not eligible for a remission then such matters can be reviewed in the future.

*The Covid-19 temporary policies are expiring shortly*

14. Council [adopted temporary policies](#) during the Covid-19 response lockdown in order to provide rates relief in light of the extraordinary circumstances. These temporary policies expire on 30 June 2021. Therefore this report recommends the temporary policies be formally revoked as of 1 July 2021.
15. This leaves the Council with a decision as to whether or not to declare the Covid-19 pandemic as an ‘event’ under the new policies 11 and 12. These policies provide for rates postponement and penalty remissions respectively. These policies effectively mirror those of the temporary policies.
16. The new policies 11 and 12 both require the Council to consider the following matters in declaring an ‘event’. The following table outlines these matters and the consideration of them:

<b>Matter</b>	<b>Consideration</b>
Type of implications arising, or likely to arise, from the event	<p>There are serious health issues that can affect individuals. Until a sufficient proportion of New Zealanders are vaccinated there will continue to be the risks of widespread community transmission and/or lockdowns.</p> <p>The economic impact has affected more New Plymouth residents than the health impacts. Social distancing, lockdown and alert level restrictions, has disrupted economic activity significantly.</p>

Matter	Consideration
Whether the event is unusual or frequently occurring	Covid-19 has often been described as a 'one in a hundred year' event, with the last similar scale pandemic being the Spanish Flu in 1918.
Likelihood of implications lasting longer than the event itself	The timescale of this event is unknown, although the vaccination programme is expected to be completed by the end of the calendar year. The economic impacts are likely to last for some time longer though, particularly given the uneven global rollout of vaccines and the impact of international travel. However, unemployment is already trending down and the economic recovery has begun.
Any other matter considered relevant	There has been limited uptake of the temporary policies, other than the initial quarterly penalty waiver post-lockdown. The quarterly performance report for the third quarter of 2020/21 provides more information on this.

17. If Council determines to declare a Covid-19 as an event for these policies then Council may further determine by resolution, under policy 12, to provide a universal waiver of penalties on quarterly rates instalments for specified quarters. Such a resolution may also limit the waiver to specified groups of ratepayers (e.g. location, differential category).
18. Officers do not recommend declaring Covid-19 as an event for these policies at this stage. This is because (as set out in appendix 3 of the Management Report earlier in this agenda) the economy is recovering and unemployment is decreasing, so any need is dissipating.

**NEXT STEPS**

19. Once adopted, officers will implement the new policies upon application for the 2021/22 rating year.
20. Council has already signalled that the next LTP will include consideration of rates remissions for heritage buildings, sites of significance to Māori (e.g. wāhi tapu), following completion of the District Plan review, and to review the existing policies for Māori freehold land. These latter two will be referred for consideration to Te Huinga Taumatua to recommend a policy to the Council.
21. The [Local Government \(Rating of Whenua Māori\) Amendment Act 2021](#) was recently passed by Parliament and largely comes into force on 1 July 2021. This Act will require the Council to review its policy on remission and postponement of rates on Māori freehold land by 1 July 2022 in order to take into account the principles of Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993. It also requires all other rates remission and postponement policies to take into account these principles following their next review.

## **SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT**

22. In accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, this matter has been assessed as being of some importance because it does not have significant financial implications, and largely aligns to existing processes. The changes are largely administrative in nature.

## **OPTIONS**

### **Option 1**

#### **Adopt the Rates Remission and Postponement Policies as recommended**

##### *Financial and Resourcing Implications*

23. The proposed Long-Term Plan 2021-31 includes budget for remissions and postponements included in the policies.

##### *Risk Analysis*

24. This option does not have substantive risk, and arguably reduces the risk of unexpected rates arrears in times of emergency through providing a higher level of flexibility through the more permanent 'emergency' remission/postponement grounds.

##### *Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

25. The Policies promote all community outcomes.

##### *Statutory Responsibilities*

26. Sections 102, 108, 109 and 110 of the Local Government Act 2002 have been met.

##### *Consistency with Policies and Plans*

27. This option is consistent with policies and plans.

##### *Participation by Māori*

28. Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Tama Trust sought rates relief for owners of large non-productive land. Officers will work with Ngāti Tama on their remission options.
29. Council must also review its rates remission and postponement policy for Māori freehold land by 1 July 2022 in accordance with the Local Government (Rating of Whenua Maori) Amendment Act 2021. This should involve engagement with iwi, hapū, marae and Māori freehold land trustees.



*Community Views and Preferences*

30. These are stated above in the report.

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

31. This option recommends that the Council make three changes to the existing suite of policies. Each of these changes have different advantages and disadvantages:

- a) Significant natural areas – the recommended policy is largely in keeping with the existing policy. However, it enables ratepayers to receive a remission immediately rather than having to wait for the Proposed District Plan to be fully operative, thus reflecting that the rules for SNAs already have effect. The other change is to enable urban SNAs to receive remissions, reflecting that they may also lose the fully utilisation of their property (particularly if it limits subdivision potential). The main disadvantage is the cost.
- b) Water leaks – the recommended policy limits the legal issues of the current approach by including the provision in a rates remission policy rather than only in a bylaw.
- c) Emergencies – the recommended policy reflects 'lessons learnt' during Covid-19, and prepares the Council to provide limited rates relief during future emergencies. The policy still includes limitations to provide fairness to other ratepayers.

**Option 2**

**Adopt a further amended Rates Remission and Postponement Policies**

*Financial and Resourcing Implications; Risk Analysis; Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes; Statutory Responsibilities; Consistency with Policies and Plans; Participation by Māori; Community Views and Preferences; Advantages and Disadvantages*

32. These matters would need to be considered by councillors in developing any amendments.

33. Any amendments not in response to submissions may be challenged in a court on natural justice grounds as such amendments should be consulted on before adoption.

**Option 3**  
**Do not adopt new Rates Remission and Postponement Policies**

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

34. This option would save approximately \$40,000 compared to option 1 in that urban SNAs would be not eligible. It would also delay the impact of the remission for rural SNA property owners (depending on when the proposed District Plan becomes fully operative), but they would ultimately still be eligible at some point in the LTP timeframe.

*Risk Analysis*

35. There is a risk, as the Council moves towards rating for water by volumetric charging, that not having a legally compliant approach to remission will become a legal issue. The Council would, however, have an opportunity to address this risk before the next LTP.

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

36. This option is not considered to promote any community outcomes further as it is the status quo.

*Statutory Responsibilities*

37. Sections 102, 108, 109 and 110 of the Local Government Act 2002 have been met.
38. Under this option, officers would have to end the remission for repairing water leaks for volumetrically charged properties to limit the legal risk.

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

39. This option is consistent with existing policies and plans.

*Participation by Māori*

40. Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Tama Trust sought rates relief for owners of large non-productive land. Officers will work with Ngāti Tama on their remission options.
41. The Council must review its rates remission and postponement policy for Māori freehold land by 1 July 2022. This will involve working with iwi, hapū, marae and Māori freehold land trustees.

*Community Views and Preferences*

42. These are stated above in the report.
-

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

43. The main disadvantage of this option is that the updated reference to water leak remissions to ensure consistency with the bylaw would not proceed. It would also only limit the timeframe before more SNAs received remissions, not stop it altogether.

**Recommended Option**

This report recommends option 1 Adopt the Rates Remission and Postponement Policies as recommended for addressing the matter.

**APPENDICES**

Appendix 1 Rates Remission and Postponement Policies for adoption  
(ECM 8517122)

---

**Report Details**

Prepared By: Greg Stephens (Senior Policy Adviser)  
Team: Corporate Planning and Policy Team  
Approved By: Joy Buckingham (Group Manager Corporate Services)  
Ward/Community: District-wide  
Date: 22 April 2021  
File Reference: ECM 8484372

-----*End of Report*-----

## **APPENDIX 1: RATES REMISSION AND POSTPONEMENT POLICIES FOR ADOPTION**

### Decision-making, general conditions and administrative matters related to these Policies

1. All decisions on applications for the remission or postponement of rates shall be determined by the staff provided with the delegated authority by the Council (as recorded in the Delegations Register) for section 85, 87, 114 and 115 (as relevant) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (being the Financial Services Manager and Business Support Lead at the time of adoption).
2. The decisions of officers are final and the Council will not accept appeals against those decisions.
3. All applications must be received in writing on an approved application form. However, staff may accept verbal applications or applications not on an approved application form if the circumstances warrant it. No application form is required for automatic remissions provided under Rates Policies 2 or 4.
4. Timing of remissions will be assessed on the following:
  - a. All applications for remissions received and granted under Rates Policies 1, 4, 6 and 7 during a rating year will receive remission from the commencement of the following rating year and no remissions will be backdated.
  - b. All applications for remissions received and granted under Rates Policies 3, 5 and 9 will receive remission from the date of application. An application may be backdated to cover any outstanding balance from the current rating year, but will not be backdated to cover previous rating years.
  - c. Applications for remissions received and granted under Rates Policy 2 will receive remission in relation to the penalties outstanding, and may include remitting penalties for the current rating year and backdating outstanding previous rating years.
  - d. Applications for postponement received and granted under Rates Policy 3 will receive postponement from the beginning of the rating year in which the application is received. An application may be backdated to previous rating years to cover any outstanding rates if the circumstances warrant it (however, for the avoidance of doubt, no refund for paid rates will be given).
  - e. All applications for remissions received and granted under Rates Policy 8 will receive remission from the issue of the next rates instalment notice.
  - f. Applications under Rates Policy 10 may be received at any time.
  - g. Applications under Rates Policies 11 and 12 may be received at any time within 12 months following an event (as defined in those policies).
5. No rates will be remitted or postponed for government owned properties (including the Crown, central government agencies or local authorities) other than under Rates Policy 8 (Rates remission of uniform annual refuse charge targeted rate) and Rates Policy 10 (Rates remission for significant water leaks).

## Rates Policy 1

### **Rating of community, sporting and similar organisations**

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

#### **Objectives of the policy**

The Council reaffirms its commitment to assist, where practicable, community clubs and organisations in recognition of the valuable 'Public Good' contribution made by such organisations to the character and well-being of the district.

#### **Conditions and criteria**

1. The Council may remit all general rates on any rating unit that is owned or occupied by a charitable organisation, and is used exclusively or principally for sporting, recreation, or community purposes.
2. The policy will not apply to organisations operated for private pecuniary profit, or which charge commercial tuition fees.
3. Organisations that are not registered as charitable entities under the Charities Act 2005 must, in making an application, include the following documents in support of their application:
  - a) Statement of objectives.
  - b) Full financial accounts.
  - c) Information on activities and programmes.
  - d) Details of membership or clients.
4. In respect of those rates referred to in sections 16 and 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (i.e. targeted rates), only one uniform annual sewer charge will apply and all other targeted rates will be charged at the applicable rate.

## Rates Policy 2

### **Remission of penalties**

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

### **Objectives of the policy**

The objective of this policy is to enable the Council to act fairly and reasonably in its consideration of rates which have not been received by the Council by the penalty date due to circumstances outside the ratepayer's control; or

In order to ensure the settlement of outstanding rates where the ratepayer has made an arrangement to pay over an extended period.

### **Conditions and criteria**

1. The Council will remit penalties if:
  - a. The ratepayer agrees to an automatic payment or direct debit plan that is sufficient to cover current rates and arrears in place, or
  - b. the ratepayer is able to provide evidence that their payment has gone astray in the post or the late payment has otherwise resulted from matters outside their control, or
  - c. the ratepayer can demonstrate to the Council that doing so is just and equitable having taken into account the individual circumstances.
2. The Council may remit small balances due to cash rounding.
3. If an arrangement to pay rates and/or clear outstanding rates is not adhered to, the Council will apply penalties from when the arrangement is breached (noting that remissions cannot be reversed).

### Rates Policy 3

#### **Postponement or remission of rates for financial hardship**

Sections 85 and 87 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

#### **Objectives of the policy**

The objective of this policy is to assist ratepayers experiencing extreme financial hardship which affects their ability to pay rates.

#### **A. Postponement – Owner/Ratepayer**

##### *Conditions and criteria*

1. Only rating units used solely for residential purposes (i.e. are in the residential rating differential and are not mixed use properties) will be eligible for consideration for rates postponement for extreme financial hardship.
2. Only the person entered as the ratepayer on the rating information database, or their authorised agent, may make an application for rates postponement for extreme financial hardship on the rating unit which is the subject of the application.
3. The ratepayer must not own any other rating units (whether in the district or in another district).
4. When considering whether extreme financial hardship exists, all of the ratepayer's personal circumstances will be relevant including, but not limited to, the following factors: age, physical or mental disability, injury, illness and family circumstances.
5. Before approving an application the Council must be satisfied that the ratepayer is unlikely to have sufficient funds left over, after the payment of rates, for normal health care, proper provision for maintenance of his or her home and chattels at an adequate standard as well as making provision for normal day to day living expenses.
6. The ratepayer must either:
  - a. make acceptable arrangements for payment of future rates, for example by setting up a system for regular payments, or
  - b. agree that all future rates be postponed.
7. The Council may add a postponement fee to the postponed rates for the period between the due date and the date they are paid. This fee will not exceed an amount which covers the Council's administration and financial costs.
8. The postponement will continue to apply until:
  - The ratepayer ceases to be the owner or occupier of the rating unit; or
  - The ratepayer ceases to use the property as their residence; or
  - The ratepayer notifies the Council of a change in circumstance that means the ratepayer is no long eligible; or
  - A date specified by the Council;whichever is the sooner.
9. A rating charge will be registered on the certificate of title. The postponed rates will remain as a charge against the property and must be paid either at the end of the postponement

term or when the property is sold. Postponed rates may include rate arrears owing from a previous financial year.



**B. Remission - Near Ownership Situations**

*Conditions and criteria*

1. Property Held in Trust

- The amount of the remission will be equal to the Council's Uniform Annual General Charge.
- The applicant may have savings up to a maximum of \$10,000 for the purpose of funeral expenses.
- The applicant's sole income is from a Central Government benefit (including New Zealand superannuation) and earnings on interest from savings for funeral expenses.
- The applicant must be the ratepayer and supply proof from the Trust Deed.
- The applicant must not be a financial beneficiary of the Trust.
- The applicant must not be eligible for a rates rebate.
- The applicant must provide an explanation and proof of hardship.
- The Rating Unit must be rated as Residential.
- The applicant must reside at the property.

2. Habitat for Humanity

- The amount of the remission will be equal to the Council's Uniform Annual General Charge.
- The applicant must provide proof of the long term sale and purchase agreement for the property with Habitat for Humanity.
- The applicant's sole income is from a Central Government benefit or their income is at or below the Central Government equivalent benefit and proof of income is supplied.
- The property must not be eligible for a rates rebate.
- The applicant must provide an explanation and proof of hardship.
- The Rating Unit must be rated as Residential.
- The applicant must reside at the property.

## Rates Policy 4

### **Rates remission on Māori freehold land**

Sections 85 and 114 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 and 108 of the Local Government Act 2002.

The Council only remits rates on Māori freehold land, it does not allow postponements. In determining this policy the Council has considered those matters set out in Schedule 11 of the Local Government Act 2002.

### **Objectives of the policy**

To recognise situations where there is no occupier or no economic or financial benefit being derived from the land.

Where the owners cannot be found, to take into account the statutory limitation of time for the recovery of unpaid rates.

### **Conditions and criteria**

1. The land must be multiple-owned and unoccupied Māori freehold land that does not produce any income.
2. An application for rates remission by the owners must include:
  - a) Details of the land;
  - b) Documentation that shows the ownership of the land; and
  - c) Reasons why remission is sought.
3. Where Council staff after due enquiries cannot find the owners of an unoccupied block, staff may automatically apply a remission without the need for an application.
4. If circumstances change in respect of the land, the Council will review whether this remission policy is still appropriate to the land.

## Rates Policy 5

### **Rates remission in miscellaneous circumstances**

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

#### **Objectives of the policy**

It is recognised that not all situations in which the Council may wish to remit rates will necessarily be known about in advance and provided for in the Council's specific policies.

#### **Conditions and criteria**

1. The Council may remit part or all rates on a rating unit where The Council considers it just and equitable to do so because:
  - a. There are special circumstances in relation to the rating unit, or the incidence of the rates (or a particular rate) assessed for the rating unit, which mean that the unit's rates are disproportionate to those assessed for comparable rating units, or
  - b. The circumstances of the rating unit or the ratepayer are comparable to those where a remission may be granted under the council's other rates remission policies, but are not actually covered by any of those policies, or
  - c. There are exceptional circumstances that mean the Council believes that it is in the public interest to remit the rates and where granting a remission would not create or set a precedent for other ratepayers to receive similar remissions.

## Rates Policy 6

### **Rates remission for protected natural areas**

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

#### **Objectives of the policy**

The objective of this policy is to encourage the maintenance, enhancement and protection of natural areas by providing rates relief for privately owned land that contains special features protected for ecological value purposes. It allows Council to assist landowners who have:

- a significant natural area identified on their property in the District Plan, or
- have voluntarily retired land with high ecological value solely for conservation purposes, where the land is being sustainably managed and subject of a protective covenant or by other legal mechanism providing similar protection to a protective covenant

#### **Conditions and criteria**

1. The Council may remit rates for properties protected for ecological value that meet the following criteria:
  - a. The land must be protected either by having a significant natural area identified in the District Plan, or by way of a protective covenant, or by other legal mechanism providing similar protection to a protective covenant
  - b. Where the property is protected by way of a protective covenant or by other legal mechanism providing similar protection to a protective covenant:
    - a. The protective covenant or other legal mechanism must meet the requirements of the District Plan for legal protection of the special ecological features to achieve the protective outcome
    - b. The protected area meets the significance criteria for protected in the District Plan
    - c. Evidence of the legal protection mechanism and a plan to sustainably manage the ecological values of the protected natural features
    - d. The area of land containing the protected natural features must be readily identified and able to be measured distinctly from the total area of the property
2. The Council will remit the general rate pro-rata to the land value of the area protected to the total area of the property, with the following criteria to assess the amount of remission:
  - a. The general rate of the area pro-rata will be remitted by 50 per cent where the protected area is protected by virtue of identification as a significant natural area in the District Plan
  - b. The general rate of the area pro-rata will be remitted by 100 per cent where the protected area is protected by a protective covenant or other legal mechanism providing similar protection
3. In this policy a property is considered to be identified in the District Plan as having a significant natural area if either:
  - a. A significant natural area is identified on that property in an operative District Plan, or

- b. A significant natural area is identified on that property in a proposed District Plan but only if:
  - i. no submissions in opposition have been made and the time for making submissions has expired; or
  - ii. all submissions in opposition, and any appeals, have been determined, withdrawn, or dismissed.
- 4. For the avoidance of doubt, a property becomes ineligible for a rates remission if the natural area is destroyed (or pro rata to the area destroyed), regardless of whether a resource consent is issued or not.

## Rates Policy 7

### **Remission of uniform annual general charges on rating units which are used for residential purposes and which include a separately inhabited part occupied by a dependent member of the family of the owner of the rating unit**

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

#### **Objectives of the policy**

The policy is to provide for rates remission where more than one uniform annual general charge is assessed on a rating unit because that rating unit comprises more than one separately used or inhabited part and where the rating unit is used for residential purposes and includes a separately inhabited part occupied by a dependent member of the family of the owner of the rating unit.

#### **Conditions and criteria**

The Council may remit the specified rates where the application meets the following criteria:

1. The rating unit must be used as the owner's residence but also contain a minor flat or other residential accommodation unit which is inhabited by a member of the owner's family who is dependent on the owner for financial support and occupies the accommodation on a non-paying basis (e.g. granny flat).
2. The owner(s) of the rating unit must complete and provide to the Council a statutory declaration. Such a declaration will be effective for three years or until the conditions cease to be met, whichever is earlier. A new declaration must be completed and provided in order to qualify for consideration for remission beyond the three year period.

## Rates Policy 8

### **Rates remission of uniform annual refuse charge targeted rate**

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

#### **Objectives of the policy**

To recognise that some properties within the service area may be approved by the Council (in accordance with the relevant bylaw) to not receive some or all of the Council provided refuse collection and disposal service.

#### **Conditions and criteria**

1. Some or all of the uniform targeted rate for refuse collection and disposal will be remitted where the Council has approved the property to not receive some or all of the Council provided refuse collection and disposal service under the relevant Council bylaw relating to solid waste (being the Solid Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw 2019 at the time of adoption).
2. The amount of the uniform targeted rate that is remitted will be determined in accordance with the cost of providing the service or services not received. Where a property is approved to not receive any service then that property shall have 100 per cent of the targeted rate remitted.
3. Any remission of charges under this policy will apply from the following quarter that the service is ceased, and the remission of charges will also cease the following quarter if the service resumes.

## Rates Policy 9

### **Rates remission for financial hardship as a result of changes to the rating system**

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002

#### **Objectives on the policy**

This policy recognises that when the Council alters parts of the rating system to achieve a more equitable distribution of rates, doing so may cause financial hardship for some ratepayers, and thereby provides a remission for affected ratepayers.

#### **Conditions and criteria**

1. This policy only applies where the Council determines to make significant changes to the rating system, including changes to uniform charges, differentials or the number of targeted rates.
2. This policy does not apply to annual changes in rates requirements, including changes to targeted rates as a result of changes to service levels (including the imposition of a targeted rate on a property as a result of receiving a service that was not previously provided or charged to a property) and inflationary adjustment of uniform charges.
3. The applicant must provide evidence of financial hardship as a result of the change. The following grounds can be taken into account:
  - a. The ratepayer's personal circumstances including, but not limited to, age, physical or mental disability, injury, illness and family circumstances;
  - b. Whether the ratepayer is unlikely to have sufficient funds left over, after the payment of rates, for normal health care, proper provision for maintenance of his or her home and chattels at an adequate standard as well as making provision for normal day to day living expenses;
  - c. The ratepayer's sole income is from a Central Government benefit (including New Zealand superannuation).
4. The amount of remission will be set as half of the difference between the property's rates for that year and the property's rate for that year if the change to the rating system for that year had not been applied.
  - a. In determining the property's rate for that year if the changes to the rating system had not been applied, the Council will use the relevant parts of the previous year's rating system (e.g. differentials, uniform charges) but will use the current financial year's rates requirement.



## Rates Policy 10

### **Rates remission for significant water leaks**

Section 85 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002

#### **Objectives on the policy**

The objective of this policy is to provide an incentive for ratepayers to fix water supply leaks through providing a partial remission of volumetric charges upon a leak being fixed in a timely and diligent manner.

#### **Conditions and criteria**

1. The Council may remit the water volumetric charge rate in accordance with the provisions of the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008: Part 14: Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services clause 9.7.11, or any such provision in a bylaw that replaces that clause.

## Rates Policy 11

### Rates postponement for significant unexpected events

Section 87 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002

#### Objectives on the policy

The objective of this policy is to recognise that significant unexpected events may occur that place some ratepayers into significant financial hardship due to no fault of their own, and that provision of a short-term postponement of rates may limit the financial hardship

#### Conditions and criteria

1. An "event" under this policy is triggered either:
  - a. By a declaration of state of national emergency or of local emergency over the District, or
  - b. By resolution of the Council, having considered the following matters:
    - i. The type of implications arising, or likely to arise, from the potential event
    - ii. Whether the potential event is unusual or whether it is a frequently occurring event
    - iii. The likelihood of the potential event having implications that last longer than the potential event itself
    - iv. Any other matter the Council considers relevant
  - c. An "event":
    - i. does not have to be of natural occurrence, and can include social and economic events
    - ii. excludes social, economic, environmental, technological and other trends, although may include events caused partially or in full by such trends (*for instance, climate change is not an event, but a large storm that is attributable to climate change could be considered an event; a significant recession can be considered an event, but a long-term sector decline cannot be considered an event*)
    - iii. excludes political or legal decisions, whether by the Council, other local authorities, central Government, or international.
    - iv. excludes impacts that arise from Council actions (for instance, road closures, events and so forth).
  - d. A resolution for an event under (b) automatically triggers both policy 11 and 12, unless the resolution states otherwise.
2. A ratepayer may apply for a postponement under this Policy if the ratepayer meets one or more of the following criteria:
  - a. The ratepayer can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council that the event has, or is likely to cause, a reduction in income or revenue of at least 30 per cent over a three-month period
  - b. The ratepayer can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council that the property has suffered significant damage as a result of the event that is likely to impact on the

long-term usability of the property (*for instance, a major slip on a farmland property resulting in the need to retire the affected area*)

3. The ratepayer must provide evidence with their application, and the burden of proof is on the ratepayer making the application
4. A ratepayer who meets the criteria may receive a postponement for any outstanding rates (including any rates in arrears) and all rates due within a 12 month period from the date of application
5. A rating charge shall be registered on the certificate of title
6. The ratepayer must repay the outstanding rates within three years of the end of the period for which rates have been postponed
  - a. The ratepayer may apply for one extension of a further three years
  - b. The Council will consider any application for an extension on a case-by-case basis, and may take into account any ongoing impacts of the event and other circumstances.
7. The ratepayer must pay a postponement fee, made up of interest (charged at the actual cost of the Council's borrowing) and an administration fee (set at the Council's actual cost of processing the initial application, including registering charges on the certificate of title).

## Rates Policy 12

### Rates penalty remission for significant unexpected events

Section 87 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002

#### Objectives on the policy

The objective of this policy is to recognise that significant unexpected events may occur that place some ratepayers into significant financial hardship due to no fault of their own, and that provision of a short-term remission of penalties may limit the financial hardship.

#### Conditions and criteria

1. An "event" under this policy is triggered either:
  - a. By a declaration of state of national emergency or of local emergency over the District, or
  - b. By resolution of the Council, having considered the following matters:
    - i. The type of implications arising, or likely to arise, from the potential event
    - ii. Whether the potential event is unusual or whether it is a frequently occurring event
    - iii. The likelihood of the potential event having implications that last longer than the potential event itself
    - iv. Any other matter the Council considers relevant
  - c. An "event":
    - i. does not have to be of natural occurrence, and can include social and economic events
    - ii. excludes social, economic, environmental, technological and other trends, although may include events caused partially or in full by such trends (*for instance, climate change is not an event, but a large storm that is attributable to climate change could be considered an event; a significant recession can be considered an event, but a long-term sector decline cannot be considered an event*)
    - iii. excludes political or legal decisions, whether by the Council, other local authorities, central Government, or international.
    - iv. excludes impacts that arise from Council actions (for instance, road closures, events and so forth).
  - d. A resolution for an event under (b) automatically triggers both policy 11 and 12, unless the resolution states otherwise
2. The Council may, by resolution, determine that it will remit any penalties for quarterly instalments for those affected by the event
  - a. The resolution must specify the applicable quarterly instalments
  - b. The resolution may specify the group(s) of ratepayers eligible for the penalty waiver (but if no such group is specified then all ratepayers are considered eligible)

3. Following declaration of any event, the Council may remit any penalty within the following year where:
  - a. the ratepayer pays the outstanding rates and
  - b. can provide evidence, to the satisfaction of the Council, of reduced income or revenue, or other form of hardship (such as increased costs for recovery), as a result of the event, such as:
    - i. Assistance from central Government to reflect the event
    - ii. Information from a bank or accountant of reduced income or revenue

---

## **SUBMISSIONS ON BYLAW AMENDMENTS FOR UNIVERSAL WATER METERING**

---

### **MATTER**

1. The matter for consideration by the Council is to consider the six submissions on the amendments to the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008 Part 14: Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services to facilitate the proposed universal water metering project for inclusion in the Long-Term Plan 2021-31.

### **MAYORAL RECOMMENDATION**

**Endorse the Officer's Recommendation**

### **RECOMMENDATION FOR CONSIDERATION**

That having considered the six submissions and all matters raised in the report, Council:

- a) Note that amendments to the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008 Part 14: Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services are required if the Council proceeds with the Water Conservation programme (including universal water metering) as part of the Long-Term Plan 2021-31
- b) Adopt the amendments to the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008 Part 14: Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services, to be effective from 1 July 2021 (subject to public notification)

<b>COMPLIANCE</b>	
Significance	This matter is assessed as being of some importance
Options	<p>This report identifies and assesses the following reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Adopt the Bylaw amendments as proposed</li> <li>2. Adopt alternative Bylaw amendments</li> <li>3. Do not amend the Bylaw</li> </ol>
Affected persons	The persons who are affected by or interested in this matter are owners and tenants of properties with water connections, particularly those not currently metered (primarily residential property owners).
Recommendation	This report recommends option 1 for addressing the matter. However, if the Council determines not to proceed with, or significantly alter, the Water Conservation programme (including universal water meters) in the LTP21-31, then the recommended option would become option 2.

---

<b>COMPLIANCE</b>	
Long-Term Plan / Annual Plan Implications	Yes. The Bylaw amendments are required if the Council is to achieve its Water Conservation programme (including universal water meters) as part of LTP21-31.
Significant Policy and Plan Inconsistencies	No inconsistencies with existing policies and plans, although the decisions on this report should be made to ensure consistency with the LTP deliberations.

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

4. This report recommends the Council adopt the amendments to the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008 Part 14: Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services (the Bylaw). The Bylaw is linked to the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 Consultation Document issue of Saving Water and Water Meters. It also addresses other issues which would need amendment regardless of the decision to adopt universal water meters or not. Earlier on this Council agenda is a paper to deliberate on the submissions on that issue. Depending on the decisions on that issue, officers may recommend an alternate Bylaw be adopted from that attached.

### **BACKGROUND**

5. The Long-Term Plan 2021-31 Consultation Document outlined a proposed Water Conservation initiative, including universal water metering. The Council also adopted a Statement of Proposal to amend the Bylaw in order to provide officers with the necessary powers to install, manage and maintain water meters on existing water connections.
6. The proposed amendments to the Bylaw also include provisions for:
  - a) accessing properties
  - b) protecting water meters from interference
  - c) requiring the Council to install water meters on existing properties at the Council's cost
  - d) providing for the Council to determine how to address complex properties on a case-by-case basis (complex properties are a series of properties with a single point of water connection at present where it may or may not be possible to install water meters to each and every property)
  - e) addressing maintenance and repair requirements
  - f) outlining the process if a customer prevents the Council from manual reading of the meter on private property

- g) processes for correcting water bills in case of error, and
- h) offence provisions.

7. These items have now been consulted on.

*Deciding whether to proceed with the Bylaw amendments depend on your decisions in the LTP deliberations*

8. Earlier in this agenda the Council considered the submissions on the LTP Water Conservation initiative. The outcome of the deliberations on those submissions will determine whether this Bylaw amendment is required, as follows:
- a) If the Council determines to proceed with the universal water metering without modification then the recommended option is to proceed with amending the Bylaw as per option 1.
  - b) If the Council determines to proceed with universal water metering, but makes amendments to the programme (e.g. timing), then the recommended option is to proceed with amending the Bylaw but to ensure those amendments fit with the Council's decisions (option 2).
  - c) If the Council determines to not proceed with universal water metering then the recommended option is to proceed with amending the Bylaw other than those provisions for universal water metering (option 2), although the Council could decide not to proceed with any amendments at this time (option 3).
9. If the Council proceeded with option 2, then officers would recommend the Council make a decision now on that and then have officers bring back a revised Bylaw amendment in line with those decisions at the 15 June Council meeting (when the LTP is to be adopted).



*There were six submissions on the Bylaw*

10. There were six submissions to the Bylaw amendment. Of these, two relate to whether or not to proceed with universal water metering, and have therefore been referred through to the LTP Saving Water and water meters report earlier in this meeting agenda. One submission appears to be on the renewal issue, and has been referred to that report. The other two submissions did not provide any comment.
11. The other submission was in favour of option 2 (the recommended bylaw amendments) on the basis that “ensures that Council can properly manage meter reading and maintenance. It is critical that water supply is metered so that users and Council as provider, can make sound decisions.”
12. There were no comments in the bylaw or LTP consultations that directly influence any Bylaw provisions. Officers have not identified any further minor amendments to make.

#### **NEXT STEPS**

13. If the Bylaw amendments are adopted by the Council then they will come into force on 1 July 2021. This is subject to public notification (e.g. through a public notice in the *Taranaki Daily News*) occurring before then. If public notification does not occur within time then the Bylaw amendments will come into force as soon as possible after public notification occurs.

#### **SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT**

14. In accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, this matter has been assessed as being of some importance because the Bylaw amendments implement a Council decision in the LTP (subject to outcomes of deliberations).

#### **OPTIONS**

15. The preferred option for this Bylaw is dependent on the outcomes of the Council's decisions on the Saving Water and Water Meters issue in the LTP21-31 deliberations.

##### **Option 1**

##### **Adopt the Bylaw amendments as proposed**

16. This option is the preferred option if the Council determines to include the Water Conservation Programme (including universal water meters) in the LTP21-31 as proposed by officers.
-

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

17. There are no financial or resourcing implications arising from the Bylaw amendments per se, but the LTP21-31 (subject to deliberations) contains financial and resources for the universal water meter project.

*Risk Analysis*

18. This option provides the necessary regulatory environment for the universal water meter project and thereby reduces risk associated with that project.

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

19. This Bylaw amendment promotes Delivery (through enabling the timely delivery of quality infrastructure). Universal water metering also promotes Sustainability (through reducing water consumption and impacts on rivers).

*Statutory Responsibilities*

20. This option is consistent with the Bylaw making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002, and obligations under the Health Act 1956.

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

21. This option is consistent with the recommended option for the inclusion of universal water meters in the Long-Term Plan 2021-31. If the Council determines not to continue with that project then this option would not be consistent with the LTP21-31 (once formally adopted).

*Participation by Māori*

22. The universal water metering project in the LTP were subject to discussions with He Puna Wai, however this Bylaw amendment was not subject to any early engagement with He Puna Wai or other Māori organisations/groups.
23. As noted in the LTP report, Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust, Te Runanga o Ngati Mutunga and Nga Mahanga a Tairi (Nga Mahanga and Ngati Tairi hapū) supported water meters, while Te Kāhui o Taranaki did not support water meters.

*Community Views and Preferences*

24. There were six submissions on the proposed Bylaw, as well as 3256 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 Consultation Document.
-

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

25. This option provides the Council with the necessary regulatory tools to support the implementation of universal water metering.

**Option 2**  
**Adopt alternative Bylaw amendments**

26. This option may become the preferred option if the Council determines to include the Water Conservation Programme (including universal water meters) in the LTP21-31 with amendments, or remove the programme altogether. For instance, if the Council determined to alter the timeframe for installation of water meters then this may need to be reflected in the Bylaw amendments, or if the programme was removed then the Council could continue with various improvements outlined to the Bylaw without the universal water metering projects. Councillors may also determine to make amendments in response to submissions, and officers can advise on any proposed further Bylaw amendments.
27. If Councillors adopt this option, then officers advise that the resolution should outline those amendments sought. Officers will then revise the Bylaw and bring it back to the Council for the 15 June Council meeting (where the LTP will be adopted).

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

28. There are no financial or resourcing implications arising from the Bylaw amendments per se. There may be some small financial/resourcing implications in making further amendments (particularly if they are significant enough to warrant legal checks). The LTP21-31 (subject to deliberations) contains financial and resources for the universal water meter project, and the LTP budgets would be amended to reflect any project changes.

*Risk Analysis*

29. This depends on the nature of the alternative amendments. Any significant changes that are not as a result of submissions (either directly on the Bylaw or on the LTP Consultation Document) would have increased risk of challenge from not following natural justice consultation requirements.

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

30. This will need to be considered in making changes.

*Statutory Responsibilities*

31. Any changes would need to be consistent with the Local Government Act 2002 bylaw provisions and the Health Act 1956.
-

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

32. This option would be the preferred option if the LTP deliberations determine a different option than recommended.

*Participation by Māori*

33. The universal water metering project in the LTP were subject to discussions with He Puna Wai, however this Bylaw amendment was not subject to any early engagement with He Puna Wai or other Māori organisations/groups.
34. As noted in the LTP report, Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust, Te Runanga o Ngati Mutunga and Nga Mahanga a Tairi (Nga Mahanga and Ngati Tairi hapū) supported water meters, while Te Kāhui o Taranaki did not support water meters.

*Community Views and Preferences*

35. There were six submissions on the proposed Bylaw, as well as 3256 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 Consultation Document.

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

36. The advantages and disadvantages would depend on the amendments proposed. Amendments to the Bylaw that align to the decisions on the universal water metering project in the LTP would be considered an advantage of this option.

**Option 3  
Do not amend the Bylaw**

37. This option is not a preferred option regardless of the Council's decisions on whether or not to include the Water Conservation Programme (including universal water meters) in the LTP21-31.

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

38. There are no immediate financial or resourcing implications of this option. However, if the Council determined to go ahead with the universal water meter project then this option for the Bylaw would significantly impinge on the ability to achieve that project, thereby creating significant financial implications (through the non-achievement of a capital project; followed by significant new capital projects to address the ongoing demand for water).

*Risk Analysis*

39. If the Council determined to proceed with the universal water meter project then this option is considered very high risk to the success of that project. If the Council determined not to proceed with the universal water meter project then this option does not address some of the other improvements to the Bylaw which provide greater regulatory controls and reduce risk.

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

40. This option does not promote or help achieve any community outcome.

*Statutory Responsibilities*

41. The current Bylaw is consistent with the Council's statutory responsibilities, although does not necessarily align well with some of the provisions of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

42. This option would be consistent with any decision not to proceed with universal water metering.

*Participation by Māori*

43. The universal water metering project in the LTP were subject to discussions with He Puna Wai, however this Bylaw amendment was not subject to any early engagement with He Puna Wai or other Māori organisations/groups.
44. As noted in the LTP report, Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust, Te Runanga o Ngati Mutunga, and Nga Mahanga a Tairi (Nga Mahanga and Ngati Tairi hapū) supported water meters, while Te Kāhui o Taranaki did not support water meters.

*Community Views and Preferences*

45. There were six submissions on the proposed Bylaw, as well as 3256 submissions on the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 Consultation Document.

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

46. This option does not provide any opportunity to update the Bylaw with numerous technical changes, and would be very high risk if the Council still determined to proceed with the universal water metering project.
-

**Recommended Option**

This report recommends option 1 Adopt the Bylaw amendments as proposed for addressing the matter.

**APPENDICES**

Appendix 1 Amendments to the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008: Part 14 Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services Bylaw for adoption (ECM8515955)

---

**Report Details**

Prepared By: Greg Stephens (Senior Policy Adviser)  
Team: Corporate Planning and Policy Team  
Approved By: Joy Buckingham (Group Manager, Corporate Services)  
Ward/Community: District-wide  
Date: 16 April 2021  
File Reference: ECM 8484370

-----*End of Report*-----



## New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008

(as amended and readopted, September 2014)

# Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services

The purpose of this part is to manage and regulate the Council's water supply, wastewater and stormwater drainage services and associated assets.

(ECM 1592082)



Te Kaunihera-ā-Rohe o Ngāmotu

**New Plymouth  
District Council**

### Version history

Date	Version	Comments
23 September 2014	1	Replaced Part 14 Wastewater Bylaw 2008 and Part 15 Water Supply Bylaw 2008
15 December 2015	2	Added new clause 4.1.2.1 and amended clause 9.7.2
<u>[to come]</u>	<u>[3]</u>	<u>[Various amendments to provide for universal water metering, and other minor issues]</u>



## 1. Authority

- 1.1 This part is made under the authority of sections 145 and 146 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 1.2 The supply of water, wastewater and stormwater services by the Council is subject to:
- a) Statutory Acts and Regulations:
    - i) Building Act 2004.
    - ii) ~~Fire Service Act 1975~~ and Emergency New Zealand Act 2017.
    - iii) Health Act 1956.
    - iv) Local Government Act 2002.
    - v) Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.
    - vi) Resource Management Act 1991.
    - vii) Utilities Access Act 2010.
  - b) Relevant Codes and Standards:
    - i) Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand 2005 (Revised 2008).
    - ii) BS EN 14154-3:2005 Water meters. Test methods and equipment.
    - iii) SNZ PAS 4509:2008 New Zealand Fire Service Fire Fighting Water Supplies Code of Practice.
    - iv) Water New Zealand Boundary Backflow Prevention for Drinking Water Suppliers Code of Practice 2013.
    - v) ~~[Repealed] NZWWA Water Meter Code of Practice 2003~~.
    - vi) Land Development and Subdivision Infrastructure Standards (New Plymouth District Council).
    - vii) NZS 4517:2002 Fire Sprinkler Systems for Houses.
    - viii) Ministry of Health Water Safety Plan Guides for Drinking Water Supplies
- 1.3 A reference in this part to an Act, Regulation, code, or standard that has been revoked is to be taken as a reference to the Act, Regulation, code, or standard that replaces or corresponds to ~~it, the code or standard revoked~~.
- 1.4 On and from 29 September 2014, Part 14 Wastewater and Part 15 Water Supply are revoked and replaced by this new Part 14 which is called Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services.

## 2. Purpose

- 2.1 The purpose of this part is to manage and regulate the Council's water supply, wastewater and stormwater drainage services and associated assets.

### 3. Interpretation

- 3.1 This part shall be in addition to the provisions of Part 1 Introductory and if this part is inconsistent with Part 1 Introductory then the provisions of this part shall prevail.
- 3.2 For the purposes of this part, the word 'shall' refers to practices that are mandatory for compliance with this part, while the word 'should' refers to practices that are advised or recommended.
- 3.3 In this part, unless the context otherwise requires:

#### Definitions

**Acceptable discharge** means wastewater with physical and chemical characteristics which comply with the requirements of the Council as scheduled in Part 11 Trade Waste of the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008.

**Approved connections contractors** ~~means a person or entity that holds a current approval from the Council authorising them to carry out the work of an approved connection contractor under this bylaw, has the same meaning as in the Land Development and Subdivision Infrastructure Standard.~~

**Backflow** means the unplanned reversal or siphonage of flow of water or mixtures of water and contaminants into the water supply system.

**Backflow preventer** means a device or an assembly which is used to protect potable water supplies from contamination or pollution due to backflow.

**Buried services** means all Council-owned reticulation and other infrastructure that is located underground.

**Characteristic** means any of the physical or chemical characteristics of a trade waste referred to in Part 11 Trade Waste of the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008.

**Common Private Drain** means a private drain that has two or more properties discharging to it.

**Council** means the New Plymouth District Council.

**Council meter** means a meter that is owned by, and was installed by or on behalf of the Council, and which may be used to calculate a volumetric targeted rate under section 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

**Customer equipment** means the customers plumbing system beyond the point of supply or point of discharge.

**Critical main** means a main that has a high consequence of failure but not necessarily a high probability of failure.

**Detector check valve** means a check (non-return) valve which has a positive closing pressure and a metered bypass to measure flows typically associated with leakage or unauthorised use on a dedicated fire supply. A check valve does not constitute a backflow preventer.

**Domestic wastewater** means either that wastewater which is discharged from premises used solely for residential activities, or wastes of the same character discharged from other premises, provided that the characteristics of the wastewater are an acceptable discharge. Such activities shall include the draining of domestic swimming and spa pools subject to clause 10.7 of this part.

**Drainage district** means that area described within the Council's Assessment of Water and Sanitary Services as required under section 125 of the Local Government Act 2002.

~~Extraordinary supply means a category of on demand supply including all purposes for which water is supplied other than ordinary supply and which may be subject to specific conditions and limitations.~~

**Infiltration** means water entering a public sewer or private drain from groundwater through defects such as poor joints and cracks in pipes or manholes. It does not include inflow.

**Inflow** means water discharged into a public sewer from non-complying connections or other drain-laying faults. It includes stormwater entering through illegal downpipe connections or from low gully traps.

~~Extraordinary supply means a category of on demand supply including all purposes for which water is supplied other than ordinary supply and which may be subject to specific conditions and limitations.~~

**Level of service** means the defined quality for a particular service, against which performance may be measured.

**Meter** means a device that is manufactured for measuring the flow of water at the location at which the meter is installed.

**On demand supply** means a supply which is available on demand directly from the point of supply subject to the level of service.

**Ordinary supply** means a category of on demand supply used solely for domestic purposes.

**Primary flow path** means a system of pipes and open drains intended to convey stormwater to an outfall.

**Point of connection** means a generic term to represent the point of supply and point of discharge.

**Point of discharge** means the point on a sewer or stormwater service pipe denoting the boundary of responsibility between the customer and the Council.

**Point of supply** is in relation to the supply of water and means the point on the service pipe which denotes the boundary of responsibility between the customer and the Council. It is generally the tail piece of the water-Council meter, backflow preventer or service valve (toby) regardless of the property boundary.

**Prohibited characteristics** means wastewater which shall not be discharged into the Council's system, as scheduled in Part 11 Trade Waste of the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008.

**Potable** has the same meaning as in section 69 of the Health Act 1956.

**Ranger** means a person responsible for the management of a Council-controlled catchment area or water reserve.

**Rating unit** means a rating unit for the purposes of the [Local Government \(Rating\) Act 2002 and the Rating Valuations Act 1998](#).

**Restricted flow supply** means a type of water supply connection where a small flow is supplied through a restrictor, and storage and pumping (if required) is provided by the customer to cater for the customer's demand fluctuations.

**Restrictor** means a flow control device fitted to the service pipe to limit the flow rate of water to a customer's premises.

**Reticulation** means the network of various infrastructure and components set up to provide water, wastewater and stormwater services.

**Rising main** means a pipe through which water is pumped or a pressurised sewer main.

**Rural water supply area** means an area formally designated by the Council as an area serviced by a reticulated water supply system that is intended to supply water for specified purposes via restricted flow supplies without fire fighting capability. .

**Secondary flow path** means the route taken by stormwater when the capacity of the primary flow path is exceeded or restricted by blockage.

**Service opening** means a manhole, or similar means for gaining access for inspection, cleaning or maintenance of a public sewer.

**Service pipe** means the section of pipe between a main and the point of connection. This section of pipe is owned and maintained by the Council.

**Service valve** means the valve at the customer end of the water service pipe.

**Storage tank** means any tank having a free water surface (e.g. a non-pressurised tank).

**Stormwater** means rainwater that does not naturally percolate into the ground or evaporate, but flows via overland flow, interflow, channels, or pipes into a defined surface water channel, open watercourse, or a constructed infiltration facility.

**Stormwater ponding** means the ground surface collection of stormwater.

**Stormwater system** means all the components of the network after the point of discharge from the customer which are owned and managed by the Council.

**Supply pipe** means the section of pipe between the point of supply and the customer's premises through which water is conveyed to the premises.

**Trade waste bylaw** refers to Part 11 Trade Waste of the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008 regulating wastewater discharges from trade premises to a sewer.

**Trunk main** means a pipe which forms a part of the Council's reticulation system regardless of duty, and includes:

- a) All sewer mains 300mm and larger in diameter.
- b) A water main (of any size) from a reservoir to a reticulation system or cross-connecting reservoirs or reticulation systems.
- c) All water mains 250mm and larger in diameter.

**Urban water supply area** means an area formally designated by the Council as an area serviced by reticulated water supply system with a fire fighting capability, which is intended to supply water to customers via on demand supplies.

**Wastewater system** means all the components of the network after the point of discharge from the customer which are owned and managed by the Council.

**Water supply system** means all those components of the network between the point of abstraction from the natural environment and the point of supply, and any Council meter (including those installed on a supply pipe). This includes, but is not limited to, wells, infiltration galleries, intake structures, open raw water storage ponds/lakes, falling mains, treatment plants, treated water reservoirs, trunk mains, service mains, rider mains, pump stations and pumps, valves, hydrants, scour lines, service pipes, boundary assemblies, meters, backflow prevention devices and tobies.

**Water unit** means the basis of measurement for a restricted flow supply and equal to a volume of 365m<sup>3</sup> delivered at the rate of 1m<sup>3</sup> per day.

**Water, wastewater and stormwater services** means the service provided to the customer by the Council for all aspects water supply, wastewater and stormwater drainage.

#### 4. Entitlement of service

##### 4.1 Water Supply

Water supply

4.1.1 Every premise in an urban or rural water supply area is entitled to a water supply, as set out in this clause.

4.1.2 Every premise in an urban water supply area shall be entitled to an ordinary supply of water subject to the following conditions:

Urban water supply area

- a) The exclusion of its use under any restrictions made by the Council under this bylaw;
- b) Payment of the appropriate rates (set and assessed under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002) and charges (under this bylaw) in respect of that premise-as

~~set and assessed under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002;~~

- c) Any other charges or costs associated with subdivisional development; and
- d) Any other relevant conditions in this part.

**4.1.2.1** ~~All-Every~~ new water connections ~~will require~~ must have a water Council meter installed, with each Council meter to be located and fitted to in accordance with the Council's specifications.

**Installation of water-Council meters**

**4.1.3** The Council shall be under no obligation to provide an extraordinary supply of water.

**Extraordinary supply**

**4.1.4** A restricted flow supply shall only be available to premises in an urban water supply area under special conditions set by the Council.

**4.1.5** Every premise in a rural water supply area is entitled to a restricted flow supply of water, subject to the following conditions:

- a) The water supply shall be restricted so as to deliver the agreed number of water units at a steady flow rate.
- b) The Council shall charge for the restricted flow supply by the nominated number of water units.

Note: An on demand supply of water in a rural water supply area is only available to customers who are in receipt of an on demand supply prior to the commencement of this bylaw and subject to the provisions of clause 9.1.3.

Anyone receiving water and not paying for the service will be converted to a restricted flow supply.

**4.1.6** Ordinary use is for domestic purposes (which may include use in a fire sprinkler system to NZS 4517:2002) and shall include:

**Ordinary use of water**

- a) Washing down a car, boat or similar.
- b) Garden watering by hand.
- c) Garden watering by a portable sprinkler.
- d) Household use for drinking, washing and laundry.

**4.1.7** Extraordinary use includes:

**Extraordinary use of water**

- a) Domestic use for spa or swimming pool in excess of 10m<sup>3</sup> capacity and fixed garden irrigation systems.
- b) Commercial and business.
- c) Industrial.
- d) Agricultural.
- e) Horticultural.
- f) Viticultural.
- g) Lifestyle blocks (peri-urban or small rural residential).
- h) Fire protection systems other than sprinkler systems installed to comply with NZS 4517:2002.
- i) Out of district (supply to, or within another local authority).
- j) Temporary supply.

<p><b>4.2 Wastewater</b></p> <p>4.2.1 Every domestic premise shall be entitled to a wastewater service subject to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) The premises lying within a current drainage district.</li> <li>b) Adequate capacity within the public wastewater system to cater for the additional connection. If there is not adequate capacity then the public system shall be upgraded at the cost of the applicant.</li> <li>c) Any other charges or costs associated with sub-divisional development.</li> <li>d) Payment of the appropriate rates <u>(set and assessed under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002)</u> and charges <u>(under this bylaw) as set and assessed under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.</u></li> <li>e) Fulfilment of the requirements of this bylaw, any legislative requirements including those under the Resource Management Act 1991, Building Act 2004, any relevant Regulations or other bylaws, and any applicable consent conditions.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Wastewater</b></p>
<p><b>4.3 Stormwater</b></p> <p>4.3.1 Domestic premise may be entitled to a stormwater service subject to the provisions and requirements of the Land Development and Subdivision Infrastructure Standard.</p> <p>4.3.2 Commercial and industrial premises may be entitled to a stormwater service subject to the provisions and requirements of the Land Development and Subdivision Infrastructure Standard.</p>	<p><b>Stormwater</b></p> <p><b>Domestic premise</b></p> <p><b>Commercial and industrial premise</b></p>
<p><b>4.4 Level of service</b></p> <p>4.4.1 The Council shall provide water, wastewater and stormwater services in accordance with the level of service contained in the Council's Long-Term Plan. For those periods where the level of service allows non-compliance with the specified value(s) or level of service, the Council should make every reasonable attempt to achieve the specified value(s).</p>	<p><b>Level of service</b></p>
<p><b>5. Continuity of service</b></p>	
<p>5.1 The Council will continue to provide water, wastewater and stormwater services to existing customers and new customers once an approved connection to the water, wastewater or stormwater system has been made.</p>	
<p>5.2 In the event of a domestic premise changing ownership, the new owner shall automatically become the new customer of that premise.</p>	<p><b>Change of ownership</b></p>
<p>5.3 Due to practical and physical limitations, the Council cannot guarantee uninterrupted or constant water, wastewater and stormwater services.</p>	<p><b>Limitations on service</b></p>

- |     |  |                                      |
|-----|--|--------------------------------------|
| 5.4 | Where works of a permanent or temporary nature are planned which will <b>materially</b> affect the service, the Council shall consult with, inform or give notice to all known customers likely to be substantially affected.  | <b>Permanent and temporary works</b> |
| 5.5 | Where immediate action to the service is required and notification is not practical, the Council may disrupt the service without notice.   | <b>Immediate action</b>              |
| 5.6 | During an emergency the Council may restrict or prohibit water, wastewater or stormwater services for any specified purpose, for any specified period, and for any or all of its customers. Such restrictions will be publicly notified. The decision to make and lift restrictions and to enact additional <b>penalties-restrictions</b> shall be made by the authorised officer of the Council. Where immediate action is required, the authorised officer may enact emergency provisions as deemed necessary without public notification. | <b>Emergency action</b>              |
| 5.7 | Natural hazards, events or accidents beyond the control of the Council which result in disruptions to the ability of the Council to provide water, wastewater or stormwater services, will be deemed an emergency and exempted from the levels of service requirements above.  | <b>Natural hazards</b>               |
| 5.8 | The customer shall comply with any restrictions which may be approved by an authorised officer. Such restrictions shall be advised by public notice.   | <b>Restrictions</b>                  |

## 6. General customer obligations

- |     |  |   |
|-----|--|---|
| 6.1 | The rights and responsibilities set out in this part are personal to the customer and shall not be transferred, sub-licenced or assigned.  | <b>Transfer of rights and responsibilities</b>              |
| 6.2 | No person ( <del>other than an approved connection contractor</del> ) <del>of the Council</del> may, without approval from an authorised officer, make any connection to, or otherwise interfere with, any part of the Council's water, wastewater or stormwater systems.  | <b>No unauthorised connections</b>                          |
| 6.3 | A customer in receipt of a water, wastewater or stormwater service shall not extend that service to another person or premise and shall ensure that the service pipe does not extend by any means beyond their premise other than to that of the approved connection.  | <b>No unauthorised connections or extensions of service</b> |
| 6.4 | The customer shall take all due care not to damage or interfere with part of the water, wastewater or stormwater system.   | <b>Care of system</b>                                       |
| 6.5 | The Council may, by notice in writing, require the occupier or, in any case where there is no occupier, the owner of any land within the district to cut down or remove any tree on that land, or any specified part of any such tree, the roots of which in the opinion of the Council enter or are likely to enter the water supply system or stormwater reticulation. | <b>Trees</b>  |

Note: section 468 of the Local Government Act 1974 deals with tree roots obstructing public drains.



<b>6.6 Point of connection</b>		
<b>6.6.1</b>	Unless otherwise approved, there shall be only one point of connection for each service per <u>premise rating unit</u> .	<b>One point of connection</b>
<b>6.6.2</b>	The Council shall own and maintain the service pipe and all other equipment up to the point of connection, <u>and any Council meter or backflow preventer installed on a supply pipe</u> . The customer shall own and maintain the <u>supply pipe</u> and all other equipment beyond the point of connection ( <u>other than a Council meter or backflow preventer</u> ), irrespective of property boundaries.	<b>Ownership and maintenance</b>
<b>6.6.3</b>	Points of connection are to be designed and constructed to the requirements of the Council's Land Development and Subdivision Infrastructure Standard.	<b>Design and construction of points of connection</b>
<b>6.6.4</b>	<u>Where the point of connection, or any Council meter, is on private property or the Council berm adjacent to the customer's property,</u> <del>The customer shall maintain the area in and around the point of connection</del> <u>or Council meter,</u> keeping it free of soil, growth or other matter or obstruction which prevents, or is likely to prevent, convenient access.	<b>Maintenance</b>
<b>6.6.5</b>	Where the point of connection, <u>or any Council meter, or backflow preventer,</u> is on private property, the <del>customer shall allow the Council, or its agents, may exercise the applicable powers of entry under the Local Government Act 2002 to access (with any necessary equipment) to the point of connection</del> <u>or Council meter or backflow preventer</u> for the purposes of <u>conducting inspections (including meter reading),</u> monitoring, testing, maintenance work, <u>replacement, at any time and/or for</u> ascertaining whether non-complying connections have been made.	<b>Access to point of connection</b>
<b>6.6.6</b>	The Council shall give notice of entry <u>as required under in accordance with sections 171, 172, 173 and 174 of the Local Government Act 2002 (typically no notice is required for except under emergency conditions where the customer shall allow the Council free access to, and about the point of connection at any hoursituations).</u>	<b>Notice of entry and emergency access</b>
<b>6.7 Building over buried public services</b>		
<b>6.7.1</b>	No building <u>or structure</u> shall be built over any buried public services whether on public or private land.	<b>Building over buried public services</b>
<b>6.7.2</b>	No building <u>or structure</u> shall be built nearer than 1.5m from the centre line of any pipe <u>or culvert,</u> or the <u>invert</u> depth of the pipe plus the diameter of the pipe plus 0.2m, <u>or the invert depth of the culvert plus the width of the culvert plus 0.2m,</u> whichever is the greater distance.	<b>Distance from buried public services</b>

~~6.7.3 Where the previous two clauses are found to be impractical and the building cannot be sited elsewhere on the property or modified to conform with the above conditions, and it is essential for the proposed building to be built on that part of the property, approval may be granted by the Council subject to the building developer meeting the cost of any specific requirements and conditions imposed by the Council. In exceptional circumstances, the Council may, at its discretion, grant approval for buildings or structures to be built nearer than the distance specified in clause 6.7.2, subject to the owner agreeing to and meeting the cost of any specific requirements and conditions imposed by the Council. The Council shall consider the criticality of the applicable public service, and must not provide approval for any critical main.~~

6.7.4 No person shall:

- a) Cause the crushing load imposed on a buried public service to exceed that which would arise from the soil overburden plus a HN-HO-72 wheel or axle load (as defined by ~~Transit New Zealand~~[the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency's](#) Bridge Manual); or
- b) Place any additional material over or near a buried public service without approval.

**Crushing of buried public service**

Where service openings are covered in any way without approval by the Council, removal of any covering material or adjustment of the opening shall be at the customer's expense.

**6.8 Working near buried public services**

6.8.1 The Council will keep permanent records of the location of its buried public services.

**Buried public services records**

6.8.2 Any person proposing to carry out excavation work shall view the as-built information to establish whether or not Council services are located in the vicinity.

**Notify the Council**

6.8.3 Any person proposing to carry out excavation work in road reserve shall submit a Corridor Access Request to the Council.

**Working within road reserve**

6.8.4 Any person proposing to carry out excavation work in the vicinity of its buried public services on any land (private or public, excluding road reserve) shall give the Council at least five working days notice in writing of the intention to excavate.

**Working on any other land**

6.8.5 Any excavation proposed to be undertaken in the vicinity of trunk and/or critical mains may be subject to a Council standover during the physical work.

**Working near trunk and/or critical mains**

6.8.6 Where appropriate the Council will mark out the location of its buried public services, and nominate in writing any restrictions on the work it considers necessary to protect its services.

**Mark out of buried public services**

6.8.7 The person undertaking the works shall physically locate the buried public services before commencing the works.

6.8.8 The Council may charge the person carrying out the excavation work for any service provided by the Council as detailed in clauses 6.8.5 and 6.8.6.

**Charges for Council services**

**6.8.9** When excavating and working around buried public services due care shall be taken by persons carrying out excavation work to ensure the services are not damaged, and that bedding and backfill are reinstated in accordance with the appropriate Council specification. Persons carrying out excavation work shall follow the Safe System of Work as set out in WorkSafe the Department of Labour's Guidelines for Safety with Underground Services, issued by the Department of Labour in 2002 (or its any successor guidance materials).

**Guidelines for safe working**

**6.8.10** Any damage which occurs to a buried public service shall be reported to the Council immediately.

Any person who damages a buried public service shall not repair the damage without prior approval of the Council. Repairs are to be arranged by the Council.

The cost of the repair will be charged to the person or legal entity responsible for the damage (this will be the property owner where they have engaged or allowed a contractor to undertake work on their premise).

**Cost of damage**

**7. General connection requirements**

**7.1** Any person wanting to connect to the water, wastewater or stormwater system has to apply to the Council for approval to connect.

An application shall be made irrespective of whether or not a water, wastewater or stormwater system has already been laid up to the point of connection.

**Application for connection**

**7.2** Every application for connection to the water, wastewater or stormwater system shall be made in writing on the form provided by the Council and be accompanied by payment of the prescribed charges. The applicant shall provide all the details required by the Council.

**7.3** On receipt of an application the Council shall, after consideration of all relevant matters either:

- a) Approve the application and inform the applicant of any particular conditions applicable; or
- b) Refuse the application and notify the applicant of the decision giving the reasons for refusal.

**Consideration of application**

**7.4** For the agreed level of service to the applicant, the Council may determine the sizes of all pipes, fittings and any other equipment, up to the point of connection. It may also determine the specifications of any Council meter, whether installed adjacent to the point of supply or on the supply pipe. The Council shall allow the supply and installation of the service pipe, and of any Council meter, to be carried out by an approved connection contractors at the applicant's cost.

**Equipment requirements**

**7.5** Where an application has been accepted by the Council which requires a connection to be constructed from the existing system to the point of connection, the customer shall pay such charges as agreed between themselves and the approved connection contractors for this work. The service pipe shall normally be supplied and installed up to the point of connection except as provided for under a subdivision approval or consent. The customer is responsible for all costs associated with the supply and installation of the service pipe.

**Work to public system**

**7.6** An approved application which has not been actioned within six months of the date of application will lapse unless a time extension has been applied for and approved. Any refund of fees and charges shall be at the discretion of the Council.

**Lapse of approved application**

**8. General disconnection requirements**

**8.1** Any person wanting ~~from~~to disconnect from the water, wastewater or stormwater system has to apply to the Council for approval to disconnect.

**Application to disconnect**

**8.2** Every application for connection to the water, wastewater or stormwater system shall be made in writing on the form provided by the Council and be accompanied by payment of the prescribed charges. The applicant shall provide all the details required by the Council.

**8.3** The applicant shall have the authority to act on behalf of the owner of the premises for which the disconnection is sought, and shall produce written evidence of this if required.

**Owner representation**

**8.4** The Council will only authorise disconnection from the stormwater service where the customer can ensure that all stormwater from their site is contained on site.

**Stormwater disconnection**

**9. Water supply**

**9.1 Water supply service**

**9.1.1** Clauses 9.1.2 and 9.7.13 cover specific requirements for water supply additional to the general requirements in this bylaw.

**9.1.2** If a customer has a particular requirement for an uninterrupted level of service (flow, pressure or quality), it shall be the responsibility of that customer to provide any storage, back-up facilities or equipment necessary to provide that level of service.

**Uninterrupted service**

**9.1.3** Where a customer seeks a change in the level of service or end use of water supplied to a premise, and/or the supply changes from an ordinary to an extraordinary type or vice versa, a new application for supply shall be submitted by the customer and it shall be treated as an application for a new connection.

**Change of water supply level of service**

If a customer in a rural water supply area moves from on demand to restricted flow they cannot move back to an on demand supply.

**9.2 Protection of water supply system**

**9.2.1** No person other than the Council and its authorised agents shall ~~have~~ may access ~~to~~ any part of the water supply system, except to:

~~a) connect to the point of supply, subject to clause 7;~~ ~~and to~~  
**b) install, maintain, replace, or relocate a Council meter, provided this work has been approved by the Council and is carried out by an approved connection contractor;**  
 c) ~~read a meter; or~~  
 d) operate the service valve.

**Access to system**

**9.2.2** Only the attending Fire ~~Service and Emergency New Zealand officers~~ shall gain access to, and draw water from fire hydrants for the purpose of fighting fires, training and testing.

**Fire hydrants**

**9.2.3** The right to gain access to, and draw water from the water supply for uses other than fire fighting (e.g. flow testing or pipe flushing) shall be restricted to:

a) The Council or its agents.  
 b) Permit holders, being those persons who after having submitted an application to the Council are subsequently approved to draw water from designated tanker filling points. Such permits shall be valid only so long as the permit holder complies with the conditions endorsed on the permit. Without prejudice to other remedies available, the Council may remove and hold any equipment used by an offender to gain access to, or draw water from a fire hydrant, and assess and recover the value of water drawn without authorisation and any other associated costs from the offender.

**Other uses**

**9.3 Protection of source water**

**9.3.1** No person shall knowingly or willingly undertake an activity in any surface water or groundwater catchment areas that contribute to the contamination or destruction of the water supply.

**9.4 Catchment classes**

**9.4.1** Surface water and groundwater catchment areas from which untreated water is drawn for the purposes of water supply may be designated by the Council as:

a) Controlled;  
 b) Restricted; or  
 c) Open.

**Catchment classes**

**9.4.2** The following conditions apply:

a) Catchment areas which are designated as controlled, or any area held by the Council as a water reserve, shall not be entered by any person except those specifically authorised or permitted in writing by the Council. Within such areas unless provided for by the Council no person shall:

i) Camp.  
 ii) Take or allow to stray any livestock.  
 iii) Bathe or wash anything.  
 iv) Deposit any dirt, rubbish or foul material of any kind.

**Controlled catchments**  
**Entry**

- v) **Urinate or defecate.**
  - b) Entry permits shall forbid, regulate or control the following activities:
    - i) Hunting, trapping, shooting or fishing.
    - ii) Lighting or maintaining any fire.
    - iii) Taking of any dog or other animal.
    - iv) Damaging or destroying any trees, shrubs, or other existing cover, or interference with any property.
    - v) Carrying of any firearm or weapon of any kind, any trap or any fishing gear which may be used for the hunting or catching of birds, fish or animals.
    - vi) Use of any pesticide or toxic substance for any purposes whatsoever.
  - c) Unless otherwise stated in the permit:
    - i) No person to whom any permit has been issued shall enter or leave any controlled catchment area or land held by the Council as a water reserve without presenting such a permit for inspection by the ranger and notifying the ranger of their intention of entering or leaving such an area as the case may be.
    - ii) Every person on any controlled catchment area or land held by the Council as a water reserve shall upon demand produce any such permit for inspection by the ranger.
    - iii) No permits issued are transferable.
  - d) The Council may at any time, by notice in writing delivered to the holder, revoke or suspend any permit for such time as shall be stated in the notice.
  - e) In any controlled catchment area or any land held by the Council as a water reserve:
    - i) Every person acting in contravention of this part shall upon the request of the ranger or authorised officer of the Council immediately leave the controlled catchment area or land held by the Council as a water reserve and be liable to be prosecuted for the breach of any of the provisions of this part. Failure to leave shall constitute a further offence.
    - ii) No person shall obstruct or hinder any duly appointed officer of the Council in the exercise of any powers vested in that officer under the provisions of this part.
- Permits**
- Interference and obstruction**
- Restricted catchments**
- 9.4.3** Catchment areas which are designated as restricted shall allow for certain activities, but shall be treated as controlled catchments for other activities. Those activities may include unrestricted entry for:
- a) Tramping.
  - b) Shooting (other than animals, i.e. target shooting).
  - c) Fishing.
  - d) Off-road cycling.

No person shall without approval of an authorised officer in any water catchments:

- a) Camp.
- b) Take or allow to stray any livestock.
- c) Bathe or wash anything.
- d) Urinate or Defecate.
- e) Light or maintain any fire.
- f) Hunt, trap or shoot any animals.
- g) Use any boat.
- h) Use any pesticide, herbicide or toxic substance for any purpose whatsoever.

*Note: Lake Mangamahoe is designated as a restricted catchment. Refer to the New Plymouth District Lake Mangamahoe Management Plan for defined catchment area.*

- 9.4.4 In open catchment areas whether designated or not, there will generally be no restriction on activities other than any provisions of the regional or district plan and any National Environmental Standard. **Open catchments**
- 9.4.5 In the event of a spillage, or any event which may compromise the water supply, the person responsible for the spillage event shall advise the Council with due urgency. This requirement shall be in addition to those other notification procedures which are required for other authorities.

**9.5 Fire protection connection**

- 9.5.1 Any proposed connection for fire protection shall be the subject of a specific application (on the standard Council form) made to the Council for approval. Any such connection shall be subject to the conditions specified by the Council. **Connection application**
- 9.5.2 It shall be the customer's responsibility to ascertain in discussion with the Council and monitor whether the supply available is adequate for the intended purpose. **Design**
- 9.5.3 It is the customer's responsibility to ensure fire protection is designed to be adequate at the Council's lowest normal operating pressure of 300kPa.
- 9.5.4 Where a Council meter has been installed for the supply of water to any premises, ~~is metered~~ the Council may allow installation of a bypass to the Council meter, provided that it is the supply of water for the purposes of fire fighting to be made in a manner which bypasses the meter provided and that: **Fire protection connection metering**
  - a) The drawing of water is possible only in connection with the sounding of an automatic fire alarm or the automatic notification of ~~the fire brigade~~Fire and Emergency New Zealand; or
  - b) A Council approved detector check valve has been fitted on the meter bypass.

Any unmetered connection provided to supply water to a fire protection system shall not be used for any purpose other than fire fighting and testing the fire protection system unless the fire protection system is installed in accordance with NZS 4517:2002.

Where a fire connection has been installed or located so that it is likely or possible that water may be drawn from it by any person for purposes other than fire fighting, the Council may require the supply to be metered.

**9.5.5** Where the supply of water to any premises is metered, fire hose reels shall be connected only to the metered supply, not to the fire protection system. The water supply to the fire hose reels shall comply with the requirements of NZS 4503:2005. **Fire hose reels**

**9.5.6** Customers intending to test fire protection systems in a manner that requires a draw-off of water, shall obtain the approval of the Council beforehand. Water used for routine flushing and flow testing does not constitute waste but the quantity of water used may be assessed and charged for by the Council. **Testing of fire protection systems**

**9.6 Backflow prevention**

**9.6.1** It is the customer's responsibility (under this bylaw, the Health Act 1956 and the Building Act 2004) to take all necessary measures on the customer's side of the point of supply to prevent water which has been drawn from the Council's water supply from returning to that supply. These include: **Customer responsibility**

- a) Backflow prevention either by providing an adequate air gap, or by the use of an appropriate backflow prevention device.
- b) The prohibition of any cross-connection between the Council water supply and:
  - i) Any other water supply (potable or non-potable).
  - ii) Any other water source.
  - iii) Any storage tank.
  - iv) Any other pipe, fixture or equipment containing chemicals, liquids, gases or other non-potable substances.
- c) The customer shall be responsible for the cost of installing, maintaining and testing their backflow prevention.

*NOTE: Fire protection systems that include appropriate backflow prevention measures would generally not require additional backflow prevention, except in cases where the system is supplied by a non-potable source or a storage tank or fire pump that operates at a pressure in excess of the Council's normal minimum operating pressure.*

**9.6.2** Any new industrial or commercial development, or upgrade of existing site, requires as a minimum, a medium risk backflow preventer to ensure that any pollutants or contaminants from the industrial activity do not enter the Council's water supply. **Industrial or commercial activity**

**9.6.3** Home based businesses require a backflow preventer to ensure that any pollutants or contaminants from the activity do not enter the Council's water supply. **Home based business**

**9.6.4** All extraordinary supplies of water require as a minimum, a medium risk backflow preventer. **Extraordinary water supply**



**9.7 Meters and flow restrictors**

9.7.1 A Council meter must be installed for all new water connections made on or after 1 July 2021, so that each rating unit has its own meter. All Council meters are to be fitted and located in accordance with the Council's specifications. ~~The Council may charge the customer for the cost of the Council meter and any installation costs fitting will be charged for in accordance with clause 12. Notwithstanding the requirement for all new water connections to have a water meter fitted, an ordinary use of water shall not normally be metered (subject to the Council reserving the right to fit a meter and charge for the metered connection where it considers water use is excessive, or for a meter to be fitted at the customer's request), and the cost of such use will be charged for in accordance with clause 12.~~

**Metering of ordinary use of water- new connections**

9.7.1.1 The Council will install a Council meter for each rating unit for which a connection was made prior to 1 July 2021, unless the Council considers the installation of a Council meter to be impractical, unreasonable, or otherwise inappropriate, in the particular circumstances. The cost of the Council meter and any installation costs shall be borne by the Council.

**Metering of ordinary use of water- existing connections**

9.7.2 An Council meter must be installed for an extraordinary supply. All Council meters are to be fitted and located in accordance with the Council's specifications. The Council may charge the customer for the cost of the Council meter and any installation costs shall be metered and will be charged for in accordance with clause 12.

**Metering of extraordinary use of water**

Where the extraordinary use is for fire protection only, this supply shall not normally be metered but should be fitted with a detector check assembly.

9.7.3 Council mMeters and restrictors shall, where practicable, be located in a position where they are readily accessible for reading and maintenance, and if practicable immediately on the Council side of the point of supply. In the event that the point of supply is on private property, the Council will consider using its power in section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002 to install the Council meter or restrictor.

**Location**

9.7.3.1 Despite clause 9.7.3, where multiple rating units are serviced by a single point of supply and the Council has determined under clause 9.7.1.1 that installation of a Council meter on one or more of the rating units should occur, a Council meter may instead be located on the supply pipe for the rating unit concerned, as close as practicable to where it connects with a shared section of the supply pipe. In these circumstances, the Council will consider using its power in section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002 to install the Council meter.

9.7.3.2 In determining the location of a Council meter or restrictor under clause 9.7.3 or clause 9.7.3.1, consideration shall be given to ensuring the Council meter or restrictor is readily accessible for reading and maintenance.

9.7.3.3 Where a rating unit has been approved to have more than one connection under clause 6.6.1, each connection shall have a Council meter.

**Rating units with multiple connections**

- 9.7.3.4** Any customer who wishes to relocate a Council meter on the customer's private property (e.g. to accommodate new building work) must obtain the Council's agreement on the proposed location (which shall not be unreasonably withheld), and provide written consent for installation of the Council meter under section 181(3)(a) of the Local Government Act 2002. The relocation of the Council meter must be carried out by an approved connection contractor, with any costs being borne by the customer. **Relocation of a meter on private property**
- 9.7.3.5** As owner of all Council meters, the Council shall be responsible for their maintenance and replacement. The Council shall bear the costs of maintenance and replacement except where they result from wilful or negligent damage caused by the customer or any person resident at, visiting, or attending the property concerned. In such cases, the person responsible for the damage will be liable for all costs resulting from the damage, in accordance with section 175 of the Local Government Act 2002. **Maintenance, repair, and replacement**
- 9.7.4** Without limiting clause 6.6.5, where a Council meter here the point of supply is on private property, the customer shall allow the Council may exercise its power of entry in section 181(4) of the Local Government Act 2002 to access the meter for the purposes of to, and about the point of supply between 7.30am and 6.00pm on any day for: **Right of access**
- a) Mmeter reading, without notice; or
- b) Checking, testing and maintenance work, or meter replacement with notice being given whenever possible.
- 9.7.5** Outside these hours (such as for night time leak detection) the Council shall give notice to the customer Where the Council exercises its section 181(4) power of entry as outlined in clause 9.7.4, the Council will give notice as required under section 181(5) of the Local Government Act 2002. **Out-of-hours Notice of access**
- 9.7.6** In the event that a customer were to refuse the Council's entry under clause 9.7.4, or otherwise block it, Where access is not made available for any of the above times and a return visit is required by the Council may charge, a fee may be charged as (for 'meter reading by appointment') for any return visit that is required. (This clause does not prejudice the Council's right to pursue any lawful enforcement of its power of entry.)
- 9.7.6.1** A customer may request that the Council carry out a meter reading on a particular date. The Council will comply with such a request if it has officers or agents available to carry out the reading on the particular date, and provided that the customer has paid the prescribed fee (for 'meter reading by appointment'). **Requests for meter reading on a particular date**
- 9.7.7** Council mMeters shall be tested as and when required by the Council or as prescribed in OIML R49. **Testing of meters**

Restrictors shall be tested by measuring the quantity that flows through the restrictor in a period of not less than one minute at the expected minimum operating pressure.

A copy of independent certification of the test result shall be made available to the customer on request.

Any customer who disputes the accuracy of a Council meter or restrictor may apply to the Council for it to be tested, provided that it is not within three months of the last test. If the test shows non-compliance with the accuracy above, the customer shall not be charged for the test. If the test shows compliance, the customer shall pay a fee in accordance with the prescribed fees and charges.

- 9.7.8 If any Council meter or restrictor, after being tested, is found to register or restrict a greater or lesser consumption than the quantity of water actually passed through such a meter, the Council shall ~~make an adjustment in accordance with the results shown by such tests, backdated for a period at the discretion of the Council but not exceeding 12 months, and the customer shall pay a greater or lesser amount according to the adjustment~~ cancel the last issued volumetric water invoice issued to the relevant customer and issue an amended invoice in accordance with section 47 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

**Adjustment and issue of amended invoice**

- 9.7.9 Should any Council meter be out of repair or cease to register, or be removed, the Council shall estimate the consumption for the period since the previous reading of such meter (based on the average of the previous four billing periods charged to the customer) and the customer shall pay according to such an estimate. Provided that when, by reason of a large variation of consumption due to seasonal or other causes, the average of the previous four billing periods would be an unreasonable estimate of the consumption, the Council may take into consideration other evidence for the purpose of arriving at a reasonable estimate, and the customer shall pay according to such an estimate.

**Estimating consumption**

Where the seal or dial of a Council meter is broken, the Council may declare the reading void and estimate consumption as described above.

- 9.7.10 Where a situation occurs, other than as provided in clause 9.7.9, where the recorded consumption does not accurately represent the actual consumption ~~on a premise or supply to a customer~~, the ~~account amount~~ shall be adjusted using the best information available to the Council. Such situations include, but are not limited to, misreading of the Council meter, errors in data processing, meters assigned to the wrong account and unauthorised supplies.

**Incorrect amounts**

Where an adjustment is required, ~~in favour of the Council or the customer, this shall not be backdated more than 12 months from the date the error was detected~~ the Council will correct any errors on the rating information database and rates record and issue amended assessments and invoices as required in accordance with the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

- 9.7.11 ~~The Council will waive half of any debt attributed to a leak provided that the customer shows diligent and timely attitude to locating and fixing the leakage (e.g. within the same billing period as identified or within two weeks of notification of the same).~~

**Incorrect Remission of volumetric water rates amounts due to leakage**

~~Only one such waiver shall be considered for any particular property in any 24 month period. Where a leak is identified at a customer's property, and the customer undertakes a diligent and timely approach to fixing the leak, the Council will remit half of the rates attributable to the leak. A customer is eligible for only one such remission in any 24 month period.~~

The Council shall estimate the consumption that would have otherwise occurred without the leak to determine the rates attributable to the leak. The Council shall estimate the consumption that would have occurred for the period since the previous reading of such meter (based on the average of the previous four billing periods charged to the customer). Provided that when, by reason of a large variation of consumption due to seasonal or other causes, the average of the previous four billing periods would be an unreasonable estimate of the consumption, the Council may take into consideration other evidence for the purpose of arriving at a reasonable estimate.

The Council will only apply this remission if there is an applicable rates remission policy under section 102(3)(a) of the Local Government Act 2002.

- 9.7.12** Quick-closing valves, pumps or any other equipment which may cause pressure surges or fluctuations to be transmitted within the water supply system, or compromise the ability of the Council to maintain its stated levels of service shall not be used on any piping beyond the point of supply. In special circumstances such equipment may be approved by the Council.

**Plumbing system**

In accordance with the Building Regulations 1992 the plumbing system shall be compatible with the water supply. Specific features of the Council supply which need to be taken into account are contained in table 1.

**Table 1: Compatibility features**

Feature	Value
Maximum pressure	1,200 kPa
Minimum pressure	200 kPa
Normal operating pressure	300 – 1,000 kPa

- 9.7.13** The customer shall not intentionally allow water to run to waste from any pipe, tap or other fitting, nor allow the condition of the plumbing within the premise to deteriorate to the point where leakage or wastage occurs.

The Council provides water for consumptive use not as an energy source. The customer shall not use water or water pressure directly from the supply for driving lifts, machinery, educators, generators or any other similar device, unless specifically approved.

The customer shall not use water for a single pass cooling system or to dilute trade waste prior to disposal, unless specifically approved.

- 9.7.13.1** Where a Council meter has been installed, whether at the point of supply or on a supply pipe, no person may install, or permit the installation of, a bypass to the Council meter, other than a bypass installed in accordance with clause 9.5.4 (for fire fighting purposes).

**No bypassing Council meter**

- 9.7.13.2** In accordance with section 227 of the Local Government Act 2002, it is an offence to alter the index of, or in any other manner tamper with, a Council meter, or to alter the position of a Council meter, without the Council's prior written authorisation.

**No tampering with Council meter**

## 10 Wastewater

- 10.1** Clauses 10.2 to 10.9.5 cover specific requirements for wastewater additional to the general requirements in this bylaw.
- 10.2** Any new property within a wastewater reticulated area is required to connect to the reticulated drainage system. **Requirement to connect to system**
- Any existing property within a wastewater reticulated area that is not connected to the reticulated system and where there is evidence of environmental or public health risk associated with existing onsite systems will be required to connect to the reticulated system.
- 10.3** No domestic wastewater shall: **Limits on domestic wastewater**
- a) Exceed the substance limits scheduled in Part 11 Trade Waste of the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008.
  - b) Contain any substances prohibited in Part 11 Trade Waste of the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008.
- 10.4** Where part of a domestic premises is used as an office or other trade related activity from which no trade waste could be produced, and which no other persons apart from those living at those premises use, then it shall be treated as domestic premises. Any trade activity which produces or has the potential to produce wastewater shall be treated as being from trade premises. **Business from home**
- 10.5** The acceptance of trade wastes is the subject of Part 11 Trade Waste of the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008. **Trade waste**
- 10.6** The customer serviced by the public sewer network shall not store raw material, products or wastes containing corrosive, toxic, biocidal, radioactive, flammable, or explosive materials, or any material which, when mixed with the wastewater stream, is likely to generate toxic, flammable, explosive or corrosive materials in quantities likely to be hazardous, or any other material likely to be deleterious to the Council wastewater system or the health and safety of the Council staff and public, without taking all reasonable steps to prevent entry into the Council sewer from leakage, spillage or other mishap. **Storage of harmful substances**
- 10.7 Customers drainage system**
- 10.7.1** The customer's drainage system is governed by the Building Act from inside the building to the point of discharge.
- 10.7.2** The customer's drainage system shall be designed, installed and maintained, both in its component parts and in its entirety, to ensure that it complies with the Building Act and the New Zealand Building Code.
- 10.7.3** A customer whose gully trap is overflowing or has other reasons to suspect a blockage, shall first call a drainlayer to clear and remove any blockage in their private drain (including common private drains).
- 10.7.4** If the drainlayer finds that the blockage is within the public sewer, then the drainlayer or customer shall contact the Council to clear

and remove the blockage and clean up all affected areas. Provided that the blockage has not been forced downstream into the public sewer in the act of clearing it from the private drain, or that the customer has not been wilful or negligent in discharging non-acceptable wastewater, then the Council shall reimburse the customer for actual and reasonable drainage costs. If otherwise, the Council shall recover the costs of the unblocking work from the customer.

**10.7.5** Any private wastewater drain shall not extend by pipe or any other means to serve another premise unless it is a common private drain.

**10.7.6** Private drains shall be kept and maintained in a state which is free from cracks and other defects which may allow infiltration.

**10.7.7** The maximum instantaneous flow rate discharged from a domestic premise shall not exceed 2.0 litres/sec. The Council may also set a lesser daily flow rate discharged from a domestic premise.

**Flow rate**

**10.7.8** Customers with swimming or spa pools shall be required to demonstrate that the pool drain has been fitted with a flow limiting device to ensure the discharge does not exceed the maximum instantaneous flow requirement of 2.0 litres/sec.

**Swimming/spa pools**

**10.8 Common private wastewater drains**

**10.8.1** Common private drains shall serve a maximum of seven single dwelling units, and shall have one point of discharge only (in common).

**Common private drains**

The maintenance and management of a common private drain is the responsibility of the owner or owners of the common private drain.

**10.9 Pump stations**

**10.9.1** Private wastewater pump stations will be approved only where there are no practical alternatives for a gravity flow discharge to the public sewer.

**10.9.2** A private wastewater pump station for a single dwelling unit represents an alternative solution in terms of the Building Act. As such, the customer will be required to demonstrate that the pump station complies with the provisions of the New Zealand Building Code when seeking a consent.

**10.9.3** A private wastewater pump station for multiple dwellings must comply with Council approved specification, have a compliance schedule and an annual building warrant of fitness if that pump station has one or more of the specified systems listed in Schedule 1 Specified Systems of the Building (Specified Systems, Change the Use and Earthquake-prone Buildings) Regulations 2005 (SR 2005/32).

**Multiple ownership**

**10.9.4** A Common Pump Station Agreement shall be required between all owners of a private wastewater pump station. The agreement will specify that the owners are responsible for the construction,

operation and maintenance of the pump station, including appropriate maintenance of rising mains. It shall be registered against the Certificate of Title of each party.

- 10.9.5** The combined rate of discharge to the public sewer shall not exceed the rate specified by the Council.

## **11 Stormwater**

- 11.1** Clauses 11.2 to 11.8 cover specific requirements for stormwater additional to the general requirements in this bylaw.

### **11.2 Flow paths**

### **Flow paths**

- 11.2.1** The Council will supply all available information to any person wanting to know the location of overland flow paths on their property.

- 11.2.2** No person shall intentionally block a primary or secondary flow path on their premise or any other land.

- 11.2.3** If a flow path is found to be blocked, the Council will require the removal of the cause of the blockage at the cost of the owner.

- 11.2.4** Any flooding or other damage caused by a deliberate blocking of a flow path will be the responsibility of the person who blocked the flow path.

- 11.3** The customer shall take all practicable steps to prevent any stormwater or groundwater entering the wastewater drainage system. This includes roof downpipes, surface water run-off, overland flow, and sub-surface drainage.

*Note: For trade premises where stormwater cannot be separated from wastewater refer to Part 11 Trade Waste of the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008.*

- 11.4** The customer shall ensure that stormwater is excluded from the wastewater drainage system by ensuring that:

- a) There is no direct connection of any stormwater pipe or drain to the wastewater system.
- b) Gully trap surrounds are set above stormwater ponding levels (refer New Zealand Building Code G13), and secondary overland flow path flood levels.
- c) Inspection covers are in place and are appropriately sealed.

- 11.5** Stormwater which is contaminated may be accepted as a trade waste discharge. Refer to Part 11 Trade Waste of the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008.

- 11.6** For large impervious areas (e.g. stock yards or truck washing facilities), specific provision shall be made by the customer for a permanent barrier preventing water from outside the confines of the facility from entering the wastewater system. This could be by way of a nib wall or appropriately graded surrounds.

- 11.7** Where it is impractical to cover a large impervious area, the system shall detain run-off from the first foul flush for ultimate

disposal to the wastewater system, with subsequent run-off disposal as stormwater.

**11.8** No person shall allow the discharge of contaminants, either directly or indirectly, into any part of the public stormwater network unless:

**No unauthorised discharges**

- a) The discharge is permitted by a rule in a regional plan; OR
- b) Is authorised by a resource consent.

*Note: Rules and requirements to ensure the quality of stormwater and prevent contamination and pollution are required, monitored and enforced by the Taranaki Regional Council through the Taranaki Regional Freshwater Plan.*

## 12 Fees and charges

**12.1** Where this bylaw provides for a connection to the water, wastewater or stormwater service, or the provision of any good, service, or amenity (including ordinary and extraordinary supply of water) the Council may require payment of a fee for that service, as determined by the Council under section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002.

**12.2** Charges applicable at the time of connection may include:

- a) Connection application fee, including the cost of any Council meter.
- b) Payment to the approved connection contractor for the cost of the physical works required to provide the connection.
- c) A development contribution charge determined in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002.
- d) A financial contribution charge determined in accordance with the Resource Management Act 1991, only as part of a subdivision or development.

**12.3** Where this bylaw provides for a disconnection to the water, wastewater or stormwater service, or the provision of any good, service, or amenity the Council may require payment of a fee for that service, as determined by the Council under section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002.

**12.4** ~~Charges~~ Rates may be set in accordance with the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 for a Council metered water service including for extraordinary use, ordinary use, and restricted flow.

**12.5** Without prejudice to its other rights and remedies, the Council shall be entitled to estimate (in accordance with clause 9.7.10) and charge for the additional water consumption not recorded or allowed to pass where a Council meter or restrictor has been tampered with, and recover any costs incurred.

## 13 Offences



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><b>13.1</b> Without limitation, the following are deemed breaches of the conditions to supply water, wastewater or stormwater services:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) An unauthorised connection to the service.</li> <li>b) An incorrect application for the service, which fundamentally affects the conditions of supply of service (clause 7).</li> <li>c) Failure by the customer to meet and comply with any conditions.</li> <li>d) Unauthorised excavation or building near buried services.</li> <li>e) Any tampering or interfering with Council equipment, either directly or indirectly.</li> <li>f) Failure to meet any obligation placed on the customer under all current Acts and Regulations.</li> <li>g) Frustration of the Council's ability to adequately and effectively carry out its obligations.</li> <li>h) Failure to pay the appropriate charges by the due date.</li> </ul>  | <p><b>Breaches of conditions</b></p>    |
| <p><b>13.2</b> Without limitation, the following are deemed breaches of the conditions to supply water:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Failure to repair a leak, or in any way wilfully allowing water to run to waste, or to be misused.</li> <li>b) The fitting of quick-closing valves, pumps or any other equipment which may cause pressure surges or fluctuations to be transmitted within the water supply system or compromise the ability of the Council to maintain its stated levels of service.</li> <li>c) Failure to prevent backflow.</li> <li>d) Failure to comply with water use restrictions or prohibitions introduced by the Council for any specified purpose.</li> <li>e) Using water or water pressure directly from the supply for driving lifts, machinery, eductors, generators or any other similar device, unless specifically approved by the Council.</li> <li>f) Using water for a single pass cooling or heating system, or to dilute trade waste prior to disposal, unless specifically approved.</li> <li>g) Extending by hose or any other pipe a private water supply beyond that customer's premise.</li> <li>h) Providing water drawn from the Council supply to any other party without approval of the Council.</li> <li>i) Taking water from the Council supply otherwise than via an approved and compliant connection.</li> </ul> | <p><b>Breaches for water supply</b></p> |
| <p><b>13.3</b> Without limitation, the following are deemed breaches of the conditions to wastewater:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Failure of any new property within a wastewater reticulated area to connect to the reticulated drainage system.</li> <li>b) Failure to ensure domestic wastewater does not exceed the substance limits scheduled in Part 11 Trade Waste of the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008.</li> <li>c) Failure to ensure domestic wastewater does not contain the substances prohibited in Part 11 Trade Waste of the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008.</li> </ul>  | <p><b>Breaches for wastewater</b></p>   |

- d) The storing raw material, products or wastes containing corrosive, toxic, biocidal, radioactive, flammable, or explosive materials, or any material which, when mixed with the wastewater stream, is likely to generate toxic, flammable, explosive or corrosive materials in quantities likely to be hazardous, or any other material likely to be deleterious to the Council wastewater system or the health and safety of the Council staff and public, without taking all reasonable steps to prevent entry into the Council sewer from leakage, spillage or other mishap.
- e) Failure to ensure that any private drain shall not extend by pipe or any other means to serve another premises unless it is a common private drain.

**13.4** Without limitation, the following are deemed breaches of the conditions to stormwater:

**Breaches for stormwater**

- a) Block a primary or secondary flow path on their premise or any other land.
- b) Failure to remove a cause of a blockage to a primary or secondary flowpath.
- c) Having a direct connection of any stormwater pipe or drain to the wastewater system.
- d) Failure to ensure that gully trap surrounds are set above stormwater ponding levels (refer New Zealand Building Code G13), and secondary overland flow path flood levels.
- e) Failure to ensure that inspection covers are in place and are appropriately sealed.

**13.5** In the event of a breach, the Council shall serve notice on the customer advising the nature of the breach and the steps to be taken to remedy it.

**13.6** In accordance with section 239 of the Local Government Act 2002, any breach of this bylaw (including those breaches listed in clauses 13.1 to 13.4 above) will constitute an offence, which may, on conviction, attract a fine not exceeding \$20,000.

## 14 Transitional provisions

**14.1** Any application to connect to, or disconnect from a water, wastewater or stormwater service or application to carry out any other works, made under New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008 (Water or Wastewater) for which approval has been granted, but works not yet completed at the time of commencement of this part shall be deemed to be an application made under this part.

**Existing applications and approvals**

**14.2** Applications as specified in clause 14.1 shall be completed within two years of the commencement of this part.